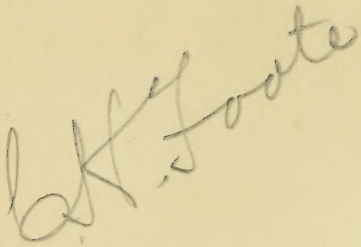
IV
Tott
3111

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2008 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation

http://www.archive.org/details/centennialnorthw00tutt



THE CENTENNIAL NORTHWEST.

AN ILLUSTRATED HISTORY

OF

THE NORTHWEST,

BEING A FULL AND COMPLETE CIVIL, POLITICAL AND MILITARY HISTORY OF THIS GREAT SECTION OF THE UNITED STATES

FROM ITS EARLIEST SETTLEMENT TO THE PRESENT TIME;

COMPRISING A GENERAL AND CONDENSED HISTORY OF OHIO, INDIANA, MICHIGAN, ILLINOIS, WISCONSIN, MINNESOTA, IOWA, ETC., INCLUDING KANSAS AND NEBRASKA, THE WHOLE FORMING

A COMPLETE ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF THE GREAT NORTHWEST.

BY

PROF. CHARLES R. TUTTLE

Author of "History of Wisconsin," "History of Indiana." "History of Michigan," "History of Border Wars," "History of Iowa," etc., etc.,

AND

REV. A. C. PENNOCK,

For over thirty years a resident of the Northwest.

SOLD ONLY BY SUBSCRIPTION.

MADISON, WIS.:

PUBLISHED BY THE INTER-STATE BOOK COMPANY.

1876.

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY
785208
ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS
R 1917 L

Entered according to Act of Congress in the year eighteen hundred and seventy-six,
BY CHARLES R. TUTTLE,
in the office of the Librarian of Congress, at Washington, D. C.

MADISON, WIS.:
STEREOTYPED AND PRINTED BY
ATWOOD & CULVER.

MANUFACTURED BY
WM. J. PARK & CO., 11 KING ST.,
MADISON, WIS.

INTRODUCTORY.

THE CENTENNIAL HISTORY OF THE NORTHWEST will stand or fall by its own merits, owing nothing save the incentive to an early completion to the great event of this era, the exposition in Fairmount Park, which will shortly challenge the attention of the whole world to the record of one hundred years of national growth under free institutions. When ascending the mountains, it is sometimes well to pause for a moment to realize the height that has been attained; so we invite our fellow citizens to consider what has been done, as well generally as particularly since the year 1776. One century ago the steam engine had not been applied to traveling; now it is the agent by which millions of our fellow citizens follow their avocations daily, in every part of the union. The Watt and Boulton works in London had been established nearly ten years for the manufacture of steam engines, but the first idea of making steam available for traveling was due to our countryman, John Fitch, who had ascertained during his captivity among Indian tribes the vast area of this continent which could be reached by river navigation, and wisely divined the important influence that steam could exert in developing our resources. The country which stood upon the threshold of its greatness when he petitioned congress for assistance to complete his boat in 1785, had then a population of barely four millions; it has now fully forty millions of people included under its general government, enjoying the privileges of freedom in every essential, and it follows almost inevitably that the nation in its entirety has a history at once momentous and instructive, which during this centennial period may be studied with advantage. The Centennial Northwest is a contribution toward that great desideratum, and it deals in a Catholic spirit with all the incidents of our development as a great and free people, within the limits specified, from the days when the Indian was first dispossessed of his hold upon the hunting grounds once entirely enjoyed by the tribes, through all the vicissitudes of an incipient civilization to the present day, when steam travels our roads as well as our rivers with a completeness and dispatch of which neither Fitch nor Fulton dreamed, besides discharging ten thousand functions which seem marvelous even to the accustomed observer in our centennial year. The ground over which the historian travels in the great northwest may be said to be virgin soil, and in that respect much fresh-

ness of tone has almost inevitably found its way into the style of the work; but in addition to that fact it is hoped that the phenomena of social life have been observed and recorded in the true spirit of history, grasping the pertinent facts of an era and a state and applying the principle therein contained to the solution of every problem that arose during the expansion of the first settlement into territorial organization, and eventually into the finished essence of republican rule, the condition of a state in the union.

The soil and the climate of every state in the northwest have been presented to the reader in their natural colors, as the writer would "nothing extenuate, nor set down aught in malice," and it would be manifestly unfair to say one unwarranted word of praise or the reverse, in a work which it is hoped will become an authority, not only in the region to which it relates, but among the millions in the eastern and northern states who either for themselves or for their sons are scanning the aspects of this continent to ascertain the localities best adapted for their future home. There are some men so blessed by nature with herculean frames and nervous force that hardly any climatic changes affect them, and there are others to whom the very slightest meteorological changes are important; but to all men it is important that they should know something of the soil and fertility of the states in which they are likely to take up their abode. This work has aimed at precision in all such particulars, and the reader will find the information conveyed so systematized, as that it will be convenient for reference. The productions of a neighborhood may seem to be unimportant matters to other classes than those engaged in agriculture; but a second thought will convince the reasoning man, that the manufacturer and the merchant, the handicraftsman, and the lawyer, with all the other representatives of the several industries which make up the sum total of society are as deeply interested in all such matters as the farmer who is the immediate factor in procuring his and their subsistence from the earth. Where the agriculturist flourishes society may generally be found thriving and well employed, and where the primal labor of the husbandman fails of its reward, there can hardly be found anywhere an enduring prosperity for a people.

Various industries are on the other hand just as important to the tiller of the earth as his own. The teeming soil will give him its riches in vain, if when his harvests have been gathered in, there are no markets near at hand to accept his produce at fair valuation; because the mere cost of transport to distant centers of population, in ordinary seasons, will absorb nearly or quite all the profit which might properly have been reaped by his industry. It is hoped and believed that many vast cities will arise, where scattered hamlets are now planted, to become great depots of manufacturing energy for the more complete supply of American wants by American skilled labor and ingenuity, in locations where the fertile prairies are only waiting for a population willing to be fed, and where the finest water powers to be found in the world are only running to waste for want of energy rightly applied to turn them to fit uses. This work will contribute its mite toward bringing the right men to the right place for their own sakes and for the continuous growth of the union. The farmer is deeply interested in other fields of labor than his own,

because his stalwart sons and lovely daughters will not all continue in his walk of life. Within twenty years there have been so many and such vast improvments in agricultural implements, machinery and processes that one-third of the labor, once necessary for our present average of production has been liberated, and it is probable that the inventive skill and mechanical ingenuity of the next twenty years will be just as marked in their results, so that of necessity the young farmer will turn his attention to some one of the many pursuits for which his education and his talents fit him to help build up the wealth which is being diffused through all ranks. The enormous value of the machinery and implements now in use upon the farms in this union amounting to a total of $500,000,000, will show at the first glance an outlet for superabundant energy, which must go on increasing every year as every avocation except that of the lawyer, the legislator, and divine, comes to to be more and more aided by the skill of the machinist. War, manufactures, and even the arts are becoming arenas for the wondrous talents of inventors, and every day widens the range within which science creates new industries and extends the old activities, to increase the happiness of mankind. With advancing skill will be found generally associated better rewards for labor and an always multiplying capacity to appreciate and enjoy such productions as were once only offered to the few; consequently there need be no fear that the mechanical aids which come to the service of the former will diminish the pay of his assistants, as indeed, experience shows that while the increase of mechanism has been so marked as to reduce the number of men employed by just one-third within twenty years, the wages fund employed in that branch of industry have almost doubled within the same term. History must deal with all such facts and allot them place as factors of human advancement; and in some degree it is hoped that the Centennial Northwest will be found to have adequately appreciated the situation. The important bearing of the great centennial exposition upon our future as a people has been treated briefly from a purely national stand point, and such information has been embodied under that head as cannot fail to interest all readers.

It has not been attempted in dealing with an area of territory so vast as the Great Northwest, involving the history of nine states — Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan, Wisconsin, Minnesota, Iowa, Kansas and Nebraska — to deal exhaustively with one item, or one city; but wherever there arose in dealing with one or more cities a question of general interest, or where cities were in an especial sense metropolitan, it has been thought advisable to give especial prominence to the subject or the city in such a manner as would prevent the reduplication of details. Incidents, such as are found very interesting in the lucubrations of novelists, are not good history; the mythical apple that Mr. W. Tell did not shoot from his son's head has very materially affected the demand for the marvelous; but wherever Truth stranger than Fiction has presented itself to be annotated, the writer had striven to discriminate between the germinal well attested fact and its fabulous surroundings. The mysteries and wonders of real life are so many and various that it is not requisite to draw upon pure imagination to make an interest for the pages which adequately narrate the movements of mankind. Could the essayist depict the

struggles through which Bigelow came to the realization of his several improvements of the loom, through which Whitney attained his eminence, or by virtue of which Goodyear perfected the process of vulcanization, he would present a story as full of human interest as any romance, and far more satisfactory than the maunderings of Rosicrucian dreamers. The multiplication of the means whereby life in health can be maintained is legitimate history, and everything tending in that direction is of interest to that class for which books are written. The means by which institutions are compacted, and the views of one generation crystallized into laws for the next, cannot fail to attract the notice of reformers, who are prudential enough to see, that by the cultivation of an enlightened public opinion, in a land where the press and the school have free scope, every incrustation of error will be thrown aside in due course, as the convalescent casts away his crutches and plasters, after the purpose which they were originally meant to serve has been attained. The various institutions of the several states of the great northwest will be found, not treated with wearisome detail, but touched lightly in all such particulars as distinguish them from their surroundings. Schools and the systems by which they are sustained and administered, the cases in which they fail, the benefits that spring from their operation, the consequences arising from their neglect, and the means which may tend towards their more complete success in the future of the union have been narrated and discussed with the deep earnestness which arises from a lifetime of effort in the cause of education. There is no question which more immediately concerns America today than that which arises upon this issue, considering that we are largely precluded from resorting to compulsion such as has been found so beneficial among the semi-despotic governments of Europe. The extent to which the education of every child becomes the duty as well as the interest of civil government and of society generally cannot be overrated, and the mere money cost of administering our laws will be largely reduced by a more liberal recognition of our duty in that particular. The advantages which must result from the wider diffusion of mental culture cannot be adequately stated in a cursory preface, but some attempts have been made to grapple with that subject in the text.

The relative strengths of the several forms of government is a question so complex that it might well be allowed to rest untouched at such a time as the present, but so much has been said at various times as to the executive weakness of Republican institutions, the government of the people, by the people, for the people, that it is necessary to inquire what other nation in the world could have solved the slavery problem so effectively in a space of time so brief? The ukase of the Czar of all the Russias, announced to the world, rather than to the serfs themselves, their liberation, and social growth has hardly yet realized the change which the law assumed to have operated instantly. In America the man who was a slave is free, with all the responsibilities of free labor upon his shoulders, entitled to be a witness in court, and a voter at elections, to procure an education for his children, and to enjoy such civil rights as were once supposed to be the exclusive privilege of the white race. The revolution is stupendous, and the successive steps by

which the great result has been attained will be found, glanced at rather than described, but still touched in the pages of this book. It is true that the government of this country is not capable of arbitrary strength, because it operates in society as volition rules in the individual; but the popular judgment once convinced, and its feeling aroused to action exerts through the sovereign form a power against which it is useless to struggle, and before which every wrong must succumb. The grand features of a free press in the union could have no better illustration than is supplied by the fact that there is no censorship but public opinion, a power which can and must be moulded by the press itself. It cannot be denied that some portions of the journalistic literature of this country are partisan to a reprehensible degree, but that is an inevitable concomitant of our social growth under party government, the phase of life through which the nation is passing, toward the next evolution, possible only in the midst of an enlightened people, the rule of the wisest and best, expressing the highest thought of the community. The growth of the newspaper press will be found traced by successive instances in the northwest, from the petty sheet devoted almost entirely to advertisements, to the influential daily that wields a power which can be felt throughout the union; and arising from the taste thus formed and nurtured, the magazine literature of the day is graphically reviewed, as a yet more hopeful feature in press development, toward which as well by patronage as by labor, this section of the union has not failed to contribute its quota. The church as a means of progressive effort has not been lost sight of in this history, because it has been found in every community in which the materials for a sketch have been collected, that the first and best steps toward social and intellectual organization, have been in connection with the place of worship and the Sabbath school, leading up to a spiritual excellence and æsthetic culture, which will in the future rule the councils of the people. The value of secular training is not questioned, the conquests from nature, which from the curious experiments with the Leyden jars and the Voltaic pile, were by the practical energy of an American newspaper man — Franklin — turned to such channels as that Faraday, an English bookbinder, carrying on the chain by which natural phenomena were surveyed, obtained the rotation of the needle round a magnetized wire, and laid the foundation of modern Telegraphy — which again is largely due to the activity of American intellect — will not admit of doubt; and few will be prepared to deny that electricity is to become every year more potent in aiding the progress of mankind by such works as electroplating, electrotyping and electro-dynamic machines, which may eventually supersede steam itself; but above and beyond the uttermost triumph of science and art, the race has a necessity for spiritual culture, which the church in its varied forms must help immensely toward realization; hence the little meeting house of logs in the backwoods settlement has been recognized as an agent with which civilization cannot afford to dispense, and the successive steps, by which the edifice has gone on to ever-improving forms and grander dimensions, have been observed with the interest properly belonging to the highest essential in our lives.

Science, as well abstract as applied, has been treated with the reverence

which belongs to the daily revelation and use of the laws — or modes of action — by which God is seen in nature, and, necessarily, every college and university which tends to make men wiser as to the ministers of progress which have been standing at the portals of history during unnumbered centuries have not been lightly considered. The day cannot be distant when not one form of industry alone, such as agriculture, but when every branch of labor will have its Technological Institute in every town, where the mechanic, resting from daily toil for a time, may refresh his soul in speculation in such national establishments, commanding, without cost, the fullest demonstration of the means by which new mechanisms work. The cost of all the models necessary, and of all the scientific skill required to work such a system of technical instruction, for the people at large, would be but as the dust in the balance compared with the results of more intelligent action in our workshops, and stimulated inventive skill upon our national wealth. The journeys of the elder Stephenson to Newcastle-upon-Tyne to see such models of machinery as were in his day available, the speculations of Watt, the optician, with Newcomen's model of a steam engine, the experiments of the French weaver Jacquard upon the loom, no less than the movements of our own inventors in a thousand various directions, explain the means by which the million-fold harvest would be reaped from such wise planting. Art instruction, as well as scientific training, is an essential in building up the greatness of a people. Man has more facets to his well cultured brain than all the tiny planes of the best work of the lapidary upon the precious stone, and the cultivation of the beautiful in sight and sound is one of the many powers which must be used for his adequate development. Men who have studied the Chinaman in his *habitat* cannot fail to see that his arrested growth in thought and in government is largely due to the want of universality in his system of culture. The schooling which could allow the art of printing, once discovered, to slumber unimproved for hundreds of years, which could permit a nation to remain untaught as to the rules of perspective in painting, and as to the combination of sounds in music, should be a perpetual warning to every community against the neglect of taste as a means of development, a branch of culture which we, as a people, have until of late years been inclined to hold too cheaply. The Historian owes it to himself, no less than to his subject, to make his contributions to literature a means of arousing attention to all such dangers, and to assist in evoking public spirit from the vast deep of thoughtlessness and inattention in which too many opportunities have found their grave "unwept, unhonored and unsung."

The Northwest will be seen to have done its fair proportion in all such works as have yet been accomplished, and some items in its history tending in these several directions, will be found duly chronicled in their proper relation to contemporary events. Columbus, the capital, and Cincinnati, the metropolis, of Ohio, will find their own deeds and records standing in their proper position, surrounded by the industrial prowess and social advancement of the state which they represent. Indianapolis, the wondrous city which, since the year 1816, has won an approach to empire such as no city ever achieved in any other quarter of the globe in a century, will find that her in-

dustrial enterprises, her railroads, her timber and her exports have been noted with an appreciative hand as an indication of the wealth and power which the future holds in trust for Indiana. Springfield, the home of Abraham Lincoln and his burial place, the capital of Illinois, and Chicago, the metropolis of the Great Northwest, have been depicted with no grudging pencil, although the greatness of the last named city, its misfortunes and its heroic efforts in combating disaster, would task the resources of the ablest writer that the world has ever seen. Michigan has been sketched from the earliest days of a French trading post and fort at Detroit, to the standpoint of the state at this hour, and while the beauty of the metropolis has been recognized, the other cities of that state have been described in the order of their importance. Madison, the handsome capital of Wisconsin, and Milwaukee, its commercial center, commanding the vast chain of lakes and the river commerce of the union, demanded a notice of some length, but the other centers of industry in the state have been set forth in their true colors, as thriving homes of large detachments of the great Army of Progress which, by the magic of well applied energy, is gradually, but not slowly, conquering woodland, river and prairie, for the best purposes of mankind, preparing a way through the wilderness for the millions coming and to come from the countries of Europe and Asia to build up new sections of the empire which the United States have established in the name of God and our race. St. Paul, which has advanced, with the state of Minnesota which it represents, by steady strides from a log chapel, in 1839, to the vast and populous dimensions of to day, deserved and has received full credit for the prosperity which it has largely assisted to produce and diffuse over a tract of country which, for many years to come, must go on increasing in all the respects which render life enjoyable upon this footstool. Iowa came with her hands full of great cities which challenged admiration, and there has been an attempt to annotate her claims, but who could render justice to Des Moines, Davenport, Dubuque, Burlington, Keokuk and Council Bluffs within brief limits, when every city might have filled a volume with the incidents of early settlement, the struggles for the soil, and the mineral wealth which slumbered in the rocks, the efforts which have made education a possibility, and the iron roads which unite every settlement in bonds of commerce with the wide world. Kansas had a peculiar history, having been for some years the battle-ground upon which was fought out in miniature the great struggle which eventually burst the shackles of the slave, and its soil and situation had claims upon special notice because of the manifold charms which have already commanded a population of over six hundred thousand souls in the brief time which has elapsed since peace has reigned in the state. There has been an effort to do justice briefly to the claims of Kansas, but the subject requires a work specially devoted to that purpose, and the vast quantity of material gathered for this *precis* has been further elaborated in a separate publication. Topeka, Leavenworth, Lawrence, and the other cities famous in history, have been described from actual observation with some approach to detail, and it is hoped that the result will be accepted as an approximation. Nebraska, youngest of "the sisters nine," has yet much to be said, if not for her achievements, then

for her possibilities in a bright and prosperous future, to which, with a full and earnest admiration of their present glory, the author looks for the complete development of Lincoln, Omaha and Nebraska City with the state which they worthily represent.

CHARLES R. TUTTLE.

Madison, Wis., March, 1876.

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I.

SOIL AND SURFACE.

Topography — Minerals — Climate — Soil and Production — Ohio and Indiana, - - - - - - - - - - 17

CHAPTER II.

SOIL AND SURFACE.

Topography — Minerals — Climate — Soil and Production — Michigan, 29

CHAPTER III.

SOIL AND SURFACE.

Topography — Minerals — Soil and Production — Illinois, - - 42

CHAPTER IV.

SOIL AND SURFACE.

Topography — Minerals — Soil and Production — Climate — Wisconsin, 45

CHAPTER V.

SOIL AND SURFACE.

Topography — Minerals — Climate — Soil and Production — Iowa, - 55

CHAPTER VI.

SOIL AND SURFACE.

Topography — Climate — Minerals — Soil and Production — Kansas, 65

CHARTER VII.

SOIL AND SURFACE.

Topography — Climate — Minerals — Soil and Production — Nebraska, 91

CHAPTER VIII.

EXPLORATION AND SETTLEMENT.

First Exploration of the Northwest — Expeditions of Marquette and La Salle — The Company of the West — John Law — Early Outposts of Civilization — The Missionaries, - - - - - - 96

CHAPTER IX.

THE FRANCO-BRITISH COLONIAL CONFLICT.

French Claims to all Territory Northwest of the Ohio — English Claims to the Same Territory — Measures of Both Parties to Protect their Claimed Possessions — The War Clouds Gathering — Military Movements — English, French and Indians, - - - - - - - 107

CHAPTER X.

THE FRANCO-BRITISH COLONIAL CONFLICT.

French and English Colonies Preparing for War — The Contest — The Fall of Canada — Taking Possession of the Western Outposts — Pontiac Appears, - - - - - - - - - - 115

CHAPTER XI.

BORDER WARS.

A Review of the Western Outposts in 1759— Condition of the Indian Tribes— Sketch of Pontiac — History of the Pontiac War — Sketch of the Fall of the Nine Western Outposts, - - - - - - 119

CHAPTER XII.

FRENCH ILLINOIS.

The Illinois Country Ceded to Great Britain — Johnson's Disastrous Expedition — Sketch of the Illinois Country — Last of the French, - - 136

CHAPTER XIII.

THE REVOLUTION IN THE NORTHWEST.

Settlements in the Ohio Valley — Dunmore's War — Indian Border Wars — Affairs in the Lake Region — The Expedition of Geo. Rogers Clark, 144

CHAPTER XIV.

CLARK'S EXPEDITION.

Sketch of the Celebrated Expedition of Gen. Geo. Rogers Clark — Capture of Vincennes, Kaskaskia and Other Posts —The Memorable Contest between Clark and Hamilton at Vincennes, - - - - - 155

CHAPTER XV.

BRITISH, INDIANS AND AMERICANS.

The Struggle for the Northwest between English, Indians and Americans, continued — The Americans Triumphant — Peace — The Ordinance of 1787, - - - - - - - - - - 170

CHAPTER XVI.

CRONOLOGY OF THE NORTHWEST.

From 1512 to 1856, - - - - - - - - - 183

CHAPTER XVII.

TERRITORIAL HISTORIES — OHIO.

First Settlement in Ohio — Cession of Virginia and Connecticut — Progress of Settlements — Dayton — Cleveland — The Territory of the Northwest — The Town of Manchester Laid Out — Second Grade of Government — Ohio admitted as a State — Introductory, - - - - - 194

CHAPTER XVIII.

TRRITORIAL HISTORIES — INDIANA.

Wm. Henry Harrison — Land Office — Indian Troubles — Tecumseh and the Prophet — Indian Complication — The Battle of Tippecanoe — Territorial Affairs — Legislation, - - - - - - 203

CHAPTER XIX.

TERRITORIAL HISTORIES — MICHIGAN.

Tecumseh's War — Organization of the Michigan Territory — Gov. Hull appointed — Hull Invades Canada — The British and the Americans contending for Detroit — Hull's Inglorious Surrender, - - - 218

CHAPTER XX.

TERRITORIAL HISTORIES — MICHIGAN.

Michilimackinac — Contest for this Northern Post — Gen. Cass appointed Governor — Progress of the Territory — State Government Organized, 227

CHAPTER XXI.

TERRITORIAL HISTORIES — ILLINOIS.

Illinois under the French — English Virginia — Territorial Government formed in 1809 — The Chicago Massacre — Horrible Butchery of the Garrison — Indian Treachery — Formation of the State Government, 240

CHAPTER XXII.

TERRITORIAL HISTORIES — WISCONSIN.

Wisconsin under French, English and American Rule — Organization of the Territorial Government — Administration of Dodge, Talmadge and Doty — Organization of the State Government, - - - 254

CHAPTER XXIII.

THE BLACK HAWK WAR.

Sketch of Black Hawk and Keokuk — Causes that led to the War — History of the Contest — The Bravery of Black Hawk — His Fall, Arrest and Imprisonment — Incidents of the Liberation, - - - 259

CHAPTER XXIV.

TERRITORIAL HISTORIES — IOWA AND MINNESOTA, 286

CHAPTER XXV.

TERRITORIAL HISTORIES — KANSAS.

Early Kansas — Gov. Reeder — The Kansas-Nebraska Act — Territorial Conflicts of Kansas — Slavery Agitation — Kansas made a State — Nebraska, - - - - - - - - - 292

CHAPTER XXVI.

STATE HISTORIES — INDIANA.

Administration of the Governors of Indiana from Jonathan Jennings to Thomas A. Hendricks — Internal Improvements' Troubles — Public Affairs — Progress of the State, Historical and Statistical, - 303

CHAPTER XXVII.

STATE HISTORIES — MICHIGAN.

Michigan forms a Constitution — Sketch of the "Toledo War" — Michigan in the War for the Union, 312

CHAPTER XXVIII.

STATE HISTORIES — WISCONSIN — MINNESOTA — IOWA, - 327

CHAPTER XXIX.

THE STATE OF OHIO.

Population — Manufactures — Commerce — Railroads — Education, etc., 334

CHAPTER XXX.

THE STATE OF INDIANA.

Population — Manufactures — Commerce — Railroads — Education — Government, - - - - - - - - - - 339

CHAPTER XXXI.

THE STATE OF MICHIGAN.

Population — Manufactures — Commerce — Railroads — Education — Government, - - - - - - - - - - 342

CHAPTER XXXII.

THE STATE OF ILLINOIS.

Population — Manufactures — Railroads — Commerce — Government — Education — Charities, - - - - - - - - 345

CHAPTER XXXIII.

THE STATE OF WISCONSIN.

Population — Manufactures — Railroads — Commerce — Government — Education, - - - - - - - - - - 348

CHAPTER XXXIV.

THE STATE OF MINNESOTA.

Population — Manufactures — Railroads — Commerce — Government — Education, etc., - - - - - - - - 352

CHAPTER XXXV.

THE STATE OF IOWA.

Population — Manufactures — Education — Railroads — Government, etc., 355

CHAPTER XXXVI.

THE STATE OF KANSAS.

Population — Manufactures — Education — Government — Charities, etc., 359

CHAPTER XXXVII.

THE STATE OF NEBRASKA.

Population — Manufactures — Education — Commerce — Railroads — Government, - - - - - - - - - - 362

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

PRINCIPAL CITIES OF OHIO.

Columbus — Cincinnati — Cleveland — Dayton — Toledo — Sandusky — Springfield, etc., - - - - - - - - - - 364

CHAPTER XXXIX.

PRINCIPAL CITIES OF INDIANA.

Indianapolis — Evansville — Fort Wayne — New Albany — Madison — La Fayette — Terre Haute, - - - - - - - - 387

CHAPTER XL.

PRINCIPAL CITIES OF ILLINOIS.

Springfield — Chicago — Quincy — Peoria — Galena, - - - 429

CHAPTER XLI.

PRINCIPAL CITIES OF MICHIGAN.

Lansing — Detroit — Grand Rapids — Adrian — Saginaw — Bay City — Jackson, - - - - - - - - - - 489

CHAPTER XLII.

PRINCIPAL CITIES OF WISCONSIN.

Madison — Milwaukee — Racine — Fond du Lac — Oshkosh — Janesville, 511

CHAPTER XLIII.

PRINCIPAL CITIES OF MINNESOTA.

St. Paul — Minneapolis — Winona, - - - - - - 548

CHAPTER XLIV.

PRINCIPAL CITIES OF IOWA.

Des Moines — Davenport — Dubuque — Burlington — Keokuk, - 559

CHAPTER XLV.

PRINCIPAL CITIES OF KANSAS.

Topeka — Leavenworth — Lawrence — Atchison — Wyandotte, - 581

CHAPTER XLVI.

PRINCIPAL CITIES OF NEBRASKA.

Lincoln — Omaha — Nebraska City, - - - - - - 593

CHAPTER XLVII.

CITY OF ST. LOUIS AND KANSAS CITY, MO., 595

CHAPTER XLVIII.

(*Appenditory.*)

THE SIOUX MASSACRE.

Terrible Outbreak and Massacre by the Sioux Indians in Minnesota in 1862, - - - - - - - - - - - 601

CHAPTER XLIX.

FAIRMOUNT EXPOSITION — THE GREAT CENTENNIAL, 613

CHAPTER L.

BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCHES. - - - 649

ILLUSTRATIONS.

Portraits.

1. Abraham Lincoln, - Illinois.
2. Ulysses S. Grant, - - "
3. Arthur St. Clair, - - "
4. Robt. McClelland, Michigan.
5. Lewis Cass, - - - "
6. Eben B. Ward, - - "
7. Geo. R. Clark, - - - "
8. Schuyler Colfax, - Indiana.
9. Thos. A. Hendricks, - "
10. O. P. Morton, - - - "
11. G. N. Fitch, - - - "
12. M. C. Kerr, - - - "
13. S. K. Wolfe, - - - "
14. D. D. Pratt, - - - "
15. T. J. Carson, - - - "
16. J. P. C. Shanks, - - "
17. M. C. Hunter, - - - "
18. J. N. Tyner, - - - "
19. J. E. McDonald, - - "
20. H. S. Lane, - - - "
21. G. T. Orth, - - - "
22. G. W. Mears, - - - "
23. R. T. Brown, - - - "
24. J. A. Comingor, - - "
25. W. B. Fletcher, - - "
26. C. E. Wright, - - - "
27. A. C. Dodge, - - - Iowa.
28. G. W. McCrary, - - "
29. C. C. Carpenter, - - "
30. W. W. Belknap, - - Iowa.
31. D. N. Cooley, - - "
32. G. C. R. Mitchell, - - "
33. G. W. Jones, - - - "
34. Chas. Negus, - - - "
35. S. J. Kirkwood, - - "
36. Jas. Grant, - - - "
37. E. B. L. Grant, - - "
38. Jas. W. Grimes, - - "
39. M. Donohue, - - - "
40. J. I. Case, - - Wisconsin.
41. J. R. Doolittle, - - "
42. Philetus Sawyer, - - "
43. H. Ludington, - - "
44. I. A. Lapham, - - "
45. W. E. Smith, - - - "
46. David Atwood, - - "
47. Chas. G. Williams, - - "
48. David Noggle, - - "
49. Alex. Mitchell, - - "
50. L. B. Villas, - - - "
51. L. C. Draper, - - - "
52. Silas Garber, - - Nebraska.
53. A. Brunson, - - Wisconsin.
54. J. M. Heum, - - - "
55. Thos. A. Osborn, - Kansas.
56. John A. Halderman. - "
57. C. K. Davis, - - Minnesota.

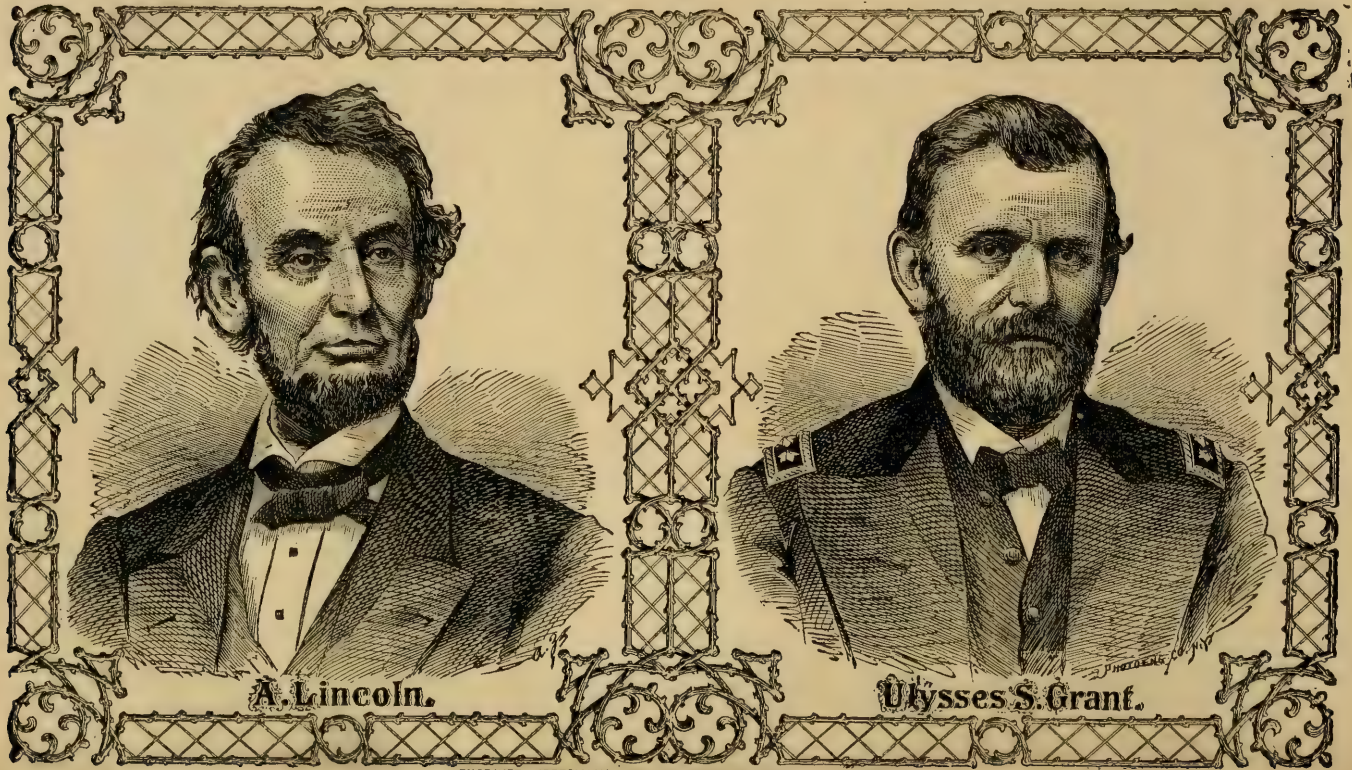
Views, etc.

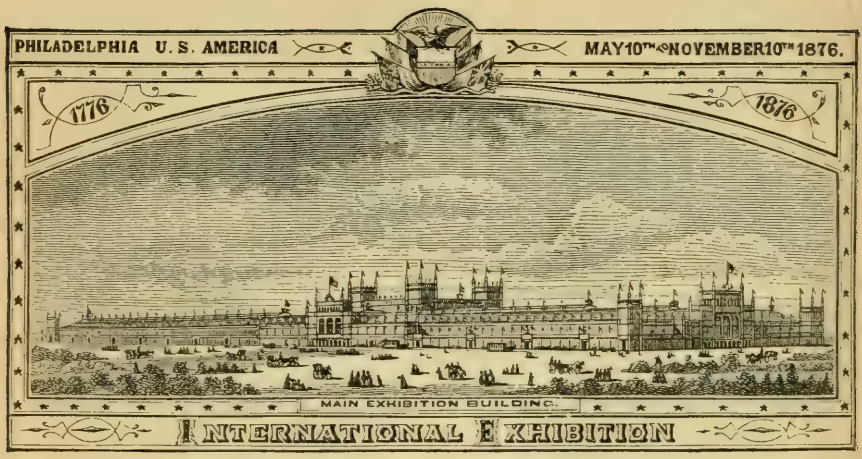
CENTENNIAL.

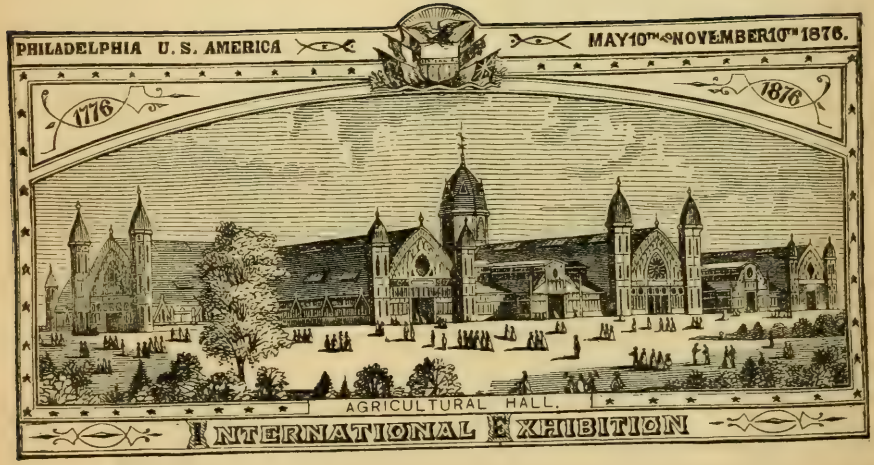
58. Exhibition Building.
59. Horticultural Hall.
60. Machinery Hall.
61. Agricultural Hall.
62. Memorial Hall.
63. Ladies Pavilion.

KANSAS SCENES.

64. Montgomery's Heroic Defense.
65. Shocking Massacre of Spaniards.
66. The Rescue of Branson.
67. Escape of Gov. Reeder.
68. Raid on Lawrence.


A. Lincoln.
Ulysses S. Grant.
ENGRAVED ESPECIALLY FOR TUTTLES CENTENNIAL NORTHWEST.


PHILADELPHIA U. S. AMERICA
MAY 10TH TO NOVEMBER 10TH 1876.
1776
1876
MAIN EXHIBITION BUILDING.
INTERNATIONAL EXHIBITION


PHILADELPHIA U. S. AMERICA
MAY 10TH TO NOVEMBER 10TH 1876.
1776
1876
AGRICULTURAL HALL.
INTERNATIONAL EXHIBITION

TUTTLE'S CENTENNIAL NORTHWEST.

CHAPTER I.

SOIL AND SURFACE.

Topography — Minerals — Climate — Soil and Productions — Ohio and Indiana.

THE SURFACE, soil, climate and productions of the Great Northwest are matters that properly solicit attention in the first chapter of this work; for, to these phases of history more than to anything else is the prosperity of a country indebted. The soil of the vast tract of territory lying between the Ohio and Mississippi and Missouri rivers, in points of extent and fertility, has no equal — nothing that will compare with it on the earth. The beauty of its scenery and the value and extent of its productions challenge any other equal portion of the earth's surface, and the challenge will forever stand without an answer. The same remark applies with equal force and propriety to the climate of the Northwest. The general temperature, the length and quality of the winters, the healthfulness and mildness of the summers, are alike favorable to agricultural and animal growth and development. No where in the world are the various branches of agriculture more profitably pursued; no where on the earth has a more intelligent or energetic class of men been developed.

The numerous rivers, great and small, seem to have been outlined by the Almighty with a view to the promotion of commerce and manufacturing. The giant forests, the inexhaustable mineral deposits of coal, iron, lead, silver, etc., the boundless prairies, and the rolling woodlands, all combine in presenting a

scene in nature without an equal for richness, marvellous in beauty, inspiring to mankind. In directing attention to the principal features in the topography of the Northwest, we shall, for the most part, present them by states.

OHIO.

The great state of Ohio has an area of 39,964 square miles. The state is situated between 38° 32′ and 42° N. latitude, and between 80° 30′ and 84° 40′ W. longitude. It is bounded on the north by Michigan and lake Erie, on the east by Pennsylvania and West Virginia, on the south by West Virginia and Kentucky, and on the west by Indiana. Its extreme length from north to south is about 200 miles, and its width about 195 miles.

A level country, elevated about 1,000 feet above the level of the sea, occupies the center of the state, while the north central part of the state is crossed by a ridge of hills which divide the waters that flow into lake Erie from those that flow into the Ohio river. A second slope interrupts the Ohio slope in the south central part of the state, and from this ridge the lower part of the state is a fine rugged country, which rises into a range of bold hills along the Ohio river. There are some prairie lands in the center and northwest, and in the latter portion is a large tract of great fertility, called the Black Swamp, a considerable part of which is heavily timbered. Much of the country in the neighborhood of lake Erie is marshy.

As already mentioned, lake Erie forms the greater part of the northern boundary, and receives the waters of the Maumee, Sandusky, Huron and Cuyahoga. With the exception of the Maumee, which has its source in Indiana, all these streams rise in and flow through this state. The principal towns on the lake are Cleveland and Sandusky. Sandusky Bay extends, for about twenty miles, inland. The lake shore abounds with many good harbors, but the Maumee is the only river susceptible of navigation that flows into the lake from Ohio.

But we must not fail to speak of the great Ohio river which forms all the southern and a large portion of the eastern boundary of the state. This river touches Ohio for a distance of 470 miles,

and is navigable for large steamers the whole of the distance. This river serves the commerce of the state in a remarkable degree, drawing to its current most of the commodities of the state for transportation.

The principal tributaries of the Ohio are the Muskingum, Scioto, Little Miami and Miami rivers. These vary in length from 11 0 to 200 miles. The first mentioned is navigable for a distance of 70 miles, by means of dams and locks; the others are not navigable at all.

Kelley's Island, and other smaller islands in the southwestern portion of Lake Erie belong to Ohio. These produce a fine quality of grapes.

The principal minerals of the state are coal and iron. However, lime and marble are found and worked in large quantities. Salt springs are numerous and valuable. Coal and iron are deposited in inexhaustible quantities, and the annual trade in these commodities in Ohio, amounts to millions of dollars.

The climate of Ohio is remarkably agreeable in the southern part of the state; snow does not remain on the ground long at a time, but the climate of the northern portion of the state is more rigorous, and is similar to the climate of other portions of the lake region. Damaging droughts have occurred in Ohio, to the destruction of the crops, but happily these are not frequent.

The soil is extremely fertile, and there is but very little land that cannot be brought under profitable cultivation. The character of the soil has attracted within the borders of the state a fine population, and enterprises, commercial, manufacturing and financial, have sprung up which have become the wonder of the nation. All these owe their greatness to the value and fertility of the soil. Ohio is said to have grown more rapidly than any other state in the Union.

Sixty years ago, a vast forest covered almost the entire country between the Virginia line and Lake Erie. Now the same area is occupied by one of the most important states of the Union, possessing a population of nearly 3,000,000 souls, and ranking amongst the first members of the confederacy in her wealth and resources. Wine raising is now a very important interest along the Ohio River.

There were about 15,000,000 acres of improved land in the state in the year 1870, and, for that year, the agricultural statistics of the state are given authoritively as follows:

Bushels of wheat,	26,499,729
" Indian corn,	62,443,346
" oats,	24,417,799
" barley,	1,689,416
" rye,	852,722
" buckwheat,	223,766
" Irish potatoes,	10,274,605
" sweet potatoes,	119,746
" flax seed,	611,046
" apples,	15,518,685
" peaches,	1,444,523
Tons of hay,	1,784,947
" clover hay,	360,268
Pounds of tobacco,	15,943,116
" flax,	18,723,377
" butter,	38,783,607
" cheese,	20,520,168
" maple sugar,	3,302,714
" wool,	19,292,858
" grapes,	3,794,899
Gallons of wine,	155,535
" sorghum molasses,	1,777,100
Number of horses,	704,664
" mules,	22,057
" sheep,	5,052,028
" swine,	1,720,113
" cattle,	1,521,421

The commerce and manufacturing of Ohio are immense, yet it is principally local, that is to say, the state has no foreign commerce. The lake and river commerce is estimated at $150,000,000 annually. This of course is principally river commerce. The number of steamers entering and clearing from Cincinnati is about 4,000 each way annually.

The manufactures of the state are no longer in their infancy. In 1860, Ohio had 10,710 manufacturing establishments. These establishments employed a capital of $58,000,000, and 81,200 hands, consuming raw material worth $70,000,000, and yielding an annual product of $125,000,000. These figures place Ohio in

the third place among the states of the Union in commercial and manufacturing importance.

INDIANA.

The state of Indiana has an area of 33,809 square miles, and is situated between 37° 50′ and 41° 50′ N. latitude, and between 84° 51′ and 88° W. longitude. It is bounded on the north by Michigan and Lake Michigan, on the east by Ohio and Kentucky, on the south by Kentucky, and on the west by Illinois. It has a length from north to south of about 280 miles, and a width from east to west of about 144 miles.

There is nothing remarkable in the topography of the state. The Ohio river, which runs along the southern border of the state, is bordered by a range of hills, and, in addition to this there is a considerable portion of the southern part of the state that is rugged. A low range enters the state from Kentucky and crosses the southern half of the state in a northwestern direction. Where the White and Wabash rivers pass through this range there is a series of rapids, and the rapids of the Ohio river are produced by the same cause. North of the White river the country is rolling, or level. The western counties are for the most part continuous prairies, while in the northwest there are extensive swamp lands. Lake Michigan washes a large stretch of the northern boundary of the state, Michigan City being the principal town on the lake shore. The Ohio river is important to Indiana, in the same sense that it is to Ohio, washing, as it does, the entire southern boundary of the state. The Wabash rises in the western part of the state of Ohio, and enters Indiana near the center of the eastern boundary. It then flows northwest to Huntington, where it bends to the southwest, and flows in that direction across the state to the Illinois border, below Terre Haute. It then forms the boundary between Indiana and Illinois for about 100 miles, and empties into the Ohio river at the southwestern extremity of the former state. It is 550 miles long, and is navigable for 300 miles, for steamboats, at high water. The White river is the principal branch of the Wabash. It is formed by two branches, called the East Fork and the West Fork. The West Fork,

which may be regarded as the main stream, rises in the eastern part of the state, and is 300 miles long. It flows through the central part of Indiana, and is navigable, at high water, for 200 miles above the mouth of the White river. The East Fork is 250 miles long, and is navigable for flat-boats. The two branches unite near Kinderhook, in Daviess county. The main stream is about 40 or 50 miles long. The general course of the White river and its branches is southwest. The Wabash is obstructed at low water by a ledge of rocks just above the mouth of the White river. The Maumee and its branches drain the northeastern counties, and the Kankakee, one of the sources of the Illinois, flows through the northwest. The upper St. Josephs of Michigan flows for thirty miles through this state, in the extreme northern part. The Tippecanoe and Mississinewa, flowing into the Wabash, the White Water and Blue river flowing into the Ohio, and the Flat Rock flowing into the White river, are the other streams of importance.

The mineral resources of Indiana are prominent among the great attractions of the state. Coal, the most valuable of all minerals, exists in the state in great abundance. The measures, says Prof. E. T. Cox, cover an area of about six thousand five hundred square miles, in the southwestern part of the state, and extend from Warren county, on the north, to the Ohio river, on the south, a distance of about one hundred and fifty miles. The following counties lie within its area: Warren, Fountain, Parke, Vermillion, Vigo, Clay, Sullivan, Greene, Knox, Daviess, Martin, Gibson, Pike, Dubois, Vanderburg, Warrick, Spencer, Perry, and a small part of Crawford, Monroe, Putnam and Montgomery. The coal is all bituminous, but is divisible into three well marked varieties: caking coal, noncaking coal, or block coal, and cannel coal.

The total depth of the seams or measures is from six hundred to eight hundred feet, with twelve to fourteen distinct seams of coal, though they are not all to be found throughout the entire area of the field. The seams range from one foot to eleven feet in thickness, and the field may, from the character of the coal, be divided from north to south into two zones; the western contains the seams of caking coal, and the eastern the noncaking or block coal.

There are from three to four workable seams of caking coal, ranging from three and a half to eleven feet in thickness. At most of the localities, when these are being worked, the coal is mined by adits driven in on the face of the ridges, and the deepest shafts in the state are less than three hundred feet; the average depth to win coal being not over seventy-five feet. The analyses of samples of caking coal from different counties are here inserted, and will serve to indicate its value.

The five feet seam at Washington, Daviess county, is as follows: Specific gravity, 1,294; one cubic foot weighs 80.87 lbs.

Coke	64.50	Moisture @ 212° F.	5.50
		Fixed Carbon	60.00
Volatile matter	35.50	Ash, white	4.50
		Gas	30.00
	100.00		100.00

This is a bright black coal, makes a very fair quality of coke, and yields four cubic feet of gas per pound, with an illuminating power equal to fifteen standard candles. The five feet seam in Sullivan county is as follows: Specific gravity, 1,228; one cubic foot weighs 76.75 lbs.

Coke	52.50	Moisture @ 212° F.	2.85
		Fixed Carbon	51.10
Volatile matter	47.50	Ash, white	.80
		Gas	45.25
	100.00		100.00

This is a glossy, jet black coal, makes a good coke and contains a very large percentage of pure illuminating gas. One pound of coal yields 4.22 cubic feet of gas, with a candle power equal to fifteen standard sperm candles. The average calculated calorific power of the caking coals is 7745 heat units; carbon being equal to 8080. Both in the northern and southern portions of the field, the caking coals present similar good qualities, and will be a great source of private and public wealth.

The eastern zone of the coal measures has an area of more than four hundred and fifty square miles. It is here that we find the celebrated *block coal*, a fossil fuel which is used in the raw state for making pig iron. In fact this coal, from its physical structure and freedom from impurities, is peculiarly suited to metallurgical purposes. It has a laminated structure with carbonaceous matter,

like charcoal, between the lamina, slaty cleavage and rings under the hammer. It is free burning, makes an open fire, and without caking, swelling, scaffolding in the furnace or changing form, burns like hickory wood until it is consumed to a white ash and leaves no clinkers. It is likewise valuable for generating steam and for household uses. Many of the principal railway lines in the state are using it in preference to any other coal, as it does not burn out the fireboxes and gives as little trouble as wood.

There are as many as eight distinct seams of block coal in this zone, three of which are workable, having an average thickness of four feet. In some places this coal is mined by adits, but generally from shafts, forty to eighty feet deep. The seams are crossed by cleavage lines and the coal is usually mined without powder, and may be taken out in blocks weighing a ton or more. When entries or rooms are driven angling across the cleavage lines, the walls of the mine present a zigzag, notched appearance, resembling a Virginia worm fence.

In 1871 there were about twenty-four block coal mines in operation, and about fifteen hundred tons were mined daily. Now there are more than fifty mines in operation, and the amount mined daily will reach nearly five thousand tons, and the demand is increasing faster than the facilities for raising it. Miners are paid from one dollar to one dollar and twenty cents per ton, and the coal sells, on the cars at the mines, for two dollars and seventy-five cents per ton of two thousand pounds. The usual estimate, to cover all expenses for running a mine, is fifty cents per ton, which leaves a net profit of from one dollar to one dollar and twenty-five cents per ton. Coal lands sell at from fifty dollars to five hundred dollars per acre, according to location and the extent of the investigations that have been made to prove the quality and quantity. The following analysis will serve to indicate the quality of the block coal:

Clay County, Star Mine, Planet Furnace.	No. 1.	No. 2.
Ash, white,	2.74	1.68
Carbon,	81.60	83.68
Hydrogen,	4.39	4.10
Nitrogen,	1.67	1.67
Oxygen,	8.88	8.17
Sulphur,	.72	.70
	100.00	100.00

Calculated calorific power equal to 8,283 heat units.

These examples show a fair average quality of the block coal used in the blast furnaces of Indiana for making Bessemer pig. The quality is alike good, both in the northern and southern parts of the field. Nine blast furnaces in Indiana, and others at Carondelet, near St. Louis, are using the raw block coal for smelting iron ores, and it gives universal satisfaction.

The Brazil blast furnace is sixty-one feet high, fourteen feet across the boshes, and has a closed top. It is using the Missouri specular hematite and red hematite iron ores. With three parts of the former and one part of the latter, the make is forty tons of two thousand two hundred and sixty-eight pounds per day, and with equal parts of each the make is thirty-five to thirty-six tons per day. Four thousand pounds of block coal are used to the ton of iron. The Missouri ores now cost, on an average, twelve dollars per ton at the furnace, being an advance over the year 1874 of more than three dollars per ton. One and a half tons of the specular ore will produce a ton of pig iron; of the red hematite it requires a little more than this quantity to make a ton of pig.

This certainly speaks highly for the block coal, as well as of the superior advantages offered in Indiana for the manufacture of iron and Bessemer steel rails. The cost of labor to make a ton of pig iron at the furnace in Indiana is about three dollars and fifty cents.

The great Indiana coal field is less than one hundred and fifty miles, by railroad, from Chicago, Illinois, or Michigan City, in this state, from which ports the Lake Superior specular and red hematite ores are landed from vessels that are able to run in a direct course from the ore banks. Lake Superior ore is similar in quality to that from the Iron Mountain in Missouri, and is as well adapted for making Bessemer pig. From the Iron Mountain to the block coal field, the distance is two hundred and sixty miles by railroad. There are five railroads running from the coal field to St. Louis, and three to Chicago, and two to Michigan City.

Any careful thinking business man can easily observe the advantages of this immense coal field to the future prosperity of Indiana. From it untold wealth will flow into private and public treasuries. To-day it lies comparatively dormant, awaiting only

the combined efforts of capital and labor to make it the centre of activity and the fountain of material prosperity.

But we must not forget the cannel coal. One of the finest seams of this coal to be found in the country is to be seen in Daviess county, Indiana. Here we have a coal five feet thick, of which the upper three and a half feet is cannel, and the lower one and a half feet is a beautiful jet black caking coal. The two qualities are united, and show no intervening clay or shale, so that in mining, fragments of the caking coal are often found adhering to the cannel. There is no gradual change from one to the other, or blending of the varieties where united, but the change is sudden and the character of the cannel coal is homogeneous from top to bottom.

The cannel coal makes a delightful fire in open grates, and does not pop and throw off scales into the room, as is usually the case with this variety of coal. The following is Prof. Cox's analysis of this coal: Specific gravity, 1,229; one cubic foot weighs 76.87 lbs.

Coke,	48.00	Ash, white,	6.00
		Fixed Carbon,	42.00
Volatile matter,	52.00	Moisture @ 212° F.,	3.50
		Gas,	48.50
	100.00		100.00

Ultimate analysis of the same coal:

Carbon,	71.10
Ash,	7.65
Hydrogen,	6.06
Nitrogen,	1.45
Oxygen,	12.74
Sulphur,	1.00
	100.00

From the above analysis it will be seen that this coal is admirably adapted to the manufacture of illuminating gas, both from the quantity it yields and its high illuminating power. One ton of two thousand pounds of this cannel coal yields ten thousand, four hundred feet of gas, while the best Youghiogheny coal used at the Indianapolis gas works, yields but eight thousand, six hundred and eighty cubic feet. This gas has an illuminating power of 25.2 candles, while the Youghiogheny coal gas has an illuminating power of seventeen candles.

Cannel coal is also found in great abundance in Perry, Greene, Parke and Fountain counties, where its commercial value has already been attested.

There are numerous deposits of bog iron ore in the northern part of the state, and clay iron stones and impure carbonates and brown oxides are found scattered over the vicinity of the coal fields. At some localities the beds are quite thick, and of considerable commercial value. Investigation is already showing that Indiana contains valuable ore beds, that will, at no distant day, contribute largely to her importance.

Indiana also contains immense and inexhaustible quantities of building stone, sufficient for all future purposes, of the very best quality. Numerous quarries are already open and in successful operation. There is an abundance of excellent lime in the state. This is gaining a wide reputation and largely adding to the state commerce.

The climate is mild as a general rule, but liable to sudden and severe changes. The summers are warm, but the winters, though severe, are short, and except in the most northern counties deep snows are not usual.

The soil of Indiana is uniformly very good. Corn is the great staple of the state; many farmers have become wealthy in raising it. It is easily cultivated, and almost every farmer has from forty to one hundred and fifty acres. Two persons can prepare the ground, plant and attend to and gather from forty to fifty acres, and the product is generally from thirty to seventy bushels an acre, averaging, perhaps, forty or forty-five. Good land, with the proper preparation and care, will, in a good season, produce from seventy to ninety bushels to the acre. Corn, in former days, say from 1840 to 1850, usually sold at from ten to thirty cents a bushel. Millions and millions of bushels have been used at the former price to fatten hogs in the interior; but in this respect things have undergone a change — a change in favor of the farmer. The cultivation of corn is admirably adapted to the soil and climate of the state, and to the customs of the farmers. The soil is very rich, loamy, and with proper cultivation the corn does not often suffer either from cold, rains or drouth.

The commercial and manufacturing interests of Indiana have

not been neglected, nor are they lagging. Commerce in the production of the soil, for many years absorbed the attention of traders and speculators; but no sooner had the prosperity of trade created a demand for a general development of the agricultural resources of the state, than a special interest was directed to manufacturing. This was manifested as early as 1840, and, from that year down to the present, a general prosperity has attended almost every manufacturing establishment in the state. It is said that the largest carriage factory in the whole world, to-day, is located in the state of Indiana, at the flourishing city of South Bend. This is the greatest evidence of the enterprise of Indiana manufactures, when taken in consideration with the celebrated carriage factories of Connecticut, many of which have supplied, to a great extent, the markets of the old world. Following are some statistical observations.

Manufacturing Statistics.

Classes.	1875.	1870.	1860.	1850.
Manfacturing establishments.	16,812	11,847	5,323	4,392
Steam engines employed. .	3,684	2,881	.....	.....
Total horse power	114,961	76,851	.....	.....
Total number waterwheels ..	1,641	1,090	.....	.....
Horse power waterwheels ...	38,614	23,518	.....	.....
Hands employed	86,402	58,852	21,295	14,440
No. males over 16 years.....	81,621	54,412	20,563	13,748
No. females over 15 years ...	3,791	2,272	732	692
No. of youths	2,000	2,168	.....	.....
Capital employed.....	$117,462,161	$52,052,425	$18,451,121	$7,750,402
Wages paid	35,461,987	18,366,780	6,318,335	3,728,844
Cost of material.....	104,321,632	63,135,492	27,142,597	10,369,700
Value of products	301,304,271	108,617,278	42,803,469	18,725,423

CHAPTER II.

SOIL AND SURFACE.

(continued.)

Topography — Minerals — Climate — Soil and Productions.

MICHIGAN.

THE STATE of Michigan has an area of 56,451 square miles, and is situated between 41° 40′ and 47° 30′ N. latitude, and 82° 12′ and 90° 30′ W. longitude. It is bounded on the north by Canada and lake Superior; on the east by the river Ste. Marie, lake Huron, the lake and river St. Clair, the Detroit river and lake Erie, which separate it from Canada, on the south by Ohio, Indiana and Wisconsin, and on the west by Wisconsin and lake Michigan.

Lakes Michigan and Huron, and the Straits of Mackinaw, divide the state into two unequal peninsulas. The northern peninsula is about 320 miles long from southeast to northwest, with an extreme width of 130 miles. The southern peninsula is about 283 miles long, from north to south, and 210 miles wide in its broadest part. "The southern peninsula of Michigan, so interesting in its agricultural and economical aspects, is rather tame in its topographical features, as there is no considerable elevation (compared with the country immediately around it) within its whole extent, though the ridge which divides the waters flowing into lakes Huron and Erie from those flowing into lake Michigan, is 300 feet above the level of the lakes, and about 1,000 feet above the sea. The country, however, may be generally characterized as a vast undulating plain, seldom becoming rough or broken. There are occasional conical elevations of from 150 to 200 feet in height, but generally much less. The shores of lake Huron are often steep, forming bluffs; while those of lake Michigan are coasted by shifting sandhills of from 100 to 200 feet in height. In the southern part are those natural parks, thinly scattered over with

trees, called in the parlance of the country, 'oak openings;' and in the southwest are rich prairie lands. The northern peninsula exhibits a striking contrast, both in soil and surface, to the southern. While the latter is level or moderately undulating, and luxuriantly fertile, the former is picturesque, rugged, and even mountainous, with streams abounding in rapids and waterfalls — rich in minerals, but rigorous in climate, and sterile in soil. The Wisconsin or Porcupine Mountains, which form the watershed between lakes Michigan and superior, are much nearer the latter than the former, and attain an elevation of about 2,000 feet in the northwestern portion of the peninsula. The eastern part of this division of the state is undulating and picturesque, but the central is hilly, and composed of table land. The shores of lake Superior are composed of a sandstone rock, which, in many places, is worn by the action of the wind and waves into fancied resemblances of castles, etc., forming the celebrated Pictured Rocks; while the shores of Lake Michigan are composed of a limestone rock. The streams on the northern slope of the Porcupine Mountains have a rapid descent, and abound in picturesque falls and rapids. The northern peninsula is primitive, and the southern secondary; but primitive rocks are scattered over the plains of the latter, of more than one hundred tons weight, most abundant on the borders of the Great Lakes, on the flanks of valleys, and where traces of recent floods are apparent." *

Lake Superior washes the northern shore of the state, Lake Michigan the western, and Lakes Huron and Erie the eastern. Detroit, between Lakes Erie and St. Clair, and Grand Haven, on Lake Michigan, are the principal ports of the state. The principal bays are Saginaw and Thunder bays on Lake Huron, Tequamenon and Kewechaw bays on Lake Superior, and Green, Little and Grand Traverse bays, and the Great and Little bays des Noquets, on Lake Michigan. A number of small lakes lie in the state. They possess no commercial value, but form a beautiful feature of the landscape. The rivers of the state are nearly all small. The Detroit and Ste-

* Lippincott's Gazetteer, p. 1189.

Marie have been noticed. Those of the southern peninsula empty into lakes Michigan, Huron and Erie. Those flowing into lake Michigan are the St. Joseph's, Kalamazoo, Grand, Maskegon and Manistee. The Au Sable and Saginaw flow into lake Huron; the latter through Saginaw Bay, and the Huron and Raisin into lake Erie. The rivers of the northern peninsula are fine mill streams, but are unfit for navigation by reason of rocks and rapids. The principal are the Menomonee, Montreal and the Ontonagon. The first flows into Green Bay, and the others into lake Superior." * A group of islands, forming Manitou county, lies in the northern part of lake Michigan.

The climate of the state is not as severe as other portions of North America in the same latitude, being greatly tempered by the lake breezes.

The existence of iron in the upper peninsular has long been known. The Indians, at an early day, gave information to the white traders which led to investigations; but it was not until a comparatively recent period that operations on an extended scale commenced. The first company organized for the purpose was called the Jackson Iron Company. This company was organized in 1845. It is still in existence, and its mine has yielded the largest amount of iron of any in the district save one — the Lake Superior mine only producing a larger amount.

Upon the organization of the Jackson Iron Company, one of the corporators visited the lake Superior country, and, guided by the Indians, discovered and located what are now known as the Jackson and Cleveland mines. On his return home he brought a specimen of the ore, a portion of which he sent to Pittsburg, and another portion to Coldwater, in this state, for the purpose of having its quality tested. At the former place it was pronounced utterly worthless, but at the latter a more favorable report was made. In 1846 the first opening was made in the Jackson mine. The year following a forge was put in operation, in which the first ore taken out of the Jackson mine was manufactured into blooms. Hon. E. B. Ward purchased the first blooms manufactured by this company, and used the iron in constructing the walking-beam

* "The Great Republic," p. 900.

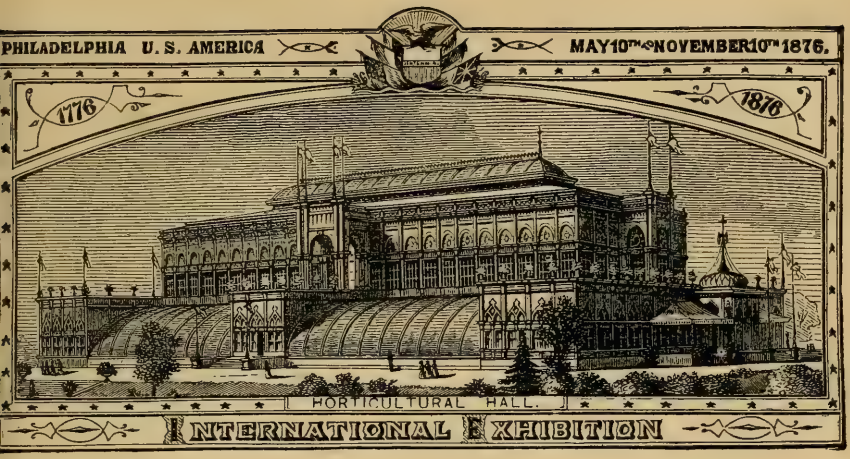
of the steamer Ocean. Other forges followed soon after, and, in 1853, three or four tons of iron were shipped to the World's Fair at New York. Owing to the difficulties of shipping, there was little done until 1856, when regular shipments commenced.

The Cleveland mine was opened about the same time. The Marquette mine was next opened, and made its first shipment in 1868. Other mines were opened from time to time, as the attention of capitalists was attracted to the region.

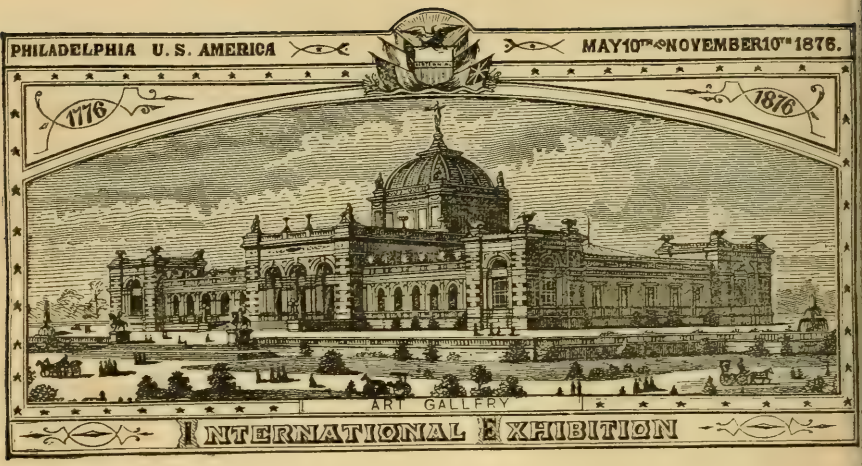
Notwithstanding the unfavorable report made by the Pittsburg parties who tested the ore first shipped to them, lake Superior iron is now acknowledged to be the best in the world. Its strength per square inch, in pounds, has been found to be no less than 89,582. The nearest approach to this is in the best Russia iron, the strength of which is 76,069 pounds; whilst the best Swedish iron shows a strength of only 58,184. The common English and American iron bears a test of about 30,000 pounds.

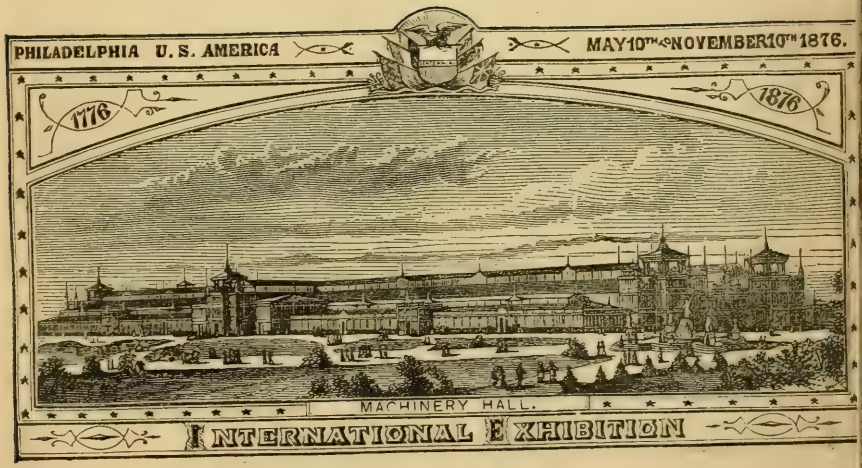
Lake Superior iron has been practically tested in every possible use to which iron can be put, and the universal testimony is that it is the best in existence, both as regards strength and ease of manipulation.

The mines thus far developed are mainly in the county of Marquette. They are generally found in hills which are from 400 to 600 feet in height. These hills are in a range of about six miles wide and one hundred miles in length. They extend from lake Fairbanks to Keweenaw bay. In Menominee county there is another range of hills, equally rich in this ore, but they are at present undeveloped. This range crops out at Bayfield, and at several other points large deposits of magnetic ores are found, which prove to be almost pure native iron. Five different varieties of ores have been found. The most valuable is the specular hematite, which yields about 60 to 75 per cent. of metallic iron. The second in importance is the soft hematite, which yields about 50 per cent. in the furnace, and has the advantage of being more easily reduced than any other ore of the district. The magnetic ore is found west of the other ores of the district. The Michigan, Washington, Edwards and Champion mines produce this ore almost exclusively. The flag ore is slaty or shistose silicious hematite, containing a less per centage of metallic iron


PHILADELPHIA U. S. AMERICA
MAY 10TH & NOVEMBER 10TH 1876.
1776
1876
HORTICULTURAL HALL.
INTERNATIONAL EXHIBITION

PHILADELPHIA U. S. AMERICA
MAY 10TH & NOVEMBER 10TH 1876.
1776
1876
WOMEN'S PAVILION.
INTERNATIONAL EXHIBITION


PHILADELPHIA U. S. AMERICA
MAY 10TH TO NOVEMBER 10TH 1876.
1776
1876
ART GALLERY
INTERNATIONAL EXHIBITION


PHILADELPHIA U. S. AMERICA
MAY 10TH TO NOVEMBER 10TH 1876.
1776
1876
MACHINERY HALL.
INTERNATIONAL EXHIBITION

than the ores above named, and is rather more difficult to reduce. It is often magnetic and sometimes banded with dull red or white quartz. The iron is cold short, which is said to be one of the best qualities of this ore. The other ores of the district are red short. This ore is believed to be the most abundant in the district. At several points in the district, and accompanying the flag ore, is found a silicious iron ore, which contains a variable amount of oxide of manganese. This is of great value as a mixture.

There are forty mines now in the district, which have produced since their opening, up to and including the year 1872, an average of over 130,184 tons. The aggregate yield, in tons, from 1856 to 1872 inclusive, is 5,567,373. The value of this yield has been $44,373,833. There are fifteen furnaces in the district, which have produced since their establishment an average of over 23,858 tons. Their aggregate production since 1858, when the first was started, up to and including 1872, is 357,880 tons.

Michigan ranks as the second state in the union in the production of iron, Pennsylvania only leading her. The magnitude of her iron interest is seen in the fact that, in 1872, she furnished about one-thirteenth of the entire product of the world. But, great as it is, it is yet in its infancy. Mountains of solid ore, covering many square miles, exist within her limits; and, thousands of years hence, when this continent shall contain a population greater than now exists in the world, the iron mines of Michigan will still continue to pour out their rich treasures in inexhaustible abundance.

The principal copper mines in Michigan are in the counties of Keweenaw, Houghton and Ontonagon. The existence of copper in the upper peninsula was known to the Indians long before the white man had penetrated the depths of our forests; and the early white settlers were informed of its existence many years ago. But no active measures were taken to ascertain the extent of the deposits, or to reap any benefit from their rich stores, until the year 1845. At that time the fever of copper speculation broke out, and had a most disastrous run for several years. Numerous companies were organized, and speculations in copper stocks were indulged in to an enormous extent. The Cliff mine

was the first one developed. Three years were spent in developing it, with very discouraging results; but at the end of that time, and just at the moment of success, the mine changed hands. In the hands of the new owners it proved to be exceedingly rich in both copper and silver. This mine is situated in Keweenaw county, just back of Eagle Harbor. In 1848 the Minnesota mine was discovered. Several years were spent in this mine with very little show of success. In 1855 the Pewabic mine was opened. The first four years the sum of $230,813 was expended, and $153,168 worth of copper was produced. Other mines were worked with similar results, some even more disastrously. Several causes conspired to produce these results. The St. Mary's canal was not yet built, and all supplies had to be packed around the falls. They were then carried in boats along the shores for hundreds of miles. When the mining region was reached everything had to be packed on the backs of beasts or of men to the mines. Again, the want of practical experience in those who worked the mines led to much loss, great embarrassments, and final abandonment of enterprises that with practical skill and good judgment might have been successfully carried out. The want of scientific exploration and examination of these regions was also a serious drawback. With the completion of the canal all this was changed, and copper mining received a new impetus. Goods could be transported more cheaply, and the product of the mines could be readily transported to market. Scientific explorations followed, and capital and skilled labor were brought into requisition. The finances were managed with more care, and the mines were worked with greater judgment. The result has been a rich reward for the enterprise and capital invested, and the production of copper has come to be one of the great industries of the northwest.

The ore mined is of the richest quality, yielding about eighty per cent. of ingot copper. Many times vast masses of pure native copper, weighing many tons, have been taken out. Smelting works have been established at Detroit, Cleveland, Pittsburg and Portage Lake. Twenty-five mines are now in successful operation, giving employment to over seven thousand men. The number of tons produced from 1845 to 1872, inclusive, is 175,756.

The value of the copper produced in that time is estimated at $76,560,720.

The richness of the copper mines of the upper peninsula is not surpassed in the world. It is already one of the most important industries in the northwest, and further scientific research will undoubtedly lead to still more important results, and materially increase the wealth and commerce of the state.

The first attempt to develop the saline resources of the state was made by the late Dr. Douglas Houghton, then state geologist, under the authority of the legislature. An appropriation of $3,000 was made for this purpose, and operations were commenced in June, 1838. A spot was selected on the Tittabawassee river, ten miles above the site of the present village of Midland. Two thousand dollars of this appropriation were expended before the depth of 100 feet was reached, and those engaged in the prosecution of the work began to look upon the enterprise as hopeless. Work was continued, however, until a depth of 140 feet was reached, when it was abandoned. Dr. Houghton never lost faith in the ultimate success of the enterprise, having the fullest confidence in the existence of rich and extensive saline deposits underlying a large area of the surface of Michigan. After this failure the matter rested for a time. Occasionally wells were sunk in various parts of the state, but with poor success, until 1860, when the first paying well was sunk in the Saginaw valley. Before the close of that year 4,000 barrels were shipped. Since that time numerous paying wells have been sunk, the manufacturing process has been improved so as to materially reduce the cost of production, and to-day salt is one of the staple productions of the state. The principal salt region, as far as developed, is in the Saginaw valley. The wells are usually sunk in the vicinity of the saw mills, in order to be able to utilize the exhaust steam or the refuse of the mills, in the manufacture of the salt. This reduces the expense of manufacture to a minimum, and produces large returns in proportion to the capital invested and the labor involved.

A little over twelve years have elapsed since the first shipments were made from this state; but in that time over six millions of barrels have been manufactured.

At the close of the year 1872 there were sixty salt manufacturing firms in the state, with a capital of $3,500,000 invested. These firms give employment to about 1,000 men, in the manufacture of salt and the business incident thereto. Their manu facturing capacity is about 1,158,000 barrels per annum.

The following shows the districts, and the character and capacity of the works, as arranged by the state salt inspector:

District No. 1, East Saginaw, has 4 salt companies, with 10 kettles, 1 steam and 2 pan blocks. Capacity, 140,000 barrels.

District No. 2, South Saginaw, 10 firms, with 10 kettles and 3 steam blocks. Capacity, 135,000 barrels.

District No. 3, Saginaw City, 8 firms, with 5 kettles, 7 steam and 1 pan block. Capacity, 150,000 barrels.

District No. 4, Carrolton, 6 firms, with 12 kettles, 2 steam and 1 pan block. Capacity, 175,000 barrels.

District No. 5, Zilwaukee, 6 firms, with 3 kettles, 4 steam and 3 pan blocks, and 2,776 solar salt covers. Capacity, 150,000 barrels.

District No. 6, Portsmouth, Bay City and Salzburg, 9 firms, with 6 kettles and 8 steam blocks. Capacity, 175,000 barrels.

District No. 7, Bay, Banks and Kawkawlin, 13 firms, with 4 kettles, 7 steam and 5 pan blocks, and 521 solar salt covers.

District No. 8, Huron county, 3 firms, one at Port Austin, one at Caseville, and one at White Rock. They have 2 kettles, 1 steam and 2 pan blocks, and 50 solar salt covers. Capacity, 50,000 barrels.

District No. 9, Mount Clemens, 1 firm, with 1 steam block. Capacity, 8,000 barrels.

At St. Clair a well was sunk several years since. Good brine was obtained, and a salt block erected, from which a prime quality of salt was manufactured; but the manufacture was soon abandoned, owing, it is said, to the high price of fuel.

The manufacture of salt has also commenced in East Tawas, and a new inspection district is about to be erected.

The quality of Michigan salt is unsurpassed, and is rapidly taking the place of all others in the markets of the west. The following chemical analysis will show its character: Chloride of sodium, 97.288; chloride of calcium, 0.229; chloride of magne-

sium, 0.340; sulphate of lime, 0.697; moisture, 1.300; insoluble matter, 0.046. Total, 100.000.

The refuse from the manufactories is now being utilized. It produces aniline, one of the best known bases of color, and bromo-chloralum, an excellent disinfectant.

The discovery of gypsum in Michigan dates as far back as the time when Gen. Cass was governor of the territory. Nothing was done in the way of developing the beds until 1840, when the first plaster mill was erected at Grand Rapids. Two years before this, Dr. Douglas Houghton visited the Grand Rapids beds, and made a report which led to their development. The stratum of gypsum at this place is from eighteen to twenty feet in thickness, and covers an area of about 1,000 acres. The manufacture of plaster at Grand Rapids aggregates about 40,000 tons of land plaster, and about 60,000 barrels of stucco per annum. About $500,000 is invested in the business, giving employment to about three hundred men. It is an excellent fertilizer, and finds a ready market among the farmers of this state and of Indiana.

Plaster is also found at Alabaster, Iosco county, and in the upper peninsula. The mines at Alabaster were only opened about six or seven years ago. They are located close to the water's edge, on an excellent harbor, and the facilities for mining and shipping are excellent. The plaster is taken from the mines to the dock over a tramway, where it is dumped from the cars into the vessel. A chemical analysis of the gypsum found in Michigan presents the following result: Sulphuric acid, 48; lime, 32; water, 20. Total, 100.

This business is destined to assume great magnitude, as the country settles up and the agricultural resources are developed. Its value as a fertilizer is rapidly becoming known and appreciated, and the demand increases from year to year.

Geologists have long since demonstrated the fact that an immense coal basin underlies the whole central portion of the state. Prof. J. W. Foster estimates the coal field of Michigan to be about one hundred feet in thickness, and to cover an area of five thousand square miles. Mines have thus far been opened at Jackson, at Corunna, Shiawassee county, and at Williamston, in the county of Ingham. The first operations in this line commenced in 1858,

at Jackson, and this mine has been regularly worked since that time. The coal is bituminous, and is strongly impregnated with sulphur, which renders it unpopular for domestic use. In many branches of manufacture, however, it is well adapted and largely employed. The coal improves in quality as the shaft descends through the stratum.

At Corunna, mining operations have been carried on for about ten years. The quality of the coal is similar to that at Jackson. A vein containing a very superior quality of coal has recently been opened, which bids fair to prove of great importance. A railroad track has been laid directly to the mine, thus affording the best facilities for shipment.

The coal found at Williamston is much superior in quality to that of either of the above mines, and resembles, more nearly than any other in the state, the celebrated block coal of Indiana. Very little has heretofore been done at this mine, owing to a lack of railroad facilities. But this difficulty has recently been overcome, and mining is carried on vigorously.

There are many other minerals in the state besides those enumerated above, some of which are destined to be developed and add greatly to the wealth of Michigan. Silver and gold are known to exist in the upper peninsula. The former, in no inconsiderable quantities, has been found in the copper mines. Lead and plumbago are also known to exist in that region. The Indians supplied themselves with bullets from mines at Lake Superior, but could never be induced to reveal the locality from which they obtained it. Mines have already been opened, but never worked to any great extent. It is safe to predict, however, that at no distant day profitable mines will be opened, and thus another branch of mining industry will be added to the other resources of the state.

The business of manufacturing grindstones has assumed considerable magnitude of late, the Huron gritstones being unrivaled in the market.

Marble, of great variety and superior quality, is also found in the Marquette iron region. Yellow and red ochre and manganese beds are found in the St. Mary's Peninsula, where coloring material can be mined in unlimited quantities.

Building stone of a very superior quality is found in various localities, equal in beauty and durability to the free stone of New England.

Material for quick limes and hydraulic limes is also found in unlimited quantities. Clays of every variety for brick making are found in the greatest abundance. White and lemon colored bricks, so popular for building fronts, are made in many localities. Vast quantities of peat are found in many places, which, in future years, will prove of immense value.

It is safe to say that no region on this continent of the same area, possesses so much valuable timber as Michigan. Not less than 20,000,000 acres, or one-half the area of the state, was originally covered with pine. What are here mentioned as pine lands must not be understood as being covered exclusively with that timber. Along the margins of the streams the pine forests are very dense; but away from the streams it is generally liberally interspersed with various hard woods. The superior quality of the pine thus interspersed with the hard timber amply compensates for the lack of quantity.

The principal lumber region, thus far developed, is the valley of the Saginaw river, and along its tributary streams, extending to the upper Muskegon, thence to lake Michigan. The region around Thunder Bay also contains a large area of pine timber, and the Au Sable and the Manistee rivers penetrate an immense pine region. On all these streams lumbering operations are extensively carried on, but the principal sources of supply are at present the Saginaw valley on the east, and on the Muskegon river on the west.

Before railroads penetrated the pine forests of the interior, lumbering operations were confined almost exclusively to the immediate vicinity of streams. The logs were cut in the winter, and hauled on the snow to the streams, and floated to the mills on the current formed by the spring freshets. With the advent of railroads, immense tracts of valuable pine, heretofore inaccessible, have been brought into the market. Mills spring up along the tracks of the railroads as they are laid through the forests, flourishing villages appear as if by magic, the forests are cleared and brought under cultivation, thus giving employment to thousands

of men, homes and productive farms to the hardy pioneers, and abundant and remunerative employment to the railroads in transporting lumber and supplies. The principal roads that have thus penetrated the pine forests of the interior are the Jackson, Lansing and Saginaw, the Flint and Pere Marquette, and Grand Rapids and Indiana railroads.

It is estimated that there are about 7,000,000 acres of pine lands in the Lower Peninsula that are yet untouched. It is true that sum of this is interspersed with hard wood timber; but that is compensated for by the fact that the pine is of better quality and the lands better adapted to the purposes of agriculture than those covered exclusively with pine. In the Upper Peninsula it is estimated that there are at least 10,000,000 acres of pine as yet untouched, which will produce, probably, 7,000,000,000 feet of lumber.

It may be well in this connection to correct a mistake that prevails to a great extent in reference to the adaptation of pine lands to the purposes of agriculture. No better farming lands exist than those which have produced a mixed growth of pine and hard wood timber; and even the land that has been covered exclusively with pine is very rich and productive under proper care and management.

The quality of Michigan pine is unsurpassed for the purposes of lumber. It is principally white pine, of which there are several varieties. Norway pine grows abundantly in some localities, but the proportion is small compared with the more valuable white pines. On the best pine lands, the quantity of hard wood often exceeds that of pine. In many parts of the state walnut and cherry grow in abundance, and are largely used by the furniture makers of the state and of the east. Oak grows abundantly in many localities, and the trade in that timber for ship building purposes is of late years assuming magnificent proportions. Aside from that used in ship-yards along our own shores, vast quantities are annually shipped to Montreal, Quebec, Buffalo and Cleveland. In the interior, where the heavy ship-timber cannot be transported to the streams, the oak is manufactured into staves which are shipped mainly to Europe and the West Indies.

It may be proper in this connection to correct an erroneous im-

pression that has gone abroad, backed by apparently high authority, in reference to the variety of oak timber that is shipped from this state for purposes of ship-building. Reference is had to the popular belief that the variety known as "live oak" grows abundantly in the forests of Michigan. The fact is live oak does not grow in this state at all. That variety in only found in the southern states, and is known to botanists as *quercus virens.* The variety which forms the bulk of the shipments from Michigan is *quercus alba*, popularly known as white oak. It is highly esteemed for ship-building, and is only exceeded in value for that purpose by the live oak of the south.

The following will serve to give some idea of the magnitude of the lumber and timber trade of Michigan:

In the year 1872 the aggregate of pine lumber cut by the mills of the state was 2,253,011,000 feet. Of this amount, the mills of the Saginaw valley cut 837,798,484 feet. The Muskegon lake mills cut 316,031,400 feet; the Huron shore mills 175,500,000; Manistee mills, 161,900,000; Grand Haven mills, 150,000,000; Menominee mills, 136,113,360; Flint and Pere Marquette Railway mills, 114,234,554; White Lake mills, 85,302,347; Detroit and St. Clair River mills, 80,000,000; Jackson, Lansing and Saginaw Railway mills, 68,216,009; Saugatuck mills, 50,000,000; Ludington mills, 47,912,846; other mills, 30,000,000.

Of shingles it is estimated that not less than 400,000,000 were produced the same year. Of lath about 300,000,000.

The shipments of staves for the same year were as follows: Saginaw river, 8,663,200; Detroit, 2,102,000; Port Huron, 1,536,900; Lexington, 204,000; New Baltimore, 184,000.

About $20,000,000 are invested in the production of pine lumber, giving employment to nearly twenty thousand persons. This estimate does not include the enormous amount of money invested in pine lands, nor the men employed in the transportation of the lumber to market, or those employed in the lumber camps in the woods.

In addition to the pine timber of the state, as before intimated, the hard wood forests are immense and valuable. These, especially in the northern portion of the Lower Peninsula, have scarcely been touched. The quality of that kind of timber in the

forests of Michigan is unrivalled; and it is safe to predict that but a few years will elapse before the product from this source will equal in value the present traffic in pine.

CHAPTER III.

SOIL AND SURFACE.

(continued.)

Topography — Minerals — Climate — Soil and Productions.

ILLINOIS.

THE AREA of the great state of Illinois is 55,410 square miles, and is situated between 37° and 42° 30′ N. latitude, and between 87° and 91′ W. longitude. It is bounded on the north by the state of Wisconsin; on the east by Lake Michigan and the state of Indiana; on the south by the state of Kentucky, and on the west by Missouri and Iowa and the Mississippi. A portion of the eastern boundary is washed by the Wabash. In the southern portion of the state there is a hilly region, as also in the northwest, but as a general rule the surface is level, being for the most part one boundless, undulating prairie, covered with a luxuriant vegetation. "The great landscape feature of Illinois is its prairies, which are seen in almost every section of the state. The want of variety, which is ordinarily essential to landscape attraction, is more than compensated for in the prairie scenery, as in that of the boundless ocean, by the impressive qualities of immensity and power. Far as the most searching eye can reach, the great unvarying plain rolls on; its sublime grandeur softened but not weakened by the occasional groups of trees in its midst, or by the forests on its verge, or by the countless flowers everywhere upon its surface. The prairies abound in game. The prairie duck, sometimes but improperly called grouse, are most abundant in September and October, when large numbers are annually taken. Perhaps the most striking picture of the prairie country is to be found on Grand Prairie. Its gently undulating plains, profusely decked

with flowers of every hue, and skirted on all sides by woodland copse, roll on through many long miles from Jackson county, northeast to Iroquois county, with a width varying from one to a dozen or more miles. The uniform level of the prairie region is supposed to result from the deposit of waters by which the land was ages ago covered. The soil is entirely free from stones, and is extremely fertile. The most notable characteristic of the prairies, their destitution of vegetation, excepting in the multitude of rank grasses and flowers, will gradually disappear, since nothing prevents the growth of the trees but the continual fires which sweep over the plains. These prevented, a fine growth of timber soon springs up; and as the woodlands are thus assisted in encroaching upon and occupying the plains, settlements, and habitations will follow, until the prairie tracts are overrun with cities and towns. Of the thirty-five and a half millions of acres embraced within the state, but thirteen millions, or little more than one-third, were improved in 1860, showing that despite her wonderful progress in population and production, she is yet only in her infancy. Excepting the specialty of the prairie, the most interesting landscape scenery of this state is that of the bold, acclivitous river shores of the Mississippi, the Ohio, and the Illinois rivers." * Lake Michigan forms the northern part of the eastern boundary. Chicago, the principal city, is situated near the southern end of the lake, and possesses a very large lake trade. The other towns on Lake Michigan are: Otsego, Waukegan, Rockland, and Evanston. The Mississippi river forms the western boundary of this state, and receives the waters of the Rock, Illinois, and Kaskaskia rivers, besides those of several smaller streams. The important places on the Mississippi, beginning on the north, are Galena, Rock Island, Oquawka, Quincy, Alton, East St. Louis, and Thebes. The Ohio river forms the southern boundary, and empties into the Mississippi, at the extreme southern end of the state. The city of Cairo is situated at the confluence of these two rivers, and is an important place. The Illinois river is the largest in the state. It is formed by the confluence of the Des Plaines and Kankakee, which unite at Dresden, in Grundy county, southwest

* Appleton's Hand-Book of American Travel.

of Lake Michigan. It flows across the state in a southwestern direction, and empties into the Mississippi about 20 miles from Alton. It is about 320 miles long, and has been rendered navigable at all seasons, to Ottawa, 286 miles from the Mississippi. Peoria, 200 miles from its mouth, is the most important town on the river. The Fox and Sangamon rivers are its principal branches. The former rises in Wisconsin, and is 200 miles long. It is a fine mill stream; the latter rises in the east-central part of the state, and flows west into the Illinois. It is 200 miles long, and is navigable at high water for small steamers. The Rock river rises in Fond du Lac county, in Wisconsin, about 10 miles south of Lake Winnebago, and flows southward into Illinois, near the centre of the northern part of the state. It then turns to the southwest and flows across the state into the Mississippi, at Rock Island City. It is 330 miles long, and though interrupted in several places by rapids, could be rendered navigable at a small expense; steamers have ascended it to Jefferson, Wisconsin, 225 miles. It flows through one of the most beautiful and fertile portions of Illinois. The Kaskaskia river rises in Champaign county, in the eastern part of the centre of the state, and flows southwest into the Mississippi a few miles below the town of Kaskaskia. It is 300 miles long, and is navigable for steamers for a considerable distance. The Vermillion, Embarrass, and Little Wabash rivers, small streams, flow into the Wabash from this state. Several small lakes lie in the northern part of the state."*

"There are extensive deposits of lead in the extreme northwestern part of this state, and extending into Wisconsin and Iowa. The principal mines lie in the vicinity of Galena. Copper exists in large quantities in the northern part of the state. Bituminous coal abounds. Iron is also found in abundance in the north, and to a limited extent in the south, and it is said that silver has been discovered in St. Clair county. There are a number of salt springs in the state, and a variety of medicinal springs. The other minerals are zinc, lime, marble, freestone, gypsum, and quartz crystals. The climate is not very severe, but is subject to sudden changes. Deep snows are not of general occurrence, but occasionally take place, and at long intervals the rivers are frozen over."

*"The Great Republic."

CHAPTER IV.

SOIL AND SURFACE.

(continued.)

Topography — Climate — Minerals — Soil and Productions.

WISCONSIN.

The state of Wisconsin has an area of 53,924 square miles, and is situated between 42° 30′ and 46° 55′ N. latitude, and between 87° and 92° 50′ W. longitude. It is bounded on the north by Michigan, Lake Superior and Minnesota; on the east by Lake Michigan; on the south by Illinois, and on the west by Iowa and Minnesota. Its extreme length, from north to south, is about 285 miles, and its greatest breadth, from east to west, about 255 miles.

Concerning the topography, minerals, soil and climate, and productions of Wisconsin, I condense from my history of that state already published, the following sketch:

There are no mountains in Wisconsin. The whole surface may, with a few unimportant exceptions, be regarded as a vast plain, broken only by the cliffs fringing the streams and lakes. This plain has an elevation of from six hundred to fifteen hundred feet above the ocean. The highest lands are located along the headwaters of the tributaries of lake Superior, which, near the sources of the Montreal river, are about eighteen hundred feet above the level of the sea. From this important watershed, the land slopes continuously toward the lake, as also toward the south, to the lower Wisconsin river. From the latter point, there is another slope, still to the south, drained by the waters of Rock river and its tributary streams.

The waters of the Wisconsin and Fox rivers approach and mingle at Portage City. Near this point they are connected by a canal, from which there is a descent of a hundred and ninety-five feet to Green Bay, and a hundred and seventy-one feet to the Mississippi at Prairie du Chien.

In the southwestern part of the state there are numerous mounds, some of them of considerable proportions. Among the latter are the Blue, seventeen hundred and twenty-nine feet above the sea; the Platte, twelve hundred and eighty-one feet above the sea; and the Sinsinewa Mounds, eleven hundred and sixty-nine feet above the sea. These elevations formerly served as guides to the adventurer, marking certain well known points, which accounts for their frequent mention in the early annals of the territory. There is also a class of ancient earthworks still visible in Wisconsin, containing many peculiarities. They have been made to represent quadrupeds, birds, reptiles, and even the human form. In the vicinity of the well known Blue Mounds, there is a specimen of these earthworks, representing a man. It is a hundred and twenty feet long, with a body over thirty feet wide, and a well shaped head. Its elevation is six feet above the surrounding prairie. The mound at Prairieville is a very faithful and interesting representation of a turtle. The body is nearly sixty feet in length, and the shape of the head is still well preserved. Not far from the Four Lakes, there are over a hundred small mounds of various shapes and dimensions; and, in the same neighborhood, fragments of ancient pottery, of a very rude kind, have been found. A well formed mound near Cassville represents the mastadon; which has given rise to many speculative opinions, among which is that very reasonable one, that the ancients who built these earthworks were contemporaries with that huge animal. This theory is strengthened by the presence of mastodon bones in these mounds. But we will return, for the present, to notice more particularly the surface of the country.

The southeastern portion of the state is broken by ravines bordering the streams; but these are depressed only a little below the surrounding level. The prairies are destitute of trees or shrubs, and are richly covered with grass, interspersed with beautiful flowers of all shades and colors. The oak openings are also a remarkable feature of this portion of the state, as also the tracts of woodland which border the streams, and the natural meadows. As one proceeds north to the Fox and Wisconsin rivers and Green Bay, the timber increases in quantity and value, and the

soil changes gradually from the vegetable mould of the prairie to the sandy loam. The surface of the country becomes comparatively uneven, changing from forest to rolling prairie, from prairies to swamps, and from swamps to extensive marshes. And still north, in the vicinity of lake Superior, it partakes somewhat of a rugged mountainous appearance.

In the geological structure, there is nothing remarkable, beyond that met with in the surrounding states. Limestone underlies a great portion of the southern part of the state. In the mineral districts we encounter the cliff limestone, and in other parts the blue.* The northern part seems to be composed of primitive rocks, for the most part of granite, slate and sandstone. Commencing a little south of the Wisconsin river, and along the Mississippi as far back as the falls of its tributaries, sandstone, with layers of limestone above and below, is the principal rock, and forms the cliffs on the Mississippi below St. Anthony's Falls for over thirty miles. The streams in this region are considerably obstructed by changing beds of sand. "From Lake Michigan, westward to the other sections named, is a limestone region, in many parts well timbered, while in others a considerable portion is prairie. Underlying the blue limestone is a brown sandstone, which crops out on the sides of the hills; but no lead has ever been found in it. A section through Blue Mounds would give the following result, descending vertically: hornstone, 410 feet; magnesian lime, or lead-bearing rock, 169 feet; saccharoid sand stone, 40 feet; sandstone, 3 feet; lower limestone (at the level of the Wisconsin), 190 feet. The elevations of different parts of the southern section of the state are given by Chancellor Lathrop: at Blue Mounds, 1,170; head waters of the Rock river, 316; egress of the same river from the state, 1,280; and portage between the Fox and the Wisconsin rivers at 223 above the level of lake Michigan and the Wisconsin river.†

The minerals of Wisconsin constitute one of its most distinguishing features. A portion of the celebrated lead region, extending from Illinois and Iowa, is included in the southwest part of Wisconsin. The whole region occupies an extent of nearly 2,880 square miles, about three-fourths of which is in Wiscon-

* Lippincott's Pronouncing Gazetteer. † Ibid.

sin. And we may add, that the portion of this valuable mineral region included in Wisconsin is as rich and remunerative as that in the other states. The lead is mixed with copper and zinc, the latter in large quantities, together with some silver. Copper is also found in Douglas, Chippewa, St. Croix and Iowa counties. "In Dodge county, at the so-called iron ridge, is the most promising locality of iron ore in the state yet discovered; but on the Black river, and other branches of the Mississippi, good iron ore occurs. The iron ores of the Lake Superior region extend from Michigan into this state in abundant deposits of the richest quality. The other metallic substances are magnetic iron, iron pyrites, and graphite, or plumbago. The nonmetallic earths are agate, cornelians (found on the shores of the small lakes), bitumen, peat. Marble of a fine qualitiy, some gypsum, saltpetre, and other minerals have been found. A vein of copper ore was discovered in 1848, near the Kickapoo river, which yields about twenty per cent. of copper; but to what extent the bed runs has not been ascertained. Mines were also worked at the Falls of Black River, and in its vicinity; but they have been abandoned. Facts do not justify any expectations of great deposits of copper in the northwest part of the state. A great bed of magnetic iron ore lies south of lake Superior, near Tyler's Fork of the Bad river, in strata of metamorphic state. The amount of lead received at Milwaukee for the year 1863 was 848,625 pounds. On the completion of the southern Wisconsin railroad to Dubuque, it is estimated that 25,000,000 pounds will seek an outlet at Milwaukee. Beautiful varieties of marble have been recently discovered, or made known to the public, in the nothern part of Wisconsin. According to Messrs. Foster and Whitney's report, they are found on the Michigamig and Menominee rivers, and afford beautiful marbles, whose prevailing color is light pink, traversed by veins or seams of deep red. Others are blue and dove-colored, beautifully veined. These are susceptible of a fine polish; and some on the Menominee are within navigable distance from the lakes."*

The lakes and rivers of Wisconsin are invested with much of beauty. Besides the great lakes, Superior and Michigan, which bound the state of Wisconsin on the north and east, the state

* Lippincott's Gazetteer.

contains a number of smaller lakes. Many of these are noted for unrivalled natural scenery. The principal of these is lake Winnebago, a short distance southeast from the centre of the state. It is about twenty-eight miles long, and ten miles wide, and communicates with Green Bay, a northwestern arm of lake Michigan, through the Fox, or Neenah river. "These small lakes are most abundant in the northwest, and are generally characterized by clear water and gravelly bottoms, often with bold, picturesque shores, crowned with hemlock, spruce and other trees. They afford excellent fish. In the shallow waters on the margins of some of them grows wild rice, once an important article of food with the savages of this region."*

The rivers which traverse the interior, for the most part, flow generally in a southwest direction, discharging their waters into the Mississippi. The latter river bounds Wisconsin on the southwest for more than two hundred miles. Commencing on this line at the south, we have, in their order, the Wisconsin, Bad Axe, Black, and Chippewa rivers. Of these, the largest is the Wisconsin, which flows nearly directly south for over two hundred miles, and then west about a hundred miles, into the Mississippi. It is navigable for steamboats for nearly two hundred miles. The Chippewa is about two hundred, and the Black about a hundred and fifty miles long. The Fox river, or Neenah, is the outlet of Winnebago lake, and connects it with Green Bay. The Wolf river, from the north, is the main supply to this lake. The Menominee emptying into Green Bay, and the Montreal into Lake Superior, are very serviceable streams for manufacturing purposes. These rivers form part of the northeast boundary of Wisconsin. "The Menominee has a descent of 1,049 feet. The St. Louis (considered as the primary source of the St Lawrence) coasts this state for twenty or thirty miles on the northwest, and is full of rapids and falls in this part of its course. These rivers are not generally favorable to navigation without artificial aid. The Wisconsin may be ascended by steamboats to the rapids, where it approaches a tributary of lake Winnebago, within a mile and a half, where a canal is being constructed, which, when completed, will open an entire inland navigation from New York to the Upper

* Lippincott's Gazetteer.

Mississippi. The Rock river is sometimes, at high water, ascended by boats to within the limits of Wisconsin. The Bad Axe, Black, Chippewa, and St. Croix are important channels for floating timber to market from the pine regions in the northwest of the state. The rivers flowing into lake Superior are small; and, though unfavorable for commerce, their rapid courses make them valuable for mill-sites. Col. Long estimates that the Chippewa, Black, Wisconsin, and Rock rivers are respectively capable of a steamboat navigation of seventy, sixty, a hundred and eighty, and two hundred and fifty miles; but at present they are a good deal obstructed by shifting sand and rapids." *

The climate, though quite severe in winter, is free from those sudden changes that prevail farther south. The summers are warm; the winters, cold, and usually very long; but upon the whole, for general health, Wisconsin may be regarded as the most desirable place of residence. The natural scenery is not excelled for beauty in North America; while, on the other hand, in many of its rivers, inland lakes, and mounds and dells, it presents features of marvellous beauty far surpassing other localities.

The climate of Wisconsin is more favorable to the raising of good crops than is generally supposed. The winters are long and severe, but the temperature is somewhat mitigated by the lake breezes. The summers are warm, but pleasant. The state is healthy as a general rule, and is less liable than other new places to the diseases incident to new settlements, owing to the openness of the country. "The soil, as a general rule, is fertile, and is productive, even in the mineral regions of the north. The best lands are on the prairies, where the soil consists of a dark brown vegetable mould, from one to two feet in depth, very mellow, and entirely destitute of stones or gravel." †

Wisconsin possesses abundant timber resources, and an immense lumbering business is carried on in many of the northern and western counties, the pineries of Marathon, Chippewa, Clark, Wood, St. Croix, and other counties, furnishing many millions of feet of logs and lumber annually. Our Clark correspondent claims that 100,000,000 feet of pine timber is cut each year in that county alone; while in Monroe 30,000,000 feet is annually

* Lippincott's Gazetteer. † The "Great Republic."

cut into lumber by about twenty mills. Hard wood timber also abounds in all parts of the state, and there are few counties without sufficient wood for local uses. The lumbering business is a source of great profit to those engaged in it, and in Brown county parties boast of cutting enough white pine logs from eighty acres to net $1200 to $1500.

In 1870, from 5,795,538 acres of improved land, the returns were as follows, as they have been steadily increasing each year since:

Bushels of wheat,	25,323,647
" rye,	1,356,736
" Indian corn,	14,875,968
" oats,	19,878,794
" barley,	1,627,569
" potatoes,	6,642,845
Pounds of wool,	4,086,638
" butter,	22,257,117
" cheese,	1,494,145
" hops,	4,738,222
Tons of hay,	1,280,432
Number of horses,	149,989
" asses and mules,	1,998
" cattle,	480,319
" sheep,	790,458
" swine,	865,998
" milch cows,	250,312
Value of domestic animals, about	$28,000,000
Estimated value of all farm productions,	$77,507,261
Total assessed value of real and personal estate,	$326,765,238

MINNESOTA.

The state of Minnesota has an area of 83,531 square miles, and is situated between 43° 30′ and 49° N. latitude, and between 89° 30′ and 97° W. longitude. It is bounded on the north by British America, on the east by Lake Superior and Wisconsin, on the south by Iowa, and on the west by Dakota Territory.

The topography of the state is quite diversified. "Although Minnesota is not a mountainous country," says Col. Girat Hewitt, of St. Paul, "its general elevation gives it all the advantages of one, without its objectionable features. Being equidistant from the Atlantic and Pacific oceans, situated on an elevated plateau,

and with a system of lakes and rivers ample for an empire, it has a peculiar climate of its own, possessed by no other state. The general surface of the greater part of the state is even and undulating, and pleasantly diversified with rolling prairies, vast belts of timber, oak openings, numerous lakes and streams, with their accompanying meadows, waterfalls, wooded ravines and lofty bluffs, which impart variety, grandeur and picturesque beauty to its scenery. * * The Mississippi river, 2,400 miles long, which drains a larger region of country than any stream on the globe, with the exception of the Amazon, rises in Lake Itasca, in the northern part of Minnesota, and flows southeasterly through the state 797 miles, 134 of which forms its eastern boundary. It is navigable for large boats to St. Paul, and above the falls of St. Anthony for smaller boats for about 150 miles farther. The season of navigation has opened as early as the 25th of March, but usually opens from the first to the middle of April, and closes between the middle of November and the first of December. In 1865 and 1866, steamboat excursions took place on the first of December, from St. Paul, and the river remained open several days longer; in 1867, until December 1st. The principal towns and cities on the Mississippi in Minnesota are, Winona, Wabashaw, Lake City, Red Wing, Hastings, St. Paul, Minneapolis, St. Anthony, Anoka, Dayton, Monticello, St. Cloud, Sauk Rapids, Little Falls, Watab. The Minnesota river, the source of which is among the Coteau des Prairies, in Dakota territory, flows from Big Stone lake, on the western boundary of the state, a distance of nearly 500 miles, through the heart of the southwestern part of the state, and empties into the Mississippi at Fort Snelling, 5 miles above St. Paul. It is navigable as high up as the Yellow Medicine, 238 miles above its mouth during good stages of water. Its principal places are Shakopee, Chaska, Carver, Belle Plaine, Henderson, Le Sueur, Traverse des Sioux, St. Peter, Mankato, and New Ulm. The St. Croix river, rising in Wisconsin, near Lake Superior, forms about 130 miles of the eastern boundary of the state. It empties into the Mississippi nearly opposite Hastings, and is navigable to Taylor's Falls, about 50 miles. It penetrates the pineries, and furnishes immense water power along its course. The principal places on it are Stillwater and Taylor's Falls. The

Red river rises in lake Traverse, and flows northward, forming the western boundary of the state from Big Stone lake to the British possessions, a distance of 380 miles. It is navigable from Breckenridge, at the mouth of the Bois de Sioux river, to Hudson's Bay; the Saskatchewan, a tributary of the Red river, is also said to be a navigable stream, thus promising an active commercial trade from this vast region when it shall have become settled up, via the St. Paul and Pacific Railroad, which connects the navigable waters of the Red river with those of the Mississippi. Among the more important of the numerous small streams, are Rum river, valuable for lumbering; Vermillon river, furnishing extensive water power, and possessing some of the finest cascades in the United States; the Crow, Blue Earth, Root, Sauk, Le Sueur, Zumbro, Cottonwood, Long Prairie, Red Wood, Waraju, Pejuta Ziza, Mauja, Wakau, Buffalo, Wild Rice, Plum, Sand Hill, Clear Water, Red Lake, Thief Black, Red Cedar and Des Moines rivers; the St. Louis river, a large stream flowing into Lake Superior, navigable for 20 miles from its lake outlet, and furnishing a water power at its falls said to be equal to that of the falls of the Mississippi at St. Anthony, and many others, besides all the innumerable hosts of first and secondary tributaries to all the larger streams."

The eastern boundary of the state is washed by lake Suporior for a distance of 167 miles. Along this shore are several fine harbors. The surface is thickly dotted with small lakes which contain the usual varieties of fish. The soil is well watered.

The minerals, as yet, have not attracted any great attention. Iron is abundant along the shores of lake Superior, and copper is found in small quantities. Coal and red-pipe clay are also found to a considerable extent.

The climate of Minnesota is remarkable for its healthfulness. Col. Hewitt, in writing of this in his work on the soil and climate of the state, says:

"The assertion that the climate of Minnesota is one of the healthiest in the world may be broadly and confidently made. It is sustained by the almost unanimous testimony of thousands of invalids who have sought its pure and bracing air, and recovered from consumption and other diseases after they have been

given up as hopeless by their home physicians; it is sustained by the experience of its inhabitants for twenty years; and it is sustained by the published statistics of mortality in the different states. Minnesota is entirely exempt from *malaria*, and consequently the numerous diseases known to arise from it, such as chills and fever, autumnal fevers, *ague cake* or enlarged spleen, enlargement of the liver, etc., dropsy, diseases of the kidneys, affections of the eye, and various bilious diseases and derangements of the stomach and bowels, although sometimes arising from other causes, are often due wholly to malarious agency, and are only temporarily relieved by medicine, because the patient is constantly exposed to the malarious influence which generates them. Enlargement of the liver and spleen is very common in southern and southwestern states. We are not only free from these ailments, but by coming to Minnesota, often without any medical treatment at all, patients speedily recover from this class of diseases; the miasmatic poison being soon eliminated from the system, and not being exposed to its further inception, the functions of health are gradually resumed. Diarrhœa and dysentery are not so prevalent as in warmer latitudes, and are of a milder type. Pneumonia and typhoid fever are very seldom met with, and then merely as sporadic cases. Diseases of an epidemic character have never been known to prevail here. 'Even that dreadful scourge, diphtheria, which, like a destroying angel, swept through portions of the country, leaving desolation in its train, passed us by with scarce a grave to mark its course. The diseases common to infancy and childhood partake of the same mild character, and seldom prove fatal.' This is the language of Mrs. Colburn, an authoress, and the experience of physicans corroborates this opinion. That dreadful scourge of the human family, the *cholera*, is alike unknown here. During the summer of 1866, while hundreds were daily cut down by this visitation in New York, Cincinnati, St. Louis, and other places, and it prevailed to an alarming extent in Chicago, not a single case made its appearance in Minnesota. Another, and a very large class of invalids, who derive great benefit from the climate of Minnesota, are those whose systems have become relaxed, debilitated and broken down by over taxation of the mental and physical energies, dyspepsia, etc."

The soil of Minnesota is well adapted to agricultural pursuits, and Minnesota is regarded as the best wheat state in the union. The soil is of a dark, "calcareous, sandy loam, containing a various intermixture of clay, abounding in mineral salts and in organic ingredients, derived from the accumulation of decomposed vegetable matter for long ages of growth and decay."

CHAPTER V.

SOIL AND SURFACE.
(continued.)

Topography — Climate — Minerals — Soil and Productions.

IOWA.

The state of Iowa has an area of 55,045 square miles and is situated between 40° 30′ and 43° 30′ N. latitude, and between 90° and 97° W. longitude. It is bounded on the north by Minnesota; on the east by Wisconsin and Illinois, from which it is separated by the Mississippi river; on the south by Missouri, and on the west by Nebraska and Dakota territory.

The following sketch of the soil, surface, minerals, etc. of Iowa is compiled from my History of the State of Iowa: The surface of the state of Iowa is remarkably uniform. There are no mountains, and yet but little of the surface is level or flat. "The whole state presents a succession of gentle elevations and depressions, with some bold and picturesque bluffs along the principal streams. The western portion of the state is generally more elevated than the eastern, the northwestern part being the highest. Nature could not have provided a more perfect system of drainage, and, at the same time, leave the country so completely adapted to all the purposes of agriculture."* The state is drained by two systems of streams running at right angles with each other. The rivers that flow into the Mississippi run from the northwest to the southeast, while those of the other system flow toward the south-

* Iowa Board of Immigration Pamphlet.

west, and empty into the Missouri. The former drain about three-fourths of the surface of the state; the latter, the remaining one-fourth. The watershed dividing the two systems of streams represents the highest portion of the state, and gradually descends as one follows its course from northwest to southeast. "Low water mark in the Missouri river at Council Bluffs is about 425 feet above low water mark in the Mississippi at Davenport. At the crossing of the summit, or water-bed, 245 miles west of Davenport, the elevation is about 960 feet above the Mississippi. The Des Moines river, at the city of Des Moines, has an elevation of 227 feet above the Mississippi at Davenport, and is 198 feet lower than the Missouri at Council Bluffs. The elevation of the eastern border of the state at McGregor is about 624 feet above the level of the sea, while the highest elevation in the northwest portion of the state is about 140 feet above the level of the sea." In addition to this grand watershed dividing the two great drainage systems of this state, there are smaller or tributary ridges or elevations between the various principal streams. These are called divides, and are quite as fertile and productive as the rich valleys or bottoms along the borders of the streams.

The entire eastern border of Iowa is washed by the Father of Waters, the largest river on the continent; and during the greater part of the year this stream is navigable for a large class of steamers. The principal rivers which flow through the interior of the state, east of the dividing ridge, are the Des Moines, Skunk, Iowa, Wapsipinicon, Maquoketa, Turkey and Upper Iowa. One of the largest rivers of the state is Red Cedar, which rises in Minnesota, and flowing in a southeasterly direction, joins its waters with the Iowa river in Louisa county, only about thirty miles from its mouth, that portion below the junction retaining the name of Iowa river, although it is really the smaller stream. The Des Moines is the largest river in the interior of the state; it rises in a group or chain of lakes in the state of Minnesota, not far from the Iowa border. The head waters of this stream are in two branches, known as east and west Des Moines. These, after flowing about seventy miles through the northern portion of the state, converge to their junction in the southern part of Humboldt county. The Des Moines receives a number of large tributaries, among which

are Raccoon and the Three Rivers (north, south and middle) on the west, and Boone river on the east. The Des Moines flows from northwest to southeast, not less than three hundred miles through Iowa, and drains over ten thousand square miles of territory. At an early day steamboats, at certain seasons of the year, navigated this river as far up as "Raccoon Forks," and a large grant of land was made to the state by congress for the purpose of improving its navigation. The land was subsequently diverted to the construction of the Des Moines Valley Railroad. For a description of the rivers already named, which drain the eastern three-fourths of the state, we refer the reader to the map.

Crossing the great watershed we come to the Missouri and its tributaries. The Missouri river, forming a little over two-thirds of the length of the western boundary line, is navigable for large sized steamboats for a distance of nineteen hundred and fifty miles above the point (Sioux City) where it first touches the western border of the state. It is, therefore, a highway of vast importance to the great commercial interests of western Iowa.

The tributaries of the Missouri, which drain a vast extent of territory in the western part of Iowa, are important to commerce also. The Big Sioux river forms about seventy miles of the western boundary of the state, its general course being nearly north and south. It has also several important tributaries which drain the counties of Plymouth, Sioux, Lyon, Osceola and O'Brien. These counties are located in the northwestern part of the state. Among the most important of the streams flowing into the Big Sioux is the Rock river, traversing Lyon and Sioux counties. It is a beautiful stream, bordered by a pleasant and fruitful country. Being supported by living springs, it is capable of running considerable machinery. The Big Sioux river itself was, at one time, regarded as a navigable stream, but in later years its use in this respect has been considered of no value. Not far below where the Big Sioux flows into the Missouri, we meet the mouth of the Floyd river. This is a small stream, but it flows through a rich, interesting tract of country.

Little Sioux river is one of the most important streams of northwestern Iowa. It rises in the vicinity of Spirit and Okoboji lakes, near the Minnesota line, and meanders through various

counties a distance of nearly three hundred miles to its confluence with the Missouri near the northwestern corner of Harrison county. With its tributaries it drains not less than five thousand square miles. Boyer river is the next stream of considerable size below the Little Sioux. It rises in Sac county and flows southwest to the Missouri, in Pottawattomie county. Its entire length is about one hundred and fifty miles, and drains not less than two thousand square miles of territory. It is a small stream, meandering through a rich and lovely valley. Going down the Missouri, and passing several small streams, which have not been dignified with the name of rivers, we come to the Nishnabotna, which empties into the Missouri some twenty miles below the southwest corner of the state. It has three principal branches, with an aggregate length of three hundred and fifty miles. These streams drain about five thousand square miles of southwestern Iowa. They flow through valleys of unsurpassed beauty and fertility, and furnish good water power at various points, though in this respect they are not equal to the streams in the northeastern portion of the state.

The southern portion of the state is drained by several streams that flow into the Missouri river, in the state of Missouri. The most important of these are Chariton, Grand, Platte, One Hundred and Two, and the three Nodaways — East, West and Middle. All of these afford water power for machinery, and present splendid valleys of rich farming lands.

These few general remarks concerning the rivers must suffice. Our space will admit only of a mention of the streams that have been designated as rivers, but there are many other streams of great importance and value to different portions of the state, draining the country, furnishing mill sites, and adding to the variety and beauty of the scenery. So admirable is the natural drainage of almost the entire state, that the farmer who has not a stream of living water on his premises is an exception to the general rule.

Let us next look at the lakes. In some of the northern portions of Iowa there are many small and beautiful lakes. They, for the most part, belong to that system of lakes stretching into Minnesota, and some of them present many interesting features.

Among the most noted of the lakes of northern Iowa, are the following: Clear lake, in Cerro Gordo county; Rice lake, Silver lake and Bright's lake, in Worth county; Crystal lake, Eagle lake, lake Edward and Twin lakes, in Hancock county; Owl lake, in Humboldt county; lake Gertrude, lake Cornelia, Elm lake and Wall lake, in Wright county; lake Caro, in Hamilton county; Twin lakes, in Calhoun county; Wall lake, in Sac county; Swan lake, in Emmet county; Storm lake, in Buena Vista county, and Okoboji and Spirit lakes, in Dickinson county. Nearly all these are deep and clear, abounding in many excellent varieties of fish, which are caught abundantly by the settlers at all proper seasons of the year. The name "Wall lake," applied to several of these bodies of water, is derived from the fact that a line or ridge of boulders extends around them, giving them somewhat the appearance of having been walled. Most of them exhibit the same appearance in this respect to a greater or less extent. Lake Okoboji, Spirit lake, Storm lake and Clear lake are the largest of the northern Iowa lakes. All of them, except Storm lake, have fine bodies of timber on their borders. Lake Okoboji is about fifteen miles long, and from a quarter of a mile to two miles wide. Spirit lake, just north of it, embraces about ten square miles, the northern border extending to the Minnesota line. Storm lake is in size about three miles east and west by two north and south. Clear lake is about seven miles long by two miles wide. The dry rolling land usually extends up to the borders of the lakes, making them delightful resorts for excursion or fishing parties, and they are now attracting attention as places of resort, on account of the beauty of their natural scenery, as well as the inducements which they afford to hunting and fishing parties.

The alternating patches of timber and broad prairie render Iowa distinguishable. Of course the prairies constitute most of the surface. It is said that nine-tenths of the surface is prairie. The timber is generally found in heavy bodies skirting the streams, but there are also many isolated groves standing, like islands in the sea, far out on the prairies. The eastern half of the state contains a larger proportion of timber than the western. The following are the leading varieties of timber: white, black

and burr oak, black walnut, butternut, hickory, hard and soft maple, cherry, red and white elm, ash, linn, hackberry, birch, honey locust, cottonwood and quaking asp. A few sycamore trees are found in certain localities along the streams. Groves of red cedar also prevail, especially along Iowa and Cedar rivers, and a few isolated pine trees are scattered along the bluffs of some of the streams in the northern part of the state. Very many kinds of timber have been found to grow rapidly when transplanted upon the prairies, or when propagated from the planting of seeds.

Prominent among the mineral interests of Iowa are her vast coal deposits. "In some unknown age of the past, long before the history of our race began, nature, by some wise process, made a bountiful provision for the time when, in the order of things, it should become necessary for civilized man to take possession of the broad, rich prairies. As an equivalent for the lack of trees, she quietly stored away beneath the soil those wonderful carboniferous treasures for the use and comfort of man at the proper time. The increased demand for coal has, in many portions of the state, led to improved methods of mining, so that in many counties, the business is becoming a lucrative and important one, especially where railroads furnish the means of transportation. The coal field of the state embraces an area of over 20,000 square miles, and coal is successfully mined in over thirty counties, embracing a territory larger than the state of Massachusetts." Within the last year or two, many discoveries of new deposits have been made, and counties not previously numbered among the coal counties of the state, are now yielding rich returns to the miner. A vein of coal of excellent quality, seven feet in thickness, has been opened, and is now being successfully worked, about five miles southeast of Fort Dodge, in Webster county. Large quantities of coal are shipped from that point to Dubuque and the towns along the line of the Dubuque and Sioux City Railroad. Three or four years ago, it was barely known that some coal existed in Boone county, as indicated by exposures along the Des Moines river, but it is only within the last two years that the coal mines of Moingona have furnished the vast supplies shipped along the Chicago and Northwestern Railroad, both east

and west. The great productive coal field of Iowa is embraced chiefly within the valley of the Des Moines river and its tributaries, extending up the valley from Lee county nearly to the north line of Webster county. Within the coal field embraced by this valley, deep mining is nowhere necessary. The Des Moines and its large tributaries have generally cut their channels down through all the coal measure strata.

The coal of Iowa is of the class known as bituminous, and is equal in quality and value to coal of the same class in other parts of the world. The veins which have so far been worked are from three to eight feet in thickness, but it is not necessary to dig from one thousand to two thousand feet to reach the coal, as miners are obliged to do in some countres. But little coal has in this state been raised from a depth greater than one hundred feet.

Prof. Gustavus Hinrich of the state university, who also officiated as state chemist in the prosecution of the recent geological survey, gives an analysis showing the comparative value of Iowa coal with that of other countries. The following is from a table prepared by him — 100 representing the combustible:

NAME AND LOCALITY.	Carbon.	Bitumen.	Ashes.	Moisture.	Equivalent.	Value.
Brown coal, from Arbesan, Bohemia..	36	64	3	11	114	88
Brown coal, from Bilin, Bohemia....	40	67	16	00	123	81
Bituminous coal from Bentheu, Silisia.	51	49	21	5	126	80
Cannel coal, from Wigan, England...	61	39	10	3	113	87
Anthracite, from Pennsylvania.....	94	6	2	2	104	96
Iowa coals — average.....	50	50	5	5	110	90

In this table the excess of the equivalent above 100, expresses the amount of impurities (ashes and moisture) in the coal. The analysis shows that the average Iowa coals contain only ten parts of impurities for one hundred parts of combustible (carbon and bitumen), being the purest of all the samples analyzed, except the anthracite from Pennsylvania.

The peat deposits have also proved to be extensive and valuable. These have only been known to exist for the past five or six years. In 1866, Dr. White, the state geologist, made careful observations in some of the counties, where it was supposed to

exist. Other official examinations followed, and now it is estimated that the state contains thousands of acres of good peat lands. The depth of the beds is from four to ten feet, and the quality is but little, if any, inferior to that of Ireland. As yet, but little use has been made of it as a fuel, but when it is considered that it lies wholly beyond the coal field, in a sparsely timbered region of the state, its prospective value is regarded as very great. Dr. White estimates that 160 acres of peat, four feet deep, will supply two hundred and thirteen families with fuel for upwards of twenty-five years. It must not be inferred that the presence of these peat beds in that part of the state is in any degree prejudicial to health, for such is not the case. The dry, rolling prairie land usually comes up to the very border of the peat marsh, and the winds, or breezes, which prevail through the summer season, do not allow water to become stagnant. Nature seems to have designed these peat deposits to supply the deficiency of other material for fuel. The penetration of this portion of the state by railroads, and the rapid growth of timber may leave a resort to peat for fuel as a matter of choice, and not of necessity. It therefore remains to be seen of what economic value in the future the peat beds of Iowa may be. Peat has also been found in Muscatine, Linn, Clinton, and other eastern and southern counties of the state, but the fertile region of northern Iowa, least favored with other kinds of fuel, is peculiarly the peat region of the state.

The lead mines have also attracted attention for the past forty years. From four to six million pounds of ore have been smelted annually at the Dubuque mines, yielding from 68 to 70 per cent. of lead. So far as known, the lead deposits of Iowa that may be profitably worked, are confined to a belt of four or five miles in width along the Mississippi above and below the city of Dubuque. Iron, copper, and zinc have been found in limited quantities in different parts of the state — the last named metal being chiefly associated with the lead deposits. Good material for the manufacture of quicklime is found in abundance in nearly all parts of the state. Even in the northwestern counties, where there are but few exposures of rock "in place," limestone is found among the boulders scattered over the prairies and about the lakes. So

abundant is limestone suitable for the manufacture of quicklime, that it is needless to mention any particular locality as possessing superior advantages in furnishing this useful building material. At the following points parties have been engaged somewhat extensively in the manufacture of lime, to wit: Fort Dodge, Webster county; Springvale, Humboldt county; Orford and Indiantown, Tama county; Iowa Falls, Hardin county; Mitchell, Mitchell county, and at nearly all the towns along the streams northeast of Cedar river.

There is no scarcity of good building stone to be found along nearly all the streams east of the Des Moines river, and along that stream from its mouth up to the north line of Humboldt county. Some of the counties west of the Des Moines, as Cass and Madison, as well as most of the southern counties of the state, are supplied with good building stone. In some places as in Marshall and Tama counties, several species of marble are found, which are susceptible of the finest finish, and are very beautiful.

One of the finest and purest deposits of gypsum known in the world exists at Fort Dodge in this state. It is confined to an area of about six to three miles on both sides of the Des Moines river, and is found to be from twenty-five to thirty feet in thickness. The main deposit is of uniform gray color, but large masses of almost pure white (resembling alabaster) have been found imbedded in the main deposits. The quantity of the article is practically inexhaustible, and the time will certainly come when it will be a source of wealth to that part of the state.

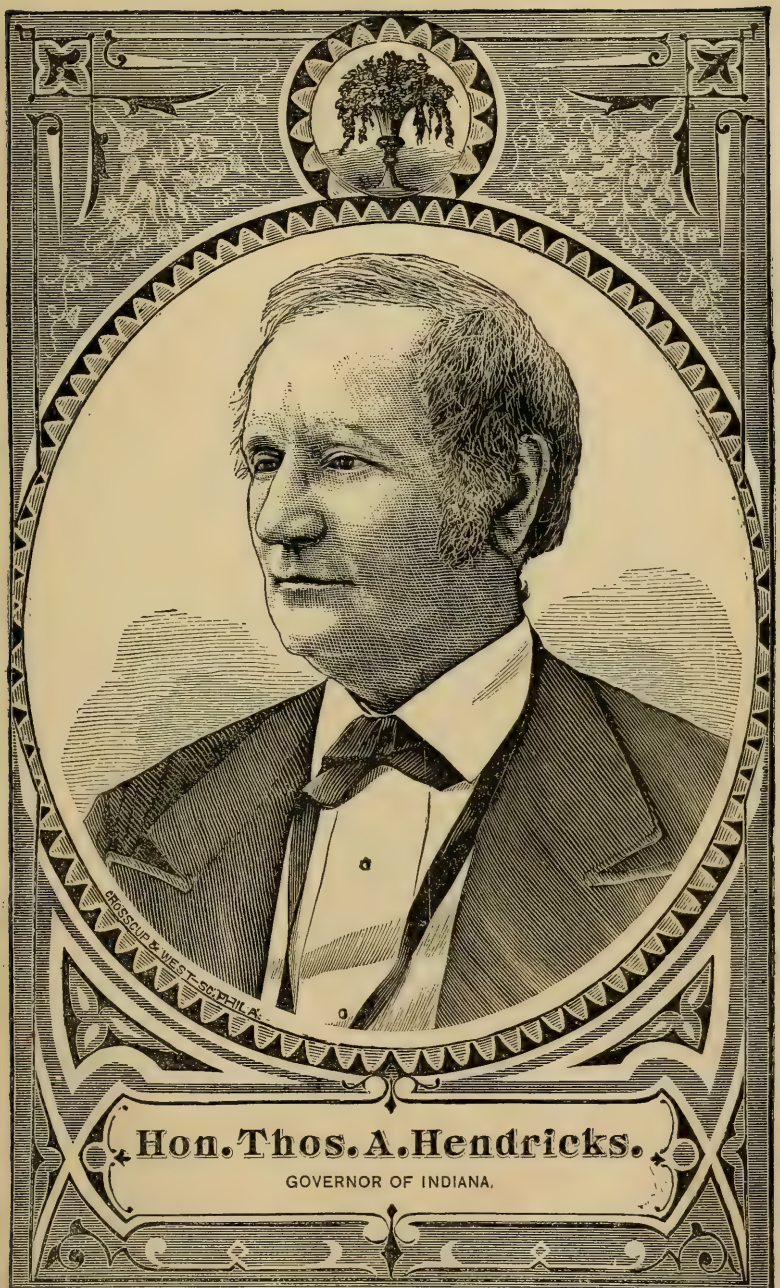
In nearly all parts of the state the material suitable for the manufacture of brick is found in abundance. Sand is obtained in the bluffs along the streams and in their beds. Potter's clay, and fire clay suitable for fire brick, are found in many places. An excellent article of fire brick is made at Eldora, Hardin county, where there are also several extensive potteries in operation. Fire clay is usually found underlying the coal seams. There are extensive potteries in operation in the counties of Lee, Van Buren, Des Moines. Wapello, Boone, Hamilton, Hardin, and others.

It is supposed that there is no where upon the globe an equal area of surface with so small a proportion of untillable land as we find in Iowa. The soil is generally a drift deposit, with a deep

covering of vegetable mold, and on the highest prairies is almost equal in fertility to the alluvial valleys of the rivers in other states. The soil in the valleys of the streams is largely alluvial, producing a rapid and luxuriant growth of all kinds of vegetation. The valleys usually vary in extent according to the size of the stream. On the Iowa side of the Missouri river, from the southwest corner of the state to Sioux City, a distance of over one hundred and fifty miles, there is a continuous belt of alluvial "bottom," or valley land, varying in width from five to twenty miles, and of surpassing fertility. This valley is bordered by a continuous line of bluffs, rising from one to two hundred feet, and presenting many picturesque outlines when seen at a distance. The bluffs are composed of a peculiar formation, to which has been given the name of "bluff deposit." It is of a yellow color, and is composed of a fine silicious matter, with some clay and limy concretions. This deposit in many places extends eastward entirely across the counties bordering the Missouri river, and is of great fertility, promoting a luxuriant growth of grain and vegetables.

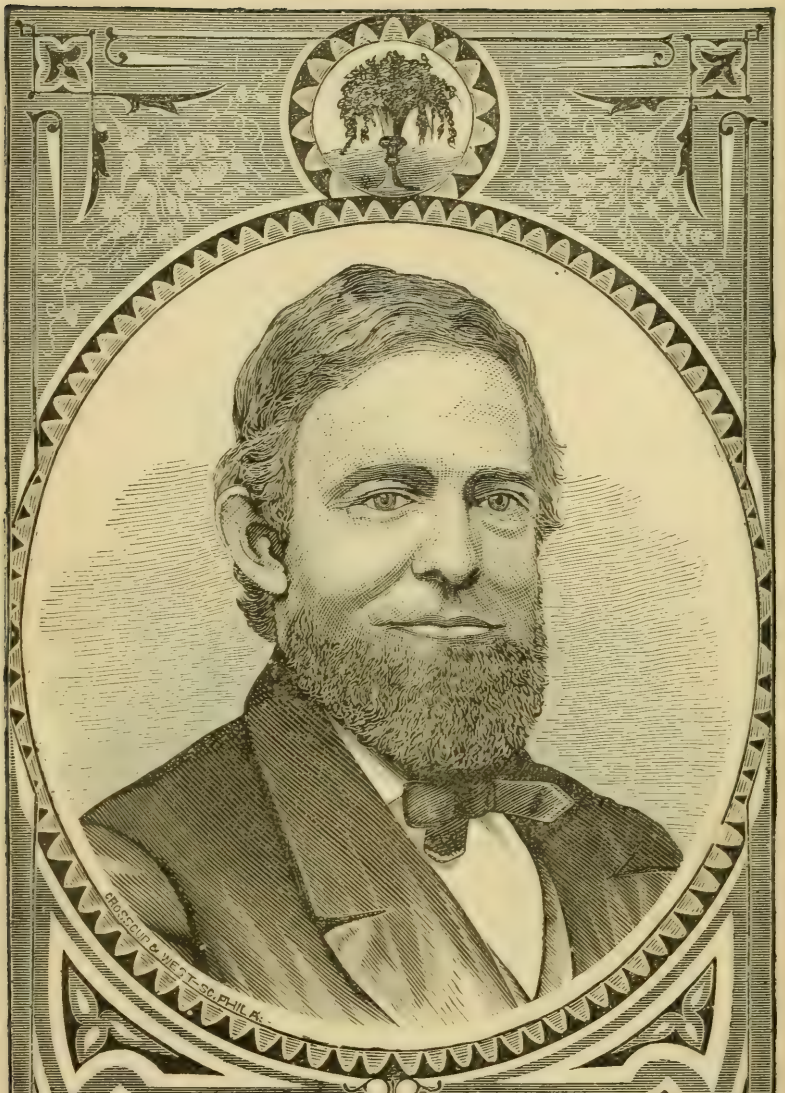
In Montgomery county a fine vein of clay, containing a large proportion of ochre, was several years ago discovered and has been extensively used in that part of the state for painting barns and outhouses. It is of a dark red color, and is believed to be equal in quality, if properly manufactured, to the mineral paints imported from other states.

As before stated, the surface of Iowa is generally drained by the rolling or undulating character of the country, and the numerous streams, large and small. This fact might lead some to suppose that it might be difficult to procure good spring or well water for domestic uses. Such, however, is not the case, for good pure well water is easily obtained all over the state, even on the highest prairies. It is rarely necessary to dig more than thirty feet deep to find an abundance of that most indespensable element, good water. Along the streams are found many springs breaking out from the banks, affording a constant supply of pure water. As a rule, it is necessary to dig deeper for well water in the timber portion of the state, than on the prairies. Nearly all the spring and well waters of the state contain a small proportion of lime, as they do in the eastern and middle states.



Hon. Thos. A. Hendricks.

GOVERNOR OF INDIANA.



Hon. Schuyler Colfax.

EX-VICE-PRESIDENT U. S.

CHAPTER VI.

SOIL AND SURFACE.
(continued.)

Topography — Climate — Minerals — Soil and Productions.

KANSAS.

The state of Kansas has an area of 81,318 square miles, and is situated between 37° and 42° N. latitude, and between 94° and 102° W. longitude. It is bounded on the north by Nebraska; on the east by Missouri; on the south by the Indian Territory, and on the west by Colorado. It is about 400 miles long, from east to west, and 200 miles wide, from north to south. The general surface of Kansas is a gently undulating prairie, having no marked features like those of other prairie states, except, perhaps, the diversity presented by a more rolling surface. The division of land is of two classes. First to mention is the timber and rich alluvial bottom lands, bordering rivers and creeks, the estimated area of which is ten million acres, being fully five times the amount of all improved lands in the state at the present time. To the second belongs the upland or rolling prairie, the soil of which averages from two to three feet in depth, with a subsoil of fertilizing qualities which will, by careful cultivation, prove inexhaustible. This class of land is considered, by far, preferable for the raising of grains and fruits, while the bottom land is selected for corn, hemp, vegetables and grasses. But such is the uniform character of the general surface of Kansas, that nearly every quarter section within its limits is capable of cultivation. Timber is confined mainly to the borders of rivers and creeks, and is not superabundant; yet its scarcity is compensated for in a great measure by the very general distribution of rock throughout the state, which is easy of access, and furnishes the best of building and fencing material.

No mountain ranges, swamps, sloughs, or lakes exist in the

state, except in some instances where rivers have changed their beds, leaving small lakes. Water courses are well distributed over the state. Their usual course is south of east. Among the most important streams may be mentioned the Arkansas and Neosho on the south, the Kansas river and its tributaries in the northern part, and the Missouri river forming the eastern boundary. The descent of the Kansas river may be regarded as showing the rapidity of the water courses of the state. From its mouth, west 100 miles, the fall is a little over two feet to the mile; for the second and third hundred miles, about six feet to the mile; and for the last one hundred miles, about seven feet to the mile; making a total fall of over 2,000 feet in 400 miles. Water powers are not abundant, but several are being improved on the Neosho and other smaller streams.

A report, recently published under the authority of the state, thus speaks of the rivers of Kansas: "The Kansas river is the largest in the state, and one of the most beautiful streams of water in the west. It is formed by the junction of the Republican and Smoky Hill, near Junction City, in the central part of the state, and flows in an easterly district for a distance of 150 miles, through a rich fertile valley, from three to seven miles in width, and empties into the Missouri river at Wyandotte City, the eastern terminus of the Union Pacific Railroad. The Republican river comes down from Colorado, through the northwestern part of the state, coursing in a southeasterly direction through a rich, wild region of country, for a distance of over 300 miles. The Smoky Hill derives its source from the confluence of several smaller streams in the eastern part of Colorado, and flows to the east through the central part of the state, to its junction with the Republican. Along the rich valley of this river, a daily line of stage coaches pass from the western terminus of the Union Pacific Railroad to Denver City. The Neosho river rises near the centre of the state, and flows to the southeast through a rich agricultural and stock growing country, emptying into Grand river near the southeast corner of Kansas. The Neosho valley is from three to seven miles in width, and contains some of the most beautiful, rich and desirable lands in the state. The Arkansas river, collecting the snows of the Rocky Mountains, flows

in an easterly direction through the southwestern part of the state, for a distance of 300 miles. The great Nemaha rises in the north-central part of the state, and flows east, emptying into the Missouri river at the northeast corner of the state. There is a sufficiency of timber on its banks for all practical purposes in the country through which it passes. The Osage courses through a fine region of country in southern Kansas, about midway between the valleys of the Kansas and Neosho. The Pottawattomie and other smaller streams flow into the Osage. The valleys of these rivers contain some of the most valuable farms in the state. The Big Blue, from Nebraska territory, flows to the south, through the north-central part of the state, emptying into the Kansas river at the city of Manhattan. The Solomon rises in the northwestern part of the state, flows in a southeasterly direction, and empties into the Smoky Hill, about 30 miles west from Junction City. The source and general direction of the Verdigris, Cottonwood, Grasshopper, Grand, Saline, and all other Kansas rivers, may be seen by referring to Ream's Map of Kansas. In addition to the above is the Missouri river, which washes the eastern shore of the state for a distance of over 100 miles. This river, navigable at all times, is a source of great value to the state, and especially to Leavenworth, Atchison, Wyandotte, White Cloud, Doniphan, and other cities that stand on its banks. It is impossible to draw a line of distinction between different localities, the whole state being supplied with an abundance of pure, clear cold water. Besides the clear running streams and cool, refreshing springs in the different localities, the best quality of water is also obtained by digging wells on the high prairies — ranging from 10 to 30 feet in depth."

"Minerals," says Dr. Wayne Griswold, "are abundant, especially stone, coal, salt, and gypsum.' The soil is almost universally rich, especially in all the eastern part of the state for two hundred miles up. It produces immense native crops of prairie grass, and, as far as it has been cultivated, it equals any state in the Union for the production of fruit, vegetables, and grain of all kinds. On her various streams are numerous water powers which, at some future day, will move a vast amount of machinery. If we take two hundred miles square of the eastern part of Kansas, compris-

ing forty thousand square miles, or over twenty-five million acres of land, it will surpass any equal amount of continuous territory on the globe. In all this vast body of land there is little but what is good. All the choicest gifts which nature bestows in land, to make a country desirable for homes, for the production of wealth, and all the comforts of life are found here. Beyond, in Western Kansas, vast prairies, clothed with buffalo grass, stretch out for hundreds of miles, where vast herds of buffalo and wild horses roam undisturbed except by the crack of the rifle or the shrill whistle of the locomotive. All of these far-stretching prairies are interspersed with streams of various sizes, some extending for hundreds of miles, lined with timber and rich valley land. Various minerals of great value sleep undisturbed under this vast territory."

The climate is beautiful and is becoming more and more attractive. The winters are exceedingly short, but little snow falling. The spring sets in about the first of March and "soon after the prairies begin to glitter with a profusion of beautiful wild flowers."

In addition to the above, we compile the following sketch of the resources of Kansas, from a little work by C. C. Hutchinson, Esq., entitled "Resources of Kansas:"

"The water of springs and wells in this state is pure and good. There are small isolated tracts, embracing two or three farms each, where good clear water is not easily obtained by digging; but the settlers here, like the settlers upon large tracts of country in Missouri, Iowa and Illinois, where the well water is uniformly turbid and unpalatable to the taste, must drink rain water caught in cisterns. This is healthful, and by use becomes agreeable. It is probable that on some of the high divides between streams in the western portion of the state, it may not be easy to find water by digging. In fact, the Kansas Pacific Railroad failed to obtain water by digging at two or three of their stations near the western state line; but of the many emigrants, buffalo hunters and others who have traversed all the western portion of the state, none say that they have much difficulty in finding water, either flowing from springs or by digging a few feet in favorable localities. It is a peculiarity of some streams in the extreme western portion of the

state, that they suddenly sink into quick sands, and appear again a few miles below.

"One of the first things for a settler to do here, as in any country, is to provide good pure water. *Dig a well at once*, unless you are near a spring, and *do not* drink surface or creek water. This custom of western settlers, I believe to be the cause of more sickness than any other, or perhaps all other bad habits or unnecessary exposures of western life. Of all the eastern half of the state, a tract of country two hundred miles square, and — if we except the inhabitable portions of Maine — as large as all New England, it can be truthfully stated that it is abundantly watered with springs and streams for stock purposes, and that clear, healthful drinking water is universally obtained from springs, or by digging from twenty to sixty feet. It is a peculiarity of the country, that water is often found upon the high prairies at a less depth than on the low lands. The water here is not, as in other western states, uniformly hard. Settlers can locate where they may have soft or freestone water if they prefer, as in a small portion of the state the sandstone formation predominates, which furnishes soft water.

"All the streams in the settled portion of the state are larger than when the country was new, and many brooks and creeks flow continuously, which were formerly dry several months in each year. Not only is this well known to all early settlers, but there are thousands of springs on the prairies where was formerly no indication of one. This phenomenon is owing to causes which we have more fully alluded to under the head of climatic changes.

"The editor of the Chicago Railway *Review*, spent several weeks of 1870, in a thorough examination of Kansas, as he had previously examined the other western states. In his paper of October 27, 1870, he says: "The readers of our previous articles must be convinced that eastern Kansas is anything but a region destitute of streams. *No country in the world is better watered.*"

"In the early settlement of the country, all the principal roads were laid out on the divides, winding about between the sources of the streams, because bridges could not at once be erected, and roads cut through the timber growing on their banks. From this fact many early travelers in Kansas, following the principal roads, con-

cluded that there were few streams in the country. The railroads, however, take a direct course across the country, and bridging is an expensive part of the work. A report of the bridge contractors of the Leavenworth, Lawrence & Galveston Railroad, was published in the Ottowa *Journal* of December 16, 1870, and this report shows that in a distance of one hundred eight and one-half miles south from Lawrence to Thayer, there were constructed sixty-seven bridges and trestles (besides culverts), being nearly one to every mile and half of the road. More than three million feet of timber was used in the construction of these bridges and trestles. A glance at the map will show that this railroad does not follow the windings of one or two streams. The line is directly across the country over divides from the Kansas river to the Marais des Cygnes, thence to the Pottawattomie and thence to the Neosho. A few trestles are reported as over unimportant ravines, in which probably there is not a constant stream of water flowing, but the general evidence of this report is, that Kansas railroads are pretty well bridged for a country "destitute of stock water," as she has been reported to be.

"In the eastern half of Kansas there is a sufficiency of timber for practical purposes. It is found along the streams and in adjacent ravines, sheltered from the ravages of prairie fires by high rockcapped bluffs. The following is a list of the trees and shrubs of this state, prepared by Dr. C. A. Logan for a state document on the sanitary relations of Kansas:

"White oak, red oak, burr oak, black oak, black jack oak, water oak, white or American elm, red or slippery elm, black walnut, white walnut or butternut, cottonwood, box elder, hackberry, honey locust, willow, shell bark hickory, pig nut hickory, pecan nut hickory, sycamore, white ash, sugar maple, red mulberry, linden or basswood, crab apple, wild cherry, coffee tree.

"Of shurbs and vines he gives elder, sumac, green brier gooseberry, hazel, pawpaw, prickly, ash, raspberry, blackberry, prairie rose, and grapes of several varieties.

"The streams, with their attendant timber belts, varying in width from two or three to as many miles, so cut the prairies in every direction that few farms of eastern Kansas are more than

one or two miles from timber, and cordwood sells from four to six dollars per cord in our towns. This wonderful advantage over most prairie states is appreciated by the writer at least, for my first experience in western farming was in Illinois, forty miles from Chicago, when every rail and fence post and stick of firewood, or whipstock even, was hauled ten miles. Many splendid farms have been opened in the state by hauling timber twenty miles.

"Kansas really needs less timber than any other western state. No where else is there as much good stone available for building purposes, while coal is abundant and good. Yet I think that in no other prairie state is there a fair supply of timber so evenly distributed. The mild climate of this state and the comparative dryness of the winter months, really make the demand for timber less imperative than in localities subject to excessive cold weather, or where cattle need continued shelter from cold rains. In the latter respect the timber in this state is distributed in exact proportion to the wants of the country, for on the western and comparatively treeless prairies there is very little precipitation of moisture during cold weather.

"In the older settled portions of the state, considerable of the best timber has been cut, but railroads are already constructed in every county in this region, bringing pine at moderate prices (which are given elsewhere), from the upper Mississippi and Michigan pineries. Two or three lines of Kansas railroads are also soon to penetrate the pineries south of this state. By these roads pine will be furnished at low rates. It now sells at the mills in the pineries of the Indian territory, Arkansas and Texas, at ten dollars to fifteen dollars per thousand feet. The hard pine of the southern pineries is unsurpassed for fencing, framing stuff and flooring, and much of it makes excellent siding, shingles, etc.

"When large timber is cut, the remaining young trees grow with accelerated rapidity, and, as soon as prairie fires are checked, timber springs up on the open prairies, and in our rich soil soon becomes available for domestic uses. Besides, as is shown elsewhere, it is a very easy matter to grow a thrifty young forest. In these ways the growth of native timber in the older settled prairie regions of Illinois and Missouri have exceeded the consump-

tion, so that there is actually more timber in many localities than there was fifty years ago.

"Some writers have erroneously treated of 'prairie grass' as a distinct variety of grass, whereas all grasses growing upon the prairie are classed under this general name. There are many distinct varieties of these wild grasses, which it would be tedious and profitless to mention by name.

"Excepting those varieties which pass under the general name of buffalo grass, the prairie grasses of Kansas are similar to those of other prairie states. They cover the entire surface of the earth, and stand from one foot to six feet in height. Tall coarse grasses grow on the bottom lands, and the hay made from them sells in towns for a dollar or two per ton less than 'upland hay,' which is made from the shorter and finer varieties grown on higher lands. A constant change takes place in the varieties of prairie grass — certain kinds disappearing upon the settlement of the country, while other varieties take their place. The wide-leaved blue-stem or blue-joint — a very valuable variety — occupies most of eastern Kansas, and is rapidly extending westward. The nutritious pea vine and wild rye grow abundantly among the grasses in many places, and make a hay which is equal, if not superior, to the best of tame hay.

"Upland prairie grass, when properly cut, cured and stacked, makes a hay but little inferior to timothy. There are good farmers who feed both kinds and have little preference for either, but their prairie hay as well as tame grass hay is carefully prepared and stacked.

"Wild grass, like tame grass, ought always to be cut for hay as soon as it is 'in bloom,' that is, when the pollen can be rattled from the head like fine dust. By allowing grass to stand any considerable length of time after this period, the sugar, starch and other elements which give it value for food, are converted into woody fibre, as any one can see who notices how hard and stiff the grass gradually becomes. Many persons neglect hay cutting until the grass is not only hard and unpalatable to stock, but permit frost to come and find them haying. It is not surprising that such farmers think prairie hay of little value. Hay should be cured and stacked as soon as possible after cutting. By sprink-

ling a little salt upon it, the stock will eat it more freely, and, as many think, with better thrift; and if the hay is a little damp when stacked, salt will keep it from spoiling.

"Hay is generally stacked in ricks about ten feet wide, twelve or fifteen feet high, and as long as convenient. Stacks or ricks of hay (or grain) ought to be kept the highest in the middle from the commencement of the rick; carry the sides straight up for two-thirds the height of the stack; when complete, twist large hay ropes and pass them across the top of the rick, fastening a heavy weight to the ends, or tie two rails or poles together, and throw across the top. Hay is put up in this manner with mowing machines and horse rakes, for two dollars to three dollars per ton, and by selecting a good locality, and stacking on the ground where cut, it can be put up for one dollar and a half per ton. Our prairies yield from one to three tons per acre, varying with the soil and the season.

"From early spring to midsummer, the prairies are gaily decked with flowers of various form and hue, presenting through this season a fascinating panorama of ever changing color, and affording boquets which rival the delicate tints of costly exotics.

"'How many days in the year,' asks one, 'is the mud deep and sticky in Kansas?' I answer that on the average, during three hundred days of the year, you can put your span of horses to your buggy and drive at a smart trot over our common natural prairie roads. At times the mud is deep and sticky, but this is a feature *inseparable* from a good soil, and owing to the excellent natural drainage of Kansas, the mud dries very soon after the frost goes out of the ground, or after a rain.

"Excepting other portions of this peculiar trans-Missouri region, there is no other good agricultural country so favored in this regard. The mud is not as troublesome here as in Ohio, Indiana and Illinois.

"No people from any locality, which is a good farming region, need fear the mud of Kansas, and those who wish to live in towns will find sidewalks ready made, or if not made, the price of lots will be so low that they can afford to endure the discomfort of thick boots occasionally, to be benefited by the inevitable rise in such property as they purchase.

"The entire state of Kansas has the best natural roadways of any state in the Union, excepting Nebraska, which in this regard is like Kansas. Indeed, if Nebraska had our timber and stone and coal and climate and soil, she would be as good a state as Kansas is. With either a carriage or a loaded team, you can drive over the entire state regardless of roads, by selecting good natural crossings at the streams. There are no swamps as in Michigan, Ohio, or Indiana; no sloughs as in Illinois or Iowa; no bogs or half-filled ponds as in Minnesota.

"No labor whatever is expended on the prairie roads. The first settlers ride over the country, selecting such routes as suit their convenience, and making a trail which soon becomes a well beaten track. The double track made by teams is soon worn below the level, leaving a ridge in the middle which is inconvenient for a single horse in a buggy. This is eventually worn down, and a wide smooth road bed is formed whereon in dry weather the horses' feet clatter, as if upon the macadamized roadways of Central Park, in New York. Very few drive less than two horses in this country, because feed is so cheap that the keeping of one or two horses, more or less, is a small matter.

"Men who have floundered through the interminable sloughs of other western states, can appreciate the satisfaction one feels at driving into a ravine or bed of a run, and passing over upon solid rock or a gravel bed. The only difficulty in crossing streams here is at the steep banks of the larger steams, or from high water. Short stretches of bad roads are occasionally to be found on river bottoms. As before remarked, the roads upon the rolling prairies, or the second bottoms, need little repairing, making it a small matter to secure splendid public highways at all seasons of the year. For bridging the streams, rock and timber are usually at hand upon the river bank.

"Those who manage the public highways often make the same mistake here that is made elsewhere, by attempting to round or "pike" up with dirt, or fill in with stone at bad places, without *first* cutting ditches to carry off the water. Who ever saw a railroad that was not thoroughly drained by open ditches upon each side? Professional road makers understand that the basis of all good roads is drainage. All must have noticed that our roads,

even in the lowest places, are firm and smooth when the ground is *dry*. This ought to teach that such drainage as shall make it impossible for water to stand a single hour upon the road, is the first thing to be secured; without this, all other labor is vain, and in nine cases out of ten, this is *all that is needed* in our deep soil. Whatever is thereafter done, will be permanent and enduring. At a small cost, therefore, there will everywhere be solid roads in Kansas.

"Limestone rock broken in pieces, none of which contain more than eight cubic inches, two inches each way, is placed upon our city streets at prices ranging from seven to ten cents per cubic foot. The layer is made from six inches to a foot thick, and this is called "macadamizing the streets." If the road bed is well drained and rounded a very little, this is probably the most economical and enduring pavement we can use. The city of Lawrence, however, is testing wooden pavement by putting it down on her principal street.

"Frequent allusion has already been made to the important part which rock deposits play in the frame work of Kansas scenery, and in the economy of Kansas life. The importance of the subject in its pecuniary aspects merits still further mention.

"The rock of Kansas chiefly consists of limestone, sandstone and gypsum. At least 90 per cent. is limestone of various texture and color. There is no better limestone in the United States than is to be found in Kansas. Columns dressed to eight inch face, fourteen inches deep, and fourteen feet high, are used in two story brick fronts at Topeka.

"Prof. J. A. Bent, of Wheaton College, Illinois, expresses the following opinion which is founded upon extensive travel and observation: 'No state in the Union is so generally and so well supplied with rock as Kansas, and at the same time so free from rock which comes in the way of cultivating the soil.'

"The reason why these two advantages are here combined in so extraordinary a degree is found in the fact that the strata of rock are nearly all horizontal, while the entire state slopes very considerably to the east. The strata are thereby caused to appear one above another, like broken and irregular terraces, or steps all the way westward. Then consider that excepting some of the

river bottoms, there are no flat surfaces in the state, but that the entire face of the country is swept by valleys, and rolls, and gentle bluffs, and it is easy to see why the rock is found on almost every farm, so situated at its projecting edges as to be convenient, but not troublesome. Above the rock are several feet of earth and soil, and below it, upon the sloping sides of the bluff or roll, is to be found a soil which is especially deep, quick and fertile.

"Horace Greeley wrote from Kansas to the New York *Tribune*, October 9, 1870, as follows: 'Whenever a declivity, however moderate, is seen, there choice limestone for fencing, or building, or burning, may be rapidly taken out with the pick or bar. Most of it is in flat, square (or oblong) blocks of ten to sixty pounds, whereof the poorest may be laid up with facility into excellent wall, leaving the better available for building. This limestone has yielded, and is still yielding, near the surface, to decay, enriching the soil, while increasing the facility with which the uncorroded portions are broken into convenient blocks for use.'

"With this rock, wells, cisterns and cellars are walled, and foundations laid for wooden or brick buildings, while cheap and substantial buildings are erected of stone. Many hundred miles of stone wall have been built at a cost of $1.50 to $2.50 per rod. Frequently the rock is quarried on the fence line, and the wall laid by the side of the ditch thus made. Judge James Hanway, of Lane, writes me: 'I have a stone wall which three hands quarried, hauled and put up at the rate of four rods per day, using two yoke of oxen, and a low wagon, and hauling a few rods. A skillful man can lay up five rods in a day, while others would be industrious at two rods.'"

A kind of marble, freestone or sandstone, and gypsum are found in abundance. Of the latter Mr. Hutchinson has given us the following sketch:

"This exceedingly valuable rock is not found, to any considerable extent in the carboniferous formation which we have described, but it prevails to a greater or less degree over the western three-fourths of the state — that is, over an area of about sixty thousand square miles. The most easterly beds reported by the geological survey are in Marshall, and perhaps Nemaha county, in Northern Kansas, whence it crosses the state to the

southern line. It is found in beds of all thickness up to fifty feeet, and in the western half of the state it occurs in crystalized semi-transparent sheets, resembling mica (or isinglass) in texture, and alum in color.

"It will be seen by a glance at the map, that five of the railroads now running in Kansas cross the gypsum deposits, thus making it easily available to all portions of the state.

"The uses to which this article is applied are various and important. It is used as a cement, and in taking casts by artists, dentists and others; in making busts and ornamental designs for the ornament of inner walls, as well as in giving to the walls themselves an elegant and durable 'hard finish.' But it is most extensively used as a fertilizer, whence it is called 'land plaster.'"

We take from the work of the same author the following sketch concerning the coal deposits of Kansas:

"The geological formation called carboniferous (coal bearing) occupies the entire eastern portion of the state, having a general width from east to west of about one hundred and twenty miles. Its western limit crosses the Kansas river through Davis and Riley counties, in a northeasterly and southwesterly direction, and its area is about seventeen thousand square miles. There are outcroppings of bituminous coal throughout the entire extent of this vast surface, an area more than twice the size of the state of Massachusetts. Professor Swallow, the state geologist, counted 'twenty-two distinct and separate beds of coal. Many of these are thin, and of but little value, but ten of them range in thickness from one to seven feet of coal, suitable for domestic and manufacturing purposes.' The thickest outcropping veins are displayed in the southeastern portion of the state, and it is supposed that these continue westward under the other veins which lie higher, and which appear at the surface further west and northwest.

"No considerable experiments have been made in boring, or by test wells or shafts, except at Leavenworth City, where, at the depth of seven hundred and ten feet, an excellent quality was found, the bed varying from twenty-two to twenty-eight inches in thickness, averaging twenty-five inches. This mine has an excel-

lent steam engine and good facilities for delivering coal. It is proposed to sink the shaft to a greater depth, as it is believed that a vein three feet in thickness can be reached at a depth of a thousand feet from the surface. The miners receive nine to nine and a half cents per bushel, and the coal has been sold by the car load for eighteen cents per bushel, but is now reduced to fifteen cents per bushel for manufacturing purposes. One of the upper coal veins, much inferior in quality to the shaft coal mentioned, was formerly worked a few miles distant from Leavenworth, and other veins have been worked in several localities in northern Kansas.

"The coals of the upper strata, which are most worked, are in Osage and Franklin counties. The western portion of the latter county, and perhaps the entire surface of the former, with portions of adjoining counties, are occupied by veins showing themselves in many places, and everwhere within a few feet of the surface. The citizens usually work the mines by drifting into the banks, but mining companies also work by putting down shafts or wells. There is one company in Franklin county, and four or five in Osage county, that deliver coal on the railroads. The mines in these two counties show about twenty-two to twenty-five inches of solid coal. It is sold throughout the counties at the mines for fifteen to twenty cents per bushel of eighty pounds."

In our copious selections from Mr. C. C. Hutchinson's work, we have given the reader no information concerning the mineral developments since 1870. This will be found further on in this work.

As to salt, there seems to be no reason why any limit should be placed to the capacity of Kansas for supplying salt, as the following exhibit will show. And first we copy from the "First Annual Report on the Geology of Kansas," by B. F. Mudge, A. M., 1864:

"The buffalo licks or tramps, so common in almost every county of the state, in most cases owe their origin to the presence of salt brine, even when it does not appear in the shape of springs at the surface. The valleys of the Verdigris and Fall rivers have salt springs which supply a part of the local demand, though no exertions have been made to develop the supply, the

water from open springs or wells only being used, which is much diluted by the surface streams."

Here follows an enumeration of springs and wells in eastern Kansas from which salt has been made in small quantities, but which I think have all been abandoned as unprofitable. They are but the surface indications of the vast reservoir farther west.

We continue to quote from the report. "On the boundary of the state, a very large deposit of crystalized salt exists south of the great bend of the Arkansas river, in which it lies in beds from six to twenty-eight inches in depth. In one instance, two government wagons were filled in a few minutes, without being moved. The salt is so compact as to require a hatchet to cut it. These deposits are undoubtedly caused by the drying up of salt ponds or salt branches of the Cimmarron river. But this is situated so far from the settled portions of the state, or any regular route of transportation, that at present it is of no practical value. A railroad toward that region would make it of vast commercial importance." The professor thus dismisses these great salt plains, for he had at that time little idea that railroads would so soon reach their rich stores. The area of these plains is estimated by the best authorities at more than five hundred square miles, entirely covered with an incrustation of pure salt of various degrees of thickness. Very few white people have ever visited this remarkable spot. But many bushels of excellent salt have been brought from there, and the wilder Indian tribes who formerly inhabited Kansas, annually went thither to procure a supply of salt in addition to that furnished them by the government. These salt plains lie partly in Kansas and partly in the Indian Territory, and are surrounded by a fine grazing and agricultural region.

Professor Mudge proceeds to describe the salt region of Western Kansas, which he says embraces a tract of country about thirty-five miles wide and eighty miles long, crossing the Republican, Solomon and Saline valleys. Here are to be found numerous springs, but more frequently, extensive salt marshes. One of these he thus describes at length, as illustrative of the character and appearance of them all:

"Take that in town four, range two, west of the sixth principal meridian, in the Republican valley, about seventy-five miles

northwest of Fort Riley. It is sometimes called the Tuthill marsh. The valley here is wide, gradually rising to the high prairies so common in that part of the state. The marsh covers nearly one thousand acres, more or less impregnated with saline matter. About one-third is entirely void of vegetation, which the brine will not allow to grow. It is perfectly level, and at the time of our first visit was as white as a wintry snow field, with a crust of crystalized salt.

"The incrustation of salt is frequently three-eighths of an inch in thickness. This is scraped up and used, in its natural state, for salting cattle, etc., but for domestic purposes it is dissolved, by being mixed with about twenty gallons of water to a bushel of salt, when the mechanical impurities, sand, etc., readily settle. The salt is again returned to a solid state by evaporation. According to the observations of Mr. J. G. Tuthill, who lives near, and has made borings in over one hundred different places, to a depth of twenty or thirty feet, there is a very uniform supply and strength of brine. The water preserved for analysis was obtained by me from a boring made at random. It was found at four feet from the surface. The density, by the salometer, was 24 deg., (6.16 Baume, or specific gravity of 1.0421,) with the thermometer at 60 deg. This should give a bushel of salt for one hundred and thirty gallons of the water (not counting the impurities), which is three times the strength of the ocean. It was taken at our second visit, immediately after a heavy rain, which must have diluted the brine.

"The large quantity of salt, within the tract designated is evident from the fact that the waters of the Soloman and Saline are so impregnated as to have a saline taste from points eighty miles above their entrance into the Smoky Hill river. The waters of the latter, when the stream runs low, also show the presence of the brine. The supply of salt sufficient to meet this daily and hourly amount thus carried down must be immense."

Here follows a statement of localities, where the professor found salt marshes, varying in size from a few acres up to three thousand acres, the latter located in townships four and five, of range five west. Throughout the country south of the Arkansas river, there are also extensive and very promising indications of salt.

Hon. Geo. W. McCrary.

PROSCOUP & WEST SC. PHILA.
T. M. Cooley

Having shown that these deposits are found in the true salt bearing geological formations, as developed in this country and in Europe, and having proved that the strength of the brines is entirely satlsfactory, Prof. Mudge proceeds as follows:

"The analysis of the salt and brine from the Tuthill marsh, made by Prof. C. H. Chandler, of the school of mines, Columbia college, New York, is as follows.

	Salt.	*Brine 100 pts.*	*Brine 1 U. S. gal.*
Chloride of sodium (salt),	96.689	4.708	2,861.20
Sulphate of soda,	1.959	0.573	348.23
Sulphate of lime,	0.216	0.157	94.41
Chloride of magnesium,	0.300	0.231	140.39
Oxide of iron,		trace	trace.
Sand and clay,	0.050	0.010	0.61
Water,	0.786	94.221	57,327.35
	100.000	99.900	60,773.19

Density of brine 1.0421—6.16 Baume.
Total saline matter in brine, 5.779.
Chloride of sodium per U. S. gallon of 231 cubic inches, 6.53 oz.

"This gives one bushel of solid matter to one hundred and ten gallons, or one bushel of pure salt to one hundred and thirty gallons of brine. The water was taken by me from a boring made at random, within four feet of the surface. The salt, I took from one of fifty hollow logs, in which it was being made. The percentage of solid impurities is 2.55, and contains no chloride of calcium. No attempt was made to purify the salt, as the parties making it had no previous knowledge of the business. The ordinary market salts of the United States contain from two to six percentage of impurities; a larger portion being nearer the latter than the former standard."

The report of the Onondaga salt springs, in the state of New York, shows that the "factory filled refined for table and dairy," contains 1.60 per cent. of solid impurities. The celebrated "stoved Ashton salt," of England, contains about the same amount of impurities, and they are prepared with great care, and are acknowledged to be among the best salts in the world. Thus it is seen that our unrefined salts are nearly equal to the best commercial salts.

Lead, in small quantities, as also iron, alum and other valuable minerals, have been discovered.

Mr. C. C. Hutchinson gives us the following sketch of western Kansas and the buffalo grass:

"The western third of Kansas now demands our particular attention — the portion so lately included in that mythical region, "The Great American Desert." I am firmly persuaded that no portion of the United States, east of the Rocky mountains, deserves this title, for the simple reason that there is no desert. Wherever buffalo, antelope and deer graze and fatten, there domestic cattle may also graze and fatten, and it is known that these animals have, from time immemorial, ranged in countless numbers in all the region called the plains. Certainly it is a misnomer to speak of any country as a desert, that will, by a few months grazing, so fatten cattle that they actually compete in eastern markets with stall-fed cattle. This may be done in all that country alluded to. It is true that there is a great difference in the amount of feed produced per acre in different localities, but even the poorest of all this vast area produces scattering tufts of buffalo grass.

"The treeless expanse, called "The Plains," sweeps along the base of the Rocky mountains, two or three hundred miles in width at its southern extremity, and gradually widening as it extends fifteen hundred miles northward into British America. On most of this vast area, the grass is not simply scattering, but is a continuous mat of fine herbage, three to six inches high. The best grass growing in Texas is called mesquit, and produces two or three times as much feed per acre as the buffalo grass. Near and among the Rocky mountains, is gramma grass, and also a variety called bunch grass. On a portion of the plains is a grass called small or bastard mesquit. All these grasses have a curled leaf. The name, buffalo grass, is given to all grasses of this kind in Kansas. Some think the true buffalo grass to be a distinct variety from the small mesquit, and others claim that they are identical. The buffalo grass spreads on the ground somewhat in the manner of a strawberry vine, and its leaf curls close to the ground, so that it looks more like a bed of bleached moss than it does like common grass. Its seed grows on one side of a delicate

stem. This grass is extremely sweet, and the more so nearer its roots. It is true that there are considerable alkali tracts on the plains (but not in Kansas, according to the best information which I can obtain), where grazing is not practicable, by reason of bad water, but not for lack of a fertile soil, because, by irrigation, alkali lands, as in Utah, become extremely productive. Most varieties of these grasses are in a growing condition from early spring until autumn, when, during the beautiful weather of that season, they cure upon the stalk. Thus they retain their nutritious qualities through the dry winters, which invariably bless the herdsman and his herd in these regions. Other varieties are green in western Kansas during the winter months, as the attentive reader can learn from the letter of Rev. L. Sternberg, of Fort Harker.

"Add to this sufficient evidence, the indisputable fact that cattle in vast herds, not of hundreds simply, but of thousands in number, are to-day grazing upon buffalo grass, and that not alone in Kansas, but also in Colorado, Nebraska and Wyoming. Travelers who pass through Kansas upon the Kansas Pacific Railway, enter upon the buffalo grass region after riding about two hundred miles through the fat meadows, the luxuriant corn fields, and the vigorous wild grasses of eastern Kansas, and as they come in sight of the brown and shriveled buffalo grass, it seems indeed contemptible. It is very true that vast herds of buffalo are seen, extending for miles in either direction, sometimes huddled in distant masses which resemble low islands in the sea, or, at other times, are so numerous and so persistent in keeping to their course, that the engineer is obliged to stop his train and give them the track, until they cross it in their line of march. The traveler also sees the dressed carcasses of buffalo and antelope at every station, which are as fat as stall-fed beef; and yet many people return from the trip and talk about the "buffalo grass desert." Who would suppose that buffalo would return to a "desert" for feed year after year? nay, that they would stay there the year around, as thousands annually do stay in the valleys of the Republican, Solomon, Smoky Hill and Arkansas rivers, and their tributaries? Many an eastern farmer would gladly turn the flocks and herds on to this desert, which crop the low grass in his high priced pastures, or during six months of winter, eat the hay

he has so laboriously garnered. I think the higher and drier portion of western Kansas is in some respects superior as a winter stock range. The less rain falls upon the grass, the richer it will be. This is not a theoretical opinion. Stock that ranged on grass during the hard winter of 1860–61, which succeeded the famous "dry season," came out in the spring in better order than usual. The grass was short, but very nutritious — having cured on the ground. The time is not distant when the western portion of the state, one hundred by two hundred miles in extent, will be selected as the choice pasture land of the continent. Its altitude of twenty-five hundred to thirty-five hundred feet above the ocean level, makes the climate all that could be desired. It is plentifully watered for stock purposes, by springs and running streams, whose water is palatable to the herds and flocks, and upon the banks are small timber growths, and high bluffs for shelter. There are also stone quarries, from which houses may be cheaply constructed for the herdsmen.

"I think it true that every where in Kansas, a little hay ought to be put up as a safeguard against light snows, accompanied by wind, which may render grazing difficult for a few days at a time. Such snows occur every two or three years, in all the region we have been considering; but are much less severe in Kansas than farther north. Whenever they occur, great herders expect to lose more or less stock. It is one of the chances they take, and aggregate results for a series of years prove that with all the risks, the business is still very profitable. But in every part of Kansas there is grass in abundance to make hay. The wide bottoms afford from one to three tons per acre, even at the western limits of the state, and on ground as smooth as a floor, it is little trouble to put up hay with machinery. Perhaps half the year it would stand untouched, while stock fattened on buffalo grass. But it is better to provide against contingencies, and if not used, it will keep over in good condition, if well stacked. The estimated amount that ought to be put up per head in the buffalo grass region is from four hundred to six hundred pounds. Among scores of experienced stock men, with whom I compared notes upon this subject, none set it higher than the latter figures."

The following letters, relating, respectively, to the northern,

central and southern portions of western Kansas, written by gentlemen well known in their respective localities, will serve to confirm the foregoing sketch taken from Mr. Hutchinson's work. The following is from A. B. Warner, Esq., of Republic county: "*Dear Sir* — I send you a few facts concerning the northern part of the state, or at least that portion of it which has come under my personal observation. The portion I shall refer to is chiefly watered by the Republican river and its tributaries. These streams have many beautiful mill sites, and we think here it would be hard to find a portion of prairie country more highly favored in respect to water, notwithstanding it is in 'drouthy Kansas.'

"About eighty miles west of this county, a tributary takes in to the Republican, called Prairie Dog, and a beautiful stream it is, having quite a belt of timber along its banks. Its bottoms are wide and fertile, and all who see it are in no wise sparing of their praise. There is yet little or no settllement along the stream, and none on the adjacent prairies, but there is strong talk of a settlement there in the spring. White Rock is another tributary of the Republican and enters it about ten miles from where the last named stream crosses the western line of Kansas from Nebraska, and in range five, west. On its lovely bank, on lands the most beautiful eyes ever rested upon, we have taken up our abodes. Its line towards the head is a trifle south of west, and it is about sixty miles long. It has quite an abundance of timber, though not quite so much as Prairie Dog, and besides the stream is not so large. The waters of the latter run the year round, while those of White Rock, in very dry weather, will sometimes cease to run, though at all times it contains a sufficiency of pure water for stock. Its bottoms are very fertile, as well as the adjoining prairies. The former are all taken for thirty miles from its mouth, but of the latter there are thousands and tens of thousands of acres of as rich and beautiful prairie lands as ever graced a western state. The old inhabitants say they can get a living here easier than in any other place they ever saw."

The following letter is from Rev. Dr. L. Sternberg, a Lutheran clergyman of high standing, of Fort Harker, Kansas: "*Dear Sir:* — You desire to know if the plains are well adapted to butter and cheese making, and also my method. In replying to the

first inquiry, it may be proper to say that I am not prepared to speak of the plains generally. Portions of them may be barren and destitute of water and of natural shelter for stock. My remarks are intended to apply more especially to Ellsworth county, the eastern limit in this part of the state of the buffalo grass region. Whether a country is well adapted for stock and dairy purposes depends upon its grasses, water and climate.

"We have both winter and summer grasses. Our winter grasses are such as keep green, and grow somewhat during the winter, especially in sheltered places in ravines and near the banks of streams. They come forward very early in the spring so as to afford good pasturage, in this region generally about the middle of March. The principal variety ripens about the first of June, and resembles what we used to call the early June grass in New York. When green, it is sweet and tender, and cattle eat it with avidity.

"Our summer grasses may be divided into two classes, consisting of such as are only fit for grazing, and such as are also suitable to be cut for hay. The term buffalo grass includes the gramma grass, or the curled mesquit, both of them remarkably nutritious, even when ripened and dry, and affording almost as good pasturage in winter as in summer, but too short to be cut for hay. The blue joint is our principal grass for hay. It is the latest of our grasses in coming forward in the spring, only appearing about the time when our winter grasses are beginning to ripen. We have at present little more of this grass than is required for hay; but I am sorry to say that it is slowly but surely supplanting the buffalo grass. The milk produced from these grasses is remarkably rich, and our cows have access to no plants giving their milk an unpleasant flavor, except that, late in the fall, they sometimes eat a species of wild sage, giving it a bitter taste.

"Good water is a prime necessity for a stock and dairy country. It should be running water. Stagnant water affects the quality of the milk injuriously. Water drawn by hand involves too much labor, and is too uncertain a reliance. Our river water, and that flowing from our numerous springs, is most excellent for stock.

"Our climate is of a medium character. We are subject to oc-

casional storms, when cattle need some natural or artificial shelter, and it may be some hay. Usually, however, they graze upon the open prairie, in winter as in summer. Thus far I have not been required to feed my cattle more than about a dozen times during the winter, and they reach the spring in fine order, unless they should be pulled down somewhat by some special cause, such as coming in too early. In summer our climate is not warmer than in more northern latitudes. However warm it may be during the day, our nights are invariably cool and refreshing. The heats of summer, therefore, interfere but little with butter and cheese making, to those who have a suitable place for the purpose, and I know of no reason why we may not compete successfully, both as to quality and quantity, with the dairymen of any part of our country.

"In the manufacture of butter, I am careful as to the condition of my cream, not leaving it to stand too long. I use the dash churn. I am careful to work out all the buttermilk, and yet not destroy the grain of the butter. This requires both experience and skill. The salt which should be of the purest kind, and about an ounce to the pound of butter, should be thoroughly incorporated with the butter, and dissolve in it. If the cream be too warm in churning, the butter will be of an inferior quality, and will readily soften in warm weather. The proper temperature is from fifty-six to sixty degrees. The coolor the cream, the longer the butter is in coming, but the better the butter.

The next letter is from Mr. Ernst Hohneck, a surveyor who has resided in western Kansas about fourteen years, and is entirely familiar with the country he talks about. This letter throws light upon the "desert" question. There has been great inquiry for that desert for several years, and of late it has come to be believed that the whole account of "a desert" was a stupendous humbug of ancient geographers. After describing various counties in that region, and showing that all are possessed of good water and good soil, with considerable quantities of timber, and coal opened of fair quality for fuel, he proceeds: "Rice county, south of Ellsworth, through which runs the Arkansas river and several tributaries, is, with the exception of timber, which is rather scarce, a most beautiful county, and contains, I believe, a greater per

centage of tillable land, than any other county in the state I know of. The southeast part is already somewhat settled, and a colony from Ohio is expected to settle on Plum Creek next spring. Cow Creek is also in this county. Around Fort Zarah, in Barton county, near the mouth of that fine stream where the Big Walnut empties into the Arkansas, the nucleus of quite a settlement is now forming, and about two hundred families are to settle along the river and Walnut next spring. The advance of a German colony, about ten families, settled eight miles above Zarah last spring, and raised quite a crop of corn, with pumpkins, melons, etc., without end. I have not a doubt but that the bottoms of the Arkansas river will turn out to be prodigious corn land.

"Walnut Creek valley runs in a westerly direction for over a hundred miles, with abundance of timber and water, and as fine bottoms as a man wants to see. The only drawback to the settlement of that part of our beautiful state may be Indian difficulties.

"In conclusion, let me give you the result of my observations during a residence of fifteen years in the state, the greater part of which I spent in the western part.

"The story of the American desert, as far as it relates to that portion of Kansas that lies north of the Arkansas river, is a myth, and never had any foundation. That "belt of land," beyond which, according to early histories of Kansas, the desert commenced, exists only in imagination. True, there is a range of sandhills, from one to two miles wide, on the west side of the Little Arkansas, as far north as the mouth of Jarvis Creek, emptying into Cow Creek, and also another narrow range of sandhills on the west side of Cow Creek, from the Plum Butes, on the old Santa Fe road, extending, with intermissions, about ten miles north. But the land west of these hills is just as good as east of it.

"I suppose the idea of this desert originated in this way: During that season when the buffalo roam north in immense numbers, they eat the whole country so closely that it looks to the casual observer entirely bare, and devoid of vegetation. Buffalo and even horses, will find sustenance on this very ground, it being the nature of the buffalo grass to be continually growing, and the part next to the ground, almost in it, being the most nutritious

part, and very sweet; horses, which are used to the plains, will graze on this very ground, when loose, in preference to places, where the grass has not been pastured. Another peculiarity of the buffalo grass is, that it only grows in packed ground, and dies out as soon as the buffalo quits the country, and the action of the rains and frosts loosens the soil. After the buffalo have left a portion of the country for good, in a few years single stools of blue stem grass will appear, which increase in size from year to year, until the whole country, which grew once the short buffalo grass, is covered with blue stem, and then has all the appearance of an agricultural country. I have watched this transformation ever since 1855, and it is a fact and no theory. Thousands of tons of prairie hay can be cut now, where ten years ago nothing but buffalo grass grew. Whoever opens a farm in a buffalo grass region needs to plow his land deep, from six to eight inches at least, so as to prepare it at once for crops. And all this great region in the western part of the state will be thus transformed shortly, and will be found to be the granary of the west."

Upon receipt of this valuable letter I wrote to the author, requesting him to explain why he confined his remarks to the region north of the Arkansas river, in showing that the country was generally good, and that a few square miles of sand hills had been magnified into a boundless "desert." In reply, the following letter came to hand:

"When I spoke rather negatively of the country south of Arkansas river, I had in my mind a pear shaped tract of land, with its stem end near Fort Dodge, and the opposite about south of the mouth of Cow creek, which empties into the Arkansas in Rice county, with a width at its broadest part (south of Pawnee Rock, seventeen miles west of Zarah) of about sixty miles, which consists of a series of sand hills, naked sandy flats and bunch grass prairie. This part is entirely destitute of timber, but in most parts well watered, and having considerable salt water branches running through it.

"The Arkansas river is also, with the exception of a strip of about fourteen miles running east from Fort Zarah, destitute of timber from below the mouth of Cow creek to the west line of the state, and beyond to near Fort Lyon. The Atchison, Topeka

& Santa Fe Railroad has been surveyed and located to Fort Dodge, which will open these wide and fertile bottoms to settlement. The sandy district, however, spoken of above, will be a great grazing country, as the grass on it is very nutritious, and the configuration of the country affording a great deal of shelter to stock in the winter. South of this district lays a beautiful country along the tributaries of the little Red river, or Red Fork of the Arkansas. Mulberry, Turkey, Medicine Lodge, Bluff creek, etc., are among these creeks. The soil is here red in all its shades, and every little thaw or rain will color the streams red.

"Two years ago this winter, I found the bottoms covered with the tallest blue stem grass. A great deal of winter grass, which we generally call June grass, grows also here. The country is also timbered with cottonwood, cedar in great quantity on the bluffs, mulberry, elm, walnut, oak, hackberry, and on the South Fork, with china tree. I found bodies of timber containing from forty to eighty acres. Rock is very scarce here; the deepest canyon, as well as the highest bluffs, are devoid of it. In my opinion, it will not be very long before this country will be the great winter quarters of the stock men of western Kansas. As for shelter, there is nothing that will surpass it in these parts.

"Since my last, I learned that about fifty claims are taken on Walnut creek and the Arkansas, in the vicinity of Fort Zarah. So the Star of Empire is moving westward at a lively rate. It is some satisfaction to contemplate that, in fifteen years, civilization has conquered two hundred and fifty miles of wilderness."

More will be found, further on in this volume, on the productions of Kansas in the chapters on her great industries.

CHAPTER VII.

SOIL AND SURFACE.

(continued.)

Topography — Climate — Minerals — Soil and Productions.

NEBRASKA.

The state of Nebraska has an area of 75,995 square miles and is situated between 40° and 43° N. latitute, and between 96° and 104° W. longitude. It is bounded on the north by Dakota territory; on the east by Iowa; on the south by Kansas and Colorado territory, and on the west by Colorado and Wyoming territories. There are no mountains in the state; the whole surface consists of rolling prairies, vast table and rich bottom lands in the valleys of the numerous streams. The principal river is Platte — a wide, rapid, shallow stream, full of sand bars, with divided channel, and although not navigable, it is of inestimable value for the purpose of mill-sites, irrigation, etc. It enters the state in two branches, which unite about three hundred miles west of the Missouri river, and thence pursues an easterly course through the state, dividing it into two nearly equal parts. Its special feature is the unrivalled valley through which it courses from the mountains to the Missouri river. This valley is from five to fifteen miles in width, and is widely celebrated for its picturesque scenery, rich, productive soil, and mild and healthful climate. The Wood, Loup and Elkhorn rivers flow into the Platte on the north side, east of Kearney, and all have extensive, fertile valleys. The Big Blue and Little Blue, flowing southeast, cross the line into Kansas, the former about sixty-five and the latter about ninety miles west of the Missouri. The numerous streams of the interior flow, in a southeasterly course, through valleys rank with vegetation, of loose, rich soil, in which they cut their channels deep and winding, with nothing to mark their course except the fringe of trees that line their margin. The valleys of these streams are generally skirted with a range of low, rounded hills, sometimes abrupt and irregu-

lar, but becoming less and less broken as they recede, until they gradually blend with the table land, and keeping about the same level, stretch away in low swells till intersected by another valley.*

Next to the Platte river in magnitude and importance is the Republican, which enters the state from Colorado, at a point five miles from the southeast corner, takes a light curve to the northward, bends back and passes out into Kansas, crossing the line about one hundred and thirty miles from the Missouri river. Its main tributaries in, and partially in, Nebraska are Whiteman's Fork, Willow, Medicine and Muddy on the north, and Beaver, Little Beaver and Prairie Dog on the south. The Republican and its tributaries "water" something over a dozen counties, and the latter affords some of the best mill-sites in the state. For magnificence, fertility and natural resources, the valley of the Republican is scarcely second to that of the Platte, and contains many fine groves of timber, an abundance of fine building rock, etc. Not more than one-twentieth part of the area of the state has been turned over by the plough. Nearly one-half the whole is still remaining in possession of the government.

Nebraska is one of the great corn-raising and stock-growing states where lands can yet be had for nothing, or for a nominal sum. Where moneyless men can become land owners by a mere residence, and men of small means, property-holders at once, or by trifling payments, distributed through a long series of years. She presents the anomaly of a state wherein railroads, wagon roads, (we might almost say churches and school-houses), etc., have preceded civilization, instead of following it, after the usual course. Nebraska is a "highland" state, constituting as it does part of the great interior continental slope, which terminates to the westward, as stated, in the Rocky Mountains. Hence, sweeping winds from the westward and southward *occasionally*, and light, cooling breezes from one or another direction almost *perpetually*. Hence the absolute absence of malaria, and the innumerable train of consequent diseases.

In very many of the original settlements made in America during the last three hundred years, the pioneers have been again and again driven back and out by agues, fevers, and other ma-

*Compiled from Sketches by Hon. Geo. D. Brown.

larial ailments, by the savages, or by all these calamities. But Nebraska, in less than a decade, without interruption, from an unpeopled waste, straightway grows into a fully developed, struggling community, numbering a quarter of a million souls. The rapid descent of the surface from west to east, together with the presence of the Platte, traversing its entire length and extending back to the mountains, (thus forming a superb conduit for their vast fields of melting snows, in early summer), furnishes a natural system of self-drainage, renders stagnant conditions impossible, and banishes from our borders every semblance of a swamp or morass, every sluggish stream and every putrid pond.

Too much cannot be said of the purity of Nebraska air. It is a blessed privilege to be able to lie down at night, within doors or without, on hill or in valley, assured that the atmosphere which surrounds your couch or sighs through your window is free from poisonous taint of death-dealing malaria.

The soil of Nebraska is excellent. An eastern editor truly remarks: "The finest garden mold in the state of New York is not a whit better than the average Nebraska soil, which is light and free from lumps and stones; dark soiled, easily worked and eminently productive. I would advise nurserymen in the east to import a carload of it, to grow their most delicate plants in. They need take no precaution, but send their order to any postmaster or railroad agent, and tell him to dig the first dirt he comes to and send it along." Another writer says the soil "may be plowed to any depth required. Under the plow it becomes remarkably loose and mellow, and can be worked to advantage within a few hours after a long rain. From the absence of hard pan, and other impervious substances, it possesses the singular property of resisting both unusual wet and continued drouth; a failure of crops from either of these causes is an unheard of event. It does not bake after rain, and deep mud is never known. The soil, although easily penetrated with a spade to any depth, has a tenacity that renders the walling of cellars and wells unnecessary." The superstratum of black mold is usually blended with the underlying yellowish clayey soil at a point about twenty-four inches below the surface. This substratum is profusely impregnated with iron stains and lime seams and concretions, and will produce veg-

etation nearly equal to surface soil, to a depth of twenty-five to thirty feet. The roots of the shoe string (a low shrub resembling tea plant) penetrate to a depth of twelve feet, and the yellow mold thrown out of a well will grow thrifty squashes and fully matured corn and wheat. The distinguishing characteristics of this gray-yellow subsoil, is its porosity — that is, it is threaded, as it were, with minute seams and cells, herein differing from the soapy clay and the blue hard pans of the east. The good offices subserved by this peculiar subsoil are, the letting down of a superabundance of surface water in wet seasons, and a drawing or sucking up of the subterraneous moisture when the earth is parched by an August sun. So that it may be written down as a simple fact that as regards capacity to stand both flood and drouth, Nebraska has few equals and no superiors.

All species of grain and vegetables that are raised in the richer portions of Minnesota, Wisconsin, or Canada, can be grown here, with many others which require a longer interval between spring and autumn.

Corn ranks as the first staple; then wheat, oats, potatoes, barley, flax, broom-corn, sorghum, etc. The cultivation of onions, flax, hops, castor beans, tobacco, and other specialties, has given ample returns for the capital and labor invested.

From her first crop, Nebraska has always stood second in the list of states for average number of bushels of wheat per acre; California being first. The average rarely falls below twenty bushels, and sometimes exceeds that figure. And it has become a settled question in Chicago that the wheat sent thither from this state is one of the best and highest grades received in that market. Timothy and clover grow rank and with unvarying certainty, but are little patronized, as wild grass is universal and of excellent quality. Millions of tons of the latter are annually burnt by the fierce prairie fires of November and the milder ones of April.

*"A farmer who finds his meadow ready made, and which may be fenced with a dozen furrows any pleasant day in June, has gained quarter of a life time, from an Ohio or Pennsylvania point of view; leaving him ample time to mildly fret about the ab-

* From a sketch by Hon. G. L. Brown.

sence of the decaying stumps and weed hidden rail fence of his boyhood, or at the well nigh perpetual breeze, which effectually sweeps away every vestige of miasma and malaria."

"With the exception of the peach, fruit trees do not winter kill — if properly treated — and come into bearing as soon as in Illinois. Even peaches are successfully reared in sheltered locations. Apples, pears, plums, cherries, grapes, currants, berries, etc., thrive most luxuriantly, when cared for. The ravines and sheltered nooks near the streams are literally full of plums, grapes and other wild fruits, and scarcely a season passes but the homesteader's pantry is stored in autumn with preserves and jellies, little inferior to those of Indiana or New Jersey, without cost and without price.

"Probably there is not a farmer in the entire state who has not some forest trees growing. To these a few are added each succeeding year, and in many cases quite extensive tracts have been planted. Trees invariably thrive and grow with a rapidity that is marvellous. The traveller has observed the thrifty groves of cottonwood along the line of the Union Pacific railroad. Similar ones exist along all the old emigrant and government roads or trails. A patch of "slips," carelessly "stuck out," near the rude huts of the inevitable rancher, and forgotten, has, in nearly every case survived the "ranch," and stands erect in the proud dignity of perfect life, high above the mouldering ruins of the old cabin, or oftener the weed-covered cellar where once it stood. Myraids of beautiful groves will throw their cooling shades over the coming generation, where once lay the boundless, treeless, almost shrubless prairie.

"That this is essentially a stock raising region cannot be gainsayed. Corn and grass, the two great indigenous growths, render it indisputably superior to eastern and northern parts in this respect; and that herein lies the broad avenue of our escape from abject slavery to over production, the caprice of grain gamblers, and high railroad tariffs, all of which do pertain to the purely grain-raising districts, is equally undeniable."

CHAPTER VIII.

EXPLORATION AND SETTLEMENT.*

First Exploration of the Northwest — Expeditions of Marquette and La Salle — The Company of the West — John Law — Early Outposts of Civilization — The Missionaries.

HAVING DEVOTED considerable space to the soil, climate and productions of the Great Northwest, we may now come at once to the historical department, but, let it be understood in the outstart that the limits of our space compel us to condense largely. The first exploration and settlement of the northwest, with the exception of a slight portion of Ohio, is a subject of French colonial history. It is true however, that the Mississippi valley was first entered by Spanish explorers. Following in the train of French exploration and settlement we find that in 1535, James Cartier entered and explored the St. Lawrence to the Isle of Orleans; and, six years later in conjunction with Roberval, he explored the same region and called it New France. Again in 1608, through the effort of Samuel Champlain, the town of Quebec was established. Five years after Montreal was founded. From these points the French pushed their way towards the great lakes, fighting their way through hordes of savages. Contemporaneous with these explorations, the French missionaries carried on a zealous missionary work among the Indians, enduring many hardships and privations. The enthusiastic missionaries were soon in advance of the military expeditions, penetrating the whole lake region, and acquainting themselves with the natives, and the resources of the country. Meanwhile the government of New France was improving, and the French colony took on civil and military attire.

In 1665 Claude Allouez was sent to the far west under some

*Before taking up the history of the northwest by states, we present a general history of the exploration and early settlement of the whole section.

kind of government auspices. "Reaching the Sault Ste. Marie, he passed around the south shore of lake Superior, and landed at the bay of Chegoimegon. There, at the chief village of the Chippewas, he established a mission, and made, on behalf of the colony, an alliance with them, the Pottawattomies, Sacs and Foxes, and the Illinois, against the Iroquois. In the next year, he passed with the Ottawas to the north shore, and at the western extremity of the lake met the Sioux, and from them learned of a great river flowing to the south, which they called 'Messipi.' Thence he returned to Quebec to seek more laborers. In 1668, Claude Dablon and Jaques Marquette repaired to the Sault, and established the mission of Ste. Marie; and during the the next five years Allouez, Dablon and Marquette explored the regions south of Superior, and west of Michigan, and established the missions of Chegoimegon, St. Marie, Mackinaw, and Green Bay. The purpose of exploring the Mississippi sprang from Marquette himself; but it was furthered by the plans of the intendent Talon, to extend the power of France to the west. In 1670, Nicholas Perot was sent to the west to propose a congress of the tribes of the lakes. In May, 1671, the great council was held at Sault Ste. Marie; the cross was set up, by its side a column inscribed with the lilies of the Bourbons, the Vexilla Regis was chanted, and the nations of the northwest, with all the pomp of the feudal age, were taken into the alliance and under the protection of France. Talon was not satisfied with mere display. There were three opinions in regard to the course of the great river, of which Allouez had heard — that it ran to the southeast into the Atlantic, below Virginia — that it flowed into the Guf of Mexico — and that it emptied into the Gulf of California, and opened a highway to China and the east. To determine this problem, to secure the lands through which it flowed to France, and thus to signalize the close of his administration, Talon approved the purpose of Marquette, and directed him, with M. Joliet, of Quebec, to explore the Mississippi."

At Mackinaw, on the 13th of May, 1673, Marquette, Joliet, and five attendants embarked on this great expedition in two birch canoes. They visited Green Bay, where the Indians, who received them kindly, warned them against pursuing their intended journey, tell-

ing them that hostile nations would impede their progress. They however progressed westward, and, on June 17th, they entered the broad Mississippi at the mouth of the Wisconsin. Quietly floating down the great river, they noticed the deer, the buffalo, the swans — "wingless, for they lose their feathers in that country" — the great fish, one of which had nearly knocked their canoe into atoms, and other creatures of air, earth and water, but no men. At last, however, upon the 21st of June, they discovered, upon the western bank of the river, the footprints of some fellow mortals, and a little path leading into a pleasant meadow, Leaving the canoes in charge of their followers, Joliet and Father Marquette boldly advanced upon this path towards, as they supposed, an Indian village. After walking for two leagues, they came to a cluster of Indian villages along the banks of a river, then called the Moingona, now probably the Des Moines. Making their presence known by a loud cry, they were met by four old men, who presented to them the calumet, and escorted them to their chief. Here they made known the purpose of their voyage, and here again they were begged to desist. The natives told them that their bodies would be tortured by the merciless savages which they were sure to encounter. They were hospitably entertained by these savages. The explorers passed on down the great river to the mouth of the Missouri. They of course, next came to the mouth of the Ohio. In the neighborhood of the Arkansas they were attacked by savages, but the venerable old missionary presented the peace pipe, which he did with so much readiness and good grace that the head men were softened and persuaded the others to forbear. Having decided as to the outlet of the Mississippi, they returned north by way of the Illinois river.

The Mississippi valley was now fairly opened up to French enterprise. Almost immediately following this great event, Robert de La Salle, whose mind had already been occupied with projects for discovery, visited the king of France by whom he was highly honored and from whom his wonderful schemes received approval and support. Returning to New France, he at once set out upon an expedition of discovery, with Tonti and others. Louis Hennepin also accompanied the expedition. "La Salle's first step,"

says one writer "was to send forward men to prepare the minds of the Indians along the lakes, for his coming, to soften their hearts by well chosen gifts and words, and to pick up peltries, beaver-skins and other valuables; and upon the 18th of November, 1678, he himself embarked in a little vessel of ten tons, to cross Lake Ontario. This, says one of his chroniclers, was the first ship that sailed upon that fresh water sea. The wind was strong and contrary, and four weeks nearly were passsed in beating up the little distance between Kingston and Niagara. Having forced their brigantine as far toward the falls as was possible, our travellers landed; built some magazines with difficulty, for, at times the ground was frozen so hard, that they could drive their stakes or posts into it only by first pouring upon it boiling water; and then made acquaintance with the Iroquois, of the village of Niagara, upon Lake Erie. Not far from this village, La Salle founded a second fort, upon which he set his men to work; but finding the Iroquois jealous, he gave it up for a time, and merely erected temporary fortifications for his magazines; and then leaving orders for a new ship to be built, he returned to Port Frontenac, to forward stores, cables and anchors for his forthcoming vessel. Through the hard and cold winter days, the frozen river lying before them "like a plain paved with fine polished marble," some of his men hewed and hammered upon the timbers of the Griffin, as the great bark was to be named, while others gathered furs and skins, or sued for the good will of the bloody savages amid whom they were quartered; and all went merrily until the 20th of January, 1679. On that day the chevalier arrived from below. The vessel in which his valuables had been embarked, was wrecked through the bad management of the pilots; and though the more important part of her freight was saved, much of her provisions went to the bottom. During the winter, however, a quantity of furs was collected, with which, early in the spring of 1679, the commander returned to Fort Frontenac to get another outfit, while Tonti was sent forward to scour the lake coasts, muster together the men who had been sent before, collect skins, and explore the country. In thus coming and going, buying and trading, the summer of this year passed away, and it was the 7th of August before the Griffin was ready to sail. Then, with the Te

Deums and the discharge of arquebuses, she began her voyage up Lake Erie.

"Over lake Erie, through the strait beyond, across the lake they named St. Clair, and into Huron, the voyagers passed most happily. In Huron they were troubled by storms, dreadful as those upon the ocean, and at last were forced to take refuge in the strait of Michilimackinac. This was upon the 27th of August. At this place La Salle remained until the middle of September, founded a fort there, and sent men therefrom in various directions to examine the country. He then went on to Green Bay, the "Baie des Puans," of the French; and, finding there a large quantity of skins and furs collected for him, he determined to load the Griffin and send her back to Niagara. Accordingly, upon the 18th of September, she was dispatched under the charge of a pilot, supposed to be competent and trustworthy, while La Salle himself, with fourteen men, proceeded up lake Michigan, paddling along its shores in the most leisurely manner; Tonti, meanwhile, was sent to find stragglers, with whom he was to join the main body at the head of the lake.

"From the 19th of September till the 1st of November, the time was occupied by La Salle in his voyage up the sea in question. On the day last named, he arrived at the mouth of the river of the Miamis, or St. Josephs, as it is now called. Here he built a fort and remained for nearly a month, when hearing nothing from his Griffin, he determined to push on before it was too late.

"On the 3d of December, having mustered all his forces, thirty laborers and three monks, after having left ten men to garrison the fort, La Salle started again upon 'his great voyage and glorious undertaking.'"

By way of the Illinois, La Salle traversed a large region of country, but, the loss of the Griffin and all his property, and the want of reinforcements and supplies, compelled him to return. He saw that he must return to Canada, raise new means and enlist new men, not, however, for a single moment relinquishing his bold project. On the contrary, he determined that while he was on his return a small party should visit the Mississippi and explore that stream toward its source. He placed Louis Hennepin

at the head of this expedition, and started him out with instructions, and scanty supplies, on the last day of February, 1680. Tonti, and the few men that remained, were left to cultivate the friendship of the Indians, at Fort Crevecœur.

Through great hardships, La Salle reached Canada, where he found his affairs in a bad condition, but never despairing, he was soon on his return voyage of exploration, with new supplies. During his absence, the little band he had left on the Illinois suffered extremely — so much so, that in September, 1680, Tonti abandoned his position, escaping from the hostile Indians with great difficulty, and, after much fatigue reached the lakes. When, therefore, La Salle reached the forsaken fort on the Illinois, not having been informed of the troubles of Tonti and his associates, he was at the point of despair. He was again forced to return to Canada to secure more men and means. In June, 1681, he met Tonti at Mackinaw.

Hennepin, who had been intrusted with the Mississippi expedition, reached no farther than the mouth of the Wisconsin river, when he was taken prisoner by the Sioux. The Indians treated their prisoners with some kindness, and took them to their village, via. St. Anthony's Falls. These falls were named by Hennepin at the time. Some time after Hennepin was rescued by some French traders, and once more found his way to civilization, and soon after to his native France.

When La Salle met Tonti at Mackinaw, in 1681, he went down the lakes to Fort Frontenac, to make the needful preparations for prosecuting his western discoveries; in August, 1681, he was on his way up the lakes again, and on the 3d of November, at the St. Josephs, as full of confidence as ever. "The middle of December had come, however, before all were ready to go forward; and then, with twenty-three Frenchmen, eighteen eastern Indians, ten Indian women and three children, he started by the way of the Chicago river. On the 6th of April, 1682, they discovered the three passages by which the Mississippi discharges its waters into the Gulf of Mexico. Here they took possession, formally, of the whole Mississippi valley, in the name of the king of France, with great show and acclaim, raising the cross as an enblem of the religion of France. These events laid the foundation for the

claims of France to the Mississippi valley, and according to the usages of European powers, these claims were based upon good grounds. After accomplishing the design of the expedition, La Salle returned. It is not our plan to follow La Salle through his other unfortunate expeditions. We have merely referred to the expedition of Marquette and La Salle sufficiently to present the most important features connected with the exploration of the Mississippi valley. It is no part of our plan to present a history of the Spanish and French in America, or even a history of the forms of French government that were extended over the territory. On the other hand, we shall be content to notice, briefly, some of the principal events in the early history of the northwest, through French and English rules, and then to speak more in detail of the events in the history under the United States government.

After the combined expedition of Crozat and Cadillac, which failed in its search for gold and which was thwarted in its endeavor to establish a trade with the Spaniards, came the enterprise of the far famed Mississippi company, or company of the west, afterwards the "Company of the Indies." This company was organized to aid the immense banking and stock jobbing speculations of the notorious John Law, a Scotch gambler and speculator. This man had a most wonderful idea of wealth, one as false as it was attractive. His enterprise is thus spoken of by Rev. J. M. Peck, an early writer of western history:

"The public debt of France was selling at 60 to 70 per cent. discount; Law was authorized to establish a bank of circulation, the shares in which might be paid for in public stock at par; and to induce the public to subscribe for the bank shares, and to confide in them, the company of the west was established in connection with the bank, having the exclusive right of trading in the Mississippi country for twenty-five years, and with the monopoly of the Canada beaver trade. This was in September, 1717. In 1718, the monopoly of tobacco was also granted to this favored creature of the state; in 1719, the exclusive right of trading in Asia and the East Indies; and soon after, the farming of the public revenue, together with an extension of all these privileges to the year 1770; and, as if all this had been insuffi-

cient, the exclusive right of coining for nine years was next added to the immense grants already made to the company of the west. Under this hot-bed system, the stock of the company rose to 500, 600, 800, 1,000, 1,500, and at last 2,050 per cent. This was in April, 1720. At that time the notes of the bank in circulation exceeded two hundred millions of dollars, and this abundance of money raised the price of everything to twice its true value. Then the bubble burst; decree after decree was made to uphold the tottering fabric of false credit; but in vain. In January, 1720, Law had been made minister of finance, and as such he proceeded, first, to forbid all persons to have on hand more than about one hundred dollars in specie; any amount beyond that must be exchanged for paper, and all payments for more than twenty dollars were to be made in paper; and this proving insufficient, in March all payments over two dollars were ordered to be in paper; and he who dared attempt to exchange a bill for specie, forfeited both. Human folly could go no further; in April, the stock began to fall; in May, the company was regarded as bankrupt, the notes of the bank fell to ten cents on the dollar, and though a decree made it an offense to refuse them at par, they were soon worth little more than waste paper. Under the direction of a company thus organized and controlled, and closely connected with a bank so soon ruined, but little could be hoped for a colony which depended on good management to develop its real resources for trade and agriculture. In 1718, colonists were sent from Europe, and New Orleans laid out with much ceremony and many hopes; but in January, 1722, Charlevoix, writing thence, says: "If the eight hundred fine houses, and the five parishes, that were two years since represented by the journals as existing here, shrink now to a hundred huts, built without order, a large wooden magazine, two or three houses that would do but little credit to a French village, and half of an old store house, which was to have been occupied as a chapel, but from which the priests soon retreated to a tent, as preferable; if all this is so, still how pleasant to think of what this city will one day be, and, instead of weeping over its decay and ruin, to look forward to its growth to opulence and power." And again, "The best idea you can form of New Orleans, is to imagine two

hundred persons sent to build a city, but who have encamped on the river bank, just sheltered from the weather, and waiting for houses. They have a beautiful and regular plan for this metropolis; but it will prove harder to execute than to draw." Such, in substance, were the representations and hopes of the wise historian of New France, respecting the capital of the colony of Law's great corporation; and it may be certain that with the chief place in such a condition, not much had been done for the permanent improvement of the country about it. The truth was, the same prodigality and folly which prevailed in France during the government of John Law, over credit and commerce, found their way to his western possessions; and though the colony then planted survived, and the city then founded became in time what had been hoped, it was long before the influence of the gambling mania of 1718, 1719 and 1720 passed away. Indeed the returns from Louisiana never repaid the cost and trouble of protecting it, and, in 1732, the company asked leave to surrender their privileges to the crown, a favor which was granted them."

The same writer informs us that "Upper Louisiana, or the Illinois, was probably occupied by the French, without interruption, from the time of the first visit of La Salle, in 1679. Of necessity, their missions and settlements were formed along the routes of travel between Canada and the mouth of the Mississippi. The only mode of communication used was by canoes; and of consequence only the navigable rivers, tributary to the Mississippi and to the St. Lawrence, interlocking each other, were explored. From the hostility of the Iroquois, the earliest missionaries and traders were cut off from the lakes Ontario and Erie; and their route to Superior and Green Bay was, from Montreal, up the Ottowa river to lake Nipissing, and down the French river to lake Huron. The route followed by Marquette was from Mackinaw to Green Bay; thence up the Fox river of Wisconsin to Winnebago lake; thence up the Waupaca to a portage in Portage county, Wisconsin, to the Wisconsin river and to the Mississippi. The route followed by La Salle was from Niagara, up lakes Erie, St. Clair and Huron, to Mackinaw; thence down lake Michigan to the mouth of the river St. Josephs, up that river to a portage of three miles, in St. Josephs county, Indiana, to the

Kankakee river; thence down to the Illinois, and to the Mississippi. Another route was established, about 1716, from the head of lake Erie up the Maumee to the site of Fort Wayne; thence by a portage to the Wabash; thence, by way of that river, to the Ohio and Mississippi. At a later period another route was opened. It passed from lake Erie, at Presquille, over a portage of fifteen miles to the head of French creek, at Waterford, Pa.; thence down that stream to the Allegheny and to the Ohio. Along these lines the French posts were confined; and, as there were no agricultural communities, except the Illinois settlement, in the west during the whole period of the French occupation, the posts were either trading stations or forts, built for the protection of the traders, or to secure the French ascendency over the Indians. At the most northern point of the southern peninsula of Michigan, and nine miles southwest of the island of that name, La Salle founded Fort Mackinaw, in 1679. At the mouth of the St. Josephs river he built Fort Miami, in 1679, which was burned, however, by some deserters from Tonti, two years afterward. In 1680, he built Fort Crevecœur on the Illinois river, near the site of Peoria. In the same year, Tonti built Fort St. Louis, or the Rock Fort, in La Salle county, Illinois; but its exact location is unknown. These posts served as points of settlement for the traders and voyagers who followed immediately in the track of La Salle, and for the Jesuit missionaries that accompanied or followed him. The climate and soil of lower Illinois were inviting, and accordingly the first settlements were made in that region. The exact date is uncertain.

"It is conjectured, that before the close of the seventeenth century, traders passed down south from the St. Josephs to Eel river and Wabash; and a report of La Salle to Frontenac, made perhaps in 1682, mentions the route by the Maumee and Wabash, as the most direct to the Mississippi. That route was indeed established in 1716; but of the date of the settlements on the lower Wabash, there is no certain information. The uncertainty that is connected with the settlement of Vincennes is a case in point. Volney, by conjecture, fixes the settlement of Vincennes about 1735; Bishop Brute, of Indiana, speaks of a missionary station there in 1700, and adds, 'The friendly tribes and traders called to

Canada for protection, and then M. de Vincennes came with a detachment, I think, of Carignan, and was killed in 1736.' Mr. Bancroft says a military establishment was formed there in 1716, and, in 1742, a settlement of herdsmen took place. Judge Law regards the post as dating back to 1710 or 1711, supposing it to be the same with the Ohio settlement, and quotes also an Act of Sale, existing at Kaskaskia, which, in January, 1735, speaks of M. de Vinsenne as 'Commandant au Poste de Ouabache.' Again, in a petition of the old inhabitants at Vincennes, dated in November, 1793, is found the settlement spoken of as having been made before 1742; and such is the general voice of tradition. On the other hand, Charlevoix, who records the death of Vincennes, which took place among the Chickasaws, in 1736, makes no mention of any post on the Wabash, or any missionary station there; neither does he mark any upon his map, although he gives even the British forts upon the Tennessee and elsewhere. Vivier, in 1750, says nothing of any mission on the Wabash, although writing in respect to western missions, and speaks of the *necessity* of a fort upon the 'Ouabache.' By this, it is true, he meant doubtless the Ohio, but how natural to refer to the post at Vincennes, if one existed. In a volume of 'Memoires' on Louisiana, compiled from the minutes of M. Dumont, and published in Paris, in 1753, but probably prepared in 1749, though there is an account of the Wabash or St. Jerome, its rise and course, and the use made of it by the traders, not a word is found touching any fort, settlement or station on it. Vaudreuil, when governor of Louisiana, in 1751, mentions even then no post on the Wabash, although he speaks of the need of a post on the Ohio, near to where Fort Massac, or Massacre, was built afterward, and names Fort Miami on the Maumee. Still further, in "The Present State of North America," a pamphlet published in London, in 1755, with which is a map of the French posts in the west, it is stated that, in 1750, a fort was founded in Vincennes, and that in 1754, three hundred families were sent to settle in that region." *

The company of the west was formed with the special purpose of developing the mineral resources of Louisiana; and the upper Louisiana was regarded as especially rich in minerals. To open

* Western Annals — Bancroft's History of the United States.

and work them, Philip Francis Renault was sent out, in 1719, with two hundred mechanics, miners and laborers. On his way, he bought, in the name of the company, five hundred slaves at St. Domingo, for working the mines, and arrived at the Illinois in 1720. This was the first introduction of slavery into the territory of the Northwest; about the same time it was introduced into the southwest, and there soon acquired a permanent establishment. Of course, in the first instance, here as elsewhere, it existed without law, but was sanctioned and regulated by subsequent legislation. The "ordinance for the government and administration of justice, police discipline and traffic in negro slaves, in the province of Louisiana," though sufficiently cruel to disgrace even a French king of the old *regime*, yet compares favorably with the slave codes of a later day.

CHAPTER IX.

THE FRANCO-BRITISH COLONIAL CONFLICT.

French Claims to all Territory Northwest of the Ohio — English Claims to the Same Territory — Measures of Both Parties to Protect their Claimed Possessions — The War Clouds Gathering — Military Movements — English, French and Indians.

The French, however, were not permitted to occupy and extend their western settlements without opposition. The English who occupied the Atlantic seaboard in the beginning of the eighteenth century, directed their attention to the great west, and although France claimed the territory by possession, the English disputed their professed ownership. In 1710, Alexander Spotswood, the governor of Virginia, became fully awakened as to the designs of the French, and through his representations the assembly of Virginia was brought to appropriate money to explore the Alleghanies, for the purpose of discovering a suitable passage to the valley west of that mountain range. An expedition was successful in carrying out the designs of the measure, and after a

passage was discovered, scattering Englishmen began to penetrate the western forests. Colonization companies followed, and in a short time there were several settlements on the Ohio. These operations attracted the attention of the French, and their fears were aroused. "To the danger of the English possessions in the west, Vaudreuil, the French governor, had been long alive. Upon the 10th of May, 1744, he wrote home representing the consequences that must come from allowing the British to build a trading-house among the Creeks; and, in November, 1748, he anticipated their seizure of Fort Prudhomme, which was upon the Mississippi below the Ohio. Nor was it for mere sickly missionary stations that the governor feared; for, in the year last named, the Illinois settlements, few as they were, sent flour and corn, the hams of hogs and bears, pickled pork and beef, myrtle wax, cotton, tallow, leather, tobacco, lead, iron, copper, some little buffalo wool, venison, poultry, bear's grease, oil, skins, and coarse furs to the New Orleans market. Even in 1746, from five to six hundred barrels of flour, according to one authority, and two thousand according to another, went thither from Illinois, convoys annually going down in December with the produce. Having these fears, and seeing the danger of the late movements of the British, Gallisoniere, then governor of Canada, determined to place along the Ohio, evidences of the French claim to, and possession of the country; and for that purpose, in the summer of 1749, sent Louis Celeron with a party of soldiers, to place plates of lead, on which were written the claims of France, in the mounds, and at the mouths of the rivers."

The following is a copy of the inscription on the plate deposited at Vanango: "In the year 1749, reign of Louis XV, king of France, we Celeron, commandant of a detachment by Monsieur the Marquis of Gallisoniere, commander-in-chief of New France, to establish tranquillity in certain Indian villages of these cantons, have buried this plate at the confluence of the Toradakoin, this twenty-ninth of July, near the river Ohio, otherwise Beautiful River, as a monument of renewal of possession which we have taken of the said river, and all its tributaries; and of all the land on both sides, as far as the sources of said rivers; inasmuch as the preceding kings of France have enjoyed it, and maintained it by

their arms and by treaties; especially by those of Ryswick, Utrecht, and Aix La Chappelle."

On the other hand the English laid claim to the same territory.

The French labored hard to make good their title to the valley of the Ohio, and took active steps to fortify themselves in the possession of the territory. It was now plain that the French and English had fairly entered into a contest for the Mississippi valley; a contest that could not be settled save by an appeal to the sword. "To that, however," says an early writer, "neither party desired an immediate appeal, but both sought rather to establish and fortify their interests, and to conciliate the Indian tribes. In the fall of 1750, the Ohio company sent out Christopher Gist to explore the regions west of the mountains. He was instructed to examine the passes, to trace the courses of the rivers, to mark the the falls, to seek for valuable lands, to observe the strength, and to conciliate the friendship of the Indian tribes. He visited Logstown, where he was received with jealousy, passed over to the Muskingum, where he found a village of the Ottawas friendly to the French, and a village of the Wyandots divided in sentiment. There he met Croghan, who had been sent out by Pennsylvania, and in concert they held a council with the chiefs, and received assurance of the friendship of the tribe. Next, they passed to the Shawnee towns on the Scioto, received assurances of friendship from them, and then crossed the Miami valley. "Nothing," said they, "is wanting but cultivation to make it a most delightful country." They crossed the Great Miami on a raft of logs, and visited Piqua, the chief town of the Pickawillanies, and here they made treaties with the Piquas and representatives of the Weas (Ouias), and Piankeshaws. While there, a deputation of the Ottawas appeared to solicit an alliance of the Miami confederacy with the French. They were repulsed, however, by the address and promises of the English agents, and the chiefs of the tribe sent back a message with Gist, that their friendship should stand like the mountains. Croghan returned, Gist followed the Miami to its mouth, passed down the Ohio river until within fifteen miles of the falls, then returned by way of the Kentucky river, and over the highlands of Kentucky to Virginia, in May, 1751, having visited the Mingoes, Delewares, Wyandots, Shaw-

anees and Miamis, proposed a union among the tribes, and appointed a general council at Logstown, to form an alliance among themselves and with Virginia. Meanwhile, some traders had established themselves at Larimie's store, or Pickawillany, some forty-seven miles north of the site of Dayton, Ohio. A party of French and their Ottawa and Chippewa allies demanded them of the Miamis as unauthorized intruders on French lands. The Miamis refused, a battle ensued, fourteen of them were killed, the traders were taken and carried to Canada, or, as one account says, burned. It is probable those traders were from Pennsylvania, since that province made a gift of condolence to the Twigtwees for those slain in their defense. Blood had now been shed, and both parties became more deeply interested in the progress of events in the west. The English, on their part, determined to purchase from the Indians a title to the lands they wished to occupy, and, in the spring of 1752, Messrs. Fry, Lomax and Patten, were sent from Virginia to hold a conference with the natives at Logstown, to learn what they objected to in the treaty of Lancaster, of which it was said they complained, and to settle all difficulties. On the 9th of June, the commissioners met the red men at Logstown, a little village, seventeen miles below Pittsburgh, upon the right bank of the Ohio descending. It had been a trading point, but had been abandoned by the Indians in 1750. Here the Lancaster treaty was produced, and the sales of the western lands insisted upon; but the chiefs said that 'they had not heard of any sale west of the warrior's road, which ran at the foot of the Allegheny ridge.' The commissioners then offered goods for a ratification of the Lancaster treaty; spoke of the proposed settlement by the Ohio Company; and used all their persuasions to secure the land wanted. On the 11th of June, the Indians replied: They recognized the treaty of Lancaster, and the authority of the Six Nations to make it, but denied that they had any knowledge of the western lands being conveyed to the English by that deed, and declined having anything to do with the treaty of 1744. 'However,' said the savages, 'as the French have already struck the Twigtwees, we shall be pleased to have your assistance and protection, and wish you would build a fort at once at the forks of the Ohio.' But this permission was not what the Vir-

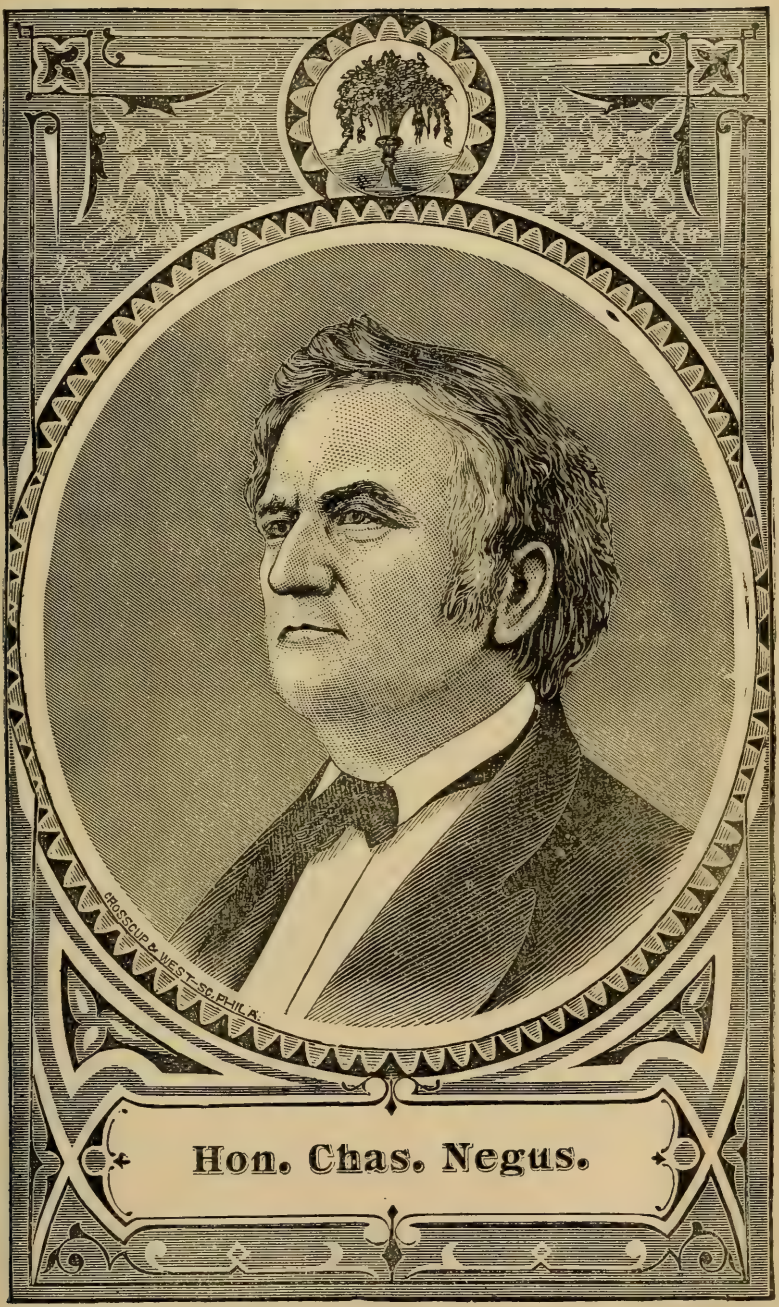
ginians wanted; they took aside Montour, the interpreter, who was a son of the famous Catharine Montour, and a chief among the Six Nations, and persuaded him to use his influence with his fellows. By that means they were induced to treat, and upon the 13th of June, they all united in signing a deed, confirming the Lancaster treaty in its full extent, consenting to a settlement southeast of the Ohio, and covenanting that it should not be disturbed by them. By such means was obtained the first treaty with the Indians in the Ohio valley."

And now while all was at peace in Europe between France and England, events in the west were shaping for a contest between the colonies. While the English were surveying the country on the Ohio, laying out a town and preparing for the settlement of the country, the French were gathering cannon and stores upon lake Erie, and disregarding treaties, were busily at work gaining the good will and wishes of the natives. But during all this time the Indians, for the most part, were unable to comprehend the cause for a quarrel between the European colonists. The French became very industrious in their work of fortifying the country. They built a line of forts from lake Erie to the Ohio. These were Presquile, Le Bœuf and Vanango. In May, 1753, the governor of Pennsylvania called the attention of the assembly of that state to the movements of the French. That body thereupon voted six hundred pounds for distribution among the tribes, besides two hundred for presents of condolence to the Twigtwees.

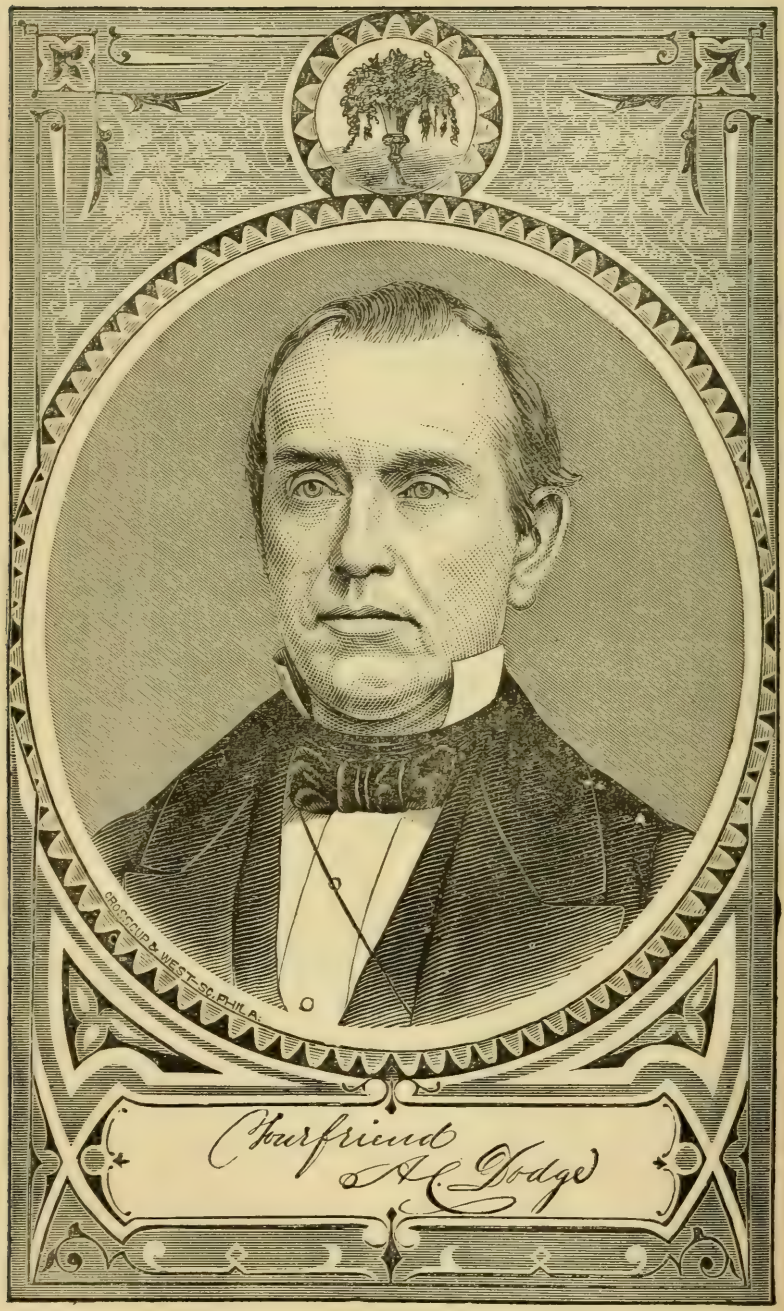
From this time the French regarded the English as encroaching upon their territory, and the latter looked upon the advancing settlements of the former with precisely the same feelings. It was during this condition of things on the frontiers, and while the hostile feeling thus prevailed, that George Washington, then in his twenty-second year, was appointed by Gov. Dinwiddie to visit the western outposts, demand of the French commandant his designs, and to observe the extent and disposition of his forces. Washington was informed by the French authorities in the west, that they considered themselves the rightful owners of the country, and that they would not yield it to any authority. This intelligence aroused the anger of the provinces, and measures con-

sistent with instructions from the British colonial secretary were taken to repel the French, who were already pushing their stockades far up the valley of the Ohio. The legislating authorities of the several provinces were slow to provide the necessary measures, a number of questions coming up to hinder the progress of their work. Boundaries were indefinite, and some were disposed to admit the claims of the French. Nevertheless the necessary measures were at length carried through, at least in some of the provinces. Meanwhile, the French forces were gathering in the western forests, and all along the border the scene was one of commotion and preparation for battle.

During this time Gov. Hamilton, in Philadelphia, had summoned the assembly, "and asked them if they meant to help the king in the defense of his dominions; and had desired them, above all things, to do whatever they meant to perform, quickly. The assembly debated, and resolved to aid the king with a little money, and then debated again, and voted not to aid him with any money at all, for some would not give less than ten thousand pounds, and others would not give more than five thousand pounds; and so, nothing being practicable, they adjourned upon the 10th of April, until the 13th of May. In New York, a little, and only a little, better spirit was at work; nor was this strange, as her direct interest was much less than that of Pennsylvania. Five thousand pounds, indeed, were voted to Virginia; but the assembly questioned the invasion of his majesty's dominions by the French, and it was not till June that the money was sent forward. The old dominion, however, was all alive. As, under the provincial law, the militia could not be called forth to march more than five miles beyond the bounds of the colony, and as it was doubtful if the French were in Virginia, it was determined to rely upon volunteers. Ten thousand pounds had been voted by the assembly; so the two companies were now increased to six, and Washington was raised to the rank of lieutenant colonel, and made second in command under Joshua Fry. Ten cannon, lately from England, were forwarded from Alexandria; wagons were got ready to carry westward, provisions and stores through the heavy spring roads; and everywhere along the Potomac men were enlisting under the governor's proclamation, which promised to



Hon. Chas. Negus.


Yours friend
A. C. Dodge

those that should serve in that war, two hundred thousand acres of land on the Ohio; or, already enlisted, were gathering into grave knots, or marching forward to the field of action, or helping on the thirty cannon and eighty barrels of gunpowder, which the king had sent out for the western forts. Along the Potomac they were gathering, as far as to Wills' creek, and far beyond Wills' creek, whither Trent had come for assistance; his little band of forty-one men was working away, in hunger and want, to fortify that point at the forks of the Ohio, to which both parties were looking with deep interest. A few Indian scouts were seen, but no enemy seemed near at hand; and all was so quiet that Frazier, an old Indian trader, who had been left by Trent in command of the new fort, ventured to his home at the mouth of Turtle creek, ten miles up the Monongahela. But, though all was so quiet in that wilderness, keen eyes had seen the low entrenchment that was rising at the forks, and swift feet had borne the news of it up the valley; and, upon the 17th of April, Ensign Ward, who then had charge of it, was astonished at the sight of sixty batteaux and three hundred canoes, filled with men, and laden deep with cannon and stores, on the Allegheny. The commandant, Contrecœur, immediately sent in a summons to surrender the fort. By the advice of the half king, Ward sought to evade a reply, by referring him to his superior, Frazier. It was in vain; resistance by his feeble band behind unfinished works, against a thousand men, was alike useless; and Ensign Ward surrendered his works, and the next day passed up the Monongahela."

When the news of the surrender of the Forks reached Washington, he was at Wills' creek, with three companies, on his march to Redstone. He sent back to Pennsylvania, Virginia and Maryland for reinforcements, and advanced to Redstone. On the 9th of May he reached Little Meadows, where he learned that the French had been reinforced by eight hundred men. At this time French spies and agents were scouring the forests, bribing the Indians and observing the operations of the English. On the 27th, Washington arrived at Great Meadows, where Gist, who then lived on Redstone creek, informed him that a scouting party of French had been at his house the day previous. Washington was also informed that the French were encamped in force not

far distant, and he hastened to join a party of friendly Indians against them. The French were discovered in an obscure place, surrounded by rocks. The English and Indians arrayed for an attack. The French discovering their approach, ran to their arms; a conflict ensued. "The firing lasted about fifteen minutes, when the French surrendered; Jumonville, their commander, and ten of his men, were slain, twenty-two were taken prisoners, one escaped and carried the tidings of the skirmish to Fort du Quesne. Washington's loss was one man killed and two wounded. The Indians received no loss. The French afterwards claimed that this was an unauthorized attack; and that Jumonville was sent in the character of an ambassador, to warn the English to depart from lands claimed by them. The circumstances of the case, however, proved the fact that they concealed themselves, and reconnoitered Washington's camp; and the fact that they had instruction from Contrecœur with them to examine the country as far as the Potomac, is appealed to by him as the proof that they were, as he had been informed, not messengers, but spies, and hence enemies, according to the usages of war. Deserters from Fort du Quesne, who afterward joined Washington, confirmed the fact that Jumonville and his party were sent as spies, and directed to show a summons which they bore, only if they were overpowered. Washington immediately returned to the Great Meadows, and threw up a fortification, to which he gave the name of Fort Necessity, and then proceeded to cut a road through the wilderness to Gist's plantation."

After this, Washington, with his provincials, retired to Great Meadows, where they strengthened the little fortification that had been erected there, and prepared to make a bold stand against the French, who were understood to be approaching in great numbers. On the third of May, 1754, the French and Indians appeared and commenced an attack in the midst of a heavy rain. This they continued until late the following evening, when terms of capitulation were agreed upon, and Washington retired to Wills' creek, where, immediately afterwards, Fort Cumberland was erected.

CHAPTER X.

THE FRANCO-BRITISH COLONIAL CONFLICT.

French and English Colonies Preparing for War — The Contest — The Fall of Canada — Taking Possession of the Western Outposts — Pontiac Appears.

Although the year of 1755 opened with promises of peace, it soon brought results of war. France, in January, proposed to restore everything to the state it was in, before the last war, and to refer all claims to the commissioners at Paris, to which England, on the 22d of the same month, replied that the west of North America must be left as it was at the treaty of Utrecht. "On the 6th of February, France made answer, that the old English claims in America were untenable; and offered a new ground of compromise, that the English should retire east of the Alleghenies, and the French, west of the Ohio. This offer was long considered, and at length was agreed to by England, on the 7th of March, provided the French would destroy all their forts on the Ohio and its branches; which the French government refused to do. While all this negotiation was going on, other things had also been in motion. Gen. Braddock, with his gallant troops, crossed the Atlantic, and, on the 20th of February, landed in Virginia, commander-in-chief of all the land forces in America; and in the north, preparation was made for an attack on Crown Point and Niagara. In France, too, other work had been done than negotiation; at Brest and Rochelle, ships were fitting out, and troops and stores being collected. England had not been asleep, and Boscawen had been busy at Plymouth, hurrying on the workmen, and gathering the sailors. In March, the two European neighbors were seeking to quiet all troubles; in April, the fleets of both were crowding sail across the Atlantic, and, in Alexandria, Braddock, Shirley, and their fellow officers, were taking counsel as to the summer's campaign. In America, four points were to

be attacked: Fort Du Quesne, Crown Point, Niagara, and the French posts in Nova Scotia. On the 20th of April, Braddock left Alexandria to march upon Du Quesne, whither he was expressly ordered, though the officers in America thought New York should be the main point for regular operations. The expedition for Nova Scotia, consisting of three thousand Massachusetts men, left Boston on the 20th of May; while the troops which Gen. Shirley was to lead against Niagara, and the provincials which William Johnson was to head in the attack upon Crown Point, slowly collected at Albany. The fearful and desponding colonists waited anxiously for news till midsummer; and, when the news came that Nova Scotia had been conquered, and that Boscawen had taken two of the French men of war, and lay before Louisburg, hope and joy spread everywhere." But this rejoicing was soon crushed by news of Braddock's defeat. "The defeat of Braddock, and the failure of the expedition, left the whole western frontier of the English colonies exposed to the hostile incursions of the French and Indians. At that time the western settlements extended only to the head waters of the Susquehanna, the Potomac, the Shenandoah, James and Roanoke rivers. Settlements, indeed, had been made between 1745 and 1750, near the sources of the Cumberland, Clinch, and Holston rivers. These were broken up, and the settlers compelled to retire beyond the mountains, by the Cherokees. The valley of the Blue Ridge was desolated by the Shawanees, and to avenge their inroads in Virginia, Gov. Dinwiddie, in January, 1756, dispatched Col. Lewis to destroy their towns on the Scioto, and to build a fort at the mouth of the Great Sandy, as a barrier against their incursions."

It will be seen that the doings of 1755 were not peaceful; nevertheless, war had not yet been declared, nor was it until May following. The whole northwestern frontier was now let loose, and French and Indians roamed in search of conquest. The cause of England languished in the northwest, as elsewhere, until the great Pitt was made prime minister of Great Britain. In the year 1758 there was a great revival of English forces, and on sea and on land, Britain regained what she had lost. In North America, Louisburg yielded before Boscawen, Fort Frontenac was taken

by Bradstreet, and Du Quesne was abandoned upon the approach of Forbes through Pennsylvania.

When the expedition under Forbes first set out, the English determined, besides sending military forces into the northwest to repel French insolence, to send emissaries for the purpose of winning over the Indians to the English cause. The first of these sent was Christian Frederick Post, a man who had lived seventeen years among the Indians, and who had married one of the natives. He was quite successful. Many tribes were induced to take a neutral stand, and others were persuaded to take sides with the English. However, the success of the British in 1758, in driving the French and their allies from Du Quesne, and in making a favorable impression on the natives, opened the way for the great struggle of 1759, which terminated with the fall of all Canada, and the complete reduction of French power in America.

Without attempting to give here an account of the three well planned expeditions against Canada in 1759, it will suffice to say that, with the fall of Wolfe, the French were defeated, and the British gained the supremacy in the whole of the northern part of North America. Negotiations for peace followed immediately after the surrender of Canada. They were not successful, and "the family compact" was entered into between France and Spain, in which both parties were bound to share and balance all losses, in the war which it was declared was to be waged to oppose the growing power of England. The continuance of the war only contributed to the successes of England, and accordingly negotiations were reopened, and on the third of November, 1762, preliminaries were agreed to and signed, and afterward ratified at Paris, in February, 1763. To secure the restoration of Havana, Spain was obliged to cede to Great Britain East and West Florida. To compensate Spain, under the terms of the family compact, France ceded, by a secret article, all Louisiana west of the Mississippi, to Spain.

The war had now ceased, and the French had been completely reduced. Canada, with all its dependencies, was in the hands of the victorious English, but it still remained for the English to take possession of the western outposts where the French still obstinately remained, and where they were supported by power-

ful Indian tribes, hostile to the British, and still friendly to the overpowered Frenchmen. This was by no means an easy task. It was obviously a dangerous undertaking "to extend the authority of England over the uncivilized regions of the west, to allay the hostility and conciliate the friendship of its barbarous inhabitants, and thus to secure what they had so hardly earned — the blessings of peace to the exhausted colonies, and the fruits of its great conquest to the English crown. The great importance of the work was overlooked by those to whom its execution was intrusted. On the 12th of September, 1760, Major Robert Rogers received orders from Gen. Amherst, to ascend the lakes, and take possession of the French fort in the northwest. Rogers was well fitted for the task. On the borders of New Hampshire, with Putnam and Stark, he had earned a great reputation as a partisan officer; and Rogers' rangers, armed with rifle, tomahawk and knife, had rendered much service, and won a great name. Later, that reputation was tarnished by greater crimes. Tried for an attempt to betray Mackinaw to the Spaniards, he abandoned the country, and entered the service of the Dey of Algiers. At the war of independence, he entered the American service, was detected as a spy, passed over to the British, and was banished by an act of his native state. Such was the man who was sent to plant the British flag in the great valley. Immediately upon receiving his orders, he set out to ascend the St. Lawrence with two hundred men in fifteen boats. On the 7th of November they landed at the mouth of Cuyahoga creek. Here they were met by a party of Indians, who were deputed to them to say that Pontiac, the great chief of the Ottawas, was near, and to demand that they should advance no further till they should receive his permission. During the day the great chief appeared, and imperiously demanded why the army was there without his consent. Rogers replied that Canada had been conquered, and that he was on his way to occupy the French posts, and to restore peace to the Indians. Pontiac only replied that he would stand in his path till morning. On the next day he delivered a formal reply to the English officer, that he consented to live at peace with the English as long as they treated him with due deference. The calumet was smoked, and an alliance made. Pontiac accompanied

his new friends to Detroit. On the way a band of Indians, sent out by the governor of Detroit, were waiting to destroy them. The influence of Pontiac was interposed, and the hostile Indians were induced to ally themselves with the English. A messenger was dispatched to Beletre, the governor, to demand the surrender of Detroit. He refused, avowed his intention to defend the post, and sought to arouse the Indians. It was in vain. Rogers arrived below the village. Captain Campbell was dispatched with an order from Vaudreuil, commanding the surrender, and Beletre was compelled to obey. On the 29th of November, 1760, the colors of France were taken down, and the royal standard of England planted within the fort; and the garrison and inhabitants, amidst the shouts of the Indians, who looked on the strange scene with mingled awe of the English power, and astonishment at their forbearance. The lateness of the season prevented further operations, but early in the next year, Mackinaw, Green Bay, Ste Marie, St. Josephs, and Ouiatenon were surrendered, and nothing remained to the French but the settlements of the Illinois."* For a time after the occupancy of these western outposts by the British, the Indians either remained neutral or were confessed friends to the British interests, but through the insolence of the English, and the misrepresentations of the French, they were soon, as we shall see, in arms against them.

CHAPTER XI.

BORDER WARS.

A Review of the Western Outposts in 1759 — Condition of the Indian Tribes — Sketch of Pontiac — History of the Pontiac War — Sketch of the Fall of the Nine Western Outposts.

Let us pause in the current of events to glance at the western outposts, or the northwest, in 1760, when the British took possession of the territory. "One vast, continuous forest," says Francis

* Compiled from Parkman's Conspiracy of Pontiac, and from Peck's and Perkins' compilations.

Parkman, "shadowed the fertile soil, covering the land as the grass covers the garden lawn, sweeping over hill and hollow, in endless undulation, burying mountains in verdure, and mantling brooks and rivers from the light of day. Green intervals dotted with browsing deer, and broad plains blackened with buffalo, broke the sameness of the woodland scenery. Unnumbered rivers seamed the forest with their devious windings. Vast lakes washed its boundaries, where the Indian voyager, in his birch canoe, could descry no land beyond the world of waters. Yet this prolific wilderness, teeming with waste fertility, was but a hunting ground and a battle field to a few fierce hordes of savages. Here and there, in some rich meadow opened to the sun, the Indian squaws turned the black mold with their rude implements of bone or iron, and sowed their scanty stores of maize and beans. Human labor drew no other tribute from that inexhaustable soil." The population, consisting almost entirely of Indians, was so thin and scattered that sometimes one might travel for whole weeks without meeting a human form. Kentucky was but a "skirmishing ground for the hostile tribes of the north and south;" while in many parts of the lake region hundreds of square miles were inhabited only by wild beasts. At the close of the French war, the Indian population of the whole northwest did not exceed thirty thousand. Out of this number there were not more than ten thousand fighting men. Yet this army, when detached and scattered after the Indian customs of warfare, was all that the English could master. The condition of the savages had changed, although, perhaps, it was but little improved. Onondaga, the capital of the Iroquois, where their council fires had been kindled from time out of mind, was no longer a place of great importance. The ancient council house of bark was still to be seen, but its deserted appearance bespoke the fall of the Six Nations. Their other villages presented a similar spectacle. Everywhere civilization had worked evil for the savages. It was true that the use of firearms aided them in the chase, but all the advantage of the arts could not atone for the evils of rum. "High up the Susquehanna were seated the Northcokes, Conoys, and Mohicans, with a portion of the Delawares. Detached bands of the western Iroquois dwelt upon the headwaters of the Allegheny, mingled with

their neighbors, the Delawares, who had several villages upon this stream. The great body of the latter nation, however, lived upon the Beaver creeks and the Muskingum in numerous scattered towns and hamlets." In each village might have been seen one large building of better style than the rest. This was devoted to festivals, dances, and public meetings.

Along the Scioto were the lodges of the Shawanoes. To the westward, along the banks of the Wabash and the Maumee dwelt the Miamis. The Illinois were scattered and degraded. Having early met the French traders, they became addicted to the habit of drinking, and soon sank from their native purity into a wretched degeneracy. There was no tribe in the whole lake region which adapted itself to the customs of civilization with better results than the Wyandot family. At this time their villages along the Detroit, and in the vicinity of Sandusky, presented a clean and tidy appearance. They were husbandmen of considerable industry, and their name ranked high in war and policy. The English settlements were scattered along the eastern seaboard on a narrow strip of land bordered on the west by a dense forest. At this time Albany, N. Y., was by far the largest frontier town. It was from this place that traders or soldiers bound for the lake region, or the wilds of the great west, set out on their hazardous journey. These hardy adventurers would embark in a canoe, ascend the Mohawk, pass the old dutch town of Schenectady, Fort Hunter and Fort Herkimer, finally reaching Fort Stanwix, at the head of the river navigation. They would then pass overland to Wood creek, carrying their canoes. Here they would embark, and by following its winding course, arrive at the Royal Blockhouse. At this point they entered the waters of the Oneida. Crossing its western extremity, and passing under the wooden ramparts of Fort Brewerton, they would descend the river Oswego, to the town of the same name, on the banks of lake Ontario. Here the vast navigation of the lakes would be open before them.

The principal trail from the middle colonies to the Indian country was from Philadelphia westward, mounting the Alleghenies, and descending to the valley of the Ohio. As soon as peace had been established, after the war between the colonies, adventurous fur traders hastened over the mountains, hoping to become rich

in the traffic of the wilderness markets, and forgetting the dangers with which they were surrounding themselves. These pioneer merchants would transport their merchandise on the backs of horses, threading the forests and fording streams for many miles into the unknown wilderness of the Indian country. They were a rough, bold, yet happy set of men, and often as fierce and as fond of war and adventure as the savages themselves. They wore but little dress. A blanket coat, or a frock of smoked deer skin, a rifle on the shoulder, and a knife and tomahawk in the belt, formed their ordinary equipment. The principal trader, "the owner of the merchandise, would fix his headquarters at some large Indian town, whence he would dispatch his subordinates to the surrounding villages, with a suitable supply of blankets and red cloth, guns and hatchets, liquor, tobacco, paint, beads and hawk's bills." This traffic was attended with every description of irregularity. Rivalism, robbery and murder were frequent results; and, when it is considered that these adventurers were in a country where neither law nor morals had any foothold, such conduct will hardly be wondered at. A visit to the more remote tribes of the Mississippi valley was attended with still greater risk. No Englishman, however, attempted this hazardous journey without losing his scalp, until several years after the conquest of Canada. The traveler bound to this region generally descended the Ohio in a canoe. "He might float," says Francis Parkman, "for more than eleven hundred miles down this liquid highway of the wilderness, and, except the deserted cabins of Logstown, a little below Fort Pitt, the remnant of a Shawnee village at the mouth of the Scioto, and an occasional hamlet or solitary wigwam along the luxuriant banks, he would discern no trace of human habitancy through all this vast extent." The body of the Indian population lay to the north on the tributaries of this river, but scattering war parties were often to be encountered in this region. The traveler needed to exercise the greatest caution. If, perchance, he observed the blue smoke curling above the green bosom of the forest, betraying the camping ground of some war party, his light canoe was drawn into some hiding place on the bank of the river. When darkness closed in, the adventurer would again embark and float along in safety.

"In the southern portion of the present state of Illinois were to be seen the old French outposts, Kaskaskia, Cahokia and Vincennes. From the latter the traveler could paddle his canoe up the Wabash until he reached the little village of Ouatauon. From this point a trail led through the forest to the Maumee, where stood Fort Miami. This is the spot where Fort Wayne was afterwards built. From this fort the traveler might descend the Maumee river to Lake Erie. Here he would have Sandusky on the right, or, further north, through the strait of Detroit, he would pass Fort Detroit and enter the watery wastes of the northern lakes. Farther east, west of the Alleghany, were Forts Presque Isle, Le Bœuf and Venango. I have thus briefly pointed out the western outposts of civilization as they were to be found soon after the conquest of Canada, or at the commencement of the Pontiac war. We will now glance at the Indians in their military capacity, and see to what extent they were prepared to prosecute the war into which they were about to plunge." *

We have already observed that the Indians, soon after the British took possession of the western outposts, were instigated by the French to take up the hatchet against the new comers, and although the Indians of the northwest were poorly qualified to engage in war with the English, they had good reasons for commencing it. A defeat could not be much worse than the insults to which they were every day subjected, and to stand quietly by and see their best hunting grounds invaded by English settlers, was not to be endured by Indian warriors who could boast as brave and sagacious a leader as Pontiac. The French missionaries and fur traders, who had formerly come among them gave but little cause for alarm. These adventurers were, for the most part, satisfied with the proceeds of a traffic with the savages, or with telling them the story of the Cross; but it was not so with the English. He was essentially a husbandman, and for half a league around his little hut he claimed exclusive rights to the resources of the territory. When the Indian invaded these limits, he was treated with a haughty opposition, and ordered away. Thus the red men beheld the rapidly approaching ruin of their race, and hastened to avert it. Pontiac, whose penetrating mind

* Compiled from Tuttle's History of the Border Wars.

could reach farthest into the annals of coming events, warned those around him of the danger of allowing the English to make permanent settlements in their country, and counseled the tribes to unite, in one great effort, against their common foe. He did not support the common idea which prevailed among the infuriated Indians, of driving the English into the Atlantic Ocean, for he well knew their military skill and power; but being persuaded by the French that the King of France was at that time advancing up the St. Lawrence with a mighty army, he resolved to lead his warriors to battle with a view to restoring the French power in Canada, and to check the English in their progress westward. Resolved on this course, Pontiac, at the close of the year 1762, sent out deputies to all the tribes. "They visited the country of the Ohio," says Parkman, "passed northward to the region of the upper lakes, and the wild borders of the river Ottawa, and far southward to the mouth of the Mississippi. Bearing with them the belt of wampum, broad and long as the importance of the message demanded, and the tomahawk stained red in token of war, they went from camp to camp, and village to village. Wherever they appeared the sachems and old men assembled to hear the words of the great Pontiac. Then the head chief of the embassy flung down the tomahawk on the ground before them, and holding the war belt in his hand, delivered with vehement gesture, word for word, the speech with which he was charged." Everywhere the speech was received with approval, the hatchet taken up, and the auditors stood pledged, according to the Indian custom, to aid in the projected war. The onslaught was to begin in the following month of May. Each tribe was to surprise the garrison in his own immediate neighborhood, slaughter the soldiers, and then with a united effort all were to turn against the defenseless frontier settlements. The reader will here be anxious to know the names of those nations who thus eagerly united under Pontiac against the English. With a few unimportant exceptions, they comprised the whole Algonquin family, the Wyandots, the Senecas, and several tribes of the lower Mississippi. Of the Six Nations, the Senecas were the only nation who joined in the league. The other five nations remained neutral, it is said, through the timely influence of Sir William Johnson.

Although on the very eve of an outbreak, the savages concealed their design with impenetrable secrecy. They continued to visit the various forts, and to solicit tobacco, ammunition and whisky in their usual manner. Now and then, enraged by English insolence, they would threaten the officers with the approaching slaughter, but beyond this, and with a single exception, the great conspiracy was unknown to the English until it burst forth in death and devastation. "On one occasion," says the author from whom I have just quoted, "the plot was nearly discovered. Early in March, 1763, Ensign Holmes, commanding at Fort Miami, was told by a friendly Indian, that the warriors in a neighboring village had lately received a war belt, with a message urging them to destroy him and his garrison, and that this they were preparing to do." The commandant summoned the Indians together and openly charged them with their design. They confessed to the truthfulness of the report, declared that the plot had originated with a neighboring tribe, and promised to abandon it. Holmes communicated information of this affair to Maj. Gladwyn, of Detroit, who regarded it merely in the light of an ordinary Indian outbreak, and, believing that it would soon pass away, he took no notice of it. With the approach of spring, the Indians, returning from the chase, began to congregate in small parties around the different forts. They were unusually reserved, seldom going into the forts, and encamping a short distance from them, in the edges of the woods. They were now rapidly preparing to strike the blow so long meditated by Pontiac, and the hour of treachery and massacre was nigh. They were by no means prepared for a successful war on their part, but, true to the Indian character, they loved the war path, and all were now anxious to enter upon it. "While there was little risk that they would capture any strong and well fortified fort, or carry any important position, there was, on the other hand, every reason to apprehend widespread havoc, and a destructive war of detail. That the war might be carried on with vigor and effect, it was the part of the Indian leaders to work upon the passions of their people, and keep alive the feeling of irritation; to whet their native appetite for blood and glory, and cheer them on to the attack; to guard against all that might quench their ardor, or abate their

fierceness; to avoid pitched battles; never to fight except under advantage, and to avail themselves of all aid which surprise, craft and treachery could afford." The English colonies, at this time, having just emerged from a long and costly war with Canada, were not in a position to meet this Indian outbreak without suffering largely from its consequences. Their little army was disorganized, and there remained hardly troops enough to garrison the feeble western outposts against which Pontiac's war was now to be desperately waged. Sir William Johnson stood at the head of this inadequate force. He was then ripe in military renown, and, withal, well qualified for the task which was thus unexpectedly thrust upon him. "The command," says an able writer, "could not have been intrusted to better hands, and the results of the war, lamentable as they were, would have been much more disastrous but for his promptness and vigor, and, above all, his judicious selection of those to whom he confided the execution of his orders."

At this period the western wilderness presented an interesting scene. Everywhere Indians were preparing for the war. The war dance was celebrated in a hundred villages, and chiefs and warriors, painted and adorned, stood ready for the onset. To begin the war, however, was reserved by Pontiac as his own special privilege. In the spring of 1763, his great conspiracy was mature, and he summoned the chiefs and warriors of all the tribes in the newly formed league to a war council. The sachems met on the banks of the Ecorces river, Detroit, near whither Pontiac had gone to welcome them. Band after band of painted warriors came straggling in until the forest was alive with restless savages, for nearly a mile up and down the little stream. It was, indeed, an important event for the red man. At frequent intervals during the year just passed, they had heard the words of the great Ottawa chief, as delivered by his deputies. Now they had met this wonderful man, face to face. He who, through his diligent ambassadors, had united all the tribes of the Algonquin family under a confederacy, equal in democratic scope to that of the far famed Six Nations, was now to speak to many of his subjects for the first time. He was to tell them, in true Indian eloquence, the story of their approaching ruin; he was to uncover

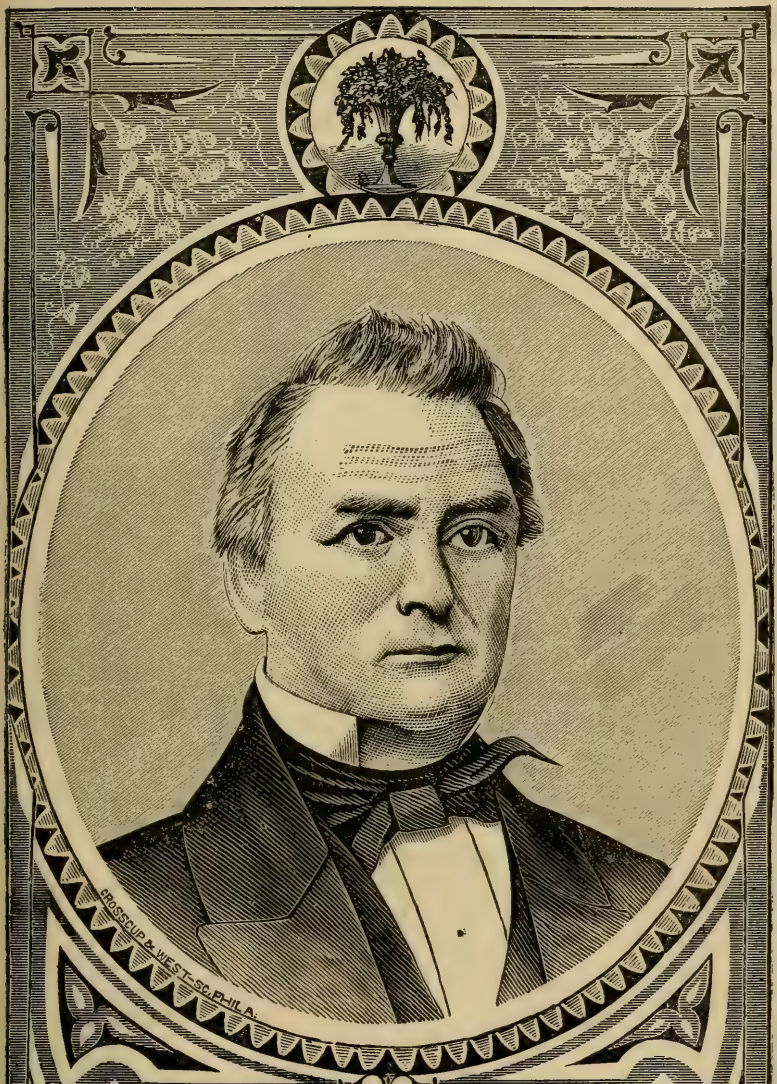
the selfish policy of the English, and point to the only means by which they could revive their declining prowess; he was to stand before his savage auditors and verify, by matchless power of word and gesture, the thrilling story of his greatness, which had been passed from village to village on the tongues of his light footed messengers; he was this day to prove himself the mightiest among a thousand haughty, jealous savage warriors. Truly, the occasion was an exciting one for the assembled tribes. All waited patiently to hear the words of the famous Ottawa chief.

This council took place on the 27th of April, 1763. "On that morning," says a reliable writer, "several old men, the heralds of the camp, passed to and fro among the lodges, calling the warriors in a loud voice to attend the meeting. In accordance with the summons, they came issuing from their cabins — the tall, naked figures of the wild Ojibwas, with quivers slung at their backs, and light war clubs resting in the hollow of their arms; Ottawas, wrapped close in their gaudy blankets; Wyandots, fluttering in painted shirts, their heads adorned with feathers and their leggins garnished with bells." All were soon seated in a wide circle upon the grass, row within row, a mighty and warlike assembly. Each savage countenance wore an expression of gravity. Pipes, with ornamented stems, were lighted and passed from hand to hand, until all had "smoked together in harmony."

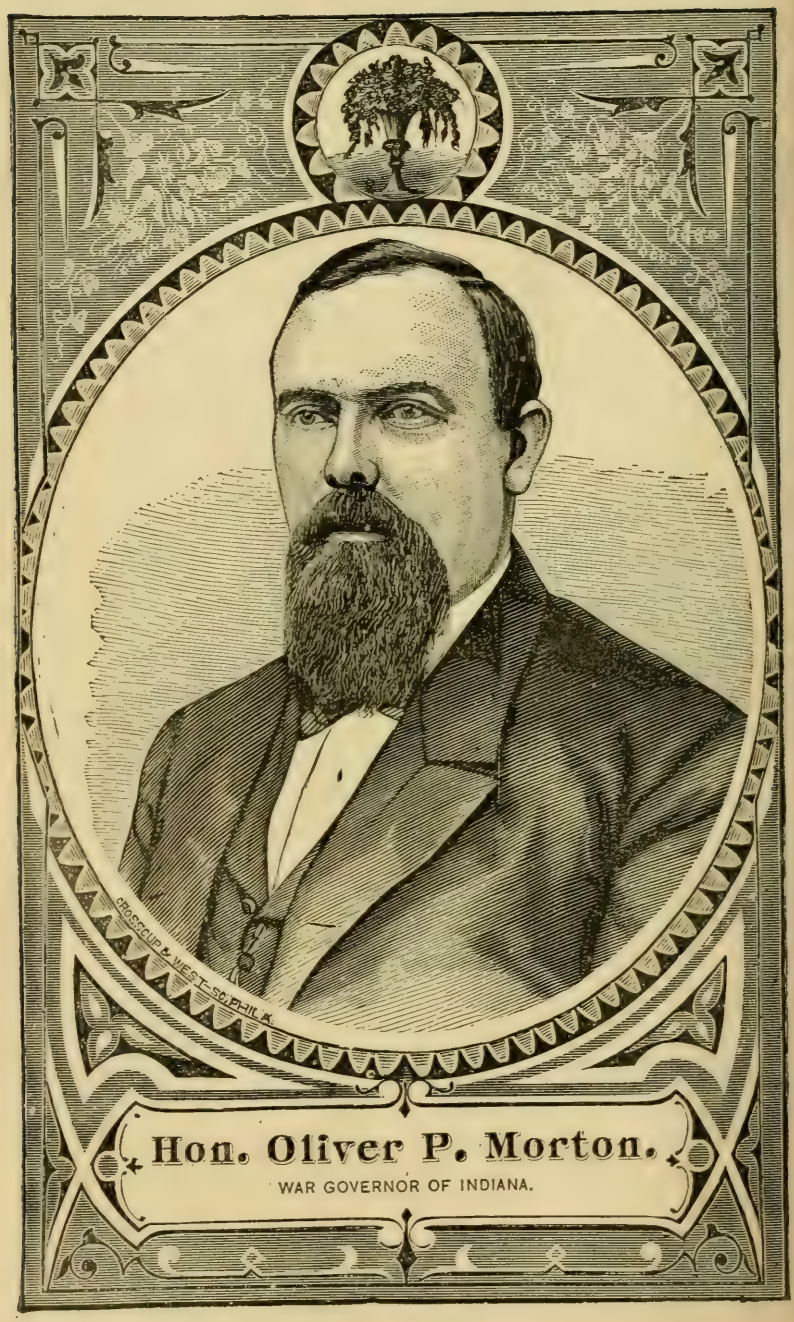
Then Pontiac came forth from his lodge, and walked forward into the midst of the council. He was a man of medium height, with a grandly proportioned muscular figure, and an address well calculated to win the admiration and respect of the savage heart. His complexion was rather dark for an Indian, and his features wore a bold and stern expression, while his bearing was imperious and peremptory. His only attire was that of the primitive savage — a scanty cincture girt about his loins, and his long, black hair flowing loosely at his back — excepting the plumes and decorations of the war dress. "Looking around upon his wild auditors," says Parkman, "he began to speak, with fierce gesture and loud, impassioned voice; and at every pause, deep gutteral ejaculations of assent and approval responded to his words."

At this point we will turn for a moment to glance at this won-

derful man. Pontiac was the son of an Ottawa chief, and by his valorous deeds, matchless eloquence and great force of character, had become exceedingly popular and influential among all the tribes in the vicinity of the great lakes. The Ottawas, Ojibwas and Pottawattomies were, at this time, united under a confederacy of which he was both civil and military leader; but his authority extended far beyond these tribes, and was almost unbounded wherever his voice could be heard. He did not owe his greatness to the fact that he was the son of a chief, for among the Indians many a chief's son sinks into insignificance among the common rabble of his tribe, while the offspring of a common warrior may succeed to his place. Personal merit alone can win the respect and obedience of the Indians. In the eyes of his numerous followers, no other person possessed more of this than Pontiac. Courage, resolution, wisdom, eloquence and good address had been the principal passports to his fame and distinction. His intellect was far-reaching, forcible and capacious. His energy and force of character, his great subtlety and craftiness, conspired to elicit the greatest admiration and respect from his wild and reckless followers. Although possessed of all these high qualities, Pontiac was a thorough savage, and, as we shall see, capable of deeds of the blackest treachery. He was now in his fiftieth year, and in the prime of life. His mental and physical powers were unimpaired, and he stood forth the giant of his tribe in both intellect and endurance. In short, he was in every respect qualified to lead his savage people into the bloody contest which followed. When deeds of lofty magnanimity best suited his purpose, Pontiac could respond from the generosity of his own nature, while, from the same source, he could supply the foulest stratagems. During the long wars that had passed, he had been the constant friend and ally of the French, and had led his warriors to battle on many a hard-fought field in the interests of this people against the English. He commanded the Ottawa braves at the memorable defeat of Braddock, and in this contest he fully set forth his rare military skill and great craftiness. He had served the French officers in various capacities, and especially did he render them valuable aid as a leader of Indian warriors in the hour of their greatest peril. For these deeds he had received many marks of



Hon. G. C. R. Mitchell.


Hon. Oliver P. Morton.
WAR GOVERNOR OF INDIANA.

esteem from Montcalm, the brave commander of the French forces, who fell while defending Quebec in 1759.

He gave a full and eloquent exposure of the English policy towards the Indians; spoke of the French in high terms, and contrasted them with the "red coats." He recounted the many insults which he and his followers had received at the hands of the British commandant at Detroit, and ably set forth the danger that would arise were the English allowed to continue their settlements in the west. He said that their enemies had conquered Canada, and were now about to turn upon the Indians and slaughter them without mercy. Already their best hunting grounds had been invaded by their settlers, and, if this was continued, it would not be long before they would be crowded from their homes altogether. Then he took up a broad belt of wampum, saying that he had received it from his great father, the king of France, in token that he had heard the voice of his red children, and was on his way to aid them in a war against the English, and to restore Canada to the French.

A plan of attack upon the western outposts was projected by Pontiac, but through the instrumentality of an Ojibwa girl, that part of the plan contemplating the destruction of Detroit was made known to the commandant at that post. The garrison were not made aware of the plot until the evening previous to the day upon which it was to be executed. Early on the day set, a great number of Indians thronged around the fort. "Soon Pontiac, with sixty of his warriors, each carrying his gun, shortened for the purpose, under the folds of his blanket, appeared at the gate, and asked to hold a council with his father, the commandant. The gate was thrown open and they were admitted. When Pontiac entered, he involuntarily started back, and uttered an exclamation of surprise. He saw at a glance the ruin of his plan. All the garrison were under arms, and so posted as to inclose the band. They passed on to the council house, and there were all the officers ready to receive them, armed and too plainly prepared for the conflict. The chiefs were seated. Pontiac arose to speak with the wampum belt in his hand. He professed that he had come to smoke the pipe of peace, and brighten the chain of friendship with his English brothers, and, though conscious that he was

detected, he raised the belt and was about to give the fatal signal. At that instant Gladwin waived his hand; the drums beat, the officers drew their swords, the soldiers presented their arms, and Pontiac sat down overwhelmed with astonishment. Gladwin briefly and sternly replied that he should enjoy his friendship as long as he merited it, and should be punished as soon as he deserved it; and the chiefs, enraged and mortified, were allowed to withdraw. The next morning Pontiac returned with three only of his chiefs; they were admitted, smoked the peace pipe, and renewed their hollow pledges of friendship. On the next again, Pontiac, with a great multitude of his warriors, appeared at the gate and demanded admittance. He was told that he only might come in. He replied that all his warriors wished to smoke the pipe of peace. Gladwin replied that none of his rabble should enter the fort, and Pontiac turned away. At once the Indians fell upon and murdered the few English who were without the fort. Immediate preparations were made for a siege, and the next day the attack began. Convinced, however, that the affair was only a sudden impulse of passion, Gladwin, through a Canadian, proposed to redress any grievances the Indians had. Pontiac dissembled, and asked that a deputation of officers might be sent to treat with him. Maj. Campbell and Lieut. Mc Dougal, were sent, but were detained as prisoners. The Indians, foiled in their efforts to obtain possession of the fort, sat down before it and commenced a regular siege. All Pontiac's skill and talent were employed in governing and directing the motley bands around him. The Canadian inhabitants complained that his Indians were robbing them of their provisions. Pontiac claimed that he was fighting their battles, and that, therefore, they ought to contribute to the support of his army, but forbade all depredations upon their property. To provide for his bands, he levied a fixed contribution on the Canadians, organized a commissariat, and issued promissory notes, drawn on bark of the papyrus birch, and signed with the figure of an otter, for the payment of supplies, all of which were faithfully redeemed.

"Meanwhile, a recruit of ninety-six men with ammunition and provisions was advancing under Lieutenant Cuyler for the relief of the garrison, though in ignorance of the danger to which they

were exposed; and one of the two schooners was sent to meet it. Passing down the river they were attacked by a crowd of canoes, with the unfortunate Campbell exposed to the fire of the vessel. The wind sprang up and soon bore it beyond their reach. On the twenty-fourth day of the siege, the fleet of boats was seen by the garrison ascending the river. On a near approach they were seen filled with Indians. One of the crew when near the fort escaped, and related the fate of the convoy. They had landed below on the river bank, were attacked on shore, and driven to their boats; three of these were taken with their crews; two escaped with Cuyler, the commander, on board, who returned to Niagara. The prisoners were taken above the fort and burned. Soon after, intelligence reached the garrison of the fate of the posts around the lakes. A scalping party came into the camp, bringing with them Ensign Paully, the commandant at Fort Sandusky. On the 16th of May, seven Indians appeared at the gate of that post and asked to speak with Paully. They were admitted; immediately seized him, and the garrison was massacred. Paully was brought to Detroit to be burned; but was saved by being adopted by an Indian woman, and afterwards escaped.

Soon after, a party of Pottawattomies arrived with Ensign Schlosser, the commandant at St. Josephs, and three men. They were exchanged, and the fate of that garrison revealed. A large party of Indians collected at St. Josephs on the 25th of May, on pretense of friendship, crowded within the barracks, and then suddenly massacred the garrison, and carried their prisoners to Detroit. The news soon arrived that Ouiatenon was taken. Ensign Jenkins and several of his men were taken prisoners by stratagem, on the 1st of June; the garrison surrendered on promise of protection, and were sent to Fort Chartres, in the Illinois. Soon after, it was reported that Fort Miami had fallen. Ensign Holmes was decoyed away from his post on the 27th of May, by an Indian girl, on the pretense of visiting a sick woman, and shot. The sergeant came out to learn the cause of the firing, and was taken; the garrison surrendered and were made prisoners.

A scalping party came in soon after from Presque Isle, and reported the fate of that post. On the 15th of June, an attack was made by two hundred Indians on that fort. The garrison

retreated to a block house, upon which the Indians began an immediate and furious assault. A breastwork was thrown up, from which they then poured a constant fire upon the block house. Repeatedly it was on fire, and the indefatigable garrison, cut off from water, dug a well within it to obtain a supply sufficient to subdue the flames. Next the Indians began to mine the block house. Against this there was no defense, and after forty-eight hours of desperate fighting, the garrison surrendered, and were carried prisoners to Detroit, where Ensign Christie, the commandant, escaped. The news of the capture of Mackinaw was brought to the garrison by Father Junois, a Jesuit priest. A large band of Ottawas, and another of Sacs, were encamped near the fort. On the morning of the 4th of June, a delegation came to the gate to ask the officers and soldiers to come out and see a game of baggattaway played on the plain by the rival tribes. The gates were thrown open, the soldiers clustered around the outside of the walls, mingled with a large number of Canadians, and among them a multitude of Indian women, closely wrapped in blankets. At each end of the ground a post was erected; hundred of players with bats thronged the plain, each apparently intent only on driving the ball to the post. Once and again, as if in the heat of the game, the ball was driven near the pickets, and the players crowded after it. Suddenly the ball rose high in the air, and fell within the fort, and the whole multitude thronged after it through the gates. Instantly the war whoop was raised, the warriors snatched their tomahawks from the women, who carried them under their blankets. In a moment the garrison were overpowered; the greater part of them were slain. Captain Etherington and the remaining men were carried away prisoners; some of whom perished at the hands of their captors; a few of them were ransomed.

One only of the forest garrisons escaped, by the good conduct and address of its commandant. Lieutenant Gorell, in command of Green Bay, devoted himself to the task of conciliating the neighboring savages. The Menomonies were sharers in the conspiracy, but they were attached to Gorell, and delayed the execution of the work assigned them. On hearing of the fall of Mackinaw, Gorell called a council of their chiefs, told them he was going thither

to punish the enemies of his king, and offered to leave the fort in the meantime in their care. The chiefs were divided. The warriors were waiting to strike the meditated blow, but providentially at this juncture, a deputation of the Dacotahs appeared, to denounce the vengeance of that powerful confederacy against the enemies of the English. The Menomonies laid aside their hostile designs. Gorell and his garrison passed down the bay, and along the lake to Mackinaw, under their escort, ransomed Etherington and twelve of his men, and passed by way of the Lake Huron and the Ottawa river, to Montreal. The beleaguered garrison at Detroit, meanwhile maintained their stubborn defense, and Pontiac pressed the siege with a boldness and address far beyond the habit of Indian warfare. One of the vessels had been sent to hasten on Cuyler's ill fated detachment. With him and the remains of his crew on board, it was now returning, and was passing by night up the river. The force on board was concealed, and every disposition was made to invite an attack from the Indians. Late at night she was surrounded by a multitude of canoes. The men were arranged in silence for the attack. At the tap of a hammer on the mast, a volley of grape and musketry was poured upon the assailants, and they were dispersed and driven ashore. The vessel landed safely, brought a reinforcement of men, and a supply of arms, and the welcome intelligence that the Peace of Paris was signed, and all Canada was surrendered to the British crown. The Canadians, craven, treacherous and malignant, who, all the while under pretense of neutrality, were inciting the Indians to massacre, and amusing them with fables of the coming of the great king, were now the subjects of Great Britain. Now again they redoubled their falsehoods. The armies of the great king were even then ascending the St. Lawrence and the Mississippi to take vengeance on the insolent English. Pontiac, weary of their neutrality, called a council of their principal men, and demanded their aid. He had been fighting their battles; they were doing nothing to serve their king. He had served their cause faithfully; they had been unfaithful to him. They had professed to be his friends; yet they sought to make a profit to themselves by secretly aiding the English. This must end. If they were English, he was their enemy. If they were French, here was the war

belt and hatchet. The Canadians only deepened their dissimulation. Hating the English garrison, they still sought to incite the Indians to destroy it. Afraid of the English vengeance, they sought to avoid any share in the work of blood. And concealing the treaty of Paris, they produced again the capitulation of Montreal. The great king, said they, had here commanded them to be quiet till he came, for he designed to punish his enemies himself. If they disobeyed him in this, they would be punished. If the Indians made war on them for their obedience, they too would be punished. Pontiac was not thus to be put off. They must be his enemies or the enemies of the English; and accordingly a band of trappers and voyagers took up the hatchet and joined the hostile tribes. Reinforced with these, the Indians made an assault, and their allies sought to entrench themselves near the walls. They were dislodged and repulsed, and in their rage at the defeat, the Indians seized and murdered the unfortunate Campbell. The two schooners that lay near the fort meanwhile annoyed the Indians, and they determined to burn them. Going up the river, they constructed a raft, filled with bark and sent it burning down the current, but it passed the vessels. Another was built, but it too passed without effect. Another, so large as to sweep the river, was begun, but a guard of boats, moored above the vessels, was provided for their defense, and the scheme was abandoned.

In July, the garrison was reinforced by a detachment of two hundred and eighty men, under Capt. Dalzell, who, on his arrival, insisted on making an immediate attack on the camp of Pontiac, to disperse the Indians and raise the siege. Gladwin was opposed to the measure, but yielded, contrary to his judgment, to the solicitations of Dalzell. Preparations were made for an attack on the next night, but the plan was revealed to Pontiac by the treachery of the Canadians. On the night of the 30th of July, a detachment of two hundred and fifty men, with two barges accompanying them, under the command of Dalzell, marched to the attack. Their route was along the river bank, between the water's edge and a row of Canadian houses and gardens. A mile and a half above the fort, a creek, known since that night as Bloody run, passed down to the river through a deep ravine. Over it was a

narrow bridge, on the ridge beyond it were the entrenchments of the old camp of the Indians, piles of wood, fences and houses. Behind these the whole force of the Indians was posted. As the advance filed over the bridge, they were assailed by a volley from the Indians, and recoiled. Again they charged over the bridge and up the hill, but the Indians gave way and escaped in the darkness. Suddenly they appeared in the rear, with an intent to cut the detachment off from the fort; a retreat was immediately ordered. The Indians occupied a row of houses and fences along the line of their march, and from these they poured a continual and destructive fire upon the centre and rear of the army. They were thus thrown into disorder, and retreated in confusion along the river bank, until Major Rogers, with a party of provincials, took possession of a Canadian house, from which he attacked the pursuers and checked the pursuit. Capt. Grant then secured another position below; a line of communication with the fort was formed, and the retreat of the detachment thus protected. Rogers and his party were brought off under a fire from the boats, and at length, after six hours' fighting, the whole party reached the fort. The loss of the English on this disastrous night was fifty-nine, including the commander Dalzell; the loss of the Indians was supposed to be about fifteen or twenty.

The Indians were greatly elated by their victory; messages were sent out, fresh warriors came in, and the siege was pressed with renewed vigor. One of the schooners, meanwhile, had gone to Niagara. On her return, some Iroquois were landed at the mouth of the river, and conveyed to the Indians the information that she was manned by only ten men. A large band of Indians in canoes collected and surrounded the vessel. They had approached close to the vessel in the darkness before they were discovered, and climbing up the vessel's side, made a furious attack upon the crew, in disregard of the musketry that was poured upon them. The captain was killed, and several of the men were wounded, and the assailants began to crowd the deck, when Lieut. Jacobs ordered the men to fire the magazine and blow up the ship. The Indians heard the order and instantly leaped overboard and swam in every direction, to escape the threatened explosion, and the vessel sailed up the river to Detroit."* The

*From the Western Annals.

siege was pressed from May till October. At length, news reached the Indians that a British force, under Major Wilkins, was approaching. This news had the effect to scatter and dishearten the Indians. At length, Pontiac was informed, by a letter from Neyon, commandant at the Illinois, a French officer who was compelled to reveal the truth to the confiding savages. This letter plainly revealed the hopelessness of French assistance, and called upon Pontiac to espouse the English cause. The great chieftain was mortified. His great scheme had fallen. He broke camp, and threatening the English with a return in the spring, he passed down to the Maumee.

CHAPTER XII.

FRENCH ILLINOIS.

The Illinois Country Ceded to Great Britain — Johnson's Disastrous Expedition — Sketch of the Illinois Country — Last of the French.

DETROIT and Fort Pitt were the only outposts that withstood the fury of the Indians, and these held out only under the greatest dangers and hardships. The latter was relieved by the celebrated expedition of Col. Henry Bouquet. In the following spring, 1764, Pontiac again led the western tribes against the border posts and settlements, but the expeditions of Brodstreet on the one hand, and Col. Bouquet on the other, put a stop to their incursions.

Besides the settlements and posts we have spoken of, there were six settlements of the French east of the Mississippi, what was called Illinois, which, though not included in the capitulation of Montreal, were ceded by the treaty of Paris to Great Britain. They were, Cahokia, at the mouth of Cahokia creek, less than four miles below the site of St. Louis; St. Philip, forty-five miles below Cahokia, on the Mississippi; Kaskaskia, on Kaskaskia river, six miles from its mouth; Fort Chartres, about fif-

teen miles northwest from Kaskaskia, on the Mississippi; Prairie du Rocher, near Fort Chartres; and Vincennes, on the Wabash. All these settlements were under the government of St. Ange de Belle Rive, commandant at Fort Chartres, subordinate to M. D'Abadie, at New Orleans, who was director-general and civil and military commandant of the province of Louisiana, under the king. It was known that Louisiana east of the Mississippi had been surrendered to the English; it was not known that Louisiana west of the Mississippi had been ceded to Spain, and accordingly, immediately after the capitulation of Canada was known in Louisiana, movements were set on foot to extend the settlements and power of France beyond the Mississippi. The most important of these, was the settlement of St. Louis. On the 16th of March, 1763, after the cession of western Louisiana to Spain, D'Abadie was appointed governor of Louisiana. Shortly after his arrival, on the 29th of June, at New Orleans, he granted to Pierre Ligeuste Laclede, and his associates, under the name of "The Louisiana Fur Company," a charter containing "the necessary powers to trade with the Indians of Missouri, and those west of the Mississippi, above the Missouri, as far north as the river St. Peters," with authority to establish such posts as they might think fit in furtherance of their enterprise. Accordingly, on the 3d of August, Laclede with his party, including Auguste and Pierre Chouteau in his family, both then very young, left New Orleans, and on the 3d of November, reached St. Genevieve. At that period there were only two settlements of the French west of the Mississippi, above the post of Arkansas. On the present site of New Madrid, a trading post was established as early, according to tradition, as 1740.* The early inhabitants were chiefly hunters and traders; and, from the great number of bears in that region, their principal occupation was the chase of that animal, and the preparation and sale of bear's oil, which they collected and shipped, by the Kaskaskia traders, to New Orleans. From this circumstance, and from the fact that it was situated on a bend of the river, it was named in keeping with French Creole humor, "L'Anse d' la Gresse" (greasy bend). On a beautiful plateau of alluvion, consisting of some five thousand

* Peck's Compilation.

acres, and extending some three miles below the present town of that name, the old village of St. Genevieve was located. It was settled as an agricultural hamlet about 1755, but, in addition to its agricultural advantages, its proximity to the mines, and its beautiful situation on the Mississippi, invited settlers; and a considerable accession to its population was afterward made by the French, who retired beyond the Mississippi immediately after the treaty of Paris, to avoid the rule of the British. Laclede found the position of St. Genevieve too far from the mouth of the Missouri to serve his purposes; no house, indeed in it, was found large enough to accommodate his stores. Having been offered by the commandant the use of the store at Fort Chartres for that purpose, he proceeded to that place, where his party spent the winter. In the meantime, he explored the western side of the Mississippi, and chose a site on its western bank, eighteen miles below the mouth of the Missouri. It was a grove of heavy timber skirting the river bank, and behind it, at an elevation of some thirty feet, there extended a beautiful expanse of undulating prairie. Returning to Fort Chartres, he collected his party, increased by some families from Cahokia, Kaskaskia, and the other French villages, and on the 15th of February, 1764, landed at the site he had chosen, took formal possession of it in the name of France, and laid off the lines of a town which he named St. Louis, in honor of Louis XV.* The position of the new town was inviting; the French of the Illinois were deeply dissatisfied with the cession of the treaty of Paris, and to avoid living under the government of their hereditary enemies, and, as they hoped, to remain under the protection of their mother country, many of them crossed the river and located themselves at, or near St. Louis. The hamlets of Vide Poche, or Carondelet, established by De Tergette, in 1767, six miles below St. Louis; Les Petites Cotes, now St. Charles, established by Blanchette, in 1769; Florisant, established by Demegant, between St. Louis and St. Charles, in 1776; and the Portage des Sioux, established about the same time, eight miles above the mouth of the Missouri, were also places around which dissatisfied Frenchmen assembled.

In the early spring of 1764, Capt. George Johnston with a

*Peck's Compilation.

regiment of troops set out to take possession of Louisiana; and, on the 27th of February he dispatched Major Loftus to occupy Fort Chartres. The latter proceeded with his detachment up the Mississippi a considerable distance above Red River, where he was attacked by hostile Indians, slain with a large number of his men, and the detachment broken, and disheartened, returned. After this the attempt to occupy the Illinois was abandoned until the following year, when a general peace with the Indians was concluded. In the spring of 1765, Capt. Sterling of the British army, was sent, by way of Detroit, to the Illinois to take possession of the posts and settlements of the French, east of the Mississippi. When he arrived, St. Ange surrendered Fort Chartres, and retired with his garrison and many of the French inhabitants to St. Louis, where he acted as commandant by the consent of the people until superseded by the Spanish governor, Piernas, in 1770. Capt. Sterling received the allegiance of the Frenchmen who remained, and established British rule over them. Capt. Sterling remained only a short time in Illinois and was succeeded by Maj. Farmer, who was succeeded by Col. Reed. The latter was excessively tyrannical and becoming exceedingly unpopular left the colony. He was succeeded by Lieut. Col. Wilkins, who arrived at Kaskaskia in 1768. In the spring following his arrival he established courts of justice and appointed seven judges, who met and held their first court at Fort Chartres on the 6th of Dec. 1768. The trial by jury was denied and the courts soon became unpopular. It cannot well be ascertained just when Col. Wilkins left the country or who succeeded him, but in 1778, when Col. Geo. R. Clarke took possession of it, Mr. Rochclave was the commandant.

A detailed and interesting description of the French settlements in what was known as the country of the Illinois, is given in a work entitled "The Present State of the European Settlement on the Mississippi," by Capt. Phillip Pitman, and published in London in 1770. He speaks of the country as bounded by the Mississippi on the west, by the river Illinois on the north, the rivers Wabash and Miami on the east and the Ohio on the south. Of this tract of country he writes as follows:

"The air, in general, is pure, and the sky serene, except in the

month of March, and the latter end of September, when there are heavy rains, and hard gales of wind. The months of May, June, July and August, are excessively hot, and subject to sudden and violent storms. January and February are extremely cold, the other months in the year are moderate. The principal Indian nations in this country are the Kaskasquias, Kahoquias, Mitchigamias, and Peoryas; these four tribes are generally called the Illinois Indians. Except in the hunting seasons, they reside near the English settlements in this country. They are a poor, debauched, and detestable people. They count about three hundred and fifty warriors. The Pianquichas, Mascoutins, Miamies, Kickapous, and Pyatonons, though not very numerous, are a brave and warlike people. The soil of this country, in general, is very rich and luxuriant; it produces all sorts of European grains, hops, hemp, flax, cotton, and tobacco, and European fruits come to great perfection. The inhabitants make wine of the wild grapes, which is very inebriating, and is, in color and taste, very like the red wine of Provence. In the late wars, New Orleans and the lower parts of Louisiana were supplied with flour, beef, wines, hams, and other provisions, from this country. At present its commerce is mostly confined to the peltry and furs, which are got in traffic from the Indians; for which are received in return such European commodities as are necessary to carry on that commerce, and the support of the inhabitants.

"Fort Chartres, when it belonged to France, was the seat of government of the Illinois. The headquarters of the English commanding officer is now here, who, in fact, is the arbitrary governor of this country. The fort is an irregular quadrangle; the sides of the exterior polygon are 490 feet. It is built of stone, is plastered over, and is only designed as a defense against the Indians. The walls are two feet three inches thick, and are pierced with loopholes at regular distances, and with two portholes for cannon in the faces, and two in the flanks of each bastion. The ditch has never been finished. The entrance to the fort is through a very handsome rustic gate. Within the walls is a banquette raised three feet, for the men to stand on when they fire through the loopholes. The buildings within the fort are, a commandant's and commissary's house, the magazine of stores, corps de garde,

and two barracks; these occupy the square. Within the gorges of the bastion are a powder magazine, a bakehouse, and a prison, in the lower floor of which are four dungeons, and in the upper, two rooms, and an outhouse belonging to the commandant. The The commandant's house is thirty-two yards long, and ten broad, and contains a kitchen, a diningroom, a bedchamber, one small room, five closets for servants, and a cellar. The commissary's house (now occupied by officers) is built on the same line as this, and the proportion and the distribution of its apartments are the same. Opposite these are the storehouse and the guardhouse; they are each thirty yards long, and eight broad. The former consists of two large storerooms (under which is a large vaulted cellar), a large room, a bedchamber, and a closet for the storekeeper; the latter of a soldiers' and officers' guardroom, a chapel, a bedchamber, a closet for the chaplain, and an artillery storeroom. The lines of barracks have never been finished; they at present consist of two rooms each for officers, and three for soldiers; they are each twenty feet square, and have betwixt them a small passage. There are fine spacious lofts over each building, which reach from end to end; these are made use of to lodge regimental stores, working and entrenching tools, etc. It is generally believed that this is the most convenient and best built fort in North America."

In 1756, the fort stood half a mile from the bank of the river; in 1766, it was eighty yards. In two years after, Capt. Pitman states: "The bank of the Mississippi, next the fort, is continually falling in, being worn away by the current, which has been turned from its course by a sandbank, now increased to a considerable island, covered with willows. Many experiments have been tried to stop this growing evil, but to no purpose. Eight years ago the river was fordable to the island; the channel is now forty feet deep. In the year 1764, there were about forty families in the village near the fort, and a parish church, served by a Franciscan friar, dedicated to Ste. Anne. In the following year, when the English took possession of the country, they abandoned their houses, except three or four poor families, and settled in the villages on the west side of the Mississippi, choosing to continue under the French government." About the year 1770, the river made further encroachments, and in 1772, it inundated portions

of the American bottom, and formed a channel so near this fort, that the wall and two bastions on the west side, next the river, were undermined and fell into it. The British garrison abandoned the place, and it has never since been occupied. Those portions of the wall which escaped the flood, have been removed by the inhabitants of Kaskaskia and adjacent settlements for building purposes.*

Capt. Pitman gives us the following description of Kaskaskia. His spelling of the name of the post is Cascasquias: "The village of Notre Dame de Cascasquias, is by far the most considerable settlement in the country of Illinois, as well from its number of inhabitants, as from its advantageous situation. Mons. Paget was the first who introduced water mills in this country, and he constructed a very fine one on the river Cascasquias, which was both for grinding corn and sawing boards. It lies about one mile from the village. The mill proved fatal to him, being killed as he was working it, with two negroes, by a party of Cherokees, in the year 1764. The principal buildings are, the church and Jesuits' house, which has a small chapel adjoining it; these, as well as some other houses in the village, are built of stone, and, considering this part of the world, make a very good appearance. The Jesuits' plantation consisted of two hundred and forty arpents of cultivated land, a very good stock of cattle, and a brewery; which was sold by the French commandant, after the country was ceded to the English, for the crown, in consequence of the suppression of the order. Mons. Beauvais was the purchaser, who is the richest of the English subjects in this country; he keeps eighty slaves; he furnishes eighty-six thousand weight of flour to the king's magazine, which was only a part of the harvest he reaped in one year. Sixty-five families reside in this village, besides merchants, other casual people, and slaves. The fort, which was burnt down in October, 1766, stood on the summit of a high rock opposite the village, and on the opposite side of the Kaskaskia river. It was an oblongular quadrangle, of which the exterior polygon measured two hundred and ninety by two hundred and fifty-one feet. It was built of very thick, squared timber, and dovetailed at the angles. An officer and

* Peck's Compilation.

twenty soldiers are quartered in the village. The officer governs the inhabitants, under the direction of the commandant at Chartres. Here are also two companies of militia."

Captain Pitman also describes Prairie du Rocher. He says that it is seventeen miles from Kaskaskia. It was, however, but fourteen miles: "It is a small village, consisting of twelve dwelling houses, all of which are inhabited by as many families. Here is a little chapel, formerly a chapel of ease to the church at Fort Chartres. The inhabitants here are very industrious, and raise a great deal of corn, and every kind of stock. The village is two miles from Fort Chartres. It takes its name from its situation, being built under a rock that runs parallel with the river Mississippi, at a league distance, for forty miles up. Here is a company of militia, the captain of which regulates the police of the village. Saint Philippe is a small village about five miles from Fort Chartres, on the road to Kaoquias. There are about sixteen houses and a small church standing; all the inhabitants. except the captain of the militia, deserted it in 1765, and went to the French side [Missouri]. The captain of the militia has about twenty slaves, a good stock of cattle, and a water mill for corn and planks. This village stands in a very fine meadow, about one mile from the Mississippi."

This very early writer next gives us a description of Cahokia, or as he spells it, Kaoquias. These sketches from Capt. Pitman's writings supply a valuable link in the early history of Illinois: "The village of Saint Famille de Kaoquias," Pitman writes, "is generally reckoned fifteen leagues from Fort Chartres, and, six leagues below the mouth of the Missouri. It stands near the side of the Mississippi, and is marked from the river by an island of two leagues long. The village is opposite the centre of this island; it is long and straggling, being three-quarters of a mile from one end to the other. It contains forty-five dwelling houses, and a church near its centre. The situation is not well chosen, as in the floods it is generally overflowed two or three feet. This was the first settlement on the Mississippi. The land was purchased of the savages by a few Canadians, some of whom married women of the Kaoquias nation, and others brought their wives from Canada, and then resided there, leaving their children to succeed them.

"The inhabitants of this place depend more on hunting, and their Indian trade, than on agriculture, as they scarcely raise corn enough for their own consumption; they have a great plenty of poultry, and good stocks of horned cattle. The mission of St. Sulpice had a very fine plantation here, and an excellent house built on it. They sold this estate, and a very good mill for corn and planks, to a Frenchman who chose to remain under the English government. They also disposed of thirty negroes and a good stock of cattle, to different people in the country, and returned to France in 1764. What is called the fort, is a small house standing in the centre of the village. It differs nothing from the other houses, except in being one of the poorest. It was formerly inclosed with high palisades, but these were torn down and burnt. Indeed, a fort at this place could be of little use."

All of these posts, and the whole country which Pitman has thus been describing to us, passed into the hands of the English and soon after all the province of Lousiana and that of New Orleans passed into the hands of the Spaniards, and thus terminated French rule in the new world, a termination sad, indeed, to France, and to Frenchmen, since so much treasure had been expended in a vain attempt to establish a branch of the French empire in North America.

CHAPTER XIII.

THE REVOLUTION IN THE NORTHWEST.

Settlements in the Ohio Valley — Dunmore's War — Indian Border Wars — Affairs in the Lake Region — The Expidition of George Rogers Clark.

EARLY in the year 1774, Lord Dunmore, prompted, as is believed, by Col. Croghan, determined, by extensive measures, to extend the authority of Virginia over Pittsburgh and its vicinity. He therefore dispatched Capt. Connolly with power to take pos-

session of the country upon the Monongahela, in the name of the king. Capt. (doctor) Connolly issued his proclamation to the people in the neighborhood of Pittsburgh, and Red Stone, calling upon them to meet on the 24th or 25th of January, 1774, in order to be enrolled as Virginia militia. Arthur St. Clair, afterwards governor of the northwest, was present at Pittsburgh at the time, and being the western agent of the proprietors of Pennsylvania in the west, he had Connolly arrested before the meeting took place. The people, however, assembled, and although Connolly was not permitted to meet them, they made some riotous demonstrations, partly in favor of Virginia. Connolly was soon after released on bail; and going to Stanton, he was sworn as a justice of the peace of Augusta county, Virginia, and soon after returned to Pittsburgh, with civil and military authority, to execute the laws of Virginia. A contest followed, but it is not our purpose, in this work, to give any account of the events connected with the early settlement of Kentucky or western Pennsylvania, but merely to skip along on the heads of important events until we come to the early history of Ohio. Nor do we propose to enter into any account of the great revolutionary war, except in so far as relates to the northwest. An account of Dunmore's war and the long train of attendant border events, would be interesting, but it does not properly come within the bounds of this work. For a long while, or until 1776, Kentucky had a bitter struggle for an existence, and it was not until her founder, George Rogers Clark, made it his home, that it gained any great headway. While the valley of the Ohio was filling up by settlers from the British provinces of Virginia and Pennsylvania, the lake region was gradually increasing in civilization from a Canadian standpoint. In this section the English made but little change, either in the laws or in their administration, and pursued the same general policy as their predecessors, the French. The commandants of the posts, although responsible to the governor general at Quebec, were still possessed of a discretionary power, which was all but absolute, and which they exercised in a highly arbitrary manner. In 1774, while Gov. Hamilton was commanding at Detroit, an act was passed, called the Quebec act, establishing the boundaries of Canada, including Michigan, and extending

thence to the Mississippi and Ohio rivers on the south, and north from the St. Lawrence to the latitude of 52°, or, to the lands of the Hudson's Bay company. This act granted to the Catholic inhabitants the free exercise of their religion, the undisturbed possession of their church property, and the right, in all matters of litigation, to demand a trial according to the former laws of the province. But this right was not extended to the settlers on lands granted by the English crown. The criminal laws of England were introduced into Canada, and the crown reserved to itself the right of establishing courts of civil, criminal and ecclesiastical jurisdiction.

The enterprise of the people was not wholly confined to the fur trade. As early as 1773, the mineral regions of lake Superior were visited; and a project was formed for working the copper ore discovered there, and a company in England had obtained a charter for that purpose. A sloop was purchased and the miners commenced operations, but soon found, however, that the expenses of blasting and of transportation were too great to warrant the prosecution of the enterprise, and it was abandoned. In 1783, several influential merchants, who had been individually engaged in the fur trade, entered into partnership for its more successful prosecution, and established what was styled the Northwest Fur Company. In 1787, the shareholders appointed from their number special agents, to import from England such goods as might be required, and to store them at Montreal. This plan of conducting the trade was not dissimilar to that which had been pursued by the French. Storehouses were erected at convenient places on the borders of the lakes; and the posts formerly occupied by the French were used for the same purpose. Agents were sent to Detroit, Mackinaw, the Sault Ste. Marie, and the Grand Portage, near lake Superior, who packed the furs and sent them to Montreal, for shipment to England. The most important point of the fur trade was the Grand Portage of lake Superior. Here the proprietors of the establishment, the guides, clerks and interpreters messed together in a large hall, while the canoe men were allowed only a dish of "hominy," consisting of Indian corn boiled in a strong alkali, and seasoned with fat. Thus, this interesting trade, which had been carried on for more than a century,

still continued to circulate in its ordinary channels along the waters of the lakes.

But the spirit of mercantile rivalry was carried to a great extent, and unhappily excited the worst passions of those interested in the several companies. The employés of the Hudson's Bay and Northwest companies, the boundaries of which were not very clearly defined, often came into active and desperate conflict, and made repeated attacks upon the trading posts of each other. Lord Selkirk, however, having placed himself at the head of the Hudson's Bay Company, succeeded at length in uniting the stock of the two companies, and this put an end to the strife. These two companies held dominion over the territory bordering on the lakes, and studied only to keep it a barren wilderness, that their trade might be preserved and prolonged.

The American revolution was already bursting forth; but, during this eventful struggle, much of the northwest, from its remote situation, was but little affected by the war, though the Indians within its borders were employed to harass the American settlements upon the frontiers of New York, Pennsylvania and Virginia. Detroit and Michilimackinac were, during this period, the points of deepest interest in the lake region. At these posts the Indian warriors were assembled and furnished with arms and ammunition, and from thence they were dispatched against the nearest American settlements, to burn and destroy, and to massacre and scalp the defenseless inhabitants. On their return from such murderous expeditions, these savage allies were met by the British commanders in the council houses of Michilimackinac and Detroit, and there paid a stipulated price for the scalps which they brought. In some instances the Indians were supported in these expeditions by the regular troops and local militia. One of these joint expeditions, commanded by Capt. Byrd, set out from Detroit to attack Louisville. It proceeded in boats as far as it could ascend the Maumee, and then crossed over to the Ohio, and marched to Ruddle's Station. This post surrendered at once, without fighting, under the promise of being protected from the Indians. This promise, however, was violated, and the prisoners were all massacred. A small stockade, called Martin's Station,

was also taken by the same commander, and his march through the whole region was attended with the utmost consternation.

All along during the revolutionary struggle, the loyal colonists of Canada instigated the Indians to a miserable war upon the border settlements. Dunmore's expedition did much to discourage the natives, but it was not until the celebrated expedition of Col. Geo. R. Clark penetrated the western wilds, that the English and Indian power, as arrayed against the struggling colonists, who were fighting for independence, was broken. It was in 1775 that Col. Clark's attention was first directed to the French settlements (under English rule), in what is now Indiana and Illinois, and in the following spring he visited them, with a view to having them brought under the jurisdiction of his own colony. In pursuance of this end he assembled the people at Harrodstown, Ky., and requested them to elect delegates, with power to treat with the assembly of Virginia respecting the political affairs of the country. It was at that time the intention of Col. Clark, if suitable conditions could be procured, to have the inhabitants of these western settlements declare themselves citizens of his own state, or to establish an independent government consistent with the interests of the American cause. The meeting was held at Harrodstown on June 6, 1776, and George Rogers Clark and Gabriel Jones elected delegates to the assembly of Virginia, with instructions to present a petition to that body, praying the assembly to accept them as such. The papers were prepared and in a few days they set out for Williamsburg in the hope of arriving before the assembly, then sitting, should rise. They proceeded on their journey as far as Bottetourt county, and there learned that they were too late, for the assembly had already adjourned. At this point they resolved to wait for the fall session. When it was convened, Messrs. Clark and Jones presented their credentials. The assembly resolved that the western delegates could not take their seats as members, but that their business should be attended to. "It was late in the session," says Clark, "before we got a complete establishment of a county by the name of Kentucky." He continues: "The commandants of the different towns of the Illinois and Wabash I knew were busily engaged in exciting the

Indians. Their reduction became my first object — expecting, probably, that it might open a field for further action. I sent two young hunters to those places (in the summer of 1777) as spies, with proper instructions for their conduct, to prevent suspicion. Neither did they, nor any one in Kentucky, ever know my design until it was ripe for execution. They returned to Harrodstown with all the information I could reasonably have expected. I found from them that they had but little expectaion of a visit from us, but that things were kept in good order, the militia trained, etc., that they might, in case of a visit, be prepared — that the greatest pains were taken to inflame the minds of the French inhabitants against the Americans, notwithstanding they could discover traces of affection in some of the inhabitants. When I left Kentucky, October 1, 1777, I plainly saw that every eye was turned toward me, as if expecting some stroke in their favor. Some doubted my return, expecting that I would join the army in Virginia. I left them with reluctance, promising them that I would certainly return to their assistance, which I had predetermined. On my arrival at Williamsburg, I remained a considerable time settling the accounts of the Kentucky militia, and making remarks of everything I saw or heard, that could lead me to the knowledge of the disposition of those in power. Burgoyne's army having been captured, and things seeming to wear a pleasing aspect, on December 10th, I communicated my design to Gov. Henry. At first he seemed to be fond of it; but to detach a party at so great a distance (although the service performed might be of great utility) appeared daring and hazardous, as nothing but *secresy* could give success to the enterprise. To lay the matter before the assembly, then sitting, would be dangerous, as it would soon be known throughout the frontiers; and probably the first prisoner taken by the Indians would give the alarm, which would end in the certain destruction of the party. He had several private councils, composed of select gentlemen. After making every inquiry into my proposed plan of operations (and particularly that of a retreat in case of misfortune, across the Mississippi into the Spanish territory), the expedition was resolved upon; and as an encouragement to those who would engage in said service, an instrument of writing was signed,

wherein those gentlemen promised to use their influence to procure from the assembly three hundred acres of land for each in case of success. The governor and council so warmly engaged in the success of this enterprise, that I had very little trouble in getting matters adjusted; and on the second day of February, 1778, received my instructions, and £1,200 for the use of the expedition, with an order on Pittsburg for boats, ammunition, etc. Finding from the governor's conversation in general to me, on the subject, that he did not wish an implicit attention to his instructions should prevent my executing any thing that would manifestly tend to the good of the public, on the fourth I set forward, clothed with all the authority that I wished. I advanced to Maj. William Smith £150 to recruit men on Holston, and to meet me in Kentucky. Capt. Leonard Helm, of Fauquier, and Capt. Joseph Bowman, of Frederick, were to raise each a company, and on the [first?] of February arrive at Red Stone Old Fort.

"Being now in the country where all arrangements were to be made, I appointed Capt. William Harrod, and many other officers, to the recruiting service; and contracted for flour and other stores that I wanted. * * I received information from Capt. Helm, that several gentlemen took pains to counteract his interest in recruiting, as no such service was known of by the assembly. Consequently he had to send to the governor to get his conduct ratified. I found also opposition to our interest in the Pittsburg country. As the whole was divided into violent parties between the Virginians and Pennsylvanians, respecting the territory, the idea of men being raised for the state of Virginia affected the vulgar of the one party; and as my real instructions were kept concealed, and only an instrument from the governor, written designedly for deception, was made public, wherein I was authorized to raise men for the defense of Kentucky, many gentlemen of both parties conceived it to be injurious to the public interest to draw off men at so critical a moment for the defense of a few detached inhabitants, who had better be removed, etc. These circumstances caused some confusion in the recruiting service. On the twenty-ninth of March, I received a letter from Maj. Smith, by express, informing me that he had raised four companies on Holston, to be marched immediately to Kentucky, agreeably to

his orders; another express from Kentucky informed me that they had gained considerable strength since I left that quarter."

With such forces as he could raise, Col. Clark moved forward to the falls of the Ohio, where he disclosed his plans to his troops, at which many of them deserted him. At this point, Clark, owing to the weakness of his force, resolved to commence operations in Illinois, where the settlements were smaller, and where the Indians were less an object of terror. At this time the conquest of Vincennes was among the possibilities of the future. He moved toward Kaskaskia; and, "on the fourth of July," says Clark's memoir, "in the evening, we got within a few miles of the town, where we lay until near dark, keeping spies ahead, after which we commenced our march, and took possession of a house, wherein a large family lived, on the bank of the Kaskaskia river, about three-quarters of a mile above the town. We were informed that the people, a few days before, were under arms, but had concluded that the cause of the alarm was without foundation; and that at that time there was a great number of men in town, but that the Indians had generally left it, and at present all was quiet. We soon procured a sufficiency of vessels, the more in ease to convey us across the river. * * With one of the divisions I marched to the fort, and ordered the other two into different quarters of the town. If I met with no resistance, at a certain signal, a shout was to be given, and certain parts were to be immediately possessed; and the men of each detachment who could speak the French language, were to run through every street and proclaim what had happened, and inform the inhabitants that every person who appeared in the streets would be shot down. This disposition had its desired effect. In a very little time we had complete possession, and every avenue was guarded, to prevent any escape, to give the alarm to the other villages in case of opposition. Various orders had been issued, not worth mentioning. I don't suppose greater silence ever reigned among the inhabitants of a place than did at this at present; not a person to be seen, not a word to be heard from them for some time, but, designedly, the greatest noise kept up by our troops through every quarter of the town, and patrols continually the whole night around it, as intercepting any information was a capital

object; and in about two hours the whole of the inhabitants were disarmed, and informed that if one was taken, attempting to make his escape, he should be immediately put to death."

After Col. Clark, through bloodless means, had excited the terror of the French inhabitants of Kaskaskia, he surprised them and won their firm confidence and lasting friendship by performing many acts of generosity unexpected by them. On the fifth of July, he caused a few of the principal men of the village to be arrested and put in irons. This occurrence caused the priest of the village, Father Gibault, and several of the principal settlers, to call upon Clark and plead for liberty to assemble peaceably in their little church, and take leave of each other. Col. Clark calmly replied that he had nothing against their religion; that they might do as they had requested, but that they must not venture out of the town.

Accordingly the trembling Frenchmen assembled at the church, where they laid the burden of their troubles at the foot of the cross. After a long and devout service, they returned to their dwellings. A deputation of the principal citizens again waited on the conqueror, and represented that the inhabitants could submit to the loss of their property, knowing that their situation was the fate of war, but that they desired not to be separated from their wives and children, and that some clothes and provisions might be allowed for their support. In reply, Col. Clark asked the Frenchmen if they regarded the Virginians as savages. "Do you think," said he, "that Americans intend to strip women and children, or take the bread out of their mouths? My countrymen disdain to make war upon helpless innocence. It was to prevent the horrors of Indian butchery upon our own wives and children, that we have taken arms and penetrated into this remote stronghold of British and Indian barbarity, and not the despicable prospect of plunder." He told them that the king of France had united his powerful arms with those of America; and that the war for independence would not probably long continue; that they were at liberty to take which side they pleased, without the least danger to either their property or their families. Nor would their religion be a source of disagreement, as all religions were regarded with equal respect in the eye of the American law, and

that any insult offered it would be immediately punished. He concluded by telling them to go and inform their fellow citizens that they were at liberty to conduct themselves as usual, without the least apprehension; and that their friends who were in confinement should be released immediately. This speech dispelled the gloom that was resting on the minds of the inhabitants, and, together with the intelligence that an alliance between France and the United States had been effected, induced them to take the oath of allegiance to the state of Virginia. So effective was the impression which Clark produced upon them, that a volunteer company of French militia joined his forces. Having brought the settlements of Illinois under the jurisdiction of Virginia, Col. Clark next turned his attention to Vincennes. Believing that Father Gibault was inclined to the American interest, he consulted him on the subject of excluding the British power from that post. The priest at once suggested a plan of operations. The governor of Vincennes, he said, had gone to Detroit on business; and the inhabitants could easily be induced to declare themselves on the side of the Americans. He offered to engage in the work of accomplishing this result. Clark was pleased with the plans; and the priest, with some attendants, immediately set out for Vincennes. Having arrived, they spent a day or two in explaining the nature of the war to the people.

The French inhabitants unanimously acceded to the proposal, and went in a body to the church, where the oath of allegiance was administered to them in the most solemn manner. The American flag was at once unfurled over the fort, and an American officer was appointed to the command. These events made a great change in the little settlement of Vincennes. The Indians were at once both astonished and delighted, and the white inhabitants put on new hopes. The cause of the United States began to prosper in the northwest from that hour. As soon as the news of the bloodless conquest of Vincennes reached Clark, at Kaskaskia, he appointed Capt. Helm to the command of the post, as also agent for Indian affairs in the department of the Wabash. It was about the middle of August when Capt. Helm left the latter place to assume command at Vincennes. He took with him a speech and a belt of wampum from Col. Clark for the "Grand

Door," as the leading chief at Vincennes was called. Arriving safely, he was received with acclamations by the settlers, and with promises of friendship by the Indians.

The British interest lost ground daily in the northwest, and in a short time the influence of the Americans reached all the settlements on the Wabash and the St. Josephs of Lake Michigan. Gov. Henry of Virginia, was constantly informed as to the progress of these events, and in October, 1778, the general assembly of that state passed an act providing that all the citizens of the commonwealth of Virginia, "who are already settled, or shall hereafter settle, on the western side of the Ohio, shall be included in a distinct county, which shall be called Illinois county; and the governor of this commonwealth, with the advice of the council, may appoint a county lieutenant, or commandant-in-chief, in that county, during pleasure, who shall appoint and commission so many deputy commandants, militia officers, and commissaries, as he shall think proper, in the different districts, during pleasure; all of whom, before they enter into office, shall take the oath of fidelity to this commonwealth, and the oath of office, according to the form of their own religion. All civil officers to which the inhabitants have been accustomed, necessary for the preservation of peace, and the administration of justice, shall be chosen by a majority of the citizens of their respective districts, to be convened for that purpose, by the county lieutenant or commaudaut, or his deputy, and shall be commissioned by the said county lieutenant or commandant-in-chief."

But before the provisions of this act could be carried out, the British lieutenant governor at Detroit collected an army consisting of about thirty regulars, fifty French volunteers and four hundred Indians. Marching this force down the Wabash, he took possession of Vincennes in December, 1778. When this force appeared before Vincennes there were but two Americans at the post. They were the commandant, Capt. Helm and a man named Henry. The latter had a cannon well charged and placed in the gate of the fort, while the bold Helm stood by it with a lighted torch in his hand. When Gov. Hamilton and his invading army approached within hailing distance, Helm shouted "Halt!" and added: "No man shall enter here until I know the terms!"

The British officer replied, "you shall have the honors of war." The fort was then surrendered, Capt. Helm was made a prisoner and the French inhabitants were disarmed. No sooner had Vincennes been retaken by the English than Clark's situation in the west became indeed, dangerous. Indian war parties began to assemble in the vicinity of his forces in Illinois, and to strengthen his position, he ordered Maj. Bowman to evacuate Cahokia and join him at Kaskaskia.

CHAPTER XIV.

CLARK'S EXPEDITION.

Sketch of the Celebrated Expedition of Gen. Geo. Rogers Clark — Capture of Vincennes, Kaskaskia and other Posts — The Memorable Contest between Clark and Hamilton at Vincennes.

It was not long before Clark received information that the British had weakened their position at Vincennes; that Gov. Hamilton had but eighty men in his garrison, three pieces of cannon, and some swivels mounted; that the hostile Indians were to meet at Post Vincennes in the spring, drive the Americans out of the west, and attack the Kentucky settlements in a body, joined by their southern friends; that all the goods were taken from the merchants of Vincennes for the king's use; that the troops under Hamilton were repairing the fort and expected a reinforcement from Detroit in the spring; that they expected to have plenty of all kinds of stores; that they were strict in their discipline, but they were not under much apprehension of a visit.* From this report Col. Clark concluded that if he could reach the place undiscovered he could succeed in taking it.† "Col. Clark's was indeed a critical situation. He was, in a manner, cut off from any intercourse between himself and the United States. He knew that Gov. Hamilton, in the spring, by a junc-

* Clark's Memoir. † Tuttle's History of Indiana.

tion of his northern and southern Indians, would be at the head of such a force that his little army would not be able to maintain possession of the country. Further than this the threatened war on the borders in the following spring could not fail to ruin Kentucky, should the enemy be permitted to make the necessary preparations in peace. In this critical situation, Col. Clark could see but one course, which was to attack the enemy in their quarters. He immediately gave orders to prepare for the enterprise. Although it was a bold venture, the inhabitants of Kaskaskia gathered about him with great enthusiasm, volunteering, donating provisions, etc. Plenty of provisions were soon provided, and every man was completely provided with all he could desire to enable him to withstand the coldest weather. It was resolved to send a vessel round by water to carry the artillery and stores. This vessel was to be armed so that she might force her way if necessary. For this purpose a large Mississippi boat was purchased and completely fitted out. Two four-pounders and four large swivels were placed in position, and forty-six men were assigned to man her under the command of Capt. John Rogers. He embarked on the fourth of February, with orders to force his way up the Wabash as high as the mouth of White river, and there to remain in secret until further orders; but if he found himself discovered, to do the enemy all the damage he could, without running too much risk of losing his vessel, and not to leave the river until he had lost all hope of the arrival of the land forces. Col. Clark placed much reliance upon the aid he was to receive from this vessel. She was far superior to anything the enemy could fit out without building a vessel; and at the worst, should they be discovered, they could build a number of large pirogues to attend her, and with such a little fleet, annoy the enemy considerably. Every thing being ready on the fifth of February, after his men had received a lecture and absolution from the priest, Col. Clark crossed the Kaskaskia river with one hundred and seventy men. The weather was very wet, and a great part of the plains covered with water several inches deep. The march was exceedingly disagreeable and difficult. In the face of these obstacles, it became an object of Col. Clark to keep his men in spirits. 'I suffered them,' says Clark, 'to shoot game

on all occasions and feast on it like Indian war dancers — each company by turns inviting the others to their feasts, which was the case every night.' Perhaps Col. Clark stimulated his men most by setting a brave example, wading as much through the mud and water as any of them. Thus, insensibly, without a murmur, were those men led on to the banks of the Little Wabash, which they reached on the thirteenth of February, having passed through great difficulties and suffered indiscribable hardships. A camp was formed on a small elevation on the bank of the river, and without waiting to discuss plans for crossing the river, Clark ordered the men to construct a vessel, and pretended that crossing this stream would be only a piece of amusement, although inwardly he held another opinion. The vessel was finished on the evening of the fourteenth, when, freighted with a select company, she was sent to explore the 'drowned lands' on the opposite side of the river. The men who embarked in this enterprise were privately instructed what report to make, and, if possible, to find a piece of dry land. They fortunately found about half an acre, and marked the trees from thence back to the camp, and made a very encouraging report. On the fifteenth the work of crossing the river commenced. Fortunately the day was unusually warm for the season. At this point the channel of the river was about thirty yards wide. A scaffold was built on the opposite shore, which was about three feet under water. The baggage was then ferried across and placed on it. The horses next swam across the river and received their loads at this scaffold. The troops were all ferried across in safety, and without any important accident the little army was again on the march in water about knee deep.' 'By evening,' says Clark, 'we found ourselves encamped on a pretty height in high spirits; each party laughing at the other in consequence of something that had happened in the course of this ferrying business, as they called it. A little antic drummer offered them great diversion by floating on his drum. All this was greatly encouraged, and they really began to think themselves superior to other men, and that neither the rivers nor the seasons could stop their progress. Their whole conversation was now concerning what they would do when they got about the enemy. They now began to view the main Wa-

bash as a creek, and made no doubt but such men as they were could find a way across it. They wound themselves up to such a pitch that they soon took Post Vincennes, divided the spoils, and before bed time were far advanced on their route to Detroit. All this was no doubt pleasing to those of us who had more serious thoughts."

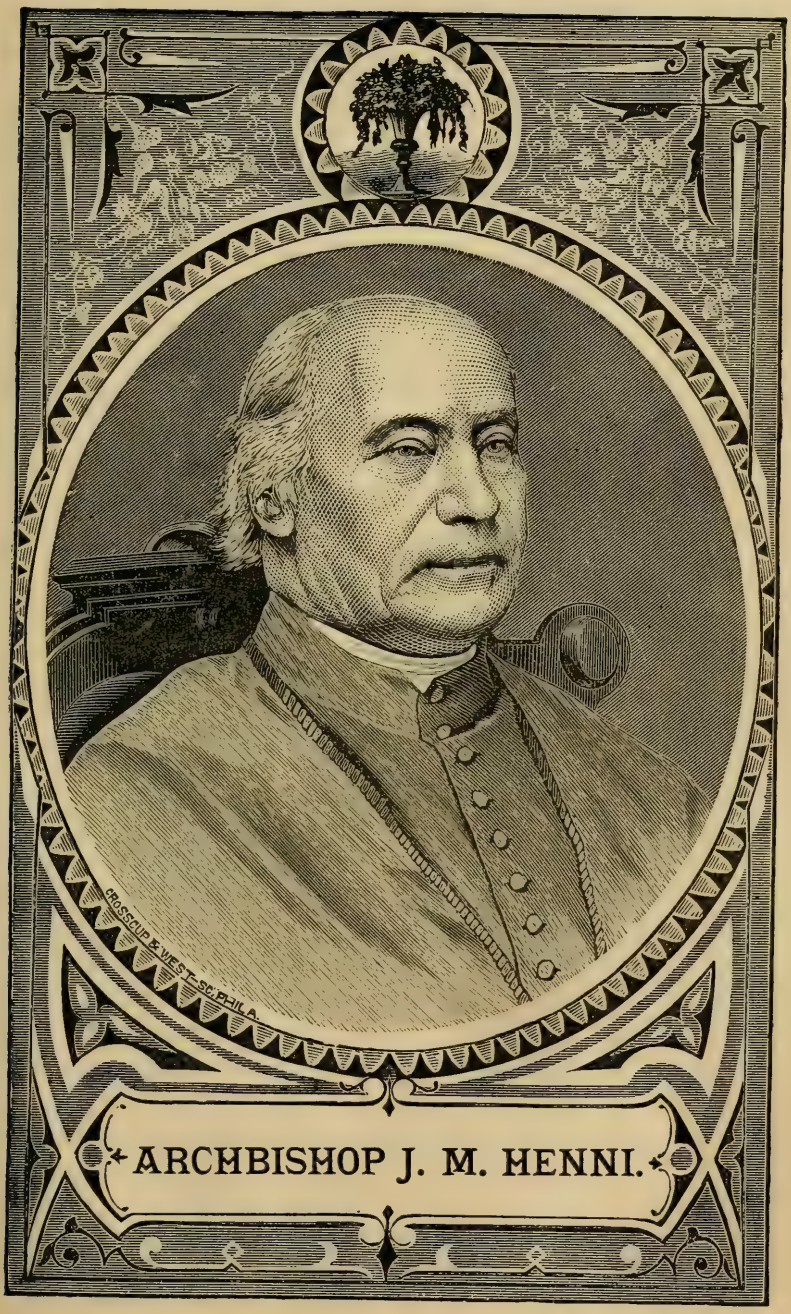
Here Clark discovered that the whole Wabash valley was overflowed, and that the enemy could easily approach him if they discovered his whereabouts, and wished to risk an action. They marched for several days under a drenching rain, and through mud and water. Reaching the Wabash, they constructed rafts for the purpose of crossing the river on a food-stealing expedition; but they labored all day and night to no purpose. They then commenced to construct a canoe, in which, when finished, a second attempt was made to steal boats. This expedition returned in a short time, having discovered two fires within a mile of the little army. Clark immediately dispatched the canoe down the river to meet the vessel that was supposed to be coming up with supplies, with orders to hasten forward day and night. This was the last hope, as their provisions were all gone, and starvation was at hand. The soldiers were much cast down, but on the following day they commenced to make more canoes, when, about noon, the sentinel on the river brought to a boat with five Frenchmen from the fort. From these persons they were informed that their presence was undiscovered at the fort. The hardships of this day were in a great measure relieved by a deer which had been killed by one of the men. On the following day, Clark succeeded in getting the little army across the Wabash, and he determined to reach the fort, and, if possible, to capture it that night.

From this point we will let Col. Clark tell the story of the march and the siege, in the language of his own journal: "This last day's march through the water was far superior to anything the Frenchmen had any idea of. They were backward in speaking; said that the nearest land to us was a small league, called the sugar camp, on the bank of the river. A canoe was sent off and returned without finding that we could pass. I went in her myself and sounded the water; found it deep as to my neck. I returned with a design to have the men transported on board the

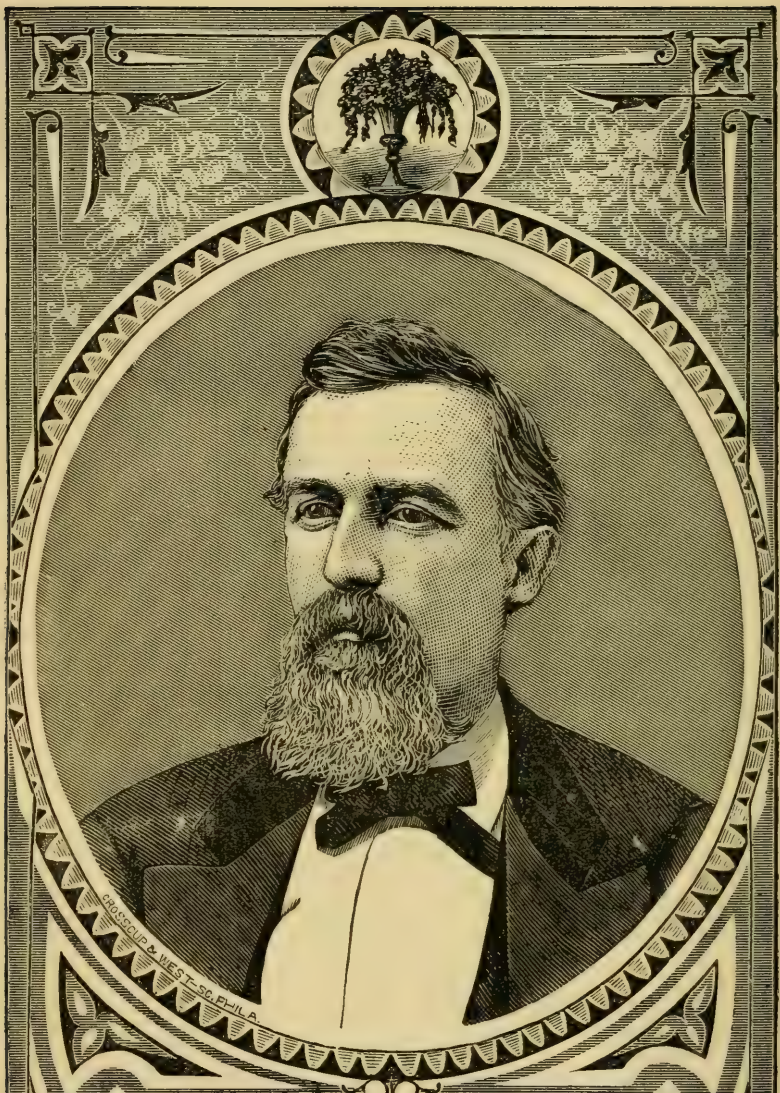
canoes to the sugar camp, which I knew would expend the whole day and ensuing night, as the vessels would pass slowly through the bushes. The loss of so much time to men half starved was a matter of consequence. I would have given now a great deal for a day's provision, or for one of our horses. I returned but slowly to the troops, giving myself time to think. On our arrival, all ran to hear what was the report. Every eye was fixed on me. I unfortunately spoke in a serious manner to one of the officers; the whole were alarmed without knowing what I said. I viewed their confusion for about one minute — whispered to those near me to do as I did; immediately put some water in my hand, poured on powder, blackened my face, gave the warwhoop, and marched into the water without saying a word. The party gazed, and fell in, one after another, without saying a word, like a flock of sheep. I ordered those near me to begin a favorite song of theirs; it soon passed through the line, and the whole went on cheerfully. I now intended to have them transported across the deepest part of the water; but when about waist deep, one of the men informed me that he thought he felt a path. We examined, and found it so; and concluded that it kept on the highest ground, which it did; and by taking pains to follow it, we got to the sugar camp without the least difficulty, where there was about half an acre of dry ground, at least not under water, where we took up our lodging. The Frenchmen that we had taken on the river, appeared to be uneasy at our situation. They begged that they might be permitted to go in the two canoes to town in the night. They said that they would bring from their own houses, provisions, without a possibility of any persons knowing it; that some of our men should go with them as a surety of their good conduct; that it was impossible we could march from that place till the water fell, for the plain was too deep to march. Some of the [officers?] believed that it might be done. I would not suffer it. I never could well account for this piece of obstinacy, and give satisfactory reasons to myself or anybody else, why I denied a proposition apparently so easy to execute, and of so much advantage; but something seemed to tell me that it should not be done, and it was not done.

The most of the weather that we had on this march was moist

and warm for the season. This was the coldest night we had. The ice, in the morning, was from one-half to three-quarters of an inch thick near the shores and in still water. The morning was the finest we had on our march. A little after sunrise I lectured the whole. What I said to them I forget; but it may be easily imagined by a person that could possess my affections for them at that time. I concluded by informing them that passing the plain that was then in full view, and reaching the opposite woods, would put an end to their fatigue — that in a few hours they would have a sight of their long wished-for object — and immediately stepped into the water without waiting for any reply. A huzza took place. As we generally marched through the water in a line, before the third entered, I halted and called to Major Bowman, ordering him to fall in the rear with twenty-five men, and put to death any man who refused to march, as we wished to have no such person among us. The whole gave a cry of approbation, and on we went. This was the most trying of all the difficulties which we had experienced. I generally kept fifteen or twenty of the strongest men next myself, and judged from my own feelings what must be that of others. Getting about the middle of the plain, the water about middeep, I found myself sensibly failing; and as there were no trees nor bushes for the men to support themselves by, I feared that many of the most weak would be drowned. I ordered the canoes to make the land, discharge their loading, and play backward and forward with all diligence, and pick up the men; and, to encourage the party, sent some of the strongest men forward, with orders, when they got to a certain distance, to pass the word back that the water was getting shallow; and when getting near the woods to cry out 'Land!' This stratagem had its desired effect. The men encouraged by it, exerted themselves almost beyond their abilities, the weak holding by the stronger. * * The water never got shallower, but continued deepening. Getting to the woods, where the men expected land, the water was up to my shoulders; but gaining the woods was of great consequence; all the low men, and the weakly, hung to the trees, and floated on the old logs until they were taken off by the canoes. The strong and tall men got ashore and built fires. Many would reach the shore,



ARCHBISHOP J. M. HENNI.



Hon. Thos. A. Osborne,

Gov. of Kansas.

and fall with their bodies half in the water, not being able to support themselves without it. This was a delightful dry spot of ground, of about ten acres. We soon found that the fires answered no purpose; but that two strong men taking a weaker one by the arms was the only way to recover him — and, being a delightful day, it soon did. But fortunately, as if designed by Providence, a canoe of Indian squaws and children was coming up to town, and took through a part of this plain as a nigh way. It was discovered by our canoes as they were out after the men. They gave chase and took the Indian canoe, on board of which was near half a quarter of a buffalo, some corn, tallow, kettles, etc. This was a grand prize, and was invaluable. Broth was immediately made and served out to the most weakly, with great care; most of the whole got a little; but a great many gave their part to the weakly, jocosely saying something cheering to their comrades. This little refreshment, and fine weather, by the afternoon, gave new life to the whole. Crossing a narrow, deep lake, in the canoes, and marching some distance, we came to a copse of timber called the Warriors Island. We were now in full view of the fort and town, not a shrub between us, at about two miles distance. Every man now feasted his eyes, and forgot that he had suffered anything — saying that all that had passed was owing to good policy, and nothing but what a man could bear, and that a soldier had no right to think, etc. — passing from one extreme to another, which is common in such cases. It was now we had to display our abilities. The plain between us and the town was not a perfect level. The sunken grounds were covered with water full of ducks. We observed several men out on horseback, shooting them, within a half a mile of us, and sent out as many of our active young Frenchmen to decoy and take one of these men prisoner, in such a manner as not to alarm the others, which they did. The information which we got from this person was similar to that which we got from those we took on the river; except that of the British having that evening completed the wall of the fort, and that there were a good many Indians in town. Our situation was now truly critical — no possibility of retreating in case of defeat — and in full view of a town that had, at this time, upward of six hundred men in it, troops, inhabitants and Indians.

The crew of the galley, though not fifty men, would have been now a reinforcement of immense magnitude to our little army (if I may so call it), but we would not think of them. We were now in the situation that I had labored to get ourselves in. The idea of being made prisoner was foreign to almost every man, as they expected nothing but torture from the savages if they fell into their hands. Our fate was now to be determined, probably in a few hours. We knew that nothing but the most daring conduct would insure success. I knew that a number of the inhabitants wished us well — that many were lukewarm to the interests of either — and I also learned that the grand chief, the Tobacco's son, had, but a few days before, openly declared, in council with the British, that he was a brother and friend to the Big Knives. These were favorable circumstances; and as there was but little probability of our remaining until dark undiscovered, I determined to begin the career immediately, and wrote the following placard to the inhabitants:

"'*To the Inhabitants of Post Vincennes:* GENTLEMEN: Being now within two miles of your village with my army, determined to take your fort this night, and not being willing to surprise you, I take this method to request such of you as are true citizens, and willing to enjoy the liberty I bring you, to remain still in your houses. And those, if any there be, that are friends to the king, will instantly repair to the fort and join the hairbuyer general, and fight like men. And if any such as do not go to the fort shall be discovered afterward, they may depend on severe punishment. On the contrary, those who are true friends to liberty may depend on being well treated; and I once more request them to keep out of the streets. For every one I find in arms on my arrival, I shall treat him as an enemy. [Signed] G. R. CLARK.'

"I had various ideas on the supposed results of this letter, I knew that it could do us no damage, but that it would cause the lukewarm to be decided, encourage our friends, and astonish our enemies. * * We anxiously viewed this messenger until he entered the town, and in a few minutes could discover by our glasses some stir in every street that we could penetrate into, and great numbers running or riding out into the commons, we supposed to view us, which was the case. But what surprised us

was, that nothing had as yet happened that had the appearance of the garrison being alarmed — no drum nor gun. We began to suppose that the information we got from our prisoners was false and that the enemy already knew of us and were prepared. * * A little before sunset we moved and displayed ourselves in full view of the town — crowds gazing at us. We were plunging ourselves into certain destruction or success. There were no midways thought of. We had but little to say to our men except inculcating an idea of the necessity of obedience, etc. We knew they did not want encouraging, and that anything might be attempted with them that was possible for such a number — perfectly cool, under proper subordination, pleased with the prospect before them, and much attached to their officers. They all declared that they were convinced that an implicit obedience to orders was the only thing that would insure success, and hoped that no mercy would be shown the person that should violate them. Such language as this from soldiers to persons in our station must have been exceedingly agreeable. We moved on slowly in full view of the town; but, as it was a point of some consequence to us to make ourselves appear as formidable, we, in leaving the covert that we were in, marched and countermarched in such a manner that we appeared numerous. In raising volunteers in the Illinois, every person that set about the business had a set of colors given him, which they brought with them to the amount of ten or twelve pairs. These were displayed to the best advantage; and as the low plain we marched through was not a perfect level, but had frequent raisings in it seven or eight feet higher than the common level, (which was covered with water), and as these raisings generally run in an oblique direction to the town, we took the advantage of one of them, marching through the water under it, which completely prevented our being numbered. But our colors showed considerably above the heights as they were fixed on long poles procured for the purpose, and at a distance made no despicable appearance; and as our young Frenchman had, while we lay on the Warriors Island, decoyed and taken several fowlers, with their horses, officers were mounted on those horses, and rode about more completely to deceive the enemy. In this manner we moved and directed our march in such a way as to suffer it to be

dark before we had advanced more than half way to the town. We then suddenly altered our direction, and crossed ponds where they could not have suspected us, and about eight o'clock gained the heights back of the town. As there was yet no hostile appearance, we were impatient to have the cause unriddled. Lieut. Bayley was ordered, with fourteen men, to march and fire on the fort. The main body moved in a different direction, and took possession of the strongest part of the town. The firing now commenced on the fort, but they did not believe it was an enemy until one of their men was shot down through the port, as drunken Indians frequently saluted the fort after night. The drums now sounded, and the business fairly commenced on both sides. Reinforcements were sent to the attack of the garrison while other arrangements were making in town. * * We now found that the garrison had known nothing of us; that, having finished the fort that evening, they had amused themselves at different games, and had just retired before my letter arrived, as it was near roll call. The placard being made public, many of the inhabitants were afraid to show themselves out of their houses for fear of giving offense, and no one dare give information. Our friends flew to the commons and other convenient places to view the pleasing sight. This was observed from the garrison, and the reason asked, but a satisfactory excuse was given; and as a part of the town lay between our line of march and the garrison, we could not be seen by the sentinels on the walls. Capt. W. Shannon and another being some time before taken prisoners by one of their [scouting parties], and that evening brought in, the party had discovered at the sugar camp some signs of us. They supposed it to be a party of observation that intended to land on the height some distance below the town. Capt. Lamotte was sent to intercept them. It was at him the people said they were looking when they were asked the reason of their unusual stir. Several suspected persons had been taken to the garrison; among them was Mr. Moses Henry. Mrs. Henay went, under pretense of carrying him provisions, and whispered him the news and what she had seen. Mr. Henry conveyed it to the rest of his fellow prisoners which gave them much pleasure, particularly Capt. Helm, who amused himself very much during the siege, and I believe did

much damage. Ammunition was scarce with us, as the most of our stores had been put on board of the galley. Though her crew was but few, such a reinforcement to us, at this time, would have been invaluable in many instances. But, fortunately, at the time of its being reported that the whole of the goods in the town were to be taken for the king's use (for which the owners were to receive bills), Col. Legres, Maj. Bosseron, and others, had buried the greatest part of heir powder and ball. This was immediately produced, and we found ourselves well supplied by those gentlemen. The Tobacco's son being in town with a number of warriors, immediately mustered them, and let us know that he wished to join us, saying that by the morning he would have a hundred men. He received for answer that we thanked him for his friendly disposition, and as we were sufficiently strong ourselves we wished him to desist, and that we would counsel on the subject on the morning; and as we knew that there were a number of Indians in and near the town that were our enemies, some confusion might happen if our men should mix in the dark; but hoped that we might be favored with his counsel and company during the night — which was agreeable to him.

"The garrison was soon completely surrounded, and the firing continued without intermission (except about fifteen minutes, a little before day), until about nine o'clock the following morning. It was kept up by the whole of the troops — joined by a few of the young men of the town, who got permission — except fifty men kept as a reserve. * * * I had made myself fully acquainted with the situation of the fort and town, and the parts relative to each. The cannon of the garrison were on the upper floors of strong blockhouses at each angle of the fort, eleven feet above the surface; and the ports so badly cut that many of our troops lay under the fire of them within twenty or thirty yards of the walls. They did no damage except to the buildings of the town, some of which they much shattered; and their musketry in the dark, employed against woodsmen covered by houses, palings, ditches, the banks of the river, etc., was of but little avail, and did no injury to us except wounding a man or two. As we could not afford to lose men, great care was taken to preserve them sufficiently covered, and to keep up a hot fire in order to

intimidate the enemy as well as to destroy them. The embrasures of their cannon were frequently shut, for our riflemen, finding the true direction of them, would pour in such volleys when they were opened that the men could not stand to the guns — seven or eight of them in a short time got cut down. Our troops would frequently abuse the enemy in order to aggravate them to open their ports and fire their cannon, that they might have the pleasure of cutting them down with their rifles — fifty of which, perhaps, would be leveled the moment the port flew open; and I believe that if they had stood at their artillery, the greater part of them would have been destroyed in the course of the night, as the greater part of our men lay within thirty yards of the walls; and in a few hours were covered equally to those within the walls, and much more experienced in that mode of fighting. * * * Sometimes an irregular fire, as hot as possible, was kept up from different directions for a few minutes, and then only a continual scattering fire at the ports as usual; and a great noise and laughter immediately commenced in different parts of the town by the reserved parties, as if they had only fired on the fort a few minutes for amusement, and as if those continually firing at the fort were only regularly relieved. Conduct similar to this kept the garrison constantly alarmed. They did not know at what moment they might be stormed or [blown up?] as they could plainly discover that we had flung up some entrenchments across the streets, and appeared to be frequently very busy under the banks of the river, which was within thirty feet of the walls. The situation of the magazine we knew well. Capt. Bowman began some works in order to blow it up, in case our artillery should arrive; but as we knew that we were daily liable to be overpowered by the numerous bands of Indians on the river, in case they had again joined the enemy (the certainty of which we were unacquainted with), we resolved to lose no time, but to get the fort in our possession as soon as possible. If the vessel did not arrive before the ensuing night we resolved to undermine the fort, and fixed on the spot and plan of executing this work, which we intended to commence the next day.

"The Indians of different tribes that were inimical had left the town and neighborhood. Capt. Lamotte continued to hover about

it, in order, if possible, to make his way good into the fort. Parties attempted in vain to surprise him. A few of his party were taken, one of which was Maisonville, a famous Indian partisan. Two lads that captured him tied him to a post in the street, and fought from behind him as a breastwork — supposing that the enemy would not fire at them for fear of killing him, as he would alarm them by his voice. The lads were ordered by an officer, who discovered them at their amusement, to untie their prisoner and take him off to the guard, which they did; but were so inhuman as to take part of his scalp on the way. There happened to him no other damage. As almost the whole of the persons who were most active in the department of Detroit were either in the fort or with Capt. Lamotte, I got extremely uneasy for fear that he would not fall into our power — knowing that he would go off if he could not get into the fort in the course of the night. Finding that, without some unforseen accident, the fort must inevitably be ours, and that a reinforcement of twenty men, although considerable to them, would not be of great moment to us in the present situation of affairs, and knowing that we had weakened them by killing or wounding many of their gunners, after some deliberation, we concluded to risk the reinforcement in preference of his going again among the Indians; the garrison had at least a month's provisions, and if they could hold out, in the course of that time he might do us much damage. A little before day, the troops were withdrawn from their position about the fort, except a few parties of observation, and the firing totally ceased. Orders were given, in case of Lamotte's approach, not to alarm or fire on him without a certainty of killing or taking the whole. In less than a quarter of an hour he passed within ten feet of an officer and a party that lay concealed. Ladders were flung over to them, and, as they mounted them, our party shouted. Many of them fell from the top of the walls — some within, and others back; but as they were not fired on, they all got over, much to the joy of their friends. But, on considering the matter, they must have been convinced that it was a scheme of ours to let them in, and that we were so strong as to care but little about them or the manner of their getting into the garrison. * * The firing immediately commenced on both sides with redoubled

vigor, and I believe that more noise could not have been made by the same number of men — their shouts could not be heard for the firearms; but a continual blaze was kept around the garrison without much being done until about daybreak, when our troops were drawn off to posts prepared for them about sixty or seventy yards from the fort. A loophole then could scarcely be darkened but a rifle-ball would pass through it. To have stood to their cannon would have destroyed their men without a probability of doing much service. Our situation was nearly similar. It would have been imprudent in either party to have wasted their men without some decisive stroke required it.

"Thus the attack continued until about nine o'clock on the morning of the twenty-fourth. Learning that the two prisoners they had brought in the day before had a considerable number of letters with them, I supposed it an express that we expected about this time, which I knew to be of the greatest moment to us, as we had not received one since our arrival in the country; and, not being fully acquainted with the character of our enemy, we were doubtful that those papers might be destroyed — to prevent which I sent a flag (with a letter) demanding the garrison."

We include here a copy of the letter which Col. Clark addressed to the British governor: "Sir: In order to save yourself from the impending storm that now threatens you, I order you immediately to surrender yourself, with all your garrison, stores, etc. For if I am obliged to storm, you may depend on such treatment as is justly due to a murderer. Beware of destroying stores of any kind, or any papers or letters that are in your possession, or hurting one house in town — for, by heavens! if you do, there shall be no mercy shown you." In answer to this bold letter, Gov. Hamilton sent this reply: "Lieut. Gov. Hamilton begs leave to acquaint Col. Clark that he and his garrison are not disposed to be awed into any action unworthy British subjects."

When this refusal was received the firing was resumed and continued until evening when a flag appeared with this proposal: "Lieut. Gov. Hamilton proposes to Col. Clark a truce for three days, during which time he promises there shall be no defensive works carried on in the garrison, on condition that Col. Clark shall observe on his part a like cessation of any defensive work;

that is, he wishes to confer with Col. Clark as soon as can be, and promises that whatever may pass between them and another person, mutually agreed upon to be present, shall remain secret until matters be finished, as he wishes that whatever the result of the conference may be, it may tend to the honor and credit of each party. If Col. Clark makes a difficulty of coming into the fort, Lieut. Gov. Hamilton will speak to him by the gate."

Col. Clark refused to discontinue the siege, and offered to meet the British officer at the church with Capt. Helm, who was then a prisoner in the fort. The meeting was had, and after much argument, terms of capitulation were agreed upon, and on the following day the garrison was surrendered, and the bold Clark took possession of the fort. Soon after, the vessel with the stores and provisions arrived in good condition, and the Americans at Vincennes were rejoicing over their exploit.

Seventy-nine prisoners, and stores to the value of $50,000 were obtained by this bold and desperate enterprise, and the whole country along the Mississippi and the Wabash was not only secured to, but remained ever after in the peaceful possession of the Americans. Gov. Hamilton was sent to Richmond, and his men permitted to return to Detroit on parole of honor. Six were badly, and one mortally wounded on the part of the British, and only one man wounded on the part of the Americans. The governor and some others were sent prisoners to Virginia, where the council ordered their confinement in jail, fettered and alone, in punishment for their abominable policy of urging barbarians to greater barbarism, as they surely had done by offering rewards for scalps, but none for prisoners, a course which naturally resulted in wholesale and cold blooded murder; the Indians driving captives within sight of the British forts and then butchering them. As this rigid confinement, however just, was not in accordance with the terms of Hamilton's surrender, Gen. Phillips protested in regard to it, and Jefferson having referred the matter to the commander-in-chief, Washington gave his opinion decidedly against it, in consequence of which the council of Virginia released the Detroit "hair buyer" from his irons.* Clark returned to Kaskaskia, where, in consequence of the competition of the tra-

* Spark's Washington, vi, 315.

ders, he found himself more embarrassed from the depreciation of the paper money which had been advanced him by Virginia than he had been by the movements of the British; and where he was forced to pledge his own credit to procure what he needed, to an extent that influenced vitally his own forture and life thenceforward. After the taking of Vincennes, Detroit was undoubtedly within the reach of the enterprising Virginian, had he been but able to raise as many soldiers as were starving and idling at Forts Laurens and McIntosh. In his letter to Mr. Jefferson, he says, that with five hundred men, when he reached Illinois, or with three hundred after the conquest of Post Vincennes, he could have taken Detroit. The people of Detroit rejoiced greatly when they heard of Hamilton's capture. Gov. Henry having promised him a reinforcement, he concluded to wait for that, as his force was too small to both conquer and garrison the British forts. But the results of what was done were not unimportant; indeed of very great importance.

CHAPTER XV.

BRITISH, INDIANS AND AMERICANS.

The Struggle for the Northwest between English, Indians and Americans, continued — The Americans Triumphant — Peace — The Ordinance of 1787.

DURING THE revolutionary war and for several years after, the British posts in the lake region, such as Niagara, Presque Isle, Detroit, etc., were instrumental in keeping up a disastrous border war from which the Americans cause suffered much. The pious Moravian missionaries, on the banks of the Muskingum, did not escape the hand of the English at Detroit. They were suspected of holding a secret correspondence with the congress at Philadelphia, and of contributing their influence, as well as that of their Indian congregation, to aid the American cause. Deputies were therefore sent to Niagara, and a grand council of the Iroquois was assembled, at which those Indians were urged to break up

the Indian congregation collected by the Moravians. These tribes, not wishing to have anything to do with it, sent a message to the Chippewas and Ottawas, with a belt, stating that they gave the Indian congregation into their hands "to make soup of."

In 1781, these Moravian missionaries arrived at Detroit, when they were brought before De Peyster, the commandant. A war council was held, and the council house completely filled with Indians. Capt. Pipe, an Indian chief, addressed the assembly, and told the commandant that "the English might fight the Americans if they chose; it was their cause, and not his; that they had raised a quarrel among themselves, and it was their business to fight it out. They had set him on the Americans, as the hunter sets his dog upon the game." By the side of the British commander stood another war chief, with a stick in his hand, four feet in length, strung with American scalps. This warrior followed Capt. Pipe, saying: "Now, father, here is what has been done with the hatchet you gave me. I have made the use of it that you ordered me to do, and found it sharp." Such were the scenes at Detroit that occurred frequently, from the close of the Pontiac war till the advent of the "stars and stripes." During the whole course of the revolutionary war, the savage tribes in this vicinity were instigated to commit the most atrocious cruelties against the defenseless American settlements. Every avenue was closed whereby a different influence might be introduced among them, and they were made to believe that the Americans were only seeking to possess themselves of their lands, and to drive them away from the territory they had inherited from their fathers. But at last the cause of America was triumphant, and the treaty of Versailles, in 1783, opened the way for the settlement of the northwest, but no sooner was a treaty of peace concluded, than new troubles began to arise. We have seen how, during the revolutionary war, the western outposts of Great Britain were instrumental in sending the savages against the weak settlements; and, now that the Americans had been victorious, England refused to withdraw her troops from the garrisons in the lake region. However, by the second article of Jay's treaty, in 1794, it was provided that the British troops should be withdrawn from all the posts assigned to the United States by the

former treaty of 1783, on or before the first day of June, 1796. This matter being settled, the American people turned their attention to the northwest, with a view to its settlement; and measures were accordingly taken for its temporary government. The circumstances which had more particularly directed the public attention to the western domain was a memorial from the soldiers and officers of the Revolutionary army, presented to Gen. Washington in 1783, setting forth their claims to a portion of the public lands. One difficulty that lay in the way was that the territory northwest of the Ohio was claimed by several of the eastern states, on the ground that it was included within the limits indicated by their charter from the English crown. But, in answer to the wishes of the government and people, these states, in a patriotic spirit, surrendered their claims to this extensive territory, that it might constitute a common fund, to aid in the payment of the national debt. Many of the native tribes conveyed to the United States their rights to territory in this domain, and thus was the way prepared for the erection of the territory northwest of the Ohio. A government was formed for this extensive region, with Arthur St. Clair as governor; and, on the seventh of April, 1788, a company of forty-seven individuals landed at the site of the present town of Marietta, and there commenced the settlement of Ohio. We have seen that the western posts were still retained by the British government. This gave rise to several questions of no little interest, which excited unfriendly feelings between the two nations, and which largely governed their policy. Debts due by Americans to British subjects, the payment of which had been guarantied by the treaty, were not paid; and, on the other hand, the slaves belonging to Americans, and who had been taken away by British officers, were not restored. In consequence of these, and other unsettled matters, when Baron Steuben was sent by Gen. Washington to Sir Frederick Haldimand, at Quebec, to arrange for the occupation of these posts, with instructions to proceed to Michigan, and along the line of the lake frontier, for the purpose of taking possession of them, he was informed that they would not be given up, and was refused passports to Niagara and Detroit. In addition to the retention of the western posts by the English, a new confederacy among the savages was organizing.

In December, 1786, a grand council of the different tribes was held near the mouth of the Detroit river. At this council were delegates from all the nations inhabiting the northwest. The principal subject of discussion appears to have been the question of boundary. It was contended by the Indians that the United States had no right to cross the Ohio. This pending outbreak among the savages was undoubtedly the work of the English, who were again seeking their aid to harass the Americans.* England set forth as a plea for retaining the western posts, that the extensive and valuable country in which they were situated had been ceded away through some oversight on the part of the commissioners, or from their ignorance of the geography of the country; and now, aided by the savages, they hoped to retain their possessions in the west. It was at this juncture that Alexander McKenzie, an agent of the British government, visited Detroit, painted like an Indian, and stated that he had just returned from the remote tribes of the upper lakes, who were all in arms, and prepared to oppose the claims of the Americans to the western lands; that large bodies of warriors had already assembled, and that they were about to attack the infant settlement of Ohio. These stories, gotten up by McKenzie, succeeded as he had desired. In 1794, an agent was sent from the Spanish settlements, on the banks of the Mississippi, for the same object, and to hasten the organization of the Indian confederacy against the United States. Excited by his speeches, bands of savage warriors, armed with the tomahawk and scalping knife, were seen hastening toward the lake posts, and the great Indian confederacy was formed against the Americans, equaling that constituted a quarter of a century previous, under the great Pontiac, against the English themselves.

The border incursions commenced immediately, and again the work of desolation reigned among the infant settlements on the Ohio. These outbreaks, which were believed to be the work of the British, induced the American government, in 1790, to send Gen. Harmer, an able officer, with an army to quell them. He advanced against the hostile tribes with a force amounting to fourteen hundred men; but, imprudently dividing his army, he was taken by surprise and defeated by a body of Indians, led by Little

*From Tuttle's History of Michigan.

Turtle. Harmer having failed, Gen. St. Clair advanced into the Indian country, in 1792, with two thousand men. This army was defeated by a large body of Indians, who lay in ambush, and compelled to retreat. Efforts were now put forth to increase the army; and in 1793, Gen. Anthony Wayne succeeded St. Clair in the command of the western army. Advancing through the forest to the spot which had been rendered memorable by the defeat of St. Clair, he there constructed a fort, and called it Fort Recovery. Advancing further into the wilderness, he found many Indian villages deserted. At the Rapids of the Maumee he erected Fort Deposit, where he stored his supplies. They were now within a few miles of a British post, which had been garrisoned by soldiers sent from Detroit, for the purpose of aiding the Indians. Gen. Wayne had been instructed to use his English opponents according to the usages of war; and, with a bold determination, he pushed forward to the enemy's fort. The Indian force, their whole strength being collected at this point, was, in numbers, about the same as that of the Americans. The Indians were stationed in a dense forest, and protected by the bank of the river and a breastwork of fallen trees, and they were disposed in three lines, within supporting distance of each other. The battle soon followed; and, through stratagem, Wayne was successful, and completely routed the savages. He destroyed the Indian villages and cornfields on the banks of the Maumee, and proceeded towards Fort Defiance. Before he left the battle ground, however, he paraded his force in front of the British post, that they might see its strength; while he advanced towards the glacis, to examine the character of the position, and to ascertain, as far as was possible, what were the intentions of the garrison. The American officers, as they drew near, could discover the British soldiers, with matches lighted and standing by their guns, ready for any emergency that might arise. Gen. Wayne finally concluded a treaty with the Indians, at Greenville, which effectually broke up the whole confederacy.

In 1795, a project was started, which, had it been successful, would have injured the interests of the west. Robert Randall and Charles Whitney, of Vermont, in connection with several merchants of Detroit, entered into a compact for the purpose of

appropriating to themselves a vast territory, comprising nearly twenty millions of acres, situated between Lakes Erie and Michigan. The land was to be divided into a number of shares, and distributed among the purchasers and the members of congress who should exert their influence in procuring the passage of the necessary law. But, as soon as the corrupt character of the plot had been discovered, the two principal projectors were brought before the bar of the house of representatives. On hearing the evidence, Randall was discharged, but Whitney was fined the amount of the costs, and received a severe reprimand.

Wayne's victory having broken the Indian power, and the treaty of Greenville binding them from further agressions, the Island of Mackinaw and the fort of Detroit were surrendered by the English, but the retiring garrisons, to show their spite, locked the gates of the fort, broke all the windows in the barracks, and filled the wells with stones, so as to annoy the new occupants as much as was in their power. It was in the beginning of June, 1796, that Capt. Porter, with a detachment of American troops, entered the fort at Detroit, which had been previously evacuated by the British. The American flag was displayed, and the dominion of the country peaceably transferred.

We have seen how Virginia, and those eastern states holding claims to western territory, ceded the whole northwest to the government of the United States, thus opening up the country to settlement under such general plan as congress might see fit to adopt. Congress, with this deed of cession, was now prepared to negotiate with the Indians for the relinquishment of their claims. With these possibilities, congress, in 1787, adopted an ordinance for the government of the whole northwest, which is known in history as the "ordinance of 1787." We insert the ordinance in full, as it is the foundation of the constitutions of the several northwestern states:

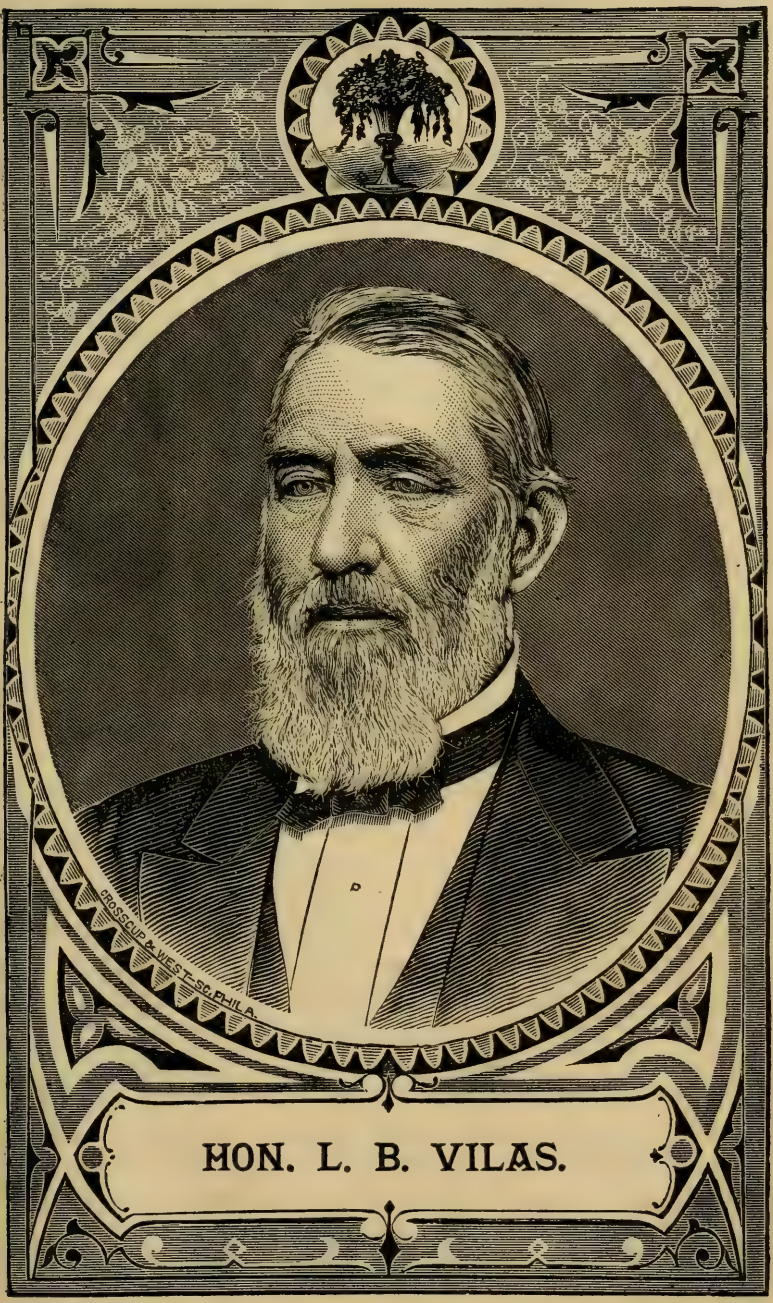
"Be it ordained by the United States in congress assembled, that the said territory, for the purposes of temporary government, be one district, subject, however, to be divided into two districts, as future circumstances may, in the opinion of congress, make it expedient.

"Be it ordained by the authority aforesaid, that the estates,

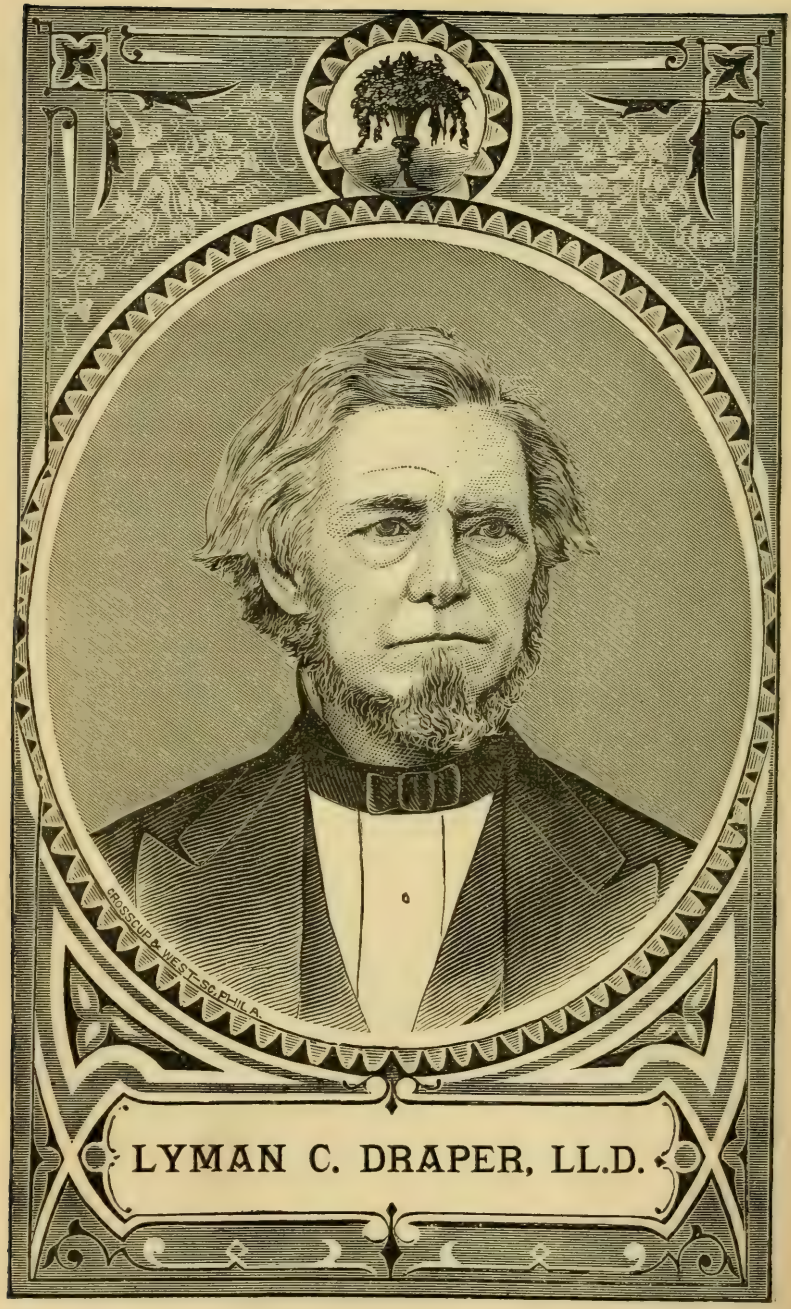
both of resident of and nonresident proprietors in said territory, dying intestate, shall descend to, and be distributed among, their children, and the descendants of a deceased child, in equal parts; the descendants of a deceased child, or grandchild, to take the share of their deceased parent in equal parts among them: And where there shall be no children or descendents, then in equal parts to the next of kin in equal degree; and, among collaterals the children of a deceased brother or sister of the intestate shall have, in equal parts among them, their deceased parents' share; and there shall, in no case, be a distinction between kindred of the whole and half-blood; saving, in all cases, to the widow of the intestate, her third part of the real estate for life, and one-third part of the personal estate; and this law, relative to descents and dower, shall remain in full force until altered by the legislature of the district.

"And, until the governor and judges shall adopt laws as hereinafter mentioned, estates in the said territory may be devised or bequeathed by wills in writing, signed and sealed by him or her, in whom the estate may be (being of full age), and attested by three witnesses; and real estates may be conveyed by lease and release, or bargain and sale, signed, sealed and delivered, by the person, being of full age, in whom the estate may be, and attested by two witnesses, provided such wills be duly proved, and such conveyances be acknowledged, or the execution thereof duly proved, and be recorded within one year after proper magistrates, courts, and registers, shall be appointed for that purpose; and personal property may be transferred by delivery, saving, however, to the French and Canadian inhabitants, and other settlers of the Kaskaskias, St. Vincents, and the neighboring villages who have heretofore professed themselves citizens of Virginia, their laws and customs now in force among them, relative to the descent and conveyance of property.

"Be it ordained by the authority aforesaid, that there shall be appointed, from time to time, by congress, a governor, whose commission shall continue in force for three years, unless sooner revoked by congress; he shall reside in the district, and have a freehold estate therein in one thousand acres of land, while in the exercise of his office.



HON. L. B. VILAS.



LYMAN C. DRAPER, LL.D.

"There shall be appointed, from time to time, by congress, a secretary, whose commission shall continue in force for four years, unless sooner revoked; he shall reside in the district, and have a freehold estate therein in five hundred acres of land, while in the exercise of his office; it shall be his duty to keep and preserve the acts and laws passed by the legislature, and the public records of the district, and the proceedings of the governor in his executive department, and transmit authentic copies of such acts and proceedings every six months, to the secretary of congress. There shall also be appointed a court to consist of three judges, any two of whom to form a court, who shall have a common law jurisdiction, and reside in the district, and have each therein a freehold estate in five hundred acres of land while in the exercise of their offices; and their commissions shall continue in force during good behavior.

"The governor and judges, or a majority of them, shall adopt and publish in the district such laws of the original states, criminal and civil, as may be necessary, and best suited to the circumstances of the district, and report them to congress from time to time; which laws shall be in force in the district until the organization of the general assembly therein, unless disapproved of by congress; but, afterward, the legislature shall have authority to alter them as they shall think fit.

"The governor, for the time being, shall be commander-in-chief of the militia, appoint and commission all officers in the same below the rank of general officers; all general officers shall be appointed and commissioned by congress.

"Previous to the organization of the general assembly, the governor shall appoint such magistrates and other civil officers, in each county or township, as he shall find necessary for the preservation of the peace and good order in the same. After the general assembly shall be organized, the powers and duties of magistrates and other civil officers shall be regulated and defined by the said assembly; but all magistrates and other civil officers, not herein otherwise directed, shall, during the continuance of this temporary government, be appointed by the governor.

"For the prevention of crimes and injuries, the laws to be adopted or made shall have force in all parts of the district, and

for the execution of process, criminal and civil, the governor shall make proper divisions thereof; and he shall proceed from time to time, as circumstances may require, to lay out the parts of the district, in which the Indian titles shall have been extinguished, into counties and townships, subject, however, to such alterations as may thereafter be made by the legislature.

"So soon as there shall be five thousand free male inhabitants, of full age, in the district, upon giving proof thereof to the governor, they shall receive authority, with time and place, to elect representatives from their counties or townships to represent them in the general assembly: provided, that for every five hundred free male inhabitants, there shall be one representative, and so on progressively with the number of free male inhabitants, shall the right of representation increase, until the number of representatives shall amount to twenty-five; after which, the number and proportion of representatives shall be regulated by the legislature: provided, that no person be eligible or qualified to act as a representative unless he shall have been a citizen of one of the United States three years, and be a resident in the district, or unless he shall have resided in the district three years; and, in either case, shall likewise hold in his own right, in fee simple, two hundred acres of land within the same: provided, also, that a freehold in fifty acres of land in the district, having been a citizen of one of the states, and being resident in the district, or the like freehold and two years' residence in the district, shall be necessary to qualify a man as an elector of a representative.

"The representatives thus elected shall serve for the term of two years; and, in case of the death of a representative, or removal from office, the governor shall issue a writ to the county or township for which he was a member, to elect another in his stead, to serve for the residue of the term.

"The general assembly, or legislature, shall consist of the governor, legislative council, and a house of representatives. The legislative council shall consist of five members, to continue in office five years, unless sooner removed by congress; any three of whom to be a quorum; and the members of the council shall be nominated and appointed in the following manner, to wit: As soon as representatives shall be elected, the governor shall ap-

point a time and place for them to meet together; and when met they shall nominate ten persons, residents in the district, and each possessed of a freehold in five hundred acres of land, and return their names to congress, five of whom congress shall appoint and commission to serve as aforesaid; and whenever a vacancy shall happen in the council by death or removal from office, the house of representatives shall nominate two persons qualified as aforesaid, for each vacancy, and return their names to congress; one of whom congress shall appoint and commission for the residue of the term.

"And every five years, four months at least before the expiration of the time of service of the members of the council, the said house shall nominate ten persons, qualified as aforesaid, and return their names to congress; five of whom congress shall appoint and commission to serve as members of the council five years unless sooner removed. And the governor, legislative council, and house of representatives, shall have authority to make laws in all cases, for the good government of the district, not repugnant to the principles and articles in this ordinance established and declared. And all bills, having passed by a majority in the house, and by a majority in the council, shall be referred to the governor for his assent; but no bill, or legislative act whatever, shall be of any force without his assent. The governor shall have power to convene, prorogue and dissolve the general assembly, when in his opinion, it shall be expedient.

"The governor, judges, legislative council, secretary, and such other officers as congress shall appoint in the district, shall take an oath or affirmation of fidelity and duty to office — the governor before the president of congress, and all the other officers before the governor. As soon as a legislature shall be formed in the district, the council and house assembled in one room, shall have authority, by joint ballot, to elect a delegate to congress, who shall have a seat in congress, with a right of debating, but not of voting, during this temporary government.

"And for extending the fundamental principles of civil and religious liberty, which form the basis whereon these republics, their laws and constitutions are erected; to fix and establish those principles as the basis of all laws, constitutions, and govern-

ments, which forever hereafter shall be formed in the said territory; to provide also for the establishment of states, and permanent government therein, and for their admission to a share in the federal councils on an equal footing with the original states, at as early periods as may be consistent with the general interest.

"It is hereby ordained and declared by the authority aforesaid, that the following articles shall be considered as articles of compact between the original states and the people and states in the said territory, and forever remain unalterable, unless by common consent, to wit:

"No person, demeaning himself in a peaceable and orderly manner shall ever be molested on account of his mode of worship or religious sentiments, in the said territory.

"The inhabitants of said territory shall always be entitled to the benefits of the writ of *habeas corpus* and of the trial by jury, of a proportionate representation of the people in the legislature; and of judicial proceedings according to the course of common law. All persons shall be bailable, unless for capital offenses, where the proof shall be evident, or the presumption great. All fines shall be moderate; and no cruel or unusual punishment shall be inflicted. No man shall be deprived of his liberty or property, but by the judgment of his peers or the law of the land; and, should the public exigencies make it necessary, for the common preservation, to take any person's property, or to demand his particular services, full compensation shall be made for the same. And, in the just preservation of rights and property, it is understood and declared, that no law ought ever to be made, or have force in the said territory, that shall, in any manner whatever interefere with or affect private contracts or engagements, *bona fide*, and without fraud, previously formed.

"Religion, morality and knowledge being necessary to good government and the happiness of mankind, schools and the means of education shall forever be encouraged. The utmost good faith shall always be observed toward the Indians; their lands and property shall never be taken from them without their consent; and, in their property, rights and liberty, they shall never be invaded or disturbed, unless in just and lawful wars authorized by congress; but laws founded in justice and humanity, shall, from

time to time, be made for preventing wrongs being done to them, and for preserving peace and friendship with them.

"The said territory, and the states which may be formed therein, shall forever remain a part of this confederacy of the United States of America, subject to the articles of confederation, and to such alterations therein as shall be constitutionally made; and to all the acts and ordinances of the United States in congress assembled, conformable thereto. The inhabitants and settlers in the said territory shall be subject to pay a part of the federal debts contracted, or to be contracted, and a proportional part of the expenses of government, to be apportioned on them by congress according to the same common rule and measure by which apportionments thereof shall be made on the other states; and the taxes, for paying their proportion, shall be laid and levied by the authority and direction of the legislatures of the district or districts, or new states, as in the original states, within the time agreed upon by the United States in congress assembled. The legislatures of those districts or new states shall never interfere with the primary disposal of the soil by the United States in congress assembled, nor with any regulations congress may find necessary for securing the title in such soil to the *bona fide* purchasers.

"No tax shall be imposed on lands the property of the United States; and, in no case, shall nonresident proprietors be taxed higher than residents. The navigable waters leading into the Mississippi and St. Lawrence, and the carrying places between the same, shall be common highways, and forever free, as well to the inhabitants of the said territory as to the citizens of the United States, and those of any other states that may be admitted into the confederacy, without any tax, impost or duty, therefor.

"There shall be formed in the said territory, not less than three nor more than five states; and the boundaries of the states, as soon as Virginia shall alter her act of cession, and consent to the same, shall become fixed and established as follows, to-wit: The western state in the said territory, shall be bounded by the Mississippi, the Ohio, and Wabash rivers; a direct line drawn from the Wabash and Post St. Vincent's due north, to the territorial line between the United States and Canada; and, by the said territorial line, to the Lake of the Woods and Mississippi.

"The middle state shall be bounded by the said direct line, the Wabash from Post St. Vincent's to the Ohio; by the Ohio, by a direct line drawn due north from the mouth of the Great Miami, to the said territorial line. The eastern state shall be bounded by the last mentioned direct line, the Ohio, Pennsylvania, and the said territorial line: *provided, however*, and it is further understood and declared, that the boundaries of these three states shall be subject so far to be altered, that if congress shall hereafter find it expedient, they shall have authority to form one or two states in that part of the said territory which lies north of an east and west line drawn through the southerly bend or extreme of Lake Michigan.

"And, whenever any of the said states shall have sixty thousand free inhabitants therein, such state shall be admitted, by its delegates, into the congress of the United States on an equal footing with the original states in all repects whatever, and shall be at liberty to form a permanent constitution and state government: *provided*, the constitution and government, so to be formed, shall be republican, and in conformity to the principles contained in these articles; and so far as it can be, consistent with the general interests of the confederacy, such admission shall be allowed at an earlier period, and when there may be a less number of free inhabitants in the state than sixty thousand.

"There shall be neither slavery or involuntary servitude in the said territory, otherwise than in the punishment of crimes, whereof the party shall have been duly convicted: *provided always*, that any person escaping into the same, from whom labor or service is lawfully claimed in any one of the original states, such fugitive may be lawfully reclaimed and conveyed to the person claiming his or her labor or services as aforesaid."

With this general collection of events touching the history of the northwest, in a general sense, we proceed to present historical sketches of the several states separately, and wherein we have omitted the mention of important events in the foregoing, the deficiency will be supplied in the following chapters. In many instances we have skipped over events in the history of Ohio and Michigan in this general sketch, preferring to leave subject matter for connected state histories.

CHAPTER XVI.

CHRONOLOGY OF THE NORTHWEST.*

From 1512 to 1856.

1512.

In this year Ponce de Leon discovers Florida.

1516.

Florida is visited by Diego Miruelo.

1530.

The natives are captured for slaves by Vasquez de Ayllon—And Florida is visited by Pamphilo de Narvaez.

1535.

The St. Lawrence river is entered and explored for a considerable distance by James Cartier.

1538-44.

De Soto asks leave to conquer Florida—He reaches Tampa bay—Thence to Appalachee bay—Thence to Georgia—His journey on the Alabama—He rambles to the Mississippi—His journey and death—His followers attempt to reach Mexico by water—De Biedma presents an account of De Soto's expedition, to the king of Spain.

1562.

French colonists settle in Florida.

1565.

Pedro Melandez de Avilez establishes St. Augustine—Avilez, by order of the king of Spain, exterminates the Huguenots of Florida—Dominic de Gourges, a French Catholic, avenges his countrymen.

1608.

Quebec founded by S. Champlain.

1613.

Montreal Island settled.

1616.

Le Caron explores Upper Canada.

1630.

Charles I grants Carolina to Sir Robert Heath.

1634.

First Mission founded on the eastern shore of Lake Huron—Brebœuf, Lallemand and Daniel, missionaries, arrive at lake Huron.

1635.

Missionaries visit the Sault Ste. Marie.

1636.

St. Joseph, St. Louis and St. Ignatius missions established.

1640.

Raymbault and Pigart follow to the west.

1641.

Canadian envoys first meet northwest, at the Sault Ste. Marie.

1647.

Sieur de Longneville, with a small company, it is said, was at Fox River Rapids (doubtful.)

*Compiled from Albach's work, and other works.

1654.

Father Simon Le Moine discovered the Onondago saline—Fur traders from Montreal penetrate the western lakes.

1659.

Two French traders passed the winter on the shores of Lake Superior.

1660.

Rene Mesnard coasts the southern shore of Lake Superior—Mesnard establishes the missions of Ste. Theresa and Chegoimegon.

1661.

Mesnard perished in the forest, of cold and hunger.

1663.

Colonel Wood's alleged travels.

1665.

Tracey made viceroy of New France—Allouez founds first permanent station on Lake Superior.

1667.

La Salle first arrives in Canada from France.

1668.

Claude Dablon and Jacques Marquette plant mission of Ste. Marie.

1670.

N. Perrot is ordered west by the intendant to propose a congress of Lake Indians—Alleged travels of Captain Bolt.

1671.

Grand council at the Sault Ste. Marie—French take formal possession of the Northwest—Marquette establishes permanently the mission of St. Ignatius.

1672.

Allouez and Dablon visits Green Bay and all the western shores of Lake Michigan.

1673.

Marquette and his companions leave Mackinac to seek the Mississippi—They cross from Fox river to Wisconsin—They reach Mississippi—They meet Illinois Indians—they reach Arkansas—They leave on return to Mackinac—Marquette and Joliet at Des Moines (as supposed)—Marquette at and alone about Chicago.

1675.

Marquette dies on the eastern shore of Lake Michigan—La Salle returns to France.

1676.

La Salle again in Canada and rebuilds Fort Frontenac.

1677.

La Salle visits France a second time.

1678.

La Salle and Tonti sail for Canada—They arrive at Quebec—They cross Lake Ontario—

Persons from New England said to have explored the Southwest.

1679.

La Salle loses his stores in Lake Ontario — The Griffin sails up Lake Erie through the straits to Huron — La Salle and his party encounter dreadful storms on Lake Huron — The Griffin miraculously saved, arrives at Mackinac — The party weigh anchor and sail to Green Bay — The Griffin laden and sent back to Niagara — La Salle with part of his men commences voyage up Lake Michigan — They reach the head of Lake Michigan and discover the St. Josephs river — During November build Fort Miamies at mouth of St. Josephs river — Reinforced by Tonti, they ascend the St. Josephs and cross to Kankakee.

1680.

La Salle and his party in Peoria lake — La Salle, under great depression of mind, builds and names Fort Crevecœur — Hennepin sent to explore the Mississippi — La Salle commences his journey, returning to Canada — M. Hennepin on the upper Mississippi — Tonti commences building Fort St. Louis — Hostility of the Iroquois obliges Tonti to leave the country — La Salle returns to Illinois — Hennepin returns to Canada.

1681.

La Salle and Tonti meet at Mackinac — La Salle a third time goes westward — He is at St. Josephs again — He goes by Chicago to Illinois river — He finds Fort Crevecœur in good condition.

1682.

La Salle goes from Chicago westward — He is on banks of the Misissippi — He descends Mississippi — He discovers mouths of Mississippi — He takes possession by process verbal — He returns to St. Josephs, of Michigan — He intends to ascend the Mississippi with a colony.

1683.

La Salle leaves Illinois for Quebec — He immediately sails for France, at Rochelle, in December.

1684.

La Salle sails from France for mouth of Mississippi — He reaches St. Domingo — He sails from St. Domingo for mouth of Mississippi — He discovers the main land — The Iriquois place themselves under England.

1685.

La Salle in the Gulf of Mexico — He sends party on shore to go eastward for mouth of Mississippi — He reaches Matagorda Bay — Beaujeu sails for France, Leaving La Salle in great distress — La Salle building in Texas; unfortunate — He in person searches for the Mississippi.

1686.

La Salle returns to Matagorda Bay — He goes again to seek the Mississippi — Tonti goes down Mississippi to meet La Salle — La Salle returns unsuccessful.

1687.

La Salle leaves for Mississippi the third time — He sends men to look for stores — He follows and is killed by those men — His murderers quarrel and slay one another — Seven of La Salle's best companions leave the main body — The seven proceed toward Mississippi, and reach Arkansas — They reach Fort St. Louis, on the Illinois river — La Salle's death was not published until next year.

1688.

La Salle's former companions leave Fort St. Louis for Quebec — Thence they sail for France, and arrive at Rochelle, in October — Population of all French North America, about 12,000.

1689.

War of the European alliance — D'Iberville victorious on Hudson's Bay.

1690.

D'Iberville invades English colony of New York.

1693.

Rev. Gravier, a missionary at Kaskaskia, Illinois — Kaskaskia founded by Gravier; date unknown — Cahokia settlement prior to Kaskaskia; date likewise unknown.

1697.

Treaty between France and England, and peace of Ryswick.

1698.

D'Iberville appointed governor of Louisiana — Bienville appointed intendent of Louisiana — Dr. Coxe sends two vessels toward the Mississippi.

1699.

D'Iberville at the Bay of Mobile — He enters the Mississippi — He sails for France — Sounds Mississippi and meets English — Fort L'Huillier built on Blue Earth river, Minnesota.

1700.

D'Iberville returns from France — He goes up the Mississippi to Natches — He sends Le Seur to St. Peter's, in search of copper mine.

1701.

De La Motte Cadillac founds Detroit — D'Iberville founds a colony on Mobile river — Iroquois again place themselves under England.

1702.

Fort built on the Bay of Mobile.

1705.

Colony much reduced by sickness.

1706.

D'Iberville at Havana, on a voyage to France — Bienville, governor pro tem.

1707.

First grant of lands at Detroit.

1708.

D'Artaguette in Louisiana.

1710.

Governor Spottswood, of Virginia, explores the Alleghanies.

1712.

War between the French and their allies, and the Ottagamie and Mascoutens Indians — Monopoly of Louisiana granted to Crozat — Tuscaroras admitted in confederacy with Iroquois.

1713.

Treaty of Utrecht, leaving boundary between colonies unsettled.

1714.

Fort Rosalie (Natchez) commenced.

1717.

Crozat resigns his privilege of monopoly — Fort Chartres commenced; first a wooden structure—Louisiana trade granted to Company of West — New Orleans commenced — John Law connected with Company of the West.

1718.

Emigrants augment the population of New Orleans — Renault leaves France for Illinois.

1719.

Company of the West made Company of the Indies — Gov. Keith, of Pennsylvania, urges the building a fort on Lake Erie.

1720.

Law made minister of finance — Stock of Company of the Indies worth 2050 per ct.— Stock commences depreciation — Company of the Indies bankrupt — Charlevoix arrives in America and lands at Quebec — Renault buys slaves at St. Domingo for working mines in Illinois — Mine La Motte, Missouri, discovered and wrought — Spanish invasion of Missouries from Santa Fe — Spaniards totally defeated and all except a single individual slain — La Harpe explores Washita and Arkansas.

1721.

Charlevoix at Montreal — He is at the Falls of Niagara — He is at Fort de Pontchartrain (Detroit) — He is at Mackinac — He is at the Fort on St. Josephs river — He is at the source of the Theakiki (Kankakee) — He is at Pimiteouy (Peoria) — He is at Kaskaskia — He is at Natchez.

1722.

English erect a trading post at Oswego — Charlevoix at New Orleans — And at Biloxi.

1726.

Iroquois a third time place themselves under England.

1727.

English build a fort at Oswego.

1729.

French among the Natchez, murdered.

1730.

Natchez conquered and destroyed — Alleged travels of Salling in the West — Gov. Keith earnestly recommends securing West to England.

1732.

Company of Indies resign Louisiana to the king.

1735.

Vincennes settled according to some authorities.

1736.

Expedition of French against Chickasaws — D'Artaguette conquered and slain — Vincennes, Senat and D'Artaguette burned — Bienville fails in assault on Chickasaws, and retreats.

1739.

French collect to attack the Chickasaws.

1740.

Peace between French and Chickasaws — Lanse d'la Grasse (at New Madrid) supposed to have been inhabited.

1742.

John Howard is said to have gone down Ohio river.

1744.

Treaty of English and Iroquois at Lancaster — Vaudreuil fears English influence in the West — Renault returns to France.

1745.

Pierre Chartier conciliates Shawanese and French.

1748.

Chickasaws attack French post on Arkansas — Conrad Weiser sent to the Ohio — Ohio Land Company formed — Pierre Chartier instigates war between Iroquois and Shawanese — English establish a trading post on Great Miami, Ohio — Excessively cold, stormy, and severe winter.

1749.

Grant of land to Loyal Company — Celeron sent to bury medals along the Ohio river.

1750.

English traders it is said were made prisoners at Great Miami — Twigtwee or Miami Indians killed by French soldiers — Both time and place are uncertain — English driven from their station on Miami, by the French — Twigtwee or Miami Indians defend the English and are killed — Large shipments of products from Illinois to New Orleans — Five French villages in Illinois — Forty sailing vessels at New Orleans — Dr. Walker explores Kentucky.

1751.

Christopher Gist (it is believed) explored the interior of Ohio — Gist surveyed land south of Ohio river, east of Kanawha — Gen. Andrew Lewis surveyed for Greenbriar Company.

1752.

French again attack English post on Great Miami (doubtful) — Treaty at Logstown; Indians confirm Lancaster Treaty of 1744 — Families locate West of the Alleghenies — French organize an army to occupy the Upper Ohio.

1753.

French build Fort Presqu' Isle — French build Fort Le Bœuf — Fort Venango commenced — Pennsylvania Assembly informed of French movements — Commissioner sent to warn French; stops at Logstown — French sent with arms for friendly Indians — Colonies authorized to resist French by force — Treaty with Northwestern Indians at Winchester — Treaty at Carlisle with Iroquois, Delawares, Shawanese, Miamies and Wyandots — Ohio Company open line at Braddock's road — Washington commissioned to bear message to French commandant — He leaves Will's creek for Fort Venango — He is on Monongahela, at Turtle creek — He makes accurate observation at the junction of the two rivers — He is at Logstown, engages Indian chief to accompany him — He is at Venango, directed to proceed to Le Bœuf — He reaches French commandant at Le Bœuf — Great number of boats containing French army passes Oswego — Washington leaves French commandant to return to Virginia.

1754.

Washington at Gist's house, on Monongahela — Washington at Williamsburg, the the capital of Virginia — Troops called into service by Virginia — French fort at Venango finished — English commence building a fort at the junction — Contrecœur demands surrender of the English — Ensign Ward capitulates; is permitted to leave, together with his men and stores — Virginia troops moving westward — Washington crosses Alleghenies — He attacks and kills Jumonville — New York sends £5,000 to Virginia — Washington at Fort Necessity — He surrenders Fort Necessity — He retires to Mount Vernon — French hold the whole West.

1755.

France proposes a compromise — Braddock lands at Alexandria in Virginia — France and England send fleets to America — Braddock's army marches by two routes west-

ward — Expedition against Nova Scotia leaves Boston — Braddock arrives at Fort Cumberland — He marches from Fort Cumberland — He reaches the Monongahela — He recrosses Monongahela, meets French and Indians, and is defeated — Braddock dies at the Great Meadows.

1756.

Fort Chartres rebuilt; a strong stone structure — Lewis' expedition against the Ohio Indians, and failure — Indians fill the valley of Virginia — War formally declared between France and England — Armstrong's expedition against Kittanning — First Indian treaty held at Easton — Monsieur Donville defeated and slain.

1757.

Massacre at Fort William Henry — Pitt made prime minister.

1758.

Fort Stanwix built — Louisburg and Fort Frontenac taken — Post leaves for the Ohio river to conciliate Indians — He encounters much fatigue and danger — He arrives at Kuskushkee, and goes to Fort Du Quesne — He confers with Indians near Fort Du Quesne — Grant defeated near Fort Du Quesne — Washington opening a road over the mountains — French and Indians attack Forbes at Loyalhanna — Forbes marches from Loyalhanna to Turtle creek — Post's second mission to Ohio Indians — French burn and retire from Fort Du Quesne — Forbes takes possession of the Forks (Pittsburgh) — English erect temporary works; Forbes returns to Philadelphia — Col. H. Mercer left in command — Cherokee Indians become hostile to colonists.

1759.

Forbes dies at Philadelphia — D'Aubry brings army stores and troops from Illinois to Venango — Garrison at Fort Pitt fear the French at Venango — Gen. Stanwix arrives at Fort Pitt — Ticonderoga, Crown Point, Niagara and Quebec yield.

1760.

The French yield Canada to the English — Cherokee war against southwest Colonies — Gen. Monkton treats with the Indians at Fort Pitt — Settlers again go over the mountains — Rogers takes possession of Detroit — Rogers returns across Ohio to Fort Pitt.

1761.

Death of Pierre Francois Xavier de Charlevoix — Alexander Henry, Indian trader, visits Northwest — Christian F. Post goes to settle on Tuscarawas river.

1762.

Bouquet warns all persons from settling on Indian lands — Post and Heckwelder go to Tuscarawas — Dark day at Detroit — Preliminaries to Peace of Paris settled — Louisiana transferred to Spain — The Canadas contain upward of 100,000 souls.

1763.

Mason and Dixon commence to survey line between Pennsylvania and Maryland — Treaty of Paris concluded — Detroit attacked by Pontiac — Mackinac taken by Indians — Presqu' Isle (Erie) taken by Indians — Sandusky Fort surprised and taken by Indians — St. Josephs Fort, on St. Josephs river, taken by Pottawattomies — Ouiatenon garrison surrendered; were not massacred — Fort Miami (near Fort Wayne) garrison made prisoners — Fort at Green Bay evacuated and garrison escapes — Le Bœuf attacked, fort burnt, garrison escapes — The date of the massacre at forts at Venango not known — Battle of Bushy Run — Fort Pitt besieged, and relieved by Bouquet — Proclamation to protect Indian lands — Laclede arrives at Ste. Genevieve — Laclede selects site of St. Louis — Forts Bedford and Ligonier attacked; not taken.

1764.

St. Louis founded by Laclede — Bradstreet makes dishonorable peace with Northern Indians — Bouquet makes peace with Ohio Indians — French officers ordered to give up Lower Louisiana to Spain.

1765.

Sir William Johnson makes treaty at German Flats — George Crogan goes westward — Croghan made prisoner at the Wabash — Capt. Stirling, for England, takes possession of Illinois — Proclamation of Gov. Gage.

1766.

First families known to be at Pittsburgh — "Quebec Bill" passed in the British Parliament — Capt. Jonathan Carver explores the unknown Northwest — Settlers again cross the mountains — Walpole company proposed — Col. James Smith visits Kentucky — Capt. Pitman arrives in Illinois — Mason and Dixon's line finished to Dunker Creek.

1767.

Western Indians grow impatient — Franklin labors for Walpole company — Finley visits Kentucky — Zeisberger founds Mission on the Allegheny — Gen. Bouquet died at Pensacola — Mason and Dixon ceased surveying line between Pennsylvania and Maryland — English traders first visit the Assiniboine river.

1768.

Treaty of Fort Stanwix; grand acquisition of lands from Indians — Capt. Pitman still at Illinois — Capt. Carver returns from Northwest — Indian treaty at Pittsburgh — Severe penal laws, to prevent settlement on Indian lands.

1769.

Mississippi company proposed — Boone and others start for Kentucky; they reach Red river, of Kentucky — Boone made prisoner by the Indians.

1770.

Grave Creek settlement, in Virginia, first made — Moravians invited to Big Beaver — Moravians leave Allegheny and remove to Beaver — Treaty of Lochaber — Ohio company merged in Walpole company — Washington visits the west — The Zanes found Wheeling — Spain takes possession of St. Louis and Upper Louisiana — The Long Hunters explore the west.

1771.

Boone returns to North Carolina — The Long Hunters still abroad.

1772.

Indians murdered by whites on Lower Kanawha — Moravians, invited by Indians, remove from Beaver to Tuscarawa — Gen. Gage's proclamation against settlers on Wabash — Moravians found Schoenbrum on Tuscarawa.

1773.

Boone and others start to settle Kentucky — He and companions attacked by Indians and return — Bullitt, M'Afee and others descend the Ohio — Bullitt and others survey at Falls and Kentucky river — Gen. Thomp-

son surveys the valley of Licking — Gen. Lyman goes to Natchez — Purchase by Illinois company in Illinois — Big Bone Lick, near the Ohio, discovered — Kennedy, from Kaskaskia, ascends Illinois river in search of a copper mine — He describes ruins of a fort at southwest end of Lake Peoria.

1774.

James Harrod in Kentucky — Contentions between Pennsylvania and Virginia — Connolly calls out militia, and usurps civil authority — St. Clair arrests Connolly and companions — Connolly and associates are released on parole — Connolly receives armed forces from Virginia — Connolly takes possession of Fort Pitt and names it Fort Dunmore — Magistrates made prisoners by Connolly — Pennsylvania magistrates carried prisoners to Virginia — Discussion about the unfinished Mason and Dixon line — Connolly writes to the settlers about Wheeling to attack Indians — Cresap unfortunately agrees with Connolly — Greathouse murders several Indians — Logan revenges his family; preparation for war — Boone sent for surveyors down the river — Friendly Shawanese attacked by Connolly — Several Indian traders murdered — M'Donald attacks Wapatomica — Troops under Lewis march down Kanawha; they reach Point Pleasant — Battle of Point Pleasant — Dunmore makes an unpopular peace — Simon Girty considered a valiant soldier — He acts in concert with Virginians against Indians.

1775.

Treaty of Wataga; purchase by Transylvania company — Boone returns to Kentucky, and founds Boonsboro — Henderson and associates arrive at Boonsboro — Henderson calls representatives to the first legislature in the west; representatives hold their session under a large tree — Guy Johnson influences Iroquois against Americans — Oneidas and Tuscaroras adhere to America — Congress forms three Indian departments — Meeting of commissioners and Indians at Pittsburgh — Connolly arrested in Maryland — Purchase by Wabash company on Wabash river — Capt. John Neville takes possession of Fort Pitt — Provincial government of Pennsylvania denounces Judge Crawford — A very large meeting at Hannastown of citizens of Western Pennsylvania.

1776.

Monongalia county, Virginia, made from West Augusta — Ohio county, Virginia, erected from West Augusta district — An attack on Detroit proposed in congress — Washington advises the employment of Indians — Indians generally incline to the British — Congress authorizes the employment of Indians — Indians drive off Kentucky settlers — George Rogers Clark moves to Kentucky — Kentuckians choose delegates for Virginia assembly — Clark and Jones are their representatives — Clark procures gunpowder from Virginia council — Virginia admits Kentucky among her counties — Clark and Jones return from Virginia by Pittsburgh — Jones is killed by Indians — Clark returns to Harrodsburg — Kentucky settlements made Kentucky county, Virginia — Fort Appleby built at Kittanning.

1777.

Cornstalk (Indian chief) murdered at Point Pleasant — Congress of Indians and British at Oswego — Kentucky infested with northern Indians — Kentucky elects (legally) burgesses to Virginia assembly — Logan's station assailed by Indians — Clark sends spies to Illinois — Logan crosses the mountains for gunpowder — Bowman, with one hundred men, comes west from Virginia — Fort Henry (Wheeling) attacked — First court in Kentucky, at Harrodsburg — The attack on Detroit urged in congress — Clark opens his plan of conquering Illinois to Gov. Henry — Harrodsburg attacked by Indians.

1778.

Orders issued to Clark to attack Illinois — Boone taken prisoner at Salt Licks, on Licking river — Boone taken to Detroit, thence to Scioto — Clark succeeds in gathering a small army at Louisville — Clark passes falls of Ohio, and descends to Fort Massac — Boone escapes from Indian captivity — Clark marches from Ohio river towards Kaskaskia — He conquers Kaskaskia, as likewise Cahokia — Vincennes joins the American cause — McIntosh sent to command at Fort Pitt — Fort McIntosh, on the upper Ohio, built — New Jersey objects to land claims of Virginia — Boone makes an incursion against Indians on Scioto — Boonsboro besieged by British and Indians — Fort Laurens built on the Tuscarawas — Clark holds council with Indians of the Illinois — Treaty with Delaware Indians at Pittsburgh — Virginia grants Henderson and company the Green river land — Governor Hamilton, from Detroit, retakes Vincennes.

1779.

Boundary between Pennsylvania and Virginia settled — Clark is notified of the capture of Vincennes — Clark's extraordinary march from Kaskaskia — Clark's miraculous recapture of Vincennes — Governor Hamilton sent a prisoner to Virginia — State of Delaware objects to land claims of Virginia — Americans suspect and attack the Iroquois — First settlement of Lexington, Kentucky — Virginia passes additional land laws — Maryland objects to land claims of Virginia — Brodhead's expedition against the Allegheny Indians — Sullivan's expedition against the Iroquois — Bowman's expedition against Indians in Miami valley — Fort Laurens on Tuscarawas abandoned — Indians treat with Brodhead at Fort Pitt — Rogers and Benham attacked by Indians — Land commissioners open their sessions in Kentucky — Congress asks Virginia to reconsider land laws — Continued Indian outrages about Fort Pitt.

1780.

Hard winter — Great suffering in the west — New York authorizes a cession of western lands — Fort Jefferson built on the Mississippi — Great emigration to the southwest — Virginia grants lands in Kentucky for education — St. Louis attacked by British and Indians — Louisville established by law — Byrd with a large force invades Kentucky — Clark prepares to attack the Shawanese — Clark builds block house opposite the mouth of Licking — Marches thence to Upper Miami — Clark defeats the Shawanese and destroys their property — Battle of King's mountain in North Carolina — Scarcity of provisions; almost famine at Fort Pitt — Southwestern boundary of Pennsylvania definitely established.

1781.

Laws of Virginia prevent sale of provisions out of the state — Renewed efforts for an expe-

dition against Detroit.—Virginia makes her first act of cession.—Spaniards from St. Louis take Fort St. Josephs, near Lake Michigan.—Jay instructed that he may yield the navigation of Mississippi.—New York cedes her western lands.—Brodhead attacks Delaware Indians on Muskingum.—Gen. G. R. Clark solicits aid from Western Pennsylvania.—Clark addresses Col. Lochry, of Westmoreland.—Lochry, Orr and others raise a force and descend the Ohio.—Lochry killed; his troops taken prisoners.—Mary Heckewelder born, first white child in Ohio.—Americans begin to settle in Illinois.—Chickasaws attack Fort Jefferson.—Moravians carried to Sandusky by British and Indians.—Moravian missionary taken to Detroit.—Williamson leads a party against Moravian Indians.—Clark forestalls surplus provisions of Pennsylvania.—Pennsylvanians disgusted with the grasping conduct of Clark.—Col. Brodhead prevents Virginians removing cannon from Pitt.—Great emigration of girls to Kentucky.—Washington county, Pennsylvania, established.

1782.

British establish a military post at Sandusky.—Moravian Indians murdered by Americans.—Moravian missionaries taken to Detroit.—Attack on Estill's station; whites defeated.—Crawford's expedition; taken prisoner and burnt.—Attack on Bryant's station.—Battle at the Blue Licks; Kentuckians defeated.—Land offices opened for Virginia lands.—Clark's second incursion through Miami valley.—Provisional articles of peace with Great Britain.—Rice's fort, near Wheeling, assailed by Indians.—Lexington, Ky., incorporated by Virginia assembly.—Fort Nelson built at falls of Ohio, Louisville.—Catfish (Washington), Pennsylvania, first laid out as a town.

1783.

Hostilities between United States and Great Britain cease.—Kentucky formed into one district.—Congress calls on the states to cede lands.—Peace proclaimed to the army.—English propose to carry away slaves.—Washington protests against course of English.—Rufus Putnam applies for lands in the west.—Baron Steuben sent to receive western posts.—Cassaty sent to Detroit.—Virginia withdraws Clark's commission.—Definite treaty of peace.—Washington writes to Duane about western lands.—Congress proposes terms of cession to Virginia.—Cougress forbids all purchases of Indian lands.—Congress instructs Indian commissioners.—Virginia grants Clark and his soldiers lands.—Virginia authorizes cession on terms proposed.—British leave New York (taking slaves).—Col. Daniel Brodhead opens first store in Kentucky, at Louisville.

1784.

Col. James Wilkinson opens second store in Kentucky, at Lexington.—Treaty of peace ratified by the United States.—Virginia gives deed of cession.—Indian commissioners reinstructed.—Pittsburgh resurveyed; population increases.—Treaty of peace ratified by England.—Virginia refuses to comply with treaty.—England refuses to deliver up western posts.—Treaty with Iroquois at Fort Stanwix.—Logan calls a meeting at Danville.—First Kentucky convention meets.—Kentucky receives many emigrants.—Maysville, Ky., settled.

1785.

Treaty with Delawares, etc., at Fort McIntosh.—Severe penalty against settling north of Ohio river.—All previous settlers forced from their homes.—Officers of United States enjoined to prevent families crossing Ohio.—An attempt to settle at mouth of Scioto in defiance of law.—The aggressors are killed by Indians.—Ordinance for the survey of western lands passed.—Second Kentucky convention meets.—Don Gardoqui comes from Spain.—Third Kentucky convention meets.—A colony emigrates from Virginia to Illinois.—Great confederacy of northern Indians formed by Brant.—Fort Harmar built at mouth of Muskingum.—First survey of lands in the northwest territory (congress land).—Morgantown, Virginia, established.

1786.

Brant visits England to learn purposes of ministers.—Virginia agrees to independence of Kentucky.—Putnam and Tupper call meeting to form Ohio company.—Treaty with Shawanese at Fort Finney (mouth of Miami).—Ohio company of associates formed.—Governor of Virginia writes to congress respecting Indian invasions.—The negotiation about Mississippi before congress.—Resolution of congress produces cession by Connecticut.—Congress authorizes the invasion of northwestern territory.—Pittsburgh Gazette commenced; first printing in Ohio valley.—Jay authorized to yield navigation of Mississippi at a definite term.—Pursuant to invasion of northwestern territory, Clark marches to Vincennes.—Clark ascends the Wabash to Vermillion river.—Kentucky troops become mutinous, and return home without discharge.—Clark abandons the expedition, and returns to Vincennes.—Connecticut makes a second act of cession.—Americans seize Spanish property at Vincennes.—Virginia protests against yielding navigation of Mississippi.—Great dissatisfaction throughout the west.—Governor of Virginia informed of Clark's movements.—Great Indian council in northwest; they address congress.—Frankfort, Ky., established by Virginia assembly.

1787.

Fourth Kentucky convention meets.—New England Ohio land company choose directors.—Meeting in Kentucky relative to navigation of Mississippi.—Wilkinson goes to New Orleans.—Dr. Cutler negotiates with congress for lands.—Congress makes order in favor of Ohio company.—Ordinance passed for government of northwest territory.—Innis refuses to prosecute invaders of Indian lands.—Kentucky Gazette established at Lexington.—Symmes of New Jersey applies for land.—First entries of Virginia reserve lands north of the Ohio.—Fifth Kentucky convention meets.—New England Ohio land company completes a contract.—Symmes' application referred to board of treasury.—United States troops ordered west.—St. Clair appointed governor of northwestern territory.—New Englanders of Ohio land company prepare to go west.—Symmes issues proposals for settlers.—John Brown, first western representative, goes to congress.—Fort Franklin, on the site of Franklin, Pennsylvania, built.

1788.

Indians expected to make a treaty at Marietta.—Denham purchases the site of Losantiville (Cincinnati).—The admission of

Kentucky debated in congress — New Englanders of Ohio Company land at Muskingum — Marietta and her avenues named with pomp and pageantry — Admission of Kentucky refused by congress — St. Clair reaches the Northwestern Territory — Sixth Kentucky convention meets — First law of Northwestern Territory published — Symmes starts for the west — Losantiville (Cincinnati) planned and surveyed — First court held at Marietta — Symmes reaches his purchase; is overjoyed — Another grand Indian council in the Northwest — Indians forbid treaties with separate nations — Seventh Kentucky convention meets — Columbia settled by Stites and others — Dr. Connolly in Kentucky, as a spy and British agent — The founder of Cincinnati leaves Maysville — Cincinnati reached according to McMillan — Virginia passes third act to make Kentucky independent — Col. George Morgan, of New Jerssy, at New Madrid — Almanacs first printed at Lexington, Kentucky — Great emigration west; about five thousand persons pass Fort Harmar — Maysville, Kentucky, establishes a town.

1789.

Treaty of Fort Harmar concluded — Wilkinson goes to New Orleans again — Daniel Story first clergyman and teacher at Marietta — Symmes' settlement threatened by Indians — The force sent to protect Symmes go to Losantiville — Major Doughty builds Fort Washington at Losantiville (Cincinnati) — Western scouts withdrawn by Virginia — Eighth Kentucky convention meets — Gov. Miro, of New Orleans, writes to Sebastian — Congress empowers president to call out western militia — President authorizes Gov. St. Clair to call out militia — Gen. Harmar reaches Fort Washington with three hundred troops — Thomas Hutchins, United States geographer, dies at Pittsburgh — Fort Steuben (or blockhouse) built near Charleston, on upper Ohio river.

1790.

Gov. St. Clair arrives at Losantiville and names it Cincinnati; descends the Ohio to Fort Steuben (Jeffersonville); proceeds to Vincennes, and crosses prairies to Kaskaskia — Antoine Gamelin sent to upper Wabash Indians — Indian hostilities take place — St. Clair calls out western militia — Ninth Kentucky convention meets — Troops gather at Fort Washington (Cincinnati — Harmar leaves Fort Washington and marches northward — Col. Hardin, with the advance, reaches Miami villages — Main army reaches Miami villages — Camp at Miami village; men behave unsoldierlike — Col. Trotter is sent to reconnoiter the Indian haunts — Hardin attacks Indians; not successfully — He desires another trial with Indians; is again defeated — He loses all confidence in the militia; is dissatisfied with Col. Trotter, and marches on return to Fort Washington — Army halts at old Chillicothe; soldiers disobedient — Militia men are punished by whipping — Harmar reprimands Col. Trotter and Major McMullen — Mutiny of Kentuckians quashed; army proceeds to Fort Washington — Western inhabitants petition congress to fight Indians in their own way — Massy and others contract to settle Manchester.

1791.

Big Bottom settlement destroyed by Indians — Excise laid on ardent spirits by congress — Gen. Charles Scott authorized to march against Indians — Proctor starts on his western mission; reaches Buffalo creek, and is refused a vessel to cross lake Erie — Family of Kirkpatricks attacked at morning worship and murdered by Indians in Armstrong county, Pennsylvania — St. Clair at Fort Washington preparing his expedition — Proctor abandons his mission and returns — Gen. Charles Scott marches against Wabash Indians — Meeting at Brownsville, Pennsylvania, against excise — Wilkinson marches against Eel river Indians — Excise officers of Allegheny and Washington counties, Pennsylvania, assailed — Meeting at Pittsburg to oppose excise law — St. Clair commences his march northward; builds Fort Hamilton on Great Miami — He and Butler disagree — St. Clair builds Fort Jefferson in Northwestern territory; marches north, towards head of Maumee; arrives at a branch of Wabash, supposed to be the St. Mary's; is attacked and defeated, and army disorganized — Portion of the army returns to Fort Washington — Feeble garrisons are left at Forts Jefferson and Hamilton — Terror of Indian invasion expressed by western Pennsylvania and Virginia — Massacre of Jolly's family, near Wheeling.

1792.

Peace offered by the United States to western Indians, through the Senecas — Pond and Stedman sent west as peacemakers — Brant invited by government to Philadelphia — Wilkinson sends a party to the field of St. Clair's defeat — Gallipolis settled by deluded French colonists — Iroquois chiefs visit Philadelphia — Instructions issued to Truman — Kentucky admitted into the union as a state — Excise law amended, though not to satisfaction — Hendrick, a Stockbridge Indian chief, sent west — Instructions issued to Rufus Putnam — Trueman and Hardin leave Fort Washington — Pennsylvania purchases from congress the Triangle tract — Gen. Wayne moves westward — Brant, pursuant to invitation, visits Philadelphia — Fire lands given to sufferers by Connecticut — Great anti-excise meeting at Pittsburgh — Rufus Putnam makes treaty with Indians at Vincennes — Great Indian council at "*Grand Glaize*" (Fort Defiance) — Adair attacked near Fort St. Clair — Opposition to excise law diminishes — United States troops at Legionville, on the Ohio.

1793.

United States legion goes down to Cincinnati — Last Indian depredation in Kentucky — Pickering and others appointed to treat with Indians at Maumee — Unsual preparations for a council and treaty at Sandusky — Citizen Genet reaches the United States — Commissioners for council with Indians reach Niagara — Genet is presented to Washington — First Democratic Society in Philadelphia — Commissioners correspond with Gov. Simcoe — They meet Brant and hold a council — Commissioners at Elliott's house, head of lake Erie — Indians arrive at Elliott's and meet commissioners — Indians decline meeting Americans at Sandusky — Final action of the commissioners and Indians — Wayne leaves Cincinnati with his legion; encamps at Greenville, and is joined by Kentuckians under Scott — Lowry and Boyd attacked near Fort St. Clair — French emissaries sent west — Field of St. Clair's defeat visited by Wayne — Fort Recovery built on St. Clair's battle-ground — Western people dissatisfied with government — Op-

position to excise feebler — First session of Kentucky assembly at Frankfort — Brant gives the true character of the British.

1794.

Fort built at Le Bœuf (Waterford), by Major Denny — Whisky riots recommence — Lord Dorchester's speech to Indians — The Mingo Creek Association formed — Wayne prepares for his campaign — Gov. Simcoe builds a fort on Maumee — Democratic society formed at Pittsburgh — Spaniards offer help to Indians — French emissaries forced to leave the west — Contest respecting Presqu' Isle — Indians attack Fort Recovery — Suits commenced against whisky rioters — Gathering about Neville's house — Neville's house burnt — Meeting at Mingo creek — Mail robbed by Bradford — Charles Scott, with fifteen hundred men, joins Wayne — Great gathering at Braddock's field — Washington issues proclamation against insurgents — Wayne marches toward Maumee — He sends his last message to Indians — He commences building Fort Defiance — He builds Fort Deposit — He meets and conquers Indians — His correspondence with Col. Campbell — He threatens Fort Miami — He returns to Fort Defiance and finishes it — He marches to head of Maumee — Fort Wayne built at head of Maumee — Commissioners of government meet whisky insurgents — British try to prevent Indians making peace — Vote taken upon obedience to the law in Pennsylvania — Vote not satisfactory to the government — Washington calls out militia of four states — Gen. Lee marches with militia against insurgents — The most guilty malcontents escape by flight — The less guilty surrender without resistance — Indians ask for peace of Col. Hamtramck — Last depredation by Indians in western Virginia — Sandy Lake Fort, Minnesota, erected.

1795.

Block-house built at Presqu' Isle (Erie), by Gen. Irvine — Indians sign preliminaries of a treaty — Prisoners are interchanged — Connecticut prepares to sell her reserve — Council of Greenville opens — The Baron de Carondelet writes to Sebastian — Jay's protracted treaty finished — Treaty of Greenville signed — Council with Indians at Greenville closed — Grant by congress to Gallipolis settlers — Connecticut sells western reserve to land company — Pinckney concludes a treaty with Spain — Dayton, Ohio, laid out by Ludlow.

1796.

Chillicothe, Ohio, laid off and settled — Sebastian visits the southwest — Cleveland, Ohio, laid out and named — British surrender posts in the northwest — Difficulties with Spain recommence — Gen. Wayne died at Presque Isle (Erie) — First paper manufactory in the west — Dayton, Ohio, first populated — Congress donates land to Ebenezer Zane — Fort Malden, Canada West, building commenced — Tract of land granted to the Zanes.

1797.

Power visits Kentucky and writes to Sebastian — Daniel Boone moves west of Mississippi — Occupying claimant law of Kentucky passed — Cleveland, Ohio, first populated — Brooke county, Virginia, erected — British subjects from Detroit settle near Fort Malden.

1798.

William Henry Harrison made secretary of Northwest Territory — Alien and sedition laws passed — Nullifying resolutions in Kentucky — Representatives for Northwest Territory first chosen — Washington appointed (second time) commander-in-chief of American army — Steubenville, Ohio, founded; streets surveyed at right angles — Transylvania University established at Lexington, Kentucky — Amhertsburg, adjacent to Fort Malden, settled by Britons from Detroit.

1799.

Greensburg, Pennsylvania, incorporated a borough — Representatives of Northwest Territory meet — Representatives nominate candidates for council — Assembly of Northwest Territory organize at Cincinnati — W. H. Harrison appointed delegate in congress from Nortewest Territory — Zanesville laid out and settled on Zanes tract.

1800.

Great increase of products sent from Ohio river — Indiana Territory formed — Connecticut yields jurisdiction of her reserve — United States gives Connecticut patents for the soil — Treaty of St. Ildefonso — Assembly of Northwest Territory meets at Chillicothe — First missionary in Connecticut reserve — Lancaster, Ohio, surveyed and settled — Congress authorizes the president to make inquiry for copper mines in northwest — President John Adams appoints an agent to examine the south side of lake Superior — A number of new counties made in western Pennsylvania.

1801.

W. H. Harrison appointed governor of Indiana Territory — St. Clair reappointed governor of Northwest Territory — Legislature of Northwest Territory again at Cincinnati — Worthington made agent to procure a state Government for Ohio — Canonsburg, Pennsylvania, incorporated a borough — Beaver, Pennsylvania, incorporated a borough — Louisiana ceded by Spain to France.

1802.

University at Athens, Ohio, established — First bank in Kentucky — Congress agree that Ohio may become a state — The Spanish intendant forbids the use of New Orleans by Americans — Convention meets and forms a constitution for Ohio — Constitution for Ohio finished — Cincinnati incorporated a borough — Jefferson college, Pennsylvania, chartered and organized — Convention at Pittsburgh to form an exporting company — Advent of French Swiss to Indiana.

1803.

Congress approbates the constitution, and declares Ohio a state — New Orleans made free for American shipping — Livingston and Monroe in France; purchase Louisiana — Lands located for Miami University — Miami Exporting Company at Cincinnati chartered — United States senate ratify the purchase of Louisiana — Louisiana gives up to the Americans — Xenia, Ohio, town plat surveyed — Col. Hamtramck died at Detroit — D. Goforth discovered mammoth skeleton at Big Bone Lick, Kentucky.

1804.

Fort Dearborn built at Chicago — Territory of Orleans and district of Upper Louisiana organized — Lewis and Clark start on their expedition — Immense quantity of land purchased from Sac and Fox Indians — Ohio University chartered by state legislature — First inhabitants in Xenia, Ohio — Harmo-

nie Society settle in Butler county, Pennsylvania — Kittanning, Pennsylvania, surveyed and settled.

1805.

Michigan Territory formed — Detroit (old town) burnt to the ground — Burr's visit to the west—General assembly meet in Indiana Territory — Tecumseh and the Prophet begin to influence the Indians — Indians sell all their land in northeastern Ohio — Pike ascends and explores the Mississippi above St. Anthony's — Pike purchases land for military stations on upper Mississippi — Steubenville, Ohio, incorporated a borough.

1806.

Great eclipse of the sun, June 16th — Burr again active; writes to Wilkinson — Spaniards cross the Sabine river — Burr again goes west; is at Pittsburgh — Lewis and Clark return from Oregon — Daviess tries to arrest Burr — Sebastian found guilty by Kentucky legislature — Burr's men descend the Ohio river — His boats and stores arrested — Burr meets his men at the mouth of Cumberland — Pike's expedition to heads of Arkansas—Washington College, Pennsylvania, incorporated.

1807.

Burr yields to civil authority of Mississippi—He escapes and is seized — His trial at Richmond — Petition for Slavery in Indiana territory — Bank of Kentucky chartered — Brant, the celebrated king of Mohawk Indians, dies — Merriweather Lewis appointed governor of Upper Louisiana — G. C. Moreau arrives at Pittsburgh.

1808.

Bank of Marietta, Ohio, chartered — Bank of Chillicothe, Ohio, chartered — Tecumthe and the Prophet remove to Tippecanoe — Madison, Indiana, settled — Rev. David Zeisberger, Moravian missionary, dies, aged eighty-seven — Harrison's first interview with Tecumthe.

1809.

Vincennes is four weeks without a mail — Illinois Territory formed — Miami University chartered — Settlement made at Boone's Lick, Missouri — Missouri Fur Company formed at St. Louis — Gov. Lewis, of Missouri, alarmed at Indians; calls out militia.

1810.

Second interview of Harrison with Tecumthe — A trapper and hunter, named Colter, descended Missouri via Jefferson river, three thousand miles alone — Monks of La Trappe locate at the Great Mound on American Bottom, Illinois.

1811.

Pittsburgh Magazine Almanac published by Cramer, Spear & Eichbaum — Company of rangers organized in Illinois — Mammoth Cave discovered in Kentucky — Tecumthe goes to the South — Harrison proposes to visit Indians — Harrison marches toward Tippecanoe — First steamboat (named New Orleans) leaves Pittsburgh — Battle of Tippecanoe — Great earthquakes begin — Western people generally in consternation — Hudson's Bay Company's grant to Lord Selkirk — Meadville Academy incorporated by act of assembly, March 20.

1812.

Gov. Meigs, of Ohio, calls for 1,200 volunteers or militia — Gen. Hull marches from Dayton, Ohio — Declaration of war against England — British at Malden informed of the declaration of war — Hull encounters a tedious and tiresome march through the forest; he arrives at Maumee, near the head of Lake Erie; sends men and goods by water to Detroit; first informed of declaration of war — Americans cross to Sandwich, Canada — Mackinac surprised and taken by the British — American army returns to Detroit — Brock reaches Malden, and advances to Sandwich; he crosses to Detroit; Hull surrenders — A detachment of Hull's army defeated at Brownstown — Massacre of troops and families near Chicago — Fort Harrison attacked by Indians — W. H. Harrison appointed commander in Northwest — Gov. Edwards and Gen. Hopkins' plan to conquer Indians — Gen. Hopkins with a large force at Vincennes; he marches up Wabash and crosses at Fort Harrison; enters the prairies, and marches to meet Edwards; his officers are disobedient, revolt and return to Kentucky — Edwards attacks the Indians on Illinois river — Hopkins makes an expedition to Upper Wabash — Lord Selkirk plants colony on Red river — Hopkins attacks Indians on Ponce Passu (Wild Cat) river — Generals Winchester and Harrison meet at Fort Wayne — Winchester marches to Fort Defiance — Harrison makes headquarters at Franklinton, Ohio — Col. Campbell attacks Indians on Mississinewa — Inhabitants at river Raisin importune Winchester for aid — Massacre of families at Pigeon creek, Scott county, Indiana, by Indians — Ohio legislature selects "High Bank" of Scioto river for capital — Little Turtle, the famous Miami Indian war chief, dies — Name of Upper Louisiana changed to Missouri territory.

1813.

Winchester marches down Maumee to the rapids — Winchester again importuned for help; sends troops to Frenchtown — British at Frenchtown first defeated — Americans defeated at Frenchtown with great loss — Massacre of the wounded at Frenchtown — Harrison retreats to Portage river; he returns to Maumee and builds Fort Meigs — Fort Meigs besieged — Gen. Clay reaches Fort Meigs; Dudley's party lost — British return to Malden — British fleet prepare to attack Erie — Fort Stephenson besieged — Siege of Fort Stephenson raised — Perry's vessels first leave Erie harbor — Victory by Perry on Lake Erie — British troops evacuate Malden; citizens remain at Amhertsburg — Americans take possession of Amhertsburg and make it headquarters — American government reestablished in Lower Michigan — Battle of the Thames in Canada — Buffalo burnt by the British — New Albany, Indiana, founded — Vevay, settled by Dufours — Monks of La Trappe leave Illinois and return to France.

1814.

Holmes' expedition into Canada — John Cleves Symmes dies at Cincinnati — Expedition under Croghan against Mackinac — Gov. Clark's expedition to Prairie du Chien; Fort Shelby built — Lieut. Campbell sent to reinforce Fort Shelby; is attacked by Indians at Upper Rapids, defeated and returns to St. Louis — Fort Wayne rebuilt — Maj. Taylor's expedition on upper Mississippi — He meets Indians at Rock Island — Is attacked by Indians; defeated and retreats — Second grand Indian treaty at Greenville, Ohio — M'Arthur's expedition into Canada — Treaty of Ghent, preliminaries of peace with England — Fort Erie taken by Gen

Brown — Evansville, Indiana, surveyed and settled — Cleveland, Ohio, incorporated a borough.

1815.

Treaty with eight Indian tribes at Detroit — Various treaties with Indians — Ohio taxes banking capital.

1816.

Act of congress excluding foreigners from Indian trade — Pittsburgh is incorporated a city — Columbus made capital of Ohio — Bank of Shawneetown chartered — General banking law of Ohio passed — Indiana admitted into the union — Terre Haute, Indiana, settlement made — Richmond, Indiana, founded and settled by "Friends Society" — Lord Selkirk conquers Northwest Company; takes Fort William — Explosion of steamboat Washington, Point Harman.

1817.

First steamboat at St. Louis — Northwest of Ohio purchased from Indians — United States Bank open branches at Cincinnati and Chillicothe — Allegheny College at Meadville, Pennsylvania, incorporated — Fort Dearborn, at Chicago, rebuilt — Butler, Pennsylvania, incorporated a borough.

1818.

Illinois becomes a state — Gen. St. Clair dies at his residence in Westmoreland county, Pennsylvania — Gen. G. R. Clark dies near Louisville, Kentucky — Bishop Dubourg arrives at St. Louis — First manufactory of fine flour at Prairie du Chien — Treaty at St. Mary's, Ohio, with Wyandot, Seneca and Shawanese Indians.

1819.

First steamboats on the Missouri river — First steamboat on Lake Erie — Military post established at Council Bluffs — Expedition to the Yellowstone river — Contest of Ohio with the United States Bank — Indian treaty at Edwardsville, Illinois — Cincinnati incorporated a city — Great depression in financial affairs in Pennsylvania — Fort Snelling built at mouth of St. Peter's — Fort Crawford built at Prairie du Chien — Citizens of Missouri Territory move for state government.

1820.

Indiana legislature appoint commissioners to locate seat of government — Nullification resolutions of Ohio — Constitution formed for Missuri state — Congress refuses Missouri constitution — Gov. Cass visits Lake Superior and upper Mississippi.

1821.

Missouri received into the union by proclamation of president — Indianapolis made permanent seat of government for Indiana — Epidemic fever at St. Louis, Missouri; great mortality — Kittanning, Pennsylvania, incorporated a borough.

1822.

Ohio moves in relation to schools and canals — Population of St. Louis diminished by sickness and financial depression.

1823.

Steamboat Tennessee sunk near Natchez — Illinois moves in relation to canals — Commencement of stone paving streets in St. Louis.

1824.

Slavery contest in the state of Illinois — Seminary established at Bloomington, Indiana — St. Louis revives and recommences improvements — From December until March, 1825, mostly warm, sunshine weather at Cincinnati.

1825.

Ohio passes canal and school laws — Gov. Clark holds council with Osage Indians — Gen. James Wilkinson dies La Fayette, Indiana, planned and surveyed — First legislation at Indianapolis — Maj. Gen. La Fayette ascends the Ohio river. Steamboat Mechanic sunk on his passage — United States grant 300,000 acres to Illinois for canal — La Fayette, Indiana, begins to populate.

1826.

First steamboat on Lake Michigan — Kenyon College founded at Gambier, Ohio — Western Reserve College, at Hudson, Ohio, chartered.

1827.

Congress donates lands for Wabash and Erie canal — Fort Leavenworth (Kansas), built and garrisoned — First seminary built and opened in Illinois — First grammar school at South Hanover, Indiana — From December until March, 1828, rain fell nearly every day.

1828.

Extraordinary increase of lead mining at Galena, Illinois.

1829.

Steubenville female seminary established — Fort Leavenworth threatened by Indians.

1830.

Treaty with Keokuk at Prairie du Chien — Attempt to drive Black Hawk west of Mississippi.

1831.

Punishment by hard labor and imprisonment commenced in Illinois — Black Hawk is hostile, and is driven across the Mississippi — Black Hawk War commenced — Legislature of Indiana authorizes making Wabash and Erie canal — Illinois militia are sent against Black Hawk — United States troops sent against Black Hawk — Black Hawk makes treaty at Fort Armstrong, and confirms the treaty of 1804.

1832.

Great flood of the Ohio river — Indianians commence Erie and Wabash canal — First steamboat at Chicago — Maysville, Kentucky, incorporated a city — College edifice at South Hanover erected and charter obtained — Granville (Baptist) College, Ohio, chartered — Schoolcraft's expedition to the source of Mississippi — Indians reassert their rights, and war is resumed — Black Hawk, in great force, returns east of Mississippi — Stillman and party defeated near Rock river — Black Hawk defeated on Wisconsin; also on Mississippi — He is delivered to United States government — Cholera among Scott's troops and along the lakes — Final treaty with Sac and Fox Indians — First epidemic cholera on Ohio and Mississippi — Two hundred U. S. soldiers die of cholera at Fort Gratiot.

1833.

First settlement made in Iowa — Extraordinary meteoric storm in November — Trouble about boundary between Ohio state and Michigan territory — Governor of Ohio sends militia troops to the border — Stockbridge and Brothertown Indians emigrate to Michigan territory.

1834.

John O'Connor condemned and executed at Du Buque, without law — Oberlin institute, Ohio, chartered, with university privileges

—Gazetteer of Illinois, published at Jacksonville—Termination of bank charters in Ohio—Wabash college, Crawfordville, Indiana, incorporated—Capitol of Indiana, at Indianapolis, finished—Late in May all foliage in the west destroyed by frost.

1835.

Wabash college, Crawfordville, Indiana, organized—Michigan forms a constitution for state government—Congress refuses the constitution, but offers terms—Oberlin institute organized as a college—Milwaukee, Wisconsin, surveyed (previously settled).

1836.

Madison, Wisconsin, planned and surveyed—Cornplanter, Seneca Indian Chief, dies, aged about one hundred years—The conditions offered by congress to Michigan rejected—Illinois and Michigan Canal commenced—Territory of Wisconsin (including Iowa) organized—Cleveland, Ohio, incorporated a city—Mania of land and town lot trading in Chicago—American Cannel Coal Company chartered, Indiana—Heatherly war in western Missouri—Nicollet explores Mississippi to its source.

1837.

Michigan complies with the terms of congress and becomes a state—Internal improvement system adopted in Illinois—Riots at Alton, Illinois; Rev. Elijah P. Lovejoy killed—Chicago is incorporated as a city—State house of Missouri, at Jefferson City, burnt—Asbury university, at Green Castle, Indiana, chartered—Explosion of the steamer "Du Buque" off Muscatine bar—Steamboat "Ben Sherrod" burnt on Mississippi river.

1838.

Explosion of the steamboat "Moselle" near Cincinnati"—Territory of Iowa organized—Contest with Mormons in Missouri—Death of Gov. William Clark of Missouri—Indiana University, at Bloomington, Indiana, chartered—Financial affairs at Chicago in a desperate condition—Exceeding drought; Ohio river scarcely navigable from July until January, 1839.

1838-39.

Trouble between Missouri and Iowa territory about boundary—Militia forces sent to the border by each government.

1839.

Bank commissioners appointed in Ohio—Mormons retreat to Illinois, and locate at Commerce—They change the name of their new location to Nauvoo—The first steam arrival at Sault Ste. Marie: (the "Lexington)—Stockbridge and Brothertown Indians, in Wisconsin territory, made citizens of the United States.

1839-40.

Iowa City located and made seat of government.

1840.

Presbyterian Theological Seminary removed to New Albany, Indiana—Bloody tragedy at Bellevue, Iowa; seven men killed—Great political excitement in the presidential canvass.

1841.

Death of W. H. Harrison, president of the United States—Public improvements cease in Illinois—Great depression in financial matters throughout the west—Smith Maythe and Lyman Crouch hung, without trial, in Kentucky—Bethany college founded by Rev. Alexander Campbell, D. D.—Wabash and Erie canal completed to La Fayette—Lake steamboat "Erie" burnt; more than one hundred lives lost.

1842.

Fort Des Moines, Iowa territory, built and garrisoned—Cincinnati astronomical society founded—Col. John C. Fremont's expedition left St. Louis.

1842-3.

Excessively cold and protracted winter.

1843.

Illinois banks closed by legislature—Corner stone of Cincinnati observatory laid—Dreadful massacre of the Chippewa Indians by the Sioux, in Minnesota.

1844.

Steamboat "Shepherdess" sunk near St. Louis—Great flood of Mississippi and Missouri rivers—Steamboat navigation over the American Bottom—American Bottom submerged sixty-five miles—State constitution formed for Iowa not accepted by congress—Capt. J. Allen ascends Des Moines river to its source—Steamboat "Lucy Walker" exploded near New Albany.

1845.

Banking law in Ohio for state and independent banks—Illinois negotiates with bondholders to finish canal—Conflagration of one-fourth of Pittsburgh—Wirtemberg College, at Springfield, Ohio, chartered.

1846.

Public improvements of Illinois resumed—Convention in Wisconsin prepare a constitution for state—Constitution for Wisconsin rejected by people—Milwaukee, Wisconsin, chartered by territorial legislature—Meadville Theological school incorporated.

1847.

Collision of schooner and steamboat near Conneaut, Ohio—Convention in Illinois forms a new constitution—Charter of Asbury University, Indiana, amended—Friends' High school established at Richmond, Indiana—Explosion of steamboat "A. N. Johnston" near Manchester, Ohio—Steamboat "Phœnix" burnt on lake Michigan.

1848.

Constitution of Illinois adopted by the people—Michigan and Illinois canal completed—Wisconsin forms a constitution which is accepted by congress—California gold hunting commences.

1849.

Minnesota territory organized—Cholera is again epidemic on Mississippi and Ohio rivers—Epidemic cholera and great fire at St. Louis—O'Plain river (branch of Illinois) flowed from its course—Pacific railroad convention at St. Louis—Migration to California, via Missouri river, commences—Steamboat "Virginia" exploded, between Wheeling and Steubenville—Ohio moves for a new constitution.

1850.

Rt. Rev. Benedict Joseph Flaget, first Catholic bishop in the west, dies at Louisville, Kentucky—California gold hunters ascend Missouri river in great numbers—Dreadful mortality from cholera among California emigrants on Missouri river—Great migration to Minnesota territory—First steamboat above the falls of St. Anthony—Urbana University, Ohio, chartered—Steam-

boat "G. P. Griffith" burnt on lake Erie, with immense loss of life — Ohio elects delegates to convention for new constitution.

1851.

Gen. Hugh Brady dies at Detroit — New constitution for Ohio formed.

1853.

Collision on railroad near Chicago; many lives lost.

1854.

Explosion of steamboat "Kate Kearney" at St. Louis — Kansas-Nebraska bill passed by congress — Summer and autumn of this year an unprecedented drouth — Epidemic cholera at Pittsburgh — This year closes with fearful forebodings of famine.

1855.

Explosion of the steamboat "Lexington" on the Ohio river — from May until December of this year the Mississippi valley was visited with an unusual quantity of rain — Agriculturists rejoice in a large yield of the fruits of their toil.

1856.

Josiah Copley reports practicibility of improving the navigation of the Ohio river, by means of dams and steamboat locks, at moderate expense — First three months of this year much colder than usual — Lowest water ever known at the head of the Ohio river — Political excitement attending the presidential campaign intense.*

*This table is compiled from "Western Annals," "History of Wisconsin," "History of Ohio," and other works.

CHAPTER XVII.

TERRITORIAL HISTORIES — OHIO.

First Settlement in Ohio — Cession of Virginia and Connecticut — Progress of Settlements — Dayton — Cleveland — The Territory of the Northwest — The Town of Manchester Laid Out — Second Grade of Government — Ohio Admitted as a State.

INTRODUCTORY.

AT THIS point, we will pause to observe that, for convenience, we have classified the subjects which fall under our attention in the following pages, so that reference will be had to either both by classes and by states. For instance, the educational interests of the northwest are presented in one department, but the department is divided into states. The same plan obtains with reference to the internal improvements, laws and courts, etc. Hence the reader will by no means find all that pertains to any one state in consecutive order, but in different places. This plan enables us to bring kindred interests together, securing both comparison and contrast, and at the same time preserving distinctly, state boundaries. We will first direct attention to a condensed nartative history of each state; then the internal improvements, educational interests, etc., will be taken up in the order of their importance.

The English built a trading post on the Great Miami river, in 1749, which may be regarded as the first settlement of Ohio. Previous to this, however, the French had explored the country, and had established a trading post on the lower Ohio, within the present limits of the state of Illinois. The French and Indians destroyed the English post on the Miami, in 1752, and made some prisoners, who were carried captives into Canada. As we have observed in the foregoing general sketch, the territory was for a long time a matter of dispute, both the French and the English claiming the right of possession. The Ohio Company, with its charter from the British king, claimed the right of occupying the country, and the French at the same time were active and bold in their efforts to prevent English settlements in it. "It was this quarrel," says James D. McCabe, Jr., in his Great Republic, "which first brought Washington forward as a military leader. The territory was inhabited by Indian tribes, who were friendly to the French, and hostile to the English. They made frequent incursions across the Ohio against the settlements of the whites in Virginia, and were in their turn frequently attacked in their own homes by the English. During the revolution, they were the allies of the British, and waged a bitter warfare upon the western settlements of the Americans. This gave rise to several memorable campaigns by the American forces west of the Ohio, in which the savages were severely punished. After the close of the revolutionary war, several of the states became involved in disputes as to the right of soil in this territory, which were only settled by the cession of all the state claims to the United States. Virginia, in ceding her claims, reserved nearly four millions of acres, near the falls of the Ohio, as bounty lands for her state troops, and Connecticut reserved a similar tract, near Lake Erie, which was sold to actual settlers. The sale of these lands laid the foundation of the school fund of Connecticut."

The town of Marietta was founded by the New England Ohio Company, in 1788, and three years later, 168 French colonists founded Galliopolis. Other settlements were started, and in a short time the country began to take on civilized appearances. The Indians, however, continued very troublesome, and Gen.

Harmer made a campaign against them in 1790. He subdued them in some degree, but by no means conquered them, and Gen. Arthur St. Clair, then governor of the new "territory of the United States northwest of the Ohio," marched against them with a force of 3,000 men, but was surprised and defeated, with a loss of 600 men. In 1794, Gen. Anthony Wayne, an officer of revolutionary fame, succeeded Gen. St. Clair in the command of the army, and conducted a campaign into the Indian country, and overpowered the Indians, compelling them to beg for peace. Gen. Wayne's campaign had the effect of producing peace on the borders.

Meanwhile the settlements in Ohio increased; Cincinnati was already a thriving post, and the Ohio was beautified for many miles with good farms. The southwestern shore of lake Erie was also opening up its resources to enterprising settlers. Meanwhile, a government was provided for the territory northwest of the Ohio river by the celebrated ordinance of July 13, 1787. On the 7th of August, 1789, an act of congress was passed to give full effect to the ordinance of 1787, and to adapt it to the constitution of the United States, providing for the organization of a government consisting of executive, legislative, and judicial departments. During this period, however, other settlements had been taking place in Ohio, which in their influence upon the destinies of the state were deeply felt — that of the Virginia reserve, between the Scioto and Little Miami rivers, that of the Connecticut reserve, and that of Dayton. In 1787, the reserved lands of the old dominion, north of the Ohio, were examined, and, in August of that year, entries were commenced. Against the validity of these entries, congress, in 1788, entered their protest. This protest, which was practically a prohibition of settlement, was withdrawn in 1790. As soon as this was done, it became an object to have surveys made in the reserved region, but as this was an undertaking of great danger, in consequence of the Indian wars, high prices in land or money had to be paid to the surveyors. The person who took the lead in this gainful but unsafe enterprise was Nathaniel Massie, then twenty-seven years old. He had been for six years or more in the west, and had prepared himself in Col. Anderson's office for the details of his business. The town thus laid off by

Massie was situated some twelve miles above Maysville, and was called Manchester; it is still known to the voyager on the Ohio. From this point, Massie and his companions made surveying expeditions through the perilous years from 1791 to 1796, but though often distressed and in danger, they were never wearied nor afraid; and at length, with Wayne's treaty, all danger of importance was at an end.* Connecticut, as has been stated, had, in 1786, resigned her claims to western lands, with the exception of a reserved tract extending one hundred and twenty miles beyond Pennsylvania. Of this tract, so far as the Indian title was extinguished, a survey was ordered in October, 1786, and an office opened for its disposal; part was sold, and, in 1792, half a million of acres were given to those citizens of Connecticut, who had lost property by the acts of the British troops, during the revolutionary war, at New London, New Haven and elsewhere; these lands are known as the "Firelands" and the "Sufferers' lands," and lie in the western part of the reserve. In May, 1795, the legislature of Connecticut authorized a committee to take steps for the disposal of the remainder of their western domain; this committee made advertisement accordingly, and before autumn had disposed of it to fifty-six persons, forming the Connecticut Land Company, for one million two hundred thousand dollars, and upon the 5th or 9th of September, quitclaimed to the purchasers the whole title of the state, territorial and judicial.

"These purchasers, on the same day, conveyed the three millions of acres, transferred to them by the state, to John Morgan, John Caldwell and Jonathan Brace, in trust; and upon the quitclaim deeds of those trustees, the titles to all real estate in the western reserve, of necessity, rest. Surveys were commenced in 1796, and by the close of 1797, all the lands east of the Cuyahoga were divided into townships five miles square. The agent of the Connecticut Land Company was Gen. Moses Cleveland, and in honor of him the leading city on the reserve, in 1796, received its name. That township and five others were retained for private sale, and the remainder were disposed of by a lottery, the first drawing in which took place in February, 1798. Wayne's treaty also led at once to the foundation of Dayton, and the peopling of

* McDonald's Sketch of General Massie — Western Annals.

that fertile region. The original proposition by Symmes had been for the purchase of two millions of acres between the Miamis; this was changed very shortly to a contract for one million, extending from the Great Miami eastwardly twenty miles; but the contractor being unable to pay for all he wished, in 1792, a patent was issued for 248,540 acres. But although his tract was by contract limited toward the east, and greatly curtailed in its extent toward the north, by his failure to pay the whole amount due, Judge Symmes had not hesitated to sell lands lying between the eastern boundary of his purchase and the Little Miami, and even after his patent issued, continued to dispose of an imaginary right in those north of the quantity patented. The first irregularity, the sale of lands along the Little Miami, was cured by the act of congress in 1792, which authorized the extension of his purchase from one river to the other; but the sales of territory north of the tract transferred to him by congress, were so entirely unauthorized in the view of the government, that in 1796 it refused to recognize them as valid, and those who had become purchasers beyond the patent line were at the mercy of the federal rulers, until an act was procured in their favor in 1799, by which preemption rights were secured to them. Among those who were thus left in suspense during three years, were the settlers throughout the region of which Dayton forms the center. Seventeen days after Wayne's treaty, St. Clair, Wilkinson, Jonathan Dayton and Israel Ludlow contracted with Symmes for the seventh and eighth ranges, between Mad river and the Little Miami. Three settlements were to be made, one at the mouth of Mad river, one on the Little Miami, in the seventh range, and another on the Mad river." *

On the 21st of September, 1795, Daniel C. Cooper started to survey and mark out a road in the purchase, and John Dunlap to run its boundaries, which was done before the 4th of October. Upon the 4th of November, Mr. Ludlow laid off the town of Dayton, which was disposed of by lottery. From 1790 to 1795, the governor and judges of the Northwest territory published sixty-four statutes. Thirty-four of these were adopted at Cincinnati during June, July and August of the last named year, and

* Western Annals.

were intended to form a pretty complete body of statutory provisions; they are known as the Maxwell Code, from the name of the publisher, but were passed by Gov. St. Clair and Judges Symmes and Turner.

In 1796, the Ohio settlements progressed rapidly. Nathaniel Marsie founded Chillicothe, and secured considerable capital and energy to his enterprise. One hundred in and out lots in the town were chosen by lot, by the first one hundred settlers as a donation, according to the original agreement of the proprietor. "A number of in and out-lots were also sold to other persons desiring to settle in the town. The first choice of in-lots was disposed of for the moderate sum of ten dollars each. The town increased rapidly, and, before the winter of 1796, it had in it several stores, taverns, and shops for mechanics. The arts of civilized life soon began to unfold their power and influence in a more systematic manner than had ever been witnessed by many of its inhabitants, especially those who were born and raised in the frontier settlements, where neither law nor gospel were understood or attended to. There were three places in Ohio called Chillicothe by the Indians, one of which was in the neighborhood of this town site. It is a Shawanese word, and denotes *place* or *site*. Old Chillicothe was on the Little Miami, and the other was on or near the Maumee, or Miami of the Lake. The Shawanese nation, which originated from the Carolinas, Georgia and Florida, was divided into four tribes — the Piqua, Mequachake, Kiskapocoke and Chillicothe tribes." *

These were the days of the old northwest territory. In September, 1796, Winthrop Sargent, secretary of the Northwestern Territory, proceeded to Detroit, and organized the county of Wayne, and established the civil authority in that quarter. This year, also, the settlements in the Muskingum, Scioto, and Miami valleys were much extended. The immigrants from the New England and middle states came into the west by way of Brownsville and Wheeling. At Brownsville, many fitted up flat boats, and descended the Ohio to Limestone, and other points in Kentucky, or else landed on the north side of the Ohio. Others proceeded by land from Wheeling, to that section of the territory

* Western Annals.

they had selected for their future homes. The colonies destined for the valleys of the Muskingum and Scioto chiefly passed by this route. Small villages and farming settlements were made on the banks of the Ohio, and its tributaries below the Muskingum. Symmes' purchase, on the Miami, underwent rapid changes. Cincinnati had increased its population and improved its style of building. In 1792, it contained about thirty log cabins, beside the barracks and other buildings connected with Fort Washington, and about two hundred and fifty inhabitants. The first house of worship, for the first Presbyterian church, was erected. In the beginning of the year 1796, Cincinnati had more than one hundred log cabins, besides twelve or fifteen frame houses, and a population of about six hundred persons. Within the Virginia military land district, which lay between the Little Miami and Scioto rivers, several new settlements were made, and surveys were executed by Nathaniel Massie, the enterprising pioneer of the Scioto valley, over the most fertile lands westward to the Little Miami, as far north as Todd's fork, and on all the branches of Paint Creek, and eastward to the Scioto. He performed much service as a pioneer in extending the settlements and boundaries of civilzation in this part of Ohio.*

As early as 1790, Massie laid out the town of Manchester, before mentioned, and by March, 1791, he had a complete stockade around the place, and about thirty families within it. "Emigrants from Virginia," says Rev. J. M. Peck, an early writer, "advanced in great numbers into the Scioto valley, and settlements extended on the fine lands lying on Paint and Deer creeks, and other branches of the Scioto. At the same time the pioneers of civilization were gradually extending settlements along the Muskingum, as far as the mouth of the Licking. It was in this year that Ebenezer Zane obtained the grant of a section of land as the consideration of opening a bridlepath from the Ohio river at Wheeling, across the country by Chillicothe, to Limestone, in Kentucky, which was located where Zanesville now is. The United States mail traversed this route for the first time the following year. Before the close of the year 1796, the white population of the Northwestern Territory, now included in the state of

* Peck's Western Annals.

Ohio, had increased to about five thousand souls of all ages. These were chiefly distributed in the lower valleys of the Muskingum, Scioto and Miami rivers, and on their small tributaries, within fifty miles of the Ohio river. With this progress of settlements, the end of the Indian war by the treaty at Greenville, and the delivery of the northern posts by the British, under Jay's treaty, all apprehension of danger on the part of the whites ceased, and friendly intercourse with the natives succeeded. Such disaffected Indians as persisted in their feelings of hostility to the Americans, retired into the interior of the northwestern wilderness, or to their allies in Canada. Forts, stations, and stockades, became useless, and were abandoned to decay. The hardy pioneer pushed further into the forest, and men of enterprise and capital in the older settlements became interested in securing claims and titles to extensive bodies of fertile lands, and sending out colonies for their occupation. Settlements were made and towns and villages planted in western Virginia and Kentucky.

When Winthrop Sargent, the secretary of the Northwestern Territory, in 1798, was appointed to the charge of the Southwest Territory, William Henry Harrison was appointed in his place. He held this position until elected to congress. The Northwestern Territory, as may be seen by a reference to the ordinance of 1787, was to have a representative assembly as soon as its inhabitants numbered five thousand. Upon the 29th of October, Gov. St. Clair gave notice by proclamation that the required population existed, and directed an election of representatives to be held on the third Monday in December. The representatives, when assembled, were required to nominate ten persons, whose names were sent to the president of the United States, who selected five, and with the advice and consent of the senate, appointed them, for the legislative council. In this mode the country passed into the second grade of a territorial government.

The representatives of the Northwest Territory, elected under the proclamation of Gov. St. Clair, met at Cincinnati on the 22d of January, 1799, "and under the provisions of the ordinance of 1787," says the writer from whom we last quoted, "nominated ten persons whose names were sent to the president of the United

States. On the 2d of March, the president selected from the list of candidates, the names of Jacob Burnet, James Findlay, Henry Vanderburgh, Robert Oliver, and David Vance, and on the next day the senate confirmed their nomination as the legislative council of the Northwest Territory.

The territorial legislature again met at Cincinnati on the 16th of September, but for want of a quorum was not organized until the 24th of that month. The house of representatives consisted of nineteen members, of whom seven were from Hamilton county, four from Ross, three from Wayne, two from Adams, one from Jefferson, one from Washington, and one from Knox.

After the organization of the legislature, Gov. St. Clair addressed the two houses in the representatives' chamber, and recommended such measures to their consideration as, in his judgment, were suited to the condition of the country, and would advance the safety and prosperity of the people.

Congress made Chillicothe the capital of the Northwestern Territory, and on the 3d of November, 1800, the general assembly met there. On this occasion, Gov. St. Clair remarked: "My term of office and yours, gentlemen of the house of representatives, will soon expire. It is, indeed, very uncertain whether I shall ever meet another assembly in the character I now hold, for I well know that the vilest calumnies and the greatest falsehoods are insidiously circulated among the people, with a view to prevent it. While I regret the baseness and malevolence of the authors, and well know that the laws have put the means of correction fully in my power, they have nothing to dread from me but the contempt they justly merit. The remorse of their own consciences will, one day, be punishment sufficient. Their arts, may, however, succeed. Be that as it may, of this I am certain, that be my successor who he may, he can never have the interests of the people of this territory more truly at heart than I have had, nor labor more assiduously for their good than I have done; and I am not conscious that any one act of my administration has been influenced by any other motive than a sincere desire to promote their welfare and happiness."

However, St. Clair was reappointed governor, in 1801. From 1799 to 1803, the territorial legislature met annually, though it

made but few laws, owing to the extensive powers conferred upon the governor by the ordinance of 1787, and the very arbitrary manner in which he vetoed every bill passed that seemed to cross his line of thought. He erected new counties at his pleasure, fixed county seats, and issued divers proclamations, enacting laws by his own authority. From these and other like acts the governor became extremely unpopular.

The territorial progress of Ohio was surprisingly rapid. Without going into the dry details of legislative history, we find the people of the territory, early in 1802, in convention at Chillicothe, preparing a constitution, which was accepted by congress, and on the 30th of April, 1802, Ohio was admitted into the Union as a sovereign state.

CHAPTER XVIII.

TERRITORIAL HISTORIES — INDIANA.

Willliam Henry Harrison — Land Office — Indian Troubles — Tecumseh and the Prophet — Indian Complications — The Battle of Tippecanoe — Territorial Affairs — Legislation.

In 1800, when the territorial government of Indiana was organized, although a few places in the state had been settled for over fifty years by whites, yet the country was a wilderness.* Its numerous rivers were not disturbed except by an occasional canoe loaded with furs, which the Indians and half-breeds propelled with oars. Its scattered settlements were filled with scenes and incidents of border life, many of which were full of romantic situations. In the meanwhile, however, a considerable traffic was carried on with the Indians by fur traders at Vincennes, Fort Wayne, and at different small trading posts which were established on the borders of the Wabash river and its tributaries. "The furs and peltries which were obtained from the Indians," says Dillon, "were generally transported to Detroit. The skins

*Tuttle's History of Indiana.

were dried, compressed and secured in packs. Each pack weighed about one hundred pounds. A pirogue, or boat, that was sufficiently large to carry forty packs, required the labor of four men to manage it on its voyage. In favorable stages of the Wabash river, such a vessel, under the management of skillful boatmen, was propelled fifteen or twenty miles a day."

Soon after the organization of the territorial government of Indiana, William Henry Harrison, the governor of the territory, turned his attention to making treaties with the Indians, relinquishing their claims to the territory. He entered into several treaties with the natives, by which, at the close of the year 1805, the government of the United States had obtained about forty-six thousand square miles of territory, including all the lands lying on the borders of the Ohio river, between the mouth of the Wabash river and the western boundary of Ohio. After passing to the second grade of government, in 1807, the territorial statutes were revised, and under the new code, treason, murder, arson and horse stealing were each punishable by death. The crime of manslaughter was punishable by the common law. Burglary and robbery were each punishable by whipping, fine, and in some cases by imprisonment "not exceeding forty years." Riotous persons were punishable by fine and imprisonment; the crime of larceny by fine or whipping, and in some cases by being bound to labor for a term not exceeding seven years. Forgery was punishable by fine, disfranchisement, and standing in the pillory. Assault and battery, as a crime, was punishable by fine not exceeding one hundred dollars. Hog stealing was punishable by fine and whipping. Gambling, profane swearing and Sabbath breaking were each punishable by fine. Bigamy was punishable by fine, whipping and disfranchisement. The code provided for the punishment of disobedient children and servants by the following section: "If any children or servants shall, contrary to the obedience due to their parents or masters, resist or refuse to obey their lawful commands, upon complaint thereof to a justice of the peace, it shall be lawful for such justice to send him or them so offending to the jail or house of correction, there to remain until he or they *shall humble themselves* to the said parent's or master's satisfaction. And, if any child or servant shall, contrary to

his bounden duty, presume to assault or strike his parent or master, upon complaint and conviction thereof, before two or more justices of the peace, the offender shall be whipped not exceeding ten stripes." By the act of congress of 1804, three land offices were opened for the sale of lands in Indiana territory. One of these was located at Detroit, another at Vincennes, and another at Kaskaskia. By an act of congress approved 1807, a fourth land office for the sale of Indiana lands was opened in Jeffersonville, Clark county. This town was first laid out in 1802, agreeably to the plans suggested by Mr. Jefferson, who was then president of the United States.* "In his annual message to the territorial legislature, in 1806, governor Harrison congratulated the people upon the peaceful disposition of the Indians. He was inclined to the opinion that they would never again have recourse to arms, unless driven to it by a series of injustice and oppression. They did, as we shall see, again resort to arms, and it is not improper, even at this late day, to make the inquiry as to whether or not they were not driven to do so by the very policy which governor Harrison pointed out as dangerous in 1806. In the same message the governor remarked that they were already making complaints — complaints far from being groundless. The laws of the territory provided the same punishment for offenses committed against Indians as against white men, but, unhappily, there was always a wide difference in the execution of those laws. The Indian was, in all cases, the sufferer. This partiality did not escape their observation. On the contrary, it afforded them an opportunity of making strong comparisons between their own observance of treaties and that of their boasted superiors. All along, from 1805 to 1810, the Indians complained bitterly against the encroachments of the white people upon the lands that belonged to them. The invasion of their favorite hunting grounds, and the unjustifiable killing of many of their people were the sources of their discontent. An old chief, in laying the trouble of his people before governor Harrison, remarked: 'You call us your children; why do you not make us as happy as our fathers, the French, did? They never took from us our lands; indeed, they were in common between us. They planted where they pleased, and they cut wood

*History of Indiana.

where they pleased; and so did we. But now, if a poor Indian attempts to take a little bark from a tree to cover him from the rain, up comes a white man and threatens to shoot him, claiming the tree as his own.'

"These complaints were not groundless, nor will any fair minded person blame the savages for lifting up the hatchet in their defense. Indeed, at this time, it was the only thing in their character worthy of admiration. Surely here was an opportunity for an Indian patriot to leave a name worthy of remembrance and example among the nations of civilization. Nor was the opportunity neglected. Law-le-was-i-kaw, no doubt at the suggestion of his brother, the sagacious warrior, Tecumseh, took upon himself the character of a prophet, and assumed the name of Pems-quat-a-wah, or the Open Door. Thus was the crafty Shawanee warrior enabled to work effectually, both upon the superstitious and the rational sides of the dissatisfied tribes around him."

The Prophet was a good orator, somewhat peculiar in his appearance, and withal, well calculated to win the attention and respect of the savages. He began by denouncing witchcraft, the use of intoxicating liquors, the custom of Indian women intermarrying with white men, the dress and habits of the white people, and the practice of selling Indian lands to the United States. "He told the Indians that the commands of the Great Spirit required them to punish, with death, those who practiced the arts of witchcraft and magic. He told them, also, that the Great Spirit had given him power to find out and expose such persons; to cure all kinds of diseases; to confound his enemies, and to stay the arm of death in sickness, and on the battlefield. His harangues aroused, among some bands of Indians, a high degree of superstitious excitement. An old Delaware chief, whose name was Tate-a-bock-o-she, through whose influence a treaty had been made with the Delawares in 1804, was accused of witchcraft, tried, condemned, and tomahawked. His body was then consumed by fire. The wife of the old chief, his nephew, who was known by the name of Billy Patterson, and an aged Indian whose name was Joshua, were then accused of witchcraft, and condemned to death. The two men were burnt at the stake; but the life of the wife of Tate-e-bock-o-she was saved by her brother, who suddenly approached

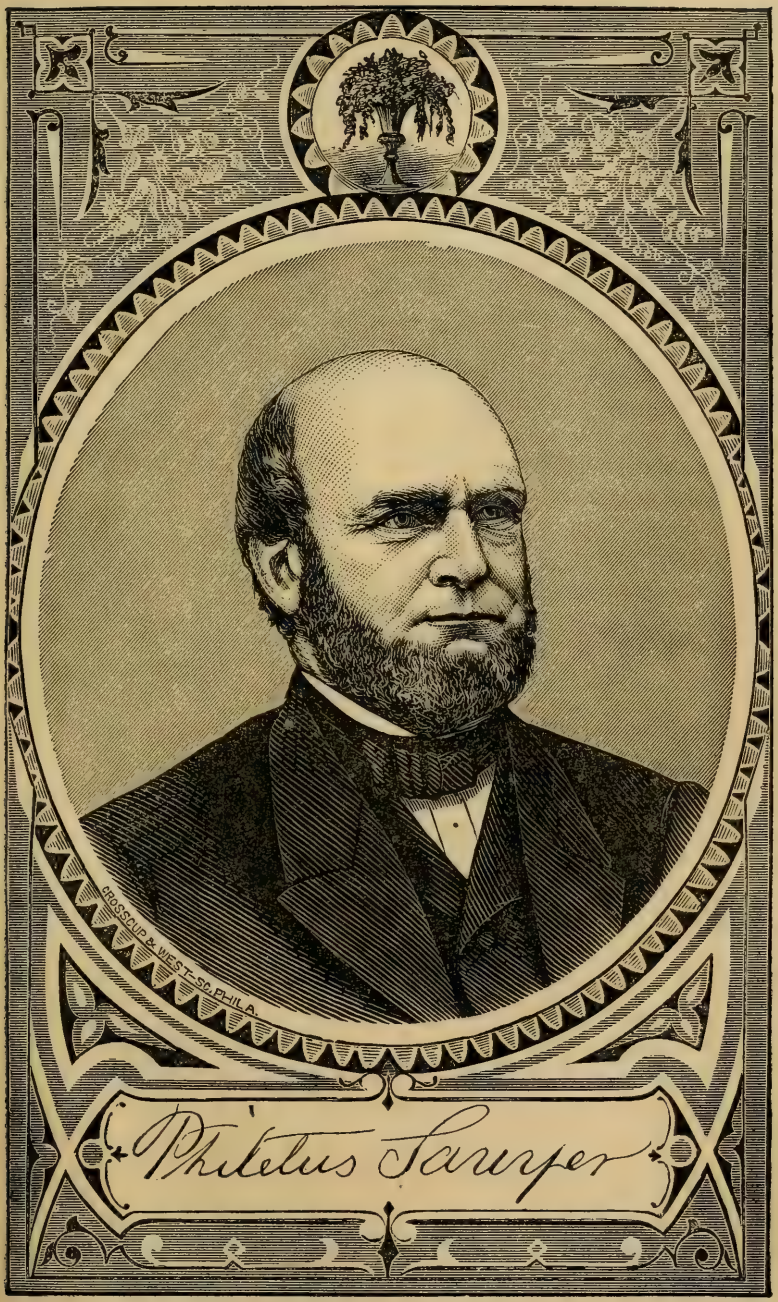
her, took her by the hand, and, without meeting with any opposition from the Indians who were present, led her out of the council house. He then immediately returned and checked the growing influence of the prophet by exclaiming, in a strong, earnest voice: 'The evil spirit has come among us, and we are killing each other.'"* As soon as Gov. Harrison was made acquainted with these events, he sent a special messenger to the Indians, strongly entreating them to renounce the prophet and his works, which, to a small extent, destroyed the prophet's influence. In the spring of 1808, having aroused nearly all the tribes of the lake region, the prophet, with a considerable number of followers, settled near the mouth of the Tippecanoe river, at a place which afterwards bore the name of the Prophet's Town. Taking advantage of the influence which the prophet was exerting over the tribes, as well as of his own popularity as a warrior, Tecumseh actively engaged himself in forming the various tribes into a confederacy. In his speeches before the many Indian councils that he assembled, he proclaimed that the treaties by which the United States had acquired lands northwest of the river Ohio, were not made with fairness, and should be considered void. He said that no single tribe of Indians was invested with the power to sell lands without the consent of all the other tribes, and that he and his brother, the prophet, would oppose and resist all future attempts which the white people might make to extend their towns in the lands that belonged to the Indians. Early in 1808, Gov. Harrison sent a speech to the Shawanee tribe, warning them not to listen to the prophet. This act wounded the pride of the native orator, and he assured the speech bearer that he was not in league with the British, but friendly with the Americans. In August, the prophet visited Vincennes and remained there for several weeks in friendly interviews with the governor, but it was not long after before both Tecumseh and the prophet were in open accord with the British interest. In the face of all these troubles, Gov. Harrison continued to prosecute the work of extinguishing Indian titles to the lands in the Indiana territory with very good success. In 1810, the "land title controversy" absorbed the attention of the officials, and was the means of much spirited discussion. The question of

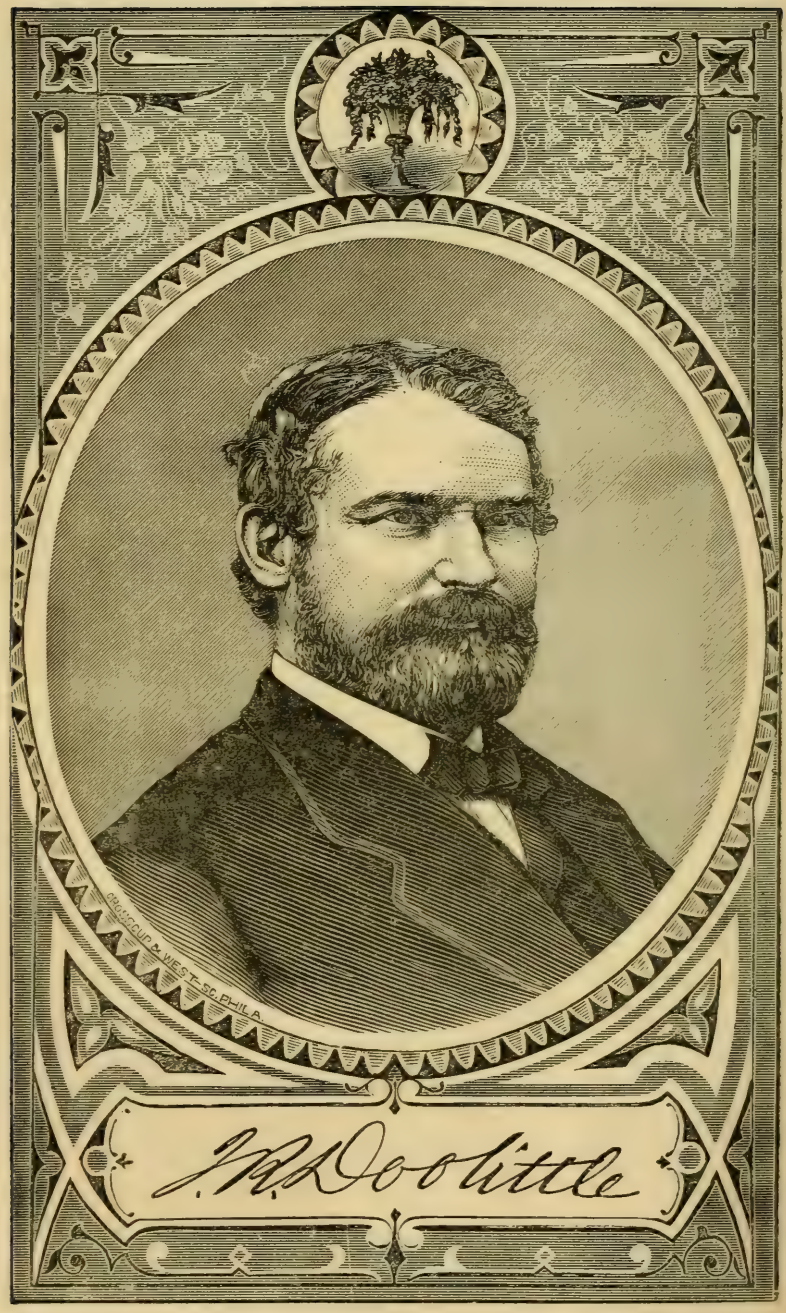
*Dillon's Early History of Indiana.

a division of the territory of Indiana was discussed in 1806, 1807, and in 1808, and, in 1809, congress passed an act declaring that "all that part of the Indiana territory lying west of the Wabash river and a direct line drawn from the said Wabash river and Post Vincennes, due north to the territorial line between the United States and Canada," should constitute a separate territory, and be called Illinois. This occasioned some confusion in the government of the territory of Indiana, but in due time the new elections were confirmed and the new territory started off on a journey of prosperity which its people are still pursuing with great advantage.

During the year 1810, the movements of Tecumseh and the Prophet were full of suspicious situations. Their confessed object was to unite the tribes, with a view to prevent the sale of their lands, but the train of circumstances which followed proved that English revenge was at the bottom of the whole scheme of Tecumseh's confederacy, and that his true motive was to oppose the power of the American government.

We condense the following account of the Harrison-Tecumseh conflict, from the History of the State of Indiana: In order to counteract the bad influence of the English which was being exerted over the Indians, and to promote good will between the Prophet's followers and the Americans, Gov. Harrison exhausted all the means at his command to no purpose. There was a power behind this crafty Shawanee that constantly kept his restless spirit alive to an intention of revenge upon the Americans. In the spring of 1810, the followers of the Prophet refused to receive their "annuity of salt," and the officials who offered it were denounced as "American dogs," and otherwise treated in a disrespectful manner. Immediately after this, Gov. Harrison sent a succession of messengers to the Prophet's town, in order to obtain information concerning the intentions of the hostile Indians there, and to warn them of the danger of engaging in a war with the Americans. To all of these the crafty Shawanee disclaimed any intention of beginning a war, and gave as an excuse for assembling the tribes, "that the Indians had been cheated out of their lands; that no sale was good unless made by all the tribes; that he had settled near the mouth of the Tippecanoe by order of the Great Spirit, and that he was likewise ordered to assemble as


CROSSCUP & WEST SC. PHILA.
Philetus Sawyer


J. R. Doolittle

many Indians as he could collect at that place." Gov. Harrison, in July, 1810, made an attempt to gain the friendship of the Prophet by sending him a letter, offering to treat with him personally in the matter of his grievances, or to furnish means to send him, with three of his principal chiefs, to the president at Washington. The bearer of this letter was coldly received, both by Tecumseh and the Prophet, and the only answer he received was that Tecumseh, in the course of a few days, would visit Vincennes for the purpose of holding an interview with the governor. Accordingly on the twelfth of August, 1810, the celebrated Shawanee chief, with seventy of his principal warriors, marched up to the governor's door at Vincennes, in Indian file. They were directed to a small grove near the governor's house, where, from that time until the twenty-second of August, Gov. Harrison was almost daily engaged in holding councils and interviews with them. In all of his speeches, Tecumseh was haughty, and sometimes arrogant. On the twentieth of August he delivered his celebrated speech, in which he gave the governor the alternative of returning their lands or meeting them in battle. It was while the governor was replying to this speech that he was interrupted by Tecumseh, who manifested great anger, declaring that the United States, through Gov. Harrison, had "cheated and imposed on the Indians." When Tecumseh first rose, a number of his party also sprung to their feet, armed with clubs, tomahawks and spears, and made some threatening demonstrations. The governor's guards, which stood a little way off, were marched up in haste, and the Indians, awed by the presence of this small armed force, abandoned what seemed to be an intention to make open attack on the governor and his attendants. As soon as Tecumseh's remarks had been interpreted, the governor reproached him for his conduct, and commanded him to depart instanly to his camp.

The next day Tecumseh repented his rash act, and requested the governor to grant him another interview, and protested against any intention of offense. Gov. Harrison consented, and the council was reopened on the twenty-first, when the Shawanee chief addressed him in a respectful and dignified manner, but remained unmovable in his policy. The governor then requested Tecumseh to state plainly, whether or not the surveyors who

might be sent to survey the lands purchased at the treaty of Fort Wayne, in 1809, would be molested by Indians; and whether or not the Kickapoos would receive their annuities. Tecumseh replied: "Brother, when you speak of annuities to me, I look at the land, and pity the women and children. I am authorized to say that they will not receive them. Brother, we want to save that piece of land. We do not wish you to take it. It is small enough for our purpose. If you do take it you must blame yourself as the cause of the trouble between us and the tribes who sold it to you. I want the present boundary line to continue. Should you cross it, I assure you it will be productive of bad consequences." This talk terminated the council, but on the following day the governor, attended only by his interpreter, visited the camp of the great Shawanee, and in the course of a long interview, told him that the president of the United States would not acknowledge his claims. "Well," replied the brave warrior, "as the great chief is to determine the matter, I hope the Great Spirit will put sense enough into his head to induce him to direct you to give up this land. It is true, he is so far off he will not be injured by the war. He may sit still in his town, and drink his wine, while you and I will have to fight it out."

When the new territorial legislature convened in 1810, Gov. Harrison, in his message, called attention to the dangerous views which were held and expressed by the Shawanee Prophet and his brother, Tecumseh,* "to the pernicious influence of alien enemies among the Indians; to the unsettled condition of the Indian trade; to the defects in the revenue laws, the judiciary system, and the militia laws; to the policy of extinguishing Indian titles to land, and to the subject of popular education." The govenor further remarked that although much had been done toward the extinguishment of Indian titles in the territory, much still remained to be done. There was not yet a sufficient space to form a tolerable state. The eastern settlements were separated from the western by a considerable extent of Indian lands; and the most fertile tracts that were within the territorial bounds were still their property. Almost entirely divested of the game from which they had drawn their subsistence, it had become of little

* Dillon's Early History of Indiana.

use to them; and it was the intention of the government to substitute, for the pernicious and scanty supplies which the chase affords, the more certain support which is derived from agriculture, and the rearing of domestic animals. By the considerate and sensible among them, this plan was considered as the only one which would save them from utter extirpation. But a most formidable opposition was raised to it by the warriors, who would never agree to abandon their old habits, until driven to it by absolute necessity. As long as a deer was to be found in their forests, they would continue to hunt. It was, therefore, supposed that the confining them to narrow limits was the only means of producing this highly desirable change, and averting the destiny which seemed to await them.* "Are, then," continued the governor "those extinguishments of native title, which are at once so beneficial to the Indian, the territory and the United States, to be suspended upon the account of the intrigues of a few individuals? Is one of the fairest portions of the globe to remain in a state of nature, the haunt of a few wretched savages, when it seems destined, by the Creator, to give support to a large population, and to be the seat of civilzation, of science, and true religion?" In the same message the governor referred to the necessity of establishing a popular system of education. Among the acts passed by this legislature, there was one which authorized the president and directors of the Vincennes library to raise the sum of one thousand dollars, by lottery. A petition was sent to congress for a permanent seat of government for the territory, and commissioners appointed to select the site. With the beginning of the year 1811, the British agent for Indian affairs adopted measures calculated to secure the support of the savages in the war which, at this time, seemed almost inevitable. Meanwhile Gov. Harrison did all in his power to destroy the influence of Tecumseh and the Prophet, and thus break up the Indian confederacy which was being organized in the interests of Great Britian. It soon became a difficult matter to preserve peace between the pioneer settlers of Indiana and the followers of the Prophet. Straggling parties of Indians occasionally committed depredations on the property of the settlers. Now an Indian

* Gov Harrison's Message.

was picked off and then a white man was tomahawked in return. Thus matters were progressing when Gov. Harrison sent a speech to Tecumseh and the Prophet, warning them of the danger of a war which their actions would immediately bring upon them. This speech was long and unmistakable in its tone. Its bearer was politely received by Tecumseh who sent by him to Gov. Harrison a brief reply, stating that he would visit Vincennes in a few days. He arrived, accordingly, on July 27, 1811. He brought with him a considerable force of Indians, which created much alarm among the inhabitants. On the day of the arrival of Tecumseh, Gov. Harrison, in adopting various precautionary measures, reviewed the militia of the county — about seven hundred and fifty well armed men — and stationed two companies of militia and a detachment of dragoons on the borders of the town. In the course of the interview which took place, at this time, between Gov. Harrison and Tecumseh, the latter declared that it was not his intention to make war against the United States — that he would send messengers among the Indians to prevent murders and depredations on the white settlements — that the Indians, as well as the whites, who had committed murders, ought to be forgiven; that he had set the white people an example of forgiveness, which they ought to follow; that it was his wish to establish a union among all the Indian tribes; that the northern tribes were united; that he was going to visit the southern Indians, and that he would return to the Prophet's town. He said that he would, on his return from the south, in the next spring, visit the president of the United States, and settle all causes of difficulty between the Indians and him. He said, further, that he hoped no attempts would be made to make settlements on the lands which had been sold to the United States, at the treaty of Fort Wayne, because the Indians wanted to keep those lands for hunting grounds.

Immediately after his interview with Gov. Harrison, Tecumseh, with about twenty of his followers, departed for the south, for the purpose of inducing the tribes in that quarter to join his confederacy. "In the year 1811," says Dillon,* "a lawsuit, in which Gov. Harrison was plaintiff, and a certain William McIntosh

*Dillon's Early History of Indians — Davison's Life of Harrison.

was defendant, was determined in the supreme court of the territory, at Vincennes. The jury, in the case, found a verdict in favor of the plaintiff, and assessed his damages at the sum of four thousand dollars." The defendant, Mr. McIntosh, was a wealthy resident of Vincennes, a native of Scotland, well educated, and a man of considerable influence among those who were opposed to the treaty making policy which had distinguished the administration of Gov. Harrison. The suit at law was instituted against McIntosh, for asserting "that Gov. Harrison had cheated the Indians out of their lands; and that, by his conduct in so doing, he had made them enemies to the United States." To satisfy the verdict of the jury in this case, a large quantity of land, owned by the defendant, was sold, in the absence of Gov. Harrison. The governor, some time afterward, caused about two-thirds of the property to be restored to Mr. McIntosh, and the remainder was given to some orphan children.

Gov. Harrison, after exhausting every possible means for maintaining peace with the Indians, determined to resort to military measures. Such were his instructions from the President. His first movement was to erect a new fort on the Wabash river, and to break up the assemblage of hostile Indians at the Prophet's town. For this purpose he ordered Col. Boyd's regiment of infantry to move from the falls of the Ohio to Vincennes. On the twenty-fifth of September, 1811, when the military expedition that had been organized by Gov. Harrison, was nearly ready to march to the Prophet's town, several Indian chiefs arrived at Vincennes from that place, and declared that the Indians would comply with the demands of the governor and disperse. This, however, did not check the military proceedings. The army, under the command of Harrison, moved from Vincennes on the twenty-sixth of September, 1811, and on the third of October, having encountered no opposition from the enemy, encamped at the place where Fort Harrison was afterwards built, and near where the city of Terre Haute now stands. On the night of the eleventh of October, a few hostile Indians approached the encampment and wounded one of the sentinels. This caused considerable excitement. The army was immediately drawn up in line of battle, and small detachments were sent in all directions, but the enemy

could not be found. At this point the governor sent a message to the Prophet's town, requiring the Shawanees, Winnebagoes, Pottawattomies and Kickapoos, who were at that place, to return to their respective tribes. It also required the Prophet to restore all the stolen horses in his possession, and to deliver up the murderers of white people, or to give satisfactory proof that such persons were not then, "nor had lately been" under his control. To this message the governor received no answer, unless that answer was delivered in the battle of Tippecanoe. The new fort on the Wabash was finished on the twenty-eighth of October, and on that day, at the request of all the subordinate officers, it was called Fort Harrison. This fort was garrisoned with a small number of men, under Lieut. Col. Miller, and on the twenty-ninth the remainder of the army moved toward the Prophet's town. This force amounted to about nine hundred and ten men, and it was composed of two hundred and fifty regular troops, under the command of Col. Boyd, about sixty volunteers from Kentucky, and about six hundred citizens of the Indiana territory. About two hundred and seventy of the troops were mounted.

With this army Gen. Harrison marched to the Prophet's town, where the celebrated battle of Tippecanoe was fought, and the Indians completely humiliated.

This triumph over the Indians broke up the power of the Prophet for the time being, and temporarily relieved the frontier settlements from Indian depredations. This temporary relief, however, was fully ended when, in June, 1812, the United States declared war against Great Britain. This event was not unexpected by the citizens of the Indiana territory; and from the hour that it occurred, or was made known in the northwest, scattering bands of hostile Indians began to commit depredations on the frontier settlements. Tecumseh had forsaken the soil of the United States, and settled in Malden, Ontario, where, counseled by the English, he continued to excite the tribes against the Americans. In the early part of the month of September parties of hostile Indians began to assemble in considerable numbers in the vicinity of Fort Wayne, and about the same time a large force attacked Fort Harrison, while other bands of Indians passed through the territory of Indiana to the counties of Clark and

Jefferson, where they massacred twenty-four persons at a place which was called "the Pigeon-roost Settlement."

The attack on Fort Harrison, which at that time was commanded by Captain Zachary Taylor, is described by that hero in his report as follows: "About eleven o'clock I was awakened by the firing of one of the sentinels. I sprung up, ran out, and ordered the men to their posts — when my orderly sergeant, who had charge of the upper blockhouse, called out that the Indians had fired the lower blockhouse. * * The guns had begun to fire pretty smartly from both sides. I directed the buckets to be got ready, and water brought from the well, and the fire extinguished immediately, as it was perceivable at that time; but, from debility, or some other cause, the men were very slow in executing my orders. The word "fire!" appeared to throw the whole of them into confusion, and by the time they had got the water and broken open the door, the fire had unfortunately, communicated to a quantity of whisky, * * and, in spite of every exertion we could make use of, in less than a moment it ascended to the roof, and baffled every effort we could make to extinguish it. As that blockhouse adjoined the barracks that made part of the fortifications, most of the men immediately gave themselves up for lost, and I had the greatest difficulty in getting my orders executed. And, sir, what from the raging of the fire — yelling and howling of several hundred Indians — the cries of nine women and children (a part soldiers' and part citizens' wives, who had taken shelter in the fort), and the desponding of so many of the men, which was worse than all, I can assure you that my feelings were unpleasant. And, indeed, there were not more than ten or fifteen men able to do good deal; the others being sick, or convalescent; and, to add to our other misfortunes, two of the strongest men in the fort, and that I had every confidence in, jumped the pickets and left us. But my presence of mind did not for a moment forsake me. I saw, by throwing off a part of the roof that joined the blockhouse that was on fire, and keeping the end perfectly wet, the whole row of buildings might be saved, and leave only an entrance of eighteen or twenty feet for the entrance of the Indians, after the house was consumed; and that a temporary breastwork might be erected to prevent their even entering there. I

convinced the men that this might be accomplished, and it appeared to inspire them with new life; and never did men act with more firmness and desperation. Those that were able (while the others kept up a constant fire from the other blockhouse and the two bastions) mounted the roofs of the houses, with Dr. Clark at their head (who acted with the greatest firmness and presence of mind the whole time the attack lasted, which was about seven hours), under a shower of bullets, and in less than a moment threw off as much of the roof as was necessary. * * Although the barracks were several times in a blaze, and an immense quantity of fire against them, the men used such exertions that they kept it under, and before day raised a temporary breastwork as high as a man's head, although the Indians continued to pour in a heavy fire of ball and an immense quantity of arrows during the whole time the attack lasted. * * After keeping up a constant fire until about six o'clock the next morning, which we began to return with some effect after daylight, they removed out of the reach of our guns. A party of them drove up the horses that belonged to the citizens here, and, as they could not catch them very readily, shot the whole of them in our sight, as well as a number of their hogs. They drove off the whole of the cattle, which amounted to sixty-five head, as well as the public oxen."

During the absence of Gov. Harrison on military duty, the functions of governor of the territory of Indiana were discharged by John Gibson, the secretary of the territory. On the first of February, 1813, the legislature convened at Vincennes, when the seat of government was moved to Corydon, and the session was prorogued by Secretary Gibson to meet at the latter place in December of the same year. In 1813, Mr. Thomas Posey, who was at that time a senator in congress from the state of Tennessee, and who had been an officer of the army of the revolution, was appointed governor of the territory of Indiana, to succeed Gen. Harrison. The new governor arrived in Vincennes, and entered upon the discharge of his official duties, on the twenty-fifth of May, 1813. During this year there were several expeditions set on foot in the Indiana territory, against the Indian settlements, but these will be considered so fully in the Second Part of this work as to make a reference to them here inexpedient. The general as-

sembly of the Indiana territory met at Corydon, in December, 1813, where the new governor delivered his first message to the legislature. During this session of the territorial legislature several laws were passed, and the general welfare of the settlements provided for. In the following year, owing, principally, to the great success of the army under Gen. Harrison in the northwest, the settlements in Indiana began to improve. The fear of danger from the incursions of the hostile Indians had, in a great measure, subsided, and the tide of eastern emigration again began to flow into the territory. In January, 1814, about one thousand Miamis, in a state of great destitution, assembled at Fort Wayne for the purpose of obtaining food to prevent starvation. They met with ample hospitality, and their example was speedily followed by others. These, with other acts of kindness, won the lasting friendship of the Indians, many of whom had fought in the interest of Great Britain. General treaties between the United States and the northwestern tribes were subsequently concluded, and the way was fully opened for the improvement and settlement of the lands.

The last regular session of the territorial legislature of Indiana was held at Corydon, convening in December, 1815. Owing to the sickness of Gov. Posey, who lived at Jeffersonville, he was unable to be present, but his regular message was delivered to both houses in joint session by his private secretary, Col. Allen D. Thorn. In this message he congratulated the people of the territory upon the general success of the settlements, upon the great increase of immigration to the territory; recommended light taxes, and a careful attention to the promotion of education and the improvement of the state roads and highways. He also recommended a revision of the territorial laws, and an amendment to the militia system. During this session, which lasted only a month, several laws were passed, and measures adopted, most of which were calculated to promote the desired change from a territorial to a state government. On the fourteenth day of December a memorial was adopted praying for the authority to adopt a constitution and state government. This was laid before congress by the territorial delegate, Mr. Jennings, on the twenty-eighth of the same month, and on the nineteenth of April, 1816, the president approved a bill,

enabling the people of Indiana territory to form a constitution and state government, and providing for the admission of such state into the Union on an equal footing with the original states.

CHAPTER XIX.

TERRITORIAL HISTORIES—MICHIGAN.

Tecumseh's War—Organization of the Michigan Territory—Gov. Hull Appointed—Hull Invades Canada—The British and the Americans Contending for Detroit—Hull's Inglorious Surrender.

TECUMSEH'S WAR had its full effect upon the infant settlements in the Michigan territory, and upon the outposts of civilization in the lake region. The Michigan territory was organized in 1805, and William Hull was appointed governor. When he first arrived at his post, Detroit was about the only place of importance in the country, and it was but a weak trading post. In the same year it was destroyed by fire, and, on being rebuilt, it was left without a stockade which had previously surrounded it. However, the hostile appearances of the Indians caused the governor to have it rebuilt.

In September, 1809, a special council of the Hurons was called near Brownstown, and, at the instigation of their principal chief, Walk-in-the-water, they freely spoke of their grievances to Gov. Hull. The speech addressed by this chief to the governor, setting forth the title of his tribe to a large tract of territory near the Detroit river, which was claimed by the United States, under the treaty of Greenville, shows how dissatisfied they were with this treaty, and with the encroachments of the American people. In the midst of all these evidences of war, the territory of Michigan remained in a comparatively defenseless state. There were at this time, in the whole territory, but nine settlements of any importance; nor were the inhabitants of these villages calculated to show any considerable resistance to the approaching incursions of the savages. These settlements were situated on the rivers

Miami and Raisin, on the Huron of lake Erie, on the Ecorse, Rouge and Detroit rivers, on the Huron of St. Clair, the St. Clair river, and the island of Mackinaw. In addition to these there were, here and there, groups of huts belonging to the French fur traders. The villages upon the Maumee, the Raisin and the Huron of lake Erie contained a population of about thirteen hundred; the post of Detroit and the settlements on the rivers Rouge and Ecorse, and on the Huron of lake St. Clair, numbered about two thousand two hundred; the islaud of Mackinaw about one thousand. Detroit was garrisoned by ninety-four men, and Mackinaw by seventy-nine. Thus, the entire population of the state was only about four thousand eight hundred, four-fifths of whom were French, and the remainder Americans. An Indian war being now apparent, a memorial was presented to congress, setting forth the defenseless condition of the territory, and praying for aid from that body. This memorial was signed by the principal inhabitants of Detroit, and sent to Washington on the 27th of December, 1811. Tecumseh had collected his warriors, and was now ready for action. The first hostile demonstration was in the shape of marauding parties, going from one settlement to another and committing depredations. On the banks of the Kalamazoo river a smith's forge had been erected, where hatchets and scalping knives were made by the savages; and, at no great distance from this, the Indian women were cultivating corn with which to supply the warriors with food. All the plans having been fully matured, the contest at length began on the banks of the Wabash, at the Prophet's town. The Indian warriors from all quarters came to join Tecumseh, and the English, on the opposite shores, looked on with deep interest upon what was passing, regarding the savages as important allies in the conflict in which they expected shortly to be engaged. A body of troops was collected in Ohio, consisting of about twelve hundred men, raised by order of the president of the United States; and this number was largely increased by volunteers. These troops were formed into three regiments, under the command of Cols. McArthur, Finelly and Cass; and a fourth regiment, about three hundred strong, under Col. Miller, afterwards joined them, the whole being under the command of Gen. Hull, the governor of Michigan.

With this force, Gen. Hull marched from Dayton towards Detroit.* "While under march, near the river Raisin, on the 3d of July, 1812, Gen. Hull received dispatches from Washington City, announcing the declaration of war against England. Two days after, they reached the river Huron, where a floating bridge was constructed, so that the entire army, with all the baggage and stores, passed over in safety. On the 5th of July, the army passed the Indian council ground at Brownstown, crossed the river Rouge, and encamped at Springwells, about three miles below Detroit. The fourth regiment marched to the fort and occupied it on the following day. The volunteers took up their position near the fort, and a movement was made to procure a large number of boats for the purpose of transporting the army into Canada. Orders were accordingly issued for the army to be in readiness to cross the river early on the following morning; and, at this time, the army moved up the river to a point opposite the lower end of Hog island. It was now daylight, of a delightfully bright summer morning. The whole line entered the boats, which had, on the previous evening, been taken from opposite the fort, at a point near Sandwich, in order to mislead the enemy as to the place selected for their advance. The army was not attacked on landing in Canada, as they expected, and marched down the road along the bank of the river, to a point opposite the town, presenting a fine appearance from the opposite shore. The inhabitants, nearly all Canadian French, welcomed the troops as friends, and white handkerchiefs and flags waved from every house, and many greeted the army with shouts of, 'We like the Americans!' A vacant, unfinished two-story brick house, belonging to Col. Baby, with extensive grounds, became the headquarters and intrenched camp of the northwestern army in Canada. The roof of the house was shingled, the floors laid, and the windows in; otherwise, it was entirely unfinished. A partition of rough boards was put up on each side of the hall, which ran entirely through the building. Gen. Hull, with his aids, occupied the north half of the house; Gen. James Taylor, quartermaster-general of the army, with his two assistants, occupied the south side. The councils of war were held in the second story, over the room occupied by the com-

* Tuttle's History of Michigan.

manding general, access to which was had by a rough stairway. Gen. Hull and his son, Capt. Hull, lodged most of the time at headquarters; Gen. Taylor, being unwell, lodged in Detroit."

While in Canada, Gen. Hull issued a proclamation to the people of Canada, in which he promised protection to life and property, if the inhabitants maintained a strict neutrality, and announced that if resistance was made, the war would be prosecuted to extermination. He warned them that no white man caught fighting by the side of an Indian would be taken prisoner, but would instantly be put to death; and closed with the hope that the Divine Ruler would guide them in their choice to a result most compatible with their rights, interests and happiness. This address is said to have been written by Gov. (then colonel) Cass.

The troops quartered at Sandwich for four weeks, during which time a detachment under Col. McArthur marched up the Thames river, and returned with large supplies of flour, wheat, beef, cattle, and about a thousand sheep. The following sketch of Hull's disgraceful speculations in Michigan territory is condensed from Tuttle's History of Michigan: "The latter were all sent over the river, and were permitted to range at large upon the extensive common back of the fort, where they remained until after the surrender of the army, when they were killed by Indians, and the meat appropriated to their use. A reconnoisance in force, under Cols. McArthur and Cass, marched to the vicinity of Malden, where they dislodged a picket guard, posted at the bridge over the Canard river, fourteen miles from camp, and four miles above Malden. Another reconnoissance by the light infanry and a small detachment of the Fourth U. S. regiment, commanded by Capt. Snelling, was made about the twentieth of July, by which it was ascertained that the enemy had withdrawn his outpost at the Canard bridge, and had stationed a vessel, named the Queen Charlotte, off and near the mouth of the Canard river, in a position of observation. A plan was formed, by these officers and others to construct some floating batteries, place a twenty-four pound gun upon each, and, with the addition of a few gunners and sailors then in Detroit, to descend along the shore of the river on the first dark night, and capture the Queen Charlotte. This project met with a refusal at headquarters, and all that could be

obtained was a permission to make a further reconnoissance, and ascertain the exact position of the vessel. In making this reconnoisance, it was intended, if possible, to carry her by boarding, but the attempt, for the want of the batteries and sailors, and owing to the night brightening after twelve o'clock, did not succeed.

"At this time, the British had posted a small Indian force on the line of communication between Detroit and Ohio, and had captured a bearer of dispatches from headquarters, as well as private correspondence, which of course were taken to Malden. Gen. Hull, therefore, ordered Major Vanhorne, of the second regiment of volunteers, with two companies of infantry, a part of a company of volunteer cavalry, together with a part of a rifle company, to escort the mail and dispatches, as well as a few gentlemen, belonging to the commissary department, returning to Ohio. He proceeded down the same road the army had marched up on its approach to Detroit, and, on reaching a point nearly opposite Malden, about the center of Grosse Isle, was attacked, and, after the loss of many brave men and officers, compelled to retreat back to the fort. This, together with the reception at headquarters of the news that Fort Mackinaw had been captured by Roberts, seemed to have shocked the commanding general, and to have divested him of all control over his fears. From the twentieth of July, the army was in hourly expectation of orders to march on Malden. The enemy's weakness was well known, and it is believed that the English would have made but a small resistance. But time passed on, and no such orders were given. On the evening of the seventh of August, marching orders were given. At eleven o'clock, tents were struck and loaded, and the wagon train was moving; but, instead of moving down the road, in the direction of the enemy, it was driven to the landing, and taken by ferry boats across the river, and stationed on the common, north of the fort. Orders were issued during the night to break up camp, and the army recrossed to Detroit. This act created astonishment and indignation among the soldiers, and it was freely whispered that Gen. Hull had disgraced himself and the army. This act of Hull's is the more astonishing, when we consider that the enemy's force was known to him to be slight, and hourly becoming weaker. It had already been reduced by deser-

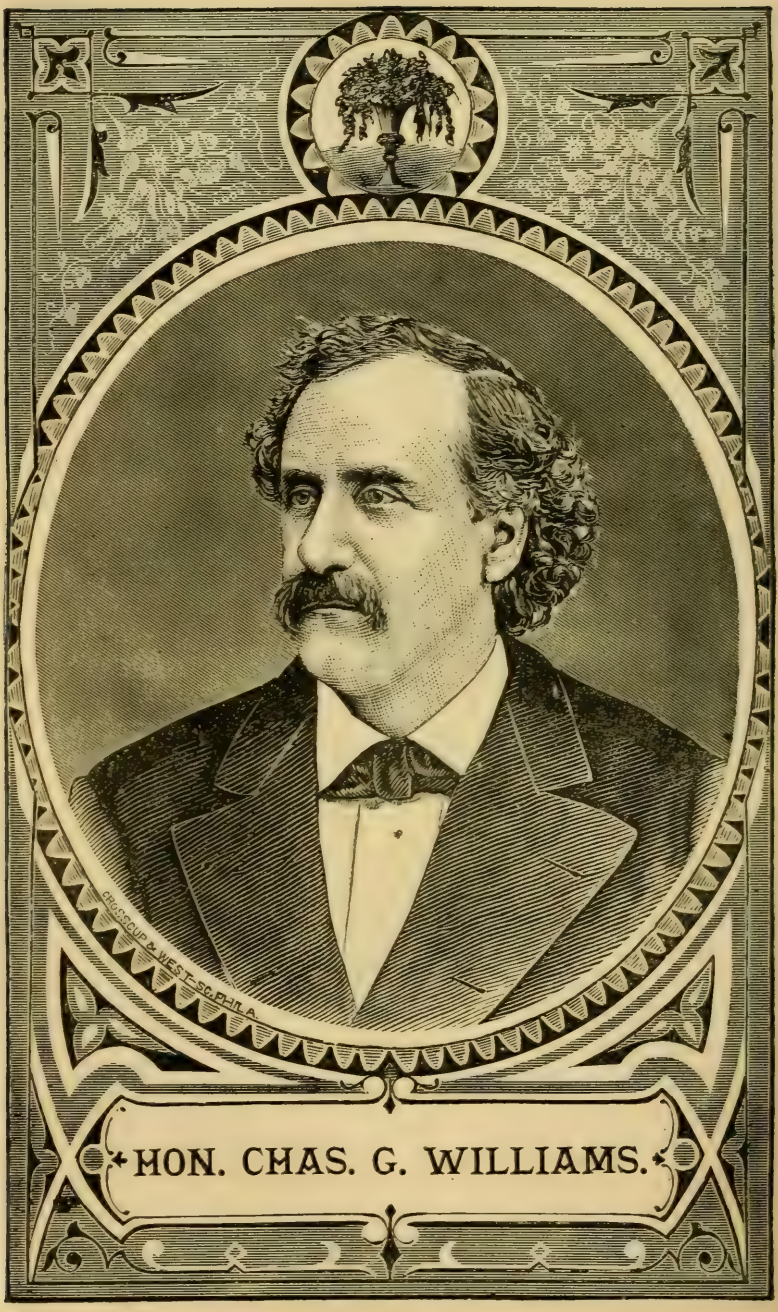
tion from six hundred and sixty Canadian militia to one hundred and sixty ; from one hundred Indians, under Tecumseh, to sixty, and having but two hundred and twenty-five regulars. It was also known to Hull that the British officers had already sent their most valuable effects on board their vessels in the port, preparatory to a precipitate evacuation of the post. Such were the forces, and such the condition of the British. Now let us see what was the strength of the American army. According to the official report of the brigade major, acting as adjutant general of the army, the forces numbered 2,300 effective men, well supplied with artillery, independent of the guns of the fort and advanced batteries. As we have already seen, there was an abundance of provisions, and nothing was wanting to secure the most favorable action of the troops. But, with this superiority of numbers, with the enemy already defeated with alarm, Gen. Hull ingloriously surrenders Detroit and his whole army to a handful of English !

"But we shall see more particularly how this was done. On the ninth of August a strong detachment was marched down the road, with orders to attack the enemy, who had crossed from Malden in force, and taken up a position nearly opposite the center of Grosse Isle, cutting off the road of communication with Ohio. The detachment reached them at three o'clock in the afternoon, and immediately charged upon their lines, and drove them three miles to their boats, when, as it had become dark and was raining, the most of them escaped to Malden. In this action, some say that the forces were about equal ; but it is probable that the Americans had the strongest force. The British brought into the field a large part of their regulars, together with all the Indian contingent, the whole being under the command of Maj. Muir. The following day, the American detachment, after sending forward the mails and dispatches, returned to the fort. The Americans lost sixty-eight men in the battle ; the English loss was somewhat less. This action is known as the battle of Brownstown." This fight developed the fact, that a largely increased Indian force had gone over under the flag of the Shawanee chief, who had circulated the news of the fall of Mackinaw among the tribes, and summoned them to his aid with promises of plunder. He had now one thousand men under his command. "A suspicion,

strongly grounded and deeply felt, on the part of the most active and intelligent of the volunteers," says Col. W. S. Hatch, "had now risen to such a point, that there was no longer any confidence reposed in the valor or patriotism of the commanding general. A consultation was held, and it was decided to get up a 'Round Robin'—a written document, signed by names in a ring or circle, so as not to show who signed it first—addressed to the colonels of the Ohio volunteers, requesting the arrest or displacement of the general, and devolving the command on the eldest of the colonels, McArthur." This was on the twelfth of August, and on the following day, it was reported that an armistice, or, at least, a temporary cessation of hostilities, had been agreed upon by the British authorities and the American armies on the Niagara and northern frontier; and that Maj. Gen. Brock, governor of Upper Canada, an officer of high reputation, had arrived at Malden, to conduct operations in that quarter. "The suspicion and distrust of the army," says Col. Hatch, "was increased by Gen. Hull's peremptory refusal to allow that distinguished officer, Capt. (afterwards Col.) Snelling, to cross the river in the night, to carry and destroy an unfinished battery, which was being constructed on the opposite bank, under the direction of Capt. Dixon, of the royal artillery. This was the only battery of any consequence established by the enemy, and the only one that injured the Americans. It opened on the afternoon of the fifteenth, and continued its cannonade during the morning of the sixteenth, when one of its balls struck, and instantly killed Lieut. Hanks, who had been in command at Mackinaw. The same ball passed on and mortally wounded Surg. Reynolds, of the third regiment of volunteers.

On Thursday, August thirteenth, it was absolutely necessary that the greatest vigilance should be maintained, and that the outlying pickets should be largely increased. At eleven o'clock of this evening a boat was discovered approaching the fort from the Canadian side of the river, and, as it neared the shore, two men were noticed sitting aft, and two more at the oars. On being challenged, the boat came up, and one of the gentlemen gave the countersign. "He was well known, and known to have the confidence of the commanding general more than any other officer,"

HON. ALEX. MITCHELL.



HON. CHAS. G. WILLIAMS.

says the same authority, already quoted, "and, in almost every instance, had been intrusted with the duty of intercourse by flag with the enemy. The other gentleman appeared, as near as could be judged by the dim light, to be young, well formed, and of military bearing. They directed their steps to the headquarters of the commanding general, remaining there three hours. They then returned to the boat, and crossed to the Canadian shore. The boat came back; but one of the gentlemen only was with her. He gave the word, and passed on. At that time, on that night, the capitulation of the fort and the surrender of the northwestern army was agreed upon. The parties to that agreement were Gen. Hull, and, on the part of the British, Maj. Glegg, one of the aids-de-camp of Gen. Brock." Col. Hatch further substantiates his views as follows: "This is a historic fact, which Maj. Glegg, if alive, will corroborate, as, after the war in 1815, at a hotel in Philadelphia, he communicated his participation in the act, as above stated, to the late quartermaster general of the northwestern army, Gen. James Taylor, of Newport, Kentucky."

Previous to this time a reinforcement of two hundred and thirty men, under the command of Col. Henry Brush, of Chillicothe, Ohio, conveying supplies, including one hundred head of cattle, had arrived at the little French settlement at the crossing of the river Raisin, thirty-five miles from the fort. Here they halted, in consequence of the threatening attitude of the enemy, and reported to the commanding general, who issued orders on the afternoon of Friday, the fourteenth of August, for a detachment of about three hundred and sixty men, under command of the colonels of the first and third regiments of Ohio volunteers, to march at twilight on the line of a circuitous route or trail, which passed by the river Rouge, several miles above its mouth, and continued far into the interior, passing the Huron, and striking the Raisin, and passing down that stream to Frenchtown. Accompanying the order was the information that Col. Brush had been ordered to move from his camp up this route, and would doubtless be met between the Rouge and Huron, and at a distance not exceeding twelve miles from the fort; but the detachment was to continue its march till he was met. "The officers of the detachment," says Col. Hatch, "believing that they would meet

Col. Brush and party, and return with it to Detroit by two or three o'clock A. M., and, desiring the troops to march light and rapid, directed that no food or baggage be taken along, not even their blankets, nor would they remain for supper. This order at the time excited no particular suspicion. The course adopted was attributed to timidity, overruling sagacious and prompt military conduct on the part of the commanding general. But here all were deceived, as no order had been sent to Col. Brush to move in the direction stated, or to move at all. The sole object of the movement was to reduce the active force at the fort, preliminary to carrying into effect the capitulation which had already been agreed upon; to get rid of a large number of officers and men known to be keenly sensitive to an honorable success, and had been openly hostile to the inaction of the army when in Canada, and to the recrossing the river, and who, if present, would have resisted to the extremest point, regardless of all or any consequences, any attempt to surrender the fort or the army." The detachment left the fort at dusk, and entered the woods just in the rear of the common. They continued their march until thirty-five miles from Detroit, when, ascertaining that Col. Brush had not started from his camp, they returned. As they neared the fort a brisk cannonading was heard, from which it was supposed that the enemy had crossed the river below the town and made an attack on the fort. "If the firing had continued until the detachment had reached the little settlement on the river Rouge," says the same authority, "it would have entered by the Springwells road, and have come in on the left flank and rear of the enemy; and, doubtless, as we believed, would have captured the entire British forces, as they would have been between the fires of our volunteers in front of the fort, and ours in the rear. Entertaining these exhilarating hopes, although without food for so long a time, the troops composing this detachment, without exception, appeared stimulated by the anticipated and hoped for conflict. With these high and cheering expectations, they not only marched in double quick time, but actually kept up with the slow trot of the horses for at least twenty miles, when the cannonading ceased. We resumed this unusual march, and, without once halting until we arrived, at about midnight, at the edge of the woods which we

entered the night before; when, to our utter astonishment and indignation, we beheld the British flag floating from the flagstaff of the fort, and the Indians in the extensive common before us, taking horses and cattle." The fort of Detroit and the northwestern army had been surrendered. The detachment that we have just followed was also included, as well as that under Col. Brush, at the Raisin. Col. Brush, however, decided that he would not be surrendered. He detained the British flag sent to inform him of the capitulation, only long enough to obtain supplies for his soldiers, and the whole force was then started for Ohio, which they reached in safety.

On the 17th of August the British celebrated their success by firing a salute, using the cannon belonging to the fort. A provisional government was established by the British at Detroit, and a small force placed in the fort. The Indians, who were numerous, and claimed large rewards for their cooperation, and who were but slightly, if at all, restrained by the garrison, carried plunder and devastation into almost every house, and through almost every farm in the territory. The miserable inhabitants had no alternative but to submit, or incur the hazard of more aggravated outrage. Most of the citizens of Detroit were sent into exile, and distress and ruin appeared to be the inevitable lot of all.

CHAPTER XX.

TERRITORIAL HISTORIES — MICHIGAN.

(continued.)

Michilimackinac — Contest for this Northern Post — Gen. Cass appointed Governor — Progress of the Territory — State Government Organized.

About one year after the memorable massacre at Michilimackinac under the conspiracy of Pontiac, the British sent troops under Capt. Howard, to garrison the fort. Soon after this the fort was removed. In 1779, a party of British officers from the post of Michilimackinac visited the Island of Mackinaw, which lies in

the straits separating the two peninsulas of Michigan, for the purpose of selecting a suitable site for the fort. This done, they gained permission from the Indians to occupy it, and the fort was removed to the island in the summer of 1780, the troops taking possession July fifteenth. The removal of the inhabitants from the mainland was gradual, and the fort was not completed until 1783. In 1795, when the British gave up Fort Mackinaw to the Americans, they repaired to the island of St. Joseph, which is situated in the St. Mary's river, about twenty miles above Detour, and there constructed a fort. At the commencement of the war of 1812, the fort was garrisoned by a small detachment of British regulars, under command of Capt. Roberts. At this time the garrison of Fort Mackinaw consisted of only fifty-seven effective men, under the command of Lieut. Hanks. The walls, which had been built by the English in 1780, and which are still standing, were surmounted by a palisade of cedar pickets, about ten feet high, intended as a defense against the Indians. To make it impossible to scale this palisade, each picket was protected at the top by sharp iron prongs. Through it were numerous port-holes, through which a leaden shower of death might be poured upon any foe that should come near. Two or three guns, of small calibre, were planted at convenient places upon the walls, and one small piece in each of the three block houses. When the war of 1812 was declared, the Americans were, for some cause, slow to notify the western outposts, while the British were very prompt.* "With almost incredible dispatch, a messenger was sent to the island of St. Joseph, situated in the St. Mary's river, bearing a letter to Capt. Roberts, containing the information of the declaration of war, and also the suggestion of an immediate attack on Fort Mackinaw. Roberts was but poorly prepared for an enterprise of such moment, yet, entering warmly into the views of his superior officer, and being cordially supported by the agents of the Northwest Fur company, he was not long in deciding upon his course. The Ottawas and Chippewas, two neighboring Indian tribes, soon flocked to his standard in large numbers. The French, jealous of the Americans, still further augmented his strength; and, in the short space of eight days, he had

*From Tuttle's History of Michigan.

a force, naval and military, of more than a thousand men at his command. On the sixteenth day of July he embarked for Mackinaw. But all this was unsuspected by the little garrison and the inhabitants of Mackinaw. The first intimation which they received that all was not right was from the conduct of the Indians. In obedience to the summons of Capt. Roberts, they were going toward the Sault in large numbers. This caused some uneasiness, and Lieut. Hanks, with the citizens of the place, made every effort to learn from them the object of their journey. Several councils were called, but in vain. Seegenoe, chief of the Ottawas, was questioned closely, but not a word could be elicitedfrom him which in any way explained their conduct.

"Failing to get any satisfaction from the Indians, they next called a public meeting of the citizens, where it was resolved to make yet another effort to unravel the mystery. One Mr. Dousman, an American fur trader, had, sometime before, sent two of his agents into the Lake Superior region, to trade with the Indians for furs. He had heard of their return to the Sault, but knew of no reasons why they had not returned to his headquarters at Mackinaw. He, therefore, on the sixteenth of July, under the pretense of ascertaining the reason of their delay, but really to learn what it was that called so many of the Indians in that direction, set out for the Sault. He had not gone far before he learned the whole truth; for meeting Capt. Roberts' expedition, he was taken prisoner, barely escaping with his life. In the evening of the same day, when the expedition was nearing the island, it was proposed by Capt. Roberts to send one Oliver, a British trader, to the people of the town, to inform them of his approach, and conduct them to a place of safety. Mr. Dousman now urged upon Capt. Roberts that the people would, perhaps, be slow to believe such a report from a stranger; and, anxious for the safety of his friends, asked leave to return on that mission himself. This he was permitted to do, having first taken oath that he would not give information of their approach to the garrison. He returned to the harbor, in front of the town, and an hour before day, proceeded to the house of Mr. A. R. Davenport, and rapped loudly at the door. Mr. Davenport, on learning who

was at the door, rose hastily, and went out, where he learned from his friend that war had been declared, and that the British had come to take the fort, being already upon the island. The news spread rapidly from one settler to another, yet the fort remained in ignorance of danger, for none dare betray the secret. Word was circulated that if the citizens took refuge in the distillery, they would be safe. Like wildfire, the message went from mouth to mouth, until every man, woman and child were on their way to the place of promised safety.

"Meanwhile, Capt. Roberts proceeded to the northwest side of the island, landed his forces, and began his march toward the fort. At the farm near the landing they took possession of a number of cattle, and before the dawn of day, reached the hollow which may be seen a short distance to the rear of the fort. Upon a little ridge, which separates this hollow from the parade ground, they planted a gun in the road, and anxiously awaited the approach of day. The dawn appeared, and the unsuspecting garrison began to move. As Lieut. Hanks looked out from his quarters, he was surprised at the unusual quiet that prevailed in the town below. No smoke was seen curling from the chimney tops and no footsteps were heard in the streets. This looked strange, and he ordered Lieut. Darrow, with two men, to go down and ascertain the reason. When this officer arrived at the distillery, the truth flashed upon him. Under a strong guard which had been sent by Capt. Roberts, the inhabitants of the place were awaiting the decision that would again make them subjects of the British Crown. Darrow entered the distillery, and shook hands with its inmates; but when he started to return to the fort, the guards proposed to make him prisoner. Taking a pistol in each hand, and demanding permission to return, he faced the guards, and followed by his men, walked backwards till beyond their reach, when he returned, without molestation to the fort. But Lieut. Hanks did not have to wait for the return of Darrow, to learn the state of affairs below, for the sharp report of a British gun soon told him all. The report had scarcely died away, when a British officer, with a flag in hand, appeared and demanded a surrender, emphasizing the demand by a statement of the overwhelming numbers of the invading army, and a threat of indis-

criminate slaughter by the savages at the first motion towards resistance. When the inhabitants of the town had been gathered under guard at the distillery, Messrs. Davenport, Abbot, Bostwick, Stone and Dousman, who were among the leading citizens, were advised to go at once to the landing, and give themselves up to Col. Dickinson, who had been left at that point by Capt. Roberts, for that purpose. This they accordingly did. They were then urged by Col. Dickinson to petition Lieut. Hanks to surrender the fort at once, stating that the Indians would be entirely unmanageable in case there should be any resistance. This they did promptly. Lieut. Hanks' position can now be easily imagined. Not having received intelligence of the declaration of war, he was wholly off his guard, and unprepared to defend himself. The British troops though less in numbers than the garrison under his command, had a position which commanded the fort, and were supported by nearly a thousand Indian warriors, who had been instructed to show no mercy, in case any resistance was made. Under these circumstances, Lieut. Hanks surrendered the fort at once, and his men were paroled and sent to Detroit. After the surrender, the citizens were assembled at the government house, and the oath of allegiance to the British crown administered to them. They were generally willing to take the oath, but Messrs. Davenport, Bostwick, Stone, Abbot and Dousman refused to turn traitors. These men were immediately sent away with the soldiers, and were not permitted to return until after the declaration of peace. Capt. Roberts and his men were highly complimented by the British government, and richly rewarded, for thus surprising and capturing the fort. Prize money, to the amount of ten thousand dollars, was distributed among the volunteers and soldiers, and merchandise and arms given to the Indians. Having thus easily and cheaply succeeded in wresting from the American people one of their most important military positions, the English at once set about strengthening themselves in their new possession. Fearing that they would not be able to hold what they had so easily gained, they hastened to construct a fortification on the crowning point of the island, which, in honor of their reigning sovereign, they called Fort George. The remains of the old fort, afterwards called Fort Holmes, may still be seen.*

* From History of Michigan.

Events thus transpiring, so unfortunate to the American arms and so triumphant to the Britsh, threw a gloom over the territory of Michigan. However, with the glorious termination of the war in the northwest, under Gen. Harrison, Detroit was again occupied by an American force in 1813, under Gen. Cass. So far as the northwest was concerned, the war was now practically closed, yet Fort Mackinaw was in the hands of the British, and it remained to plant the stars and stripes in that quarter. Several very persistent attempts were made to this end, but to no purpose; all terminated disastrously for the Americans, and it was not until 1815, after peace had been declared that the English evacuated the post and it was occupied by American troops.

As we have observed, in 1805, Michigan began its territorial existence. In 1818, upon the admission of Illinois into the union, all the territory lying north of that state and of Indiana was annexed to Michigan. From 1805, when the territory was erected, to 1819, the political condition was, in every respect, that prescribed by the ordinance of 1787. By an act passed in the latter year, the territory was authorized to elect a delegate to congress. Under the ordinance, the privilege only accrued to a territory when it should have entered upon the second grade of government, and the delegate was then to be chosen by the general assembly. By the act referred to, the power was given direct to the people, and the right of suffrage was extended to all taxable citizens. In the year 1823, the form of the territorial government was essentially changed by an act of congress, which abrogated the legislative power of the governor and judges, and granted more enlarged ones to a council, to be composed of nine persons, selected by the president of the United States, from eighteen chosen by the electors of the territory. By this law, eligibility to office was made coextensive with the right of suffrage as established by the act of 1819. The limitation of the tenure of the judicial office to a term of four years is another important feature of the act of 1823. In the year 1825, all county officers, with the exception of those of a judicial character, or whose functions connected them with the administration of justice, were made elective; and the appointments which remained in the hands of the executive were made subject to the approval of the legislative

council. In 1827, the electors of the territory were authorized to choose a number of persons, corresponding with that at which the members of the council was fixed, and their election made absolute. This, indeed, was the last form of the territorial government of Michigan. The legislative council was empowered to enact all laws not inconsistent with the ordinance of 1787; their acts, however, were subject to be annulled by congress, and to the absolute veto of the executive of the territory. Gen. Hull was the first governor of the territory of Michigan. When he arrived at Detroit to assume his official duties, he found the town in ruins, it having been destroyed by fire. Whether this disaster had been occasioned by accident or design was not known. However this may have been, as the town was very compact, covering only two acres of ground, and the materials were of the most combustible character, it was soon entirely consumed, and the unfortunate inhabitants were obliged to encamp in the open fields, almost destitute of food and shelter. Still, they were not discouraged, and soon commenced rebuilding their houses on the same site. The general government also took their case into consideration, and an act of congress was passed, granting to the sufferers the site of the old town of Detroit, and ten thousand acres of land adjoining.* As before mentioned, a judiciary system was now established, and the territorial militia organized. In October of the same year, a report was made to congress of the condition of the territory; and in May of the following year, a code of laws was adopted similar to those of the original states. This code was signed by Gov. Hull, Augustus B. Woodward, and Frederick Bates, judges of the territory, and was called the "Woodward Code." The bounds of the territorial government, as then established, embraced all the country on the American side of the Detroit river, east of a north and south line drawn through the center of lake Michigan. The Indian land claims had been partially extinguished previous to this period. By the treaty of Fort McIntosh, in 1785, and that of Fort Harmer, in 1787, extensive cessions had either been made or confirmed, and, in the year 1807, the Indian titles to several tracts became entirely extinct. In consequence of the settlements which had been made under the

* From Tuttle's History of Michigan.

French and English governments, some confusion sprang up in regard to the titles to valuable tracts that were claimed by different individuals, under the French laws. Congress, accordingly, passed an act establishing a board of commissioners, to examine and settle these conflicting claims; and, in 1807, another act was passed, confirming, to a certain extent, the titles of all such as had been in possession of the lands then occupied by them from the year 1796, when the territory was surrendered, up to the date of that act. Other acts were subsequently passed, extending the same conditions to the settlements on the upper lakes.

In addition to the settlements along the shores of the Detroit and St. Clair rivers, and the lake of the latter name, where there was a continued line of cottages, with farms adjoining, containing orchards of pear and apple trees, planted at an early date, and the old posts on the island of Mackinaw, at Ste. Marie, and at St. Joseph, the French colonists had a line of cabins on the river Raisin, where the city of Monroe now stands. The interior of the country was but little known, except by those who were engaged in the fur trade and these were interested in representing it in as unfavorable a light as possible. No portion of the public domain had yet been brought into the market. But few American settlers had, therefore, ventured into this region, though the adjoining state of Ohio had already acquired a considerable population. Such was the condition of Michigan just before the Tecumseh war, a full account of which is given in a previous chapter. After this contest, Michigan emerged into a new existence. Col. Cass, who had served with much zeal during the war, was appointed governor of the territory; and under his administration it gradually advanced in prosperity.

*"But we must not enter upon the successful administration of Gov. Cass, without following Gen. Hull, the first governor of the territory, a little further. In our last mention of him, he was being conveyed to Montreal, a prisoner of war. We next find him before a court martial, at Albany, New York. The court convened January 3, 1814, with a full board, and Gen. Dearborn was the president. No objection was taken to the constitution of this court by the accused. The session of the court was protracted,

*From Tuttle's History of Michigan.

and every facility afforded to Gen. Hull to present his defense. The judge advocate, Mr. Van Buren, was remarkably fair and impartial in conducting the examination. The charges were three in number: treason, cowardice, and neglect of duty. The court acquitted the accused of the high crime of treason. As to the other charges, the court, upon mature deliberation, found Gen. Hull guilty, and sentenced him to be shot; but, by reason of his services in the war of the revolution, and his advanced age, earnestly recommended him to the mercy of the president. The president approved of the finding of the court, but remitted the execution of the sentence, and dismissed him from the service.

As we have seen, the affairs in Michigan territory were indeed gloomy when Lewis Cass was appointed governor. Civil government was yet to be established, and laws enacted and enforced, before any permanent advancement in prosperity could be hoped for. His task was a delicate and difficult one. He was not only a part of the legislative power, but was the sole executive. The laws which were enacted in the one capacity, he was obliged to execute in the other. How well he performed his task, the condition of the state when he resigned his office, after eighteen years of service, abundantly testifies. In 1817, Gen. Cass made a most important treaty with the Indians, by which their title was extinguished to nearly all the land in Ohio, a part in the state of Indiana, and a portion in the state of Michigan. This was not only the most valuable treaty that had at that time been made with the Indians, but was of the utmost importance to the territory of Michigan. It attached the isolated population of Michigan to the state of Ohio; made the territorial government, in a fuller sense, an integral part of the federal union, and removed all apprehension of a hostile confederacy among the Indian tribes along the lake and river frontier. Up to this time there was not a road within the limits of the territory, save the military road along the Detroit river. But, now that the Indian settlements and lands could not be interposed as a barrier to the undertaking, Gen. Cass resolved to bring the attention of congress to the necessity and advantage of a military road from Detroit to Sandusky. He pointed out the peculiar political and pecuniary advantages of such an undertaking, and congress immediately authorized the

road to be built over the route indicated; taking in its course what was known as the Black Swamp, then a trackless morass for teams and wagons, but now one of the most fertile regions of the country.

Two events occurred in 1819, which may be regarded as starting points of Michigan progress. The first was when the steamboat, the Walk-in-the-Water, made her appearance on Lake Erie, crossing that lake and passing up to Mackinaw. The second was the granting to the people of Michigan the privilege of electing a delegate to congress. These events were great advances in the hopes and prosperity of Michigan. By the first, a new and valuable means of commercial intercourse was introduced; and, by the latter, a new channel of communication was opened, through which the people could communicate to congress and the national government their wants and situation. Again, what was, perhaps, of as great importance as either of the above events, further sales of public lands were ordered and made. This would cause settlements to be made further into the interior of the peninsula, and land, now studded, at long intervals, on the banks of her lakes and rivers, by the Frenchman's hut, or the solitary post of the fur trader, would soon become the sites of towns and villages, teeming with commerce and civilization.

The census taken about this time showed a population in the Michigan Territory of 8,896. Detroit contained 250 houses and 1,450 inhabitants, exclusive of the garrison. The island of Mackinaw, which continued to be the central mart of the fur trade, had a stationary population of four hundred and fifty, which occasionally increased to not less than two thousand, by the Indians and fur traders who resorted there from the upper lakes. The settlement at the Sault Ste. Marie contained fifteen or twenty houses, occupied by French and English families.

The territory now rapidly increased in population; roads were built, and general improvements went forward; settlers were extending themselves along the rivers St. Clair, Raisin and Huron, and settlements were made where now stand the cities of Ann Arbor, Ypsilanti, Jackson, Tecumseh and Pontiac. But they were not yet free from the annoyance of the Indians. The Foxes and Sacs annually made their appearance to receive thousands of

dollars of presents from the British agents at Malden. It was no unfrequent occurrence for them, as they passed along, to commit depredations upon the property of the whites. This annual tribute also had a tendency to create and strengthen an attachment and sympathy between the Indians and the British government. It became obvious, then, that some measures were necessary to put a stop to this custom, and to remove the Indians as far as possible from British influence, so annoying to the settlers even in time of peace, and in time of war so dangerous.

In 1823 congress passed an act changing the form of territorial government. This act abrogated the legislative power of the governor and judges, and established a legislative council, to consist of nine members. These members were to be appointed by the president of the United States, by and with the advice and consent of the senate, out of eighteen candidates elected by the people of the territory. This council and the governor of the territory were invested with the same powers which had been before granted by the ordinance of 1787 to the governor, legislative council and house of representatives of the northwestern territory. By this law the term of a judicial office was limited to four years, and eligibility to office required the same qualifications as the right of suffrage. This act met the cordial approbation of the people of the territory. They were now invested with a more compact and energetic government. An interest was awakened in the minds of the people in the affairs of their government, and they began to experience that sensation of citizenship which underlies the growth and prosperity of all civilized communities. The first legislative council convened under this act, met for the first time at the council house at Detroit, on the seventh day of June, 1824. Gov. Cass then delivered his message, briefly reviewing the progress of the territory since his administration commenced, and marking out what he considered the proper line of policy in its existing condition. Amongst other matters to which the governor called the attention of the council was that of schools and education — a subject not so much discussed or generally appreciated as since. In the course of this year, Gov. Cass called the attention of the general government to the mineral resources of the Lake Superior country, and

asked that steps might be taken to procure from the Indians the privilege of exploring and mining in that country. In compliance with this recommendation, the senate passed a bill conferring authority on the president to appoint a commissioner to treat with the Indians for this purpose. The house, however, refused to concur; but at the next session of congress the bill passed both houses. This was the first legislation which led to the commencement of mining operations on Lake Superior.

In November, 1826, the council again convened. During that session they were called upon to consider a question which, several years after, threatened to embroil the territory in an armed conflict with the state of Ohio. This was in reference to the dividing line between Michigan and the contiguous states of Ohio, Indiana and Illinois. A discussion of this question is, however, more properly reserved for a future chapter.

"In the meantime, a change had been made in the manner of selecting the minor officers of the territory. All the county officers, save those of a judicial character, were made elective by the people, and all executive appointments were required to be approved by the legislative council. An act was also passed empowering the governor and council to divide the territory into townships, to incorporate the same, and to define their rights and privileges. The country was now rapidly increasing in wealth and population. A new impetus had been given to the growth of the whole northwest, by the opening, in 1825, of the Erie canal from Hudson river to Buffalo. The effect of the completion of this magnificent enterprise was to cheapen transportation, and give to the west the foreign merchandise of which it stood in need, at a greatly reduced price. At the same time it had the effect of enhancing the price of the agricultural products of the west in a still greater proportion. Consequently lands increased in value, and new facilities and new motives were offered for settlement. The Walk-in-the-Water was now found too slow and of insufficient capacity to accommodate the travelers and their goods over the rough waters of the lakes. To accommodate this increase, the Henry Clay and other steam vessels were built. To meet the increasing demand for land, new surveys were made, and large tracts of land thrown upon the market. Capital began to flow in

and seek investment in the fertile acres which were thrown open for settlement. Improvements, local and general, were made; the small settlements began to swell into villages; public edifices and private mansions were projected and built; the echo of the woods was supplanted by the busy hum of commerce; and rich fields of golden grain, and other products of agricultural industry, were to be seen on every hand, and were harvested and shipped to the seaboard. Michigan now began to be considered the asylum and the retreat for all who would better their fortunes by industry. In the meantime, in order to meet the claims of the increasing population of the territory, new privileges of a political character had been granted them. The legislative council was increased to thirteen members, to be chosen by the president, from twenty-six selected as candidates by the people. This change was made in 1825. In 1827 an act was passed authorizing the electors to choose their representatives directly, without the further sanction of either the president or congress. The power of enacting laws was given to the council, subject, however, to the approval of congress, and the veto of the governor of the territory. Upon this footing the government of the territory remained until the organization of the state government." *

In 1831, Gov. Lewis Cass was appointed secretary of war in the cabinet of Prest. Jackson, and he thereupon retired from the office of governor of Michigan, having served in that capacity for the period of eighteen years. He had been appointed six times, running through the presidency of Madison, Monroe, and John Quincy Adams — without a single representation against him from the people in all that time, or a single vote against him in the senate. He had, in the meantime, faithfully discharged his duties as Indian commissioner, and had concluded nineteen treaties with the Indians, and acquired large cessions in Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Wisconsin and Michigan. The people of the territory fully appreciated his worth at the time, as was more than once manifested in after years. He was succeeded by Gen. Geo. B. Porter in July, 1831.

On the sixth of July 1834, the office of governor became vacant, by the death of Gov. Porter. By the provision of law

* History of Michigan.

for the government of the territory in case of the death, removal, resignation, or necessary absence of the governor, the secretary of the territory was required to execute the powers and perform all the duties of the governor during the vacancy. The functions of the office, consequently, devolved upon the secretary, Stevens T. Mason.

Cotemperaneous with the question of forming a state government, that of the southeastern boundry of the state became important, and caused much bitter feeling between Michigan and Ohio. After the boundary contest which was conducted with no great credit to the officials of Michigan, the territorial government was succeeded by a state government and Michigan was admitted into the union a soverign state.

CHAPTER XXI.

TERRITORIAL HISTORIES — ILLINOIS.

Illinois under the French — English Virginia — Territorial Government Formed in 1809 — The Chicago Massacre — Horrible Butchery of the Garrison — Indian Treachery — Formation of the State Government.

THE GREAT event in the northwest in 1809 was the organization of the territory of Illinois. The people of this section had, at several periods, been left without a government. As we have already observed, it was, originally a portion of ancient Louisiana under the French monarchy. By the treaty of France with Great Britian, in 1763, all Canada, including the Illinois country, was ceded to the English. However, British authority and laws did not reach Illinois until 1765, when Capt. Sterling in the name and by the authority of the British Crown, established the provisional government at Fort Chartres. In 1766 the passage of the celebrated "Quebec bill" as it was called, placed Illinois and the Northwest territory under the local administration of Canada. But the memorable conquest of the country by Clark in 1778, brought it under the jurisdiction of Virginia, and in the month of

October of that year the legislature of that state organized the county of Illinois. The cession of the country to the Continental congress was made in 1784, and the ordinance which provided for the erection of the territory northwest of the Ohio was adopted in 1787, and the governor and judges who exercised, in one body, legislative and judicial authority, did not go into operation until July, 1788. Still the Illinois country remained without any organized government till March, 1790, when Gov. St. Clair organized the county that bears his name. Hence, for more than six years at one period, and for a shorter time at other periods, there was no executive, legislative, and judicial authority in the country. The people were a "law unto themselves," and good feelings, harmony, and fidelity to engagements predominated. From 1800 they had been a part of the territory of Indiana. In all the territories at that period, there were two grades of territorial government. The first was that of governor and judges. These constituted the law making power. Such was the organization of Illinois in 1809. The next grade was a territorial legislature; the people electing the house of representatives, and the president and senate appointing the council. By an act of congress, of February 3, 1809, all that part of Indiana territory which lies west of the Wabash river, and a direct line drawn from that river and Post Vincennes, due north, to the territorial line between the United States and Canada, was constituted into a separate territory, by the name of Illinois; and the first grade of territorial government was established. For eight years Illinois had formed a part of Indiana, and the principal statutes of that territory were reenacted by the governor and judges, and became the basis of statute law in Illinois.

The principal event, or we may say, the most shocking event that occurred during the territorial existence of Chicago, was the massacre at Fort Dearborn (Chicago) in 1812. A small trading post had been established at Chicago in the period of French explorations, but no village formed; and it will be remembered that at the treaty of Greenville, in 1795, the Pottawatomies, Miamis and other nations agreed to relinquish their right to a piece of land, six miles square, at the mouth of the Chicago river, "where a fort formerly stood." The United States erected a small fort

upon the site of the present city of Chicago, in 1804, called Fort Dearborn. It stood in the same place where the fort was erected in 1833, but was of a different construction, having two block houses on the southern side, and, on the northern side, a sally port or subterranean passage from the parade ground to the river. In 1812, the fort was garrisoned by Capt. Heald, commanding, Lieut. Helm, Ensign Ronan, Surg. Voorhees and seventy-five men, very few of whom were effective.

The Indians in the vicinity had always manifested a friendship for the officers and soldiers of the garrison. However, the principal chiefs and braves of the Pottawotomie nation visited Fort Malden on the Canada side, annually, received presents to a large amount, and were in alliance with Great Britain. Many Pottawatomies, Winnebagoes, Ottawas and Shawanoes were in the battle of Tippecanoe, yet the principal chiefs in the immediate vicinity were on amicable terms with the Americans at this post. Besides those persons, attached to the garrison, there was in the fort the family of Mr. Kinzie, who had been engaged in the fur trade at that spot from 1804, and a few Canadians, or *engages*, with their wives and children.

On the 7th of April, 1812, a band of hostile Winnebagoes attacked Mr. Lee's settlement, at a place called Hardscrabble, about four miles from Chicago, and massacred a Mr. White and a Frenchman in his employ. Two other men escaped. For some days after this there were signs of hostile Indians, and repeated alarms at the garrison, but the whole passed off in quietness until all apprehension was dismissed. On the 7th of the following August, Winnemeg, or Catfish, a friendly Pottawatomie chief, arrived at Chicago (Fort Dearborn) bringing dispatches from Gov. Hull, the commander-in-chief in the Northwest. These despatches announced the declaration of war between the United States and Great Britain; that Gen. Hull, at the head of the army in the Northwest, was on his way from Fort Wayne to Detroit, and that the British had possessed themselves of Mackinac. His orders to Capt. Heald were, "to evacuate the post, if practicable, and, in that event, to distribute the property belonging to the United States, in the fort and in the factory or agency, to the Indians in the neighborhood." *

* Western Annals.

Chief Winnemeg, after delivering his dispatches, repaired to the house of Mr. Kinzie and stated to him that he was acquainted with the purport of the communications he had brought, and begged him to ascertain if it were the intention of Capt. Heald to evacuate the post. He advised strongly that such a step should not be taken, since the garrison was well supplied with ammunition, and with provisions for a six months' siege. He added that it would be far better to remain until a reinforcement could be sent to their assistance. If, however, Capt. Heald should decide on leaving the post, it should by all means be done immediately. The Pottawatomies, through whose country they must pass, being ignorant of Winnemeg's mission, a forced march might be made before the hostile Indians were prepared to interrupt them.

Capt. Heald was immediately informed of this advice. He said that it was his intention to evacuate the post, but that inasmuch as he had received orders to distribute the United States property, he would not leave until he had collected the Indians in the neighborhood, and made a fair division of the property among them. Winnemeg then urged the expediency of marching out and leaving all things standing. Possibly, he said, while the savages were engaged in apportioning the spoils, the troops might effect their retreat unmolested. Mr. Kinzi strongly supported this advice, but it did not meet the approbation of the commanding officer. The order for evacuating the post was read on the following morning at parade. For some reason, Capt. Heald relied on his own judgment in this matter, and refused to hold a council with his officers. In the course of the day, finding no council was called, the officers waited upon Capt. Heald, wishing to be informed as to what course he had determined to pursue. When they learned his intention to leave the fort, they remonstrated with him, setting forth the dangers that such a measure would incur upon the garrison. It was highly improbable, they said, that the command would be permitted to pass through the country in safety to Fort Wayne. For, although it had been said that some of the chiefs had opposed an attack upon the post, planned the preceding autumn, yet, it was well known that they had been actuated in that matter by motives of private regard to

one family, and not to any general friendly feeling towards the Americans; and that, at any rate, it was hardly to be expected that these few individuals would be able to contol the whole tribe, who were thirsty for blood. In the next place, their march must necessarily be slow as their movements must be accommodated to the helplessness of the women and children, of whom there were many with the garrison; that, of their small force, some of the soldiers were superannuated and others invalid; therefore, since the course to be pursued was left discretional, their advice was to remain where they were, and fortify themselves as strongly as possible. Succor from the other side by the peninsula might arrive before they could be attacked by the British from Mackinac, and even should there not, it were far better to fall into the hands of the latter, than to become the victims of the savages.

Capt. Heald's reply was, that a special order had been issued by the war department, that no post should be surrendered without battle having been given; and that his force was totally inadequate to an engagement with the Indians. That he should, unquestionably, be censured for remaining when there appeared a prospect of a safe march through, and that upon the whole, he deemed it expedient to assemble the Indians, distribute the property among them, and then ask of them an escort to Fort Wayne, with the promise of a considerable reward upon their safe arrival — adding, that he had full confidence in the friendly professions of the Indians, from whom, as well as from the soldiers, the capture of Mackinac had been kept a profound secret.

From this time the officers held themselves aloof, and spoke but little upon the subject, though they considered the project of Capt. Heald little short of madness. The dissatisfaction among the soldiers hourly increased, until it reached a high degree of insubordination. Upon one occasion, as Capt. Heald was conversing with Mr. Kinzie, upon parade, he said, "I could not remain, even if I thought it best, for I have but a small store of provisions." "Why, Captain," said a soldier, who stood near, forgetting all etiquette in the excitement of the moment, "you have cattle enough to last the troops six months." "But,"

replied Capt. Heald, "I have no salt to preserve the beef with." "Then jerk* it," said the man, "as the Indians do their venison."

The Indians now became daily more unruly. Entering the fort in defiance of the sentinels, they made their way without ceremony into the quarters of the officers. On one occasion, an Indian took up a rifle and fired it in the parlor of the commanding officer, as an expression of defiance. Some were of opinion, that it was intended, among the young men, as a signal for an attack. The old chiefs passed backward and forward, among the assembled groups, with the appearance of the most lively agitation, while the squaws rushed to and fro in great excitement, and evidently prepared for some fearful scene.† Any further manifestation of ill feeling was, however, suppressed for the present, and Capt. Heald, strange as it may seem, continued to entertain a conviction of his having created so amicable a disposition among the Indians, as would insure the safety of the command, on their march to Fort Wayne.

In the midst of this excitement, a messenger arrived among the Indians from Tecumseh, with the news of the capture of Mackinac, the defeat of Van Horn, and the retreat of Gen. Hull from Canada. He desired them to arm immediately, and intimated that Hull would soon be compelled to surrender.

Matters continued in this state until the twelfth of August, when a council was held with the Indians who had collected. None of the military officers attended except Capt. Heald, although requested by him to do so. They had been informed that it was the intention of the young chiefs to massacre them in council, and as soon as the commander left the fort, they took command of the blockhouses, opened the port holes and pointed the loaded cannon so as to command the whole council. This, probably, caused a postponement of their horrid designs.

At the council the captain informed the Indians of his intentions to distribute, the next day among them, all the goods in the storehouses, with the ammunition and provisions. He requested the Pottawatomies to furnish him an escort to Fort Wayne, prom-

* This is done by cutting the meat in thin slices, placing it upon a scaffold, and making a slow fire under it, which dries and smokes it at the same time.

† Western Annals.

ising them a liberal reward upon their arrival there, in addition to the liberal presents they were now to receive. The Indians were profuse in their professions of good will and friendship, assented to all he proposed, and promised all that he desired. The result shows the true character of the savages. "No act of kindness, nor offer of reward, could assuage their thirst for blood." Mr. Kinzie, who well understood the Indian character and their designs, waited on the commander, in the hope of showing him his real situation. He told him that the Indians had been secretly hostile to the Americans for a long time; that since the battle of Tippecanoe he had dispatched orders to all his traders to furnish no ammunition to them, and pointed out the wretched policy of Capt. Heald in furnishing the enemy with arms and ammunition to destroy the Americans. This argument opened Heald's eyes, and he resolved to destroy the ammunition and liquor. On the thirteenth the goods were distributed, and the liquor and ammunition destroyed.

Meanwhile, Capt. Wells was hastening forward from Fort Wayne to aid the garrison at Chicago. He had heard of the order of Gen. Hull to evacuate Fort Dearborn, and knowing the hostile intentions of the Pottawatomies, he had made a rapid march through the wilderness, to prevent, if possible, the exposure of his sister, Mrs. Heald, the officers and garrison, to certain destruction. But he came too late! The ammunition had been destroyed, and the provisions were in the hands of the enemy. He, therefore, urged an immediate departure, and, accordingly every preparation was made for the march of the troops on the following morning. On the day of Capt. Wells' arrival another council was held with the savages, in which they expressed great dissatisfaction at the destruction of the liquor and ammunition. "Murmurs and threats were heard in every quarter." Among the chiefs and braves were several who, although they partook of the feelings of hostility to the Americans, yet retained a personal regard for the troops and the white families in the place. They exerted their utmost influence to allay the angry feelings of the savage warriors, but to no purpose. Among these was Black Partridge, a chief of some distinction. The evening after the second council, he entered Heald's room and said: "Father, I come

to deliver up to you the medal I wear. It was given me by the Americans, and I have long worn it in token of mutual friendship. But our young men are resolved to imbrue their hands in the blood of the whites. I cannot restrain them, and I will not wear a token of peace while I am compelled to act as an enemy." The ammunition that had been reserved — twenty-five rounds to a man — was now distributed. The baggage wagons for the sick the women and children were ready, and, "amidst the surrounding gloom, and the expectation of a fatiguing march through the wilderness, or a disastrous issue on the morrow, the whole party, except the watchful sentinels, retired for a little rest." At length the fatal morning of the fifteenth of August arrived. The sun rose in splendor above the placid bosom of Lake Michigan, the air was balmy, and excepting the distressing apprehensions of the garrison and their families, the morning was delightful.

At an early hour Mr. Kinzie received a message from Topeneebe, a friendly chief of the St. Joseph's band, informing him that the Pottawatomies, who had promised to be an escort to the detachment, designed mischief. Mr. Kinzie had placed his family under the protection of some friendly Indians. This party embarked in a boat, and consisted of Mrs. Kinzie, four children, a clerk of Mr. Kinzie's, two servants and the boatmen, with two Indians as protectors. This boat was intended to pass along the southern shore of the lake to St. Joseph, while Mr. Kinzie and his eldest son had agreed to accompany Capt. Heald and the troops, as he thought his influence over the Indians would enable him to restrain the fury of the savages, as they were much attached to him and his family. Topeneebe urged him and his son to accompany his family in the boat, assuring him the hostile Indians would allow his boat to pass in safety to St. Joseph's. The boat had but reached the lake, when another messenger arrived from the same chief to detain them where they were.

At nine o'clock the troops, with the baggage wagons, left the fort "with martial music and in military array." Capt. Wells, at the head of his band of Miamis, led the advance, with his face blackened after the manner of Indians; the troops with the wagons, containing the women and children, the sick and lame, followed, while, at a little distance behind, were the Pottawatomies,

about five hundred in number, who had pledged their honor to escort them in safety to Fort Wayne. The party took the road along the lake shore, and on reaching the point where a range of sand hills commenced, the Pottawatomies defiled on the right into the prairie, so as to bring the sand hills between them and the Americans. They had marched about a mile and a half from the fort, when Capt. Wells, who, with his Miamis, was in advance, rode furiously back and exclaimed:

"They are about to attack us; form instantly, and charge upon them!"

But these words had scarcely been uttered, when a volley of balls from Indian muskets, behind the sand hills, poured upon them. The troops were formed as quickly as possible, and charged up the bank. One man, a veteran soldier of seventy, fell as they mounted the bank. The battle became general. The Miamis fled at the outset, though Capt. Wells did his utmost to induce them to stand their ground. Their chief rode up to the Pottawatomies, charged them with treachery, and, brandishing his tomahawk, declared, "he would be the first to head a party of Americans and punish them." He then turned his horse and galloped after his companions over the prairie.* The American troops charged upon the Indians in a gallant manner, and "sold their lives dearly." Mrs. Helm, wife of Lieut. Helm, was in the thickest of the action, and behaved with singular presence of mind. Indeed every woman present acted with great composure. Mrs. Helm, in giving an account of the battle, or the massacre, said that the horses pranced and bounded, and could hardly be restrained, as the balls whistled around them. She drew off to one side and gazed upon Lieut. Helm, her husband, who was as yet unharmed. She says: "I felt that my hour was come and endeavored to forget those I loved, and prepare myself for my approaching fate. While I was thus engaged, the surgeon, Dr. V., came up; he was badly wounded. His horse had been shot under him, and he had received a ball in his leg. Every muscle of his countenance was quivering with the agony of terror. He said to me, 'Do you think they will take our lives? I am badly wounded, but I think not mortally. Perhaps we might purchase our lives by promising them a large reward. Do you think there is any chance?'

*Western Annals.

"'Dr. V.,' said I, 'do not let us waste the few moments that yet remain to us in such vain hopes. Our fate is inevitable. In a few moments we must appear before the bar of God. Let us endeavor to make what preparation is yet in our power.' 'Oh! I cannot die!' exclaimed he; 'I am not fit to die — if I had but a short time to prepare — death is awful!' I pointed to ensign Ronan, who, though mortally wounded, and nearly down, was still fighting with desperation upon one knee.

"'Look at that man,' said I, 'at least he dies like a soldier!'

"'Yes,' replied the unfortunate man, with a convulsive gasp, 'but he has no terrors of the future — he is an unbeliever!'

"At this moment a young Indian raised his tomahawk at me. By springing aside I avoided the blow which was aimed at my skull, but which alighted on my shoulder. I seized him around the neck, and, while exerting my utmost efforts to get possession of his scalping knife, which hung in a scabbard over his breast, I was dragged from his grasp by another and older Indian.

"The latter bore me, struggling and resisting, towards the lake. Notwithstanding the rapidity with which I was hurried along, I recognized, as I passed them, the lifeless remains of the unfortunate surgeon. Some murderous tomahawk had stretched him upon the very spot where I had last seen him.

"I was immediately plunged into the water, and held there with a forcible hand, notwithstanding my resistance. I soon perceived, however, that the object of my captor was not to drown me, as he held me firmly in such a position as to place my head above the water. This reassured me, and regarding him attentively, I soon recognized, in spite of the paint, with which he was disguised, *The Black Partridge.*

"When the firing had somewhat subsided, my preserver bore me from the water and conducted me up the sand banks. It was a burning August morning, and walking through the sand in my drenched condition, was inexpressibly painful and fatiguing. I stopped and took off my shoes to free them from the sand, with which they were nearly filled, when a squaw seized and carried them off, and I was obliged to proceed without them. When we had gained the prairie, I was met by my father, who told me that

my husband was safe, and but slightly wounded. They led me gently back toward the Chicago river, along the southern bank of which was a Pottawatomie encampment. At one time I was placed upon a horse without a saddle, but soon finding the motion insupportable, I sprang off. Supported partly by my kind conductor, and partly by another Indian, *Pee-so-tum*, who held dangling in his hand the scalp of Capt. Wells, I dragged my fainting steps to one of the wigwams.

"The wife of *Wau-bee-nee-mah*, a chief from the Illinois river, was standing near, and seeing my exhusted condition, she seized a kettle, dipped up some water from a little stream that flowed near, threw into it some maple sugar, and stirring it up with her hand, gave it to me to drink. This act of kindness, in the midst of so many atrocities, touched me most sensibly, but my attention was soon diverted to another object. The fort had become a scene of plunder to such as remained after the troops had marched out. The cattle had been shot down as they ran at large and lay dead or dying around.

"As the noise of the firing grew gradually less, and the stragglers from the victorious party dropped in, I received confirmation of what my father had hurriedly communicated in our renconter on the lake shore; namely, that the whites had surrendered after the loss of about two-thirds their number. They had stipulated for the preservation of their lives, and those of the remaining women and chidren, and for their delivery at some of the British posts, unless ransomed by traders in the Indian country. It appears that the wounded prisoners were not considered as included in the stipulation, and a horrible scene occurred upon their being brought into camp.

"An old squaw, infuriated by the loss of friends, or excited by the sanguinary scenes around her, seemed possessed by a demoniac ferocity. She seized a stable fork and assaulted one miserable victim who lay groaning and writhing in the agony of his wounds, aggravated by the scorching beams of the sun. With a delicacy of feeling scarcely to have been expected under such circumstances, *Wau-bee-nee-mah* stretched a mat across two poles between me and this dreadful scene. I was thus spared, in some degree, a view of its horrors, although I could not entirely close

my ears to the cries of the sufferer. The following night five more of the wounded prisoners were tomahawked."

But why dwell upon this painful subject? Why describe the butchery of the children, twelve of whom, placed together on one baggage wagon, fell beneath the merciless tomahawk of one young savage? This atrocious act was committed after the whites, twenty-seven in number, had surrendered. When Capt. Wells beheld it he exclaimed: "Is that their game? Then I will kill, too." So saying, he turned his horse's head, and started for the Indian camp near the fort, where had been left their squaws and children.

Several Indians pursued him, firing at him as he galloped along. He laid himself flat on the neck of his horse, loading and firing in that position; at length the balls of his pursuers took effect, killing his horse and severely wounding himself. At this moment he was met by Winnemeg and Wau-ban-see, who endeavored to save him from the savages who had now overtaken him; but as they supported him along, after having disengaged him from his horse, he received his death blow from one of the party (Pee-so-tum), who stabbed him in the back.

The heroic resolution of one of the soldier's wives deserves to be recorded. She had, from the first, expressed a determination never to fall into the hands of the savages, believing that their prisoners were always subjected to tortures worse than death. When, therefore, a party came up to her to make her prisoner, she fought with desperation, refusing to surrender, although assured of safe treatment, and literally suffered herself to be cut to pieces, rather than become their captive.*

The heart of Capt. Wells was taken out and cut into pieces, and distributed among the tribes. His mutilated body was not interred until "Billy Caldwell," Tecumseh's secretary, arrived and buried it. The head was entirely separated from the body, and the latter was cut into several pieces. The family of Mr. Kinzie had been taken from the boat to their home, by friendly Indians, and there strictly guarded. Very soon a hostile party of the Pottawatomies arrived from the Wabash, and "it required all the

* Western Annals.

skill and bravery of Black Partridge, Waubansee, Billy Caldwell and other friendly Indians to protect them." Messengers had been sent by the Chicago Indians to notify all hostile tribes of the intended evacuation of the fort, and of their plan of attacking the troops. Wherever these messages were delivered, the Indians wasted no time in repairing to the scene of massacre, but most of them arrived too late. These were infuriated at their disappointment, and sought to glut their vengeance on the wounded and prisoners. Mr. Kinzie and his family escaped through the protection of the savages. Of the other prisoners, Capt. Heald and Mrs. Heald were sent across the lake to St. Joseph's the day after the battle. Capt. Heald had received two wounds, and his wife seven, the ball of one of which was cut from her arm by Mr. Kinzie with a pen knife, after the engagement. Mrs. Heald was ransomed on the battle field by a half-breed, for a mule and ten bottles of whisky. Capt. Heald was taken prisoner by an Indian from the Kankakee, who, seeing the wounded and suffering condition of Mrs. Heald, generously released his prisoner, that he might accompany his wife. But when this Indian returned to his village on the Kankakee, he found that his generosity had excited so much dissatisfaction in his band, that he resolved to visit St. Joseph's and reclaim his prisoner. News of his intention having reached Topenecbe, Keepotah, Chandonnai and other friendly braves, they sent them in a bark canoe, under the charge of Robinson, a half-breed, along the eastern side of Lake Michigan, three hundred miles, to Mackinac, where they were delivered over to the commanding officer.

Lieut. Helm was wounded, in the action, and taken prisoner; and afterwards taken by some friendly Indians to the Au Sable, and from thence to St. Louis, and liberated from captivity through the agency of Thomas Forsyth. Mrs. Helm received a slight wound in the ankle, had her horse shot from under her, and, after passing through the agonizing scenes described, went with the family of Mr. Kinzie to Detroit. The soldiers, with their wives and children, were dispersed among the different villages of the Pottawatomies, upon the Illinois, Wabash, Rock river and Milwaukee. The largest proportion were taken to Detroit, and ransomed the following spring. Some, however, remained in captiv-

ity another year, and experienced more kindness than was expected from an enemy so merciless.

On the 18th of April, 1818, congress authorized the people of Illinois to form a state constitution, and delegates to the constitutional convention were chosen. This body assembled at Kaskaskia, in July, and closed their labors by signing the constitution they had framed, on the 26th day of August. The election for the first legislature was appointed to be held on the third Thursday and the two following days in September, and all white male inhabitants above the age of twenty-one years, who were actual residents of the state at the time of signing the constitution, had the right of suffrage. The first session of the general assembly was to commence at Kaskaskia on the first Monday in October following, but all subsequent sessions on the first Monday in December thereafter. The constitution was not referred to the people for adoption. In general, the latter were satisfied with the labors of their servants. Members to the general assembly were elected, met at the time appointed, and set in operation the new machinery of government. Shadrach Bond, of Kaskaskia, had been duly elected governor, and Pierre Menard, of the same place, lieut. governor. Their terms of service were from 1818 to 1822. Gov. Bond, in his brief inaugural address, called the early attention of the general assembly to a survey, preparatory to opening a canal between the Illinois river and lake Michigan. The second session commenced about the 1st of February, 1819, and continued until the 20th. During this period they revised and re-enacted the territorial laws as far as applicable to the state, with such additional laws as the public exigencies seemed to require.

CHAPTER XXII.

TERRITORIAL HISTORIES—WISCONSIN.

Wisconsin under French — English and American Rule — Organization of the Territorial Government — Administrations of Dodge, Tallmadge and Doty — Organization of the State Government.

PREVIOUS to 1818 the settlements in what is now Wisconsin, were either under French, English or American rule. If the latter, it was government under the ordinance of 1787, and was, for judicial purposes, connected with one of the older territories. In this year it was attached to Michigan, and was divided into two counties known as Brown and Crawford. Brown county included all the territory east of the line drawn due north from the northern boundary of Illinois, through the middle of the portage between the Fox and Wisconsin rivers. Crawford county embraced the territory between the Mississippi river and the western boundary of Brown county. And on the 9th of October, 1829, by act of the legislative assembly of Michigan, Iowa was formed from that portion of Crawford county lying south of the Wisconsin river; and on the 6th of September, 1834, the western boundary of Iowa county was changed to the line between the Green Bay and Wisconsin land districts, which was a north and south line from the northern boundary of Illinois on the range line between ranges eight and nine.

After the organization of Iowa county in 1830, the county of Crawford was attached to Iowa county for judicial purposes, and remained so until Wisconsin territory was organized in 1836. In the spring of 1835, the legislative council of Michigan passed an act authorizing the people of the peninsula to form a constitution and state government for Michigan. By this act, all that part of the territory of Michigan lying west of lake Michigan was left without organization, though measures were being taken in congress for the organization of Wisconsin territory. In the inter-

regnum, John S. Horner, secretary of Michigan territory, as acting governor, issued a proclamation on the 9th of November, 1835, convening the legislative council of Michigan (comprising the excluded territory referred to) at Green Bay, Jan. 1, 1836. The following were the members: First district, John Lowe, George H. Walker, Gilbert Knapp, William B. Slaughter and B. H. Edgerton; second district, William S. Hamilton and James R. Vineyard; third district, T. P. Burnett; fourth district, Allen Hill and J. Parker; fifth district, J. B. Teas and Jeremiah Smith. Col. William S. Hamilton was elected president; A. G. Ellis, secretary; Levi Sterling, sergeant-at-arms; and W. B. Long, recording secretary.

The act of congress "establishing the territorial government of Wisconsin" was approved April 20, 1836. It provided that all the country included within certain prescribed boundaries, including all the territory now embraced in the states of Wisconsin, Iowa and Minnesota, and a part of the territory of Dakota, should form, and after the third day of July, 1836, constitute a separate territory, for the purposes of the temporary government of Wisconsin; at which time all the power and authority of the government of Michigan in and over the said territory ceased. The executive power over the territoroy was vested in a governor, who was also superintendent of Indian affairs, and whose approval of all laws was necessary before they should take effect.

The first important thing to be done to complete the formation of the embryo government was the organization of the legislative assembly, preliminary to which a census was to be taken by the sheriffs, and an apportionment of members of the two branches made by the governor, among the several counties.

That portion of the territory which comprises the present state consisted of four counties—Brown, Crawford, Iowa and Milwaukee.

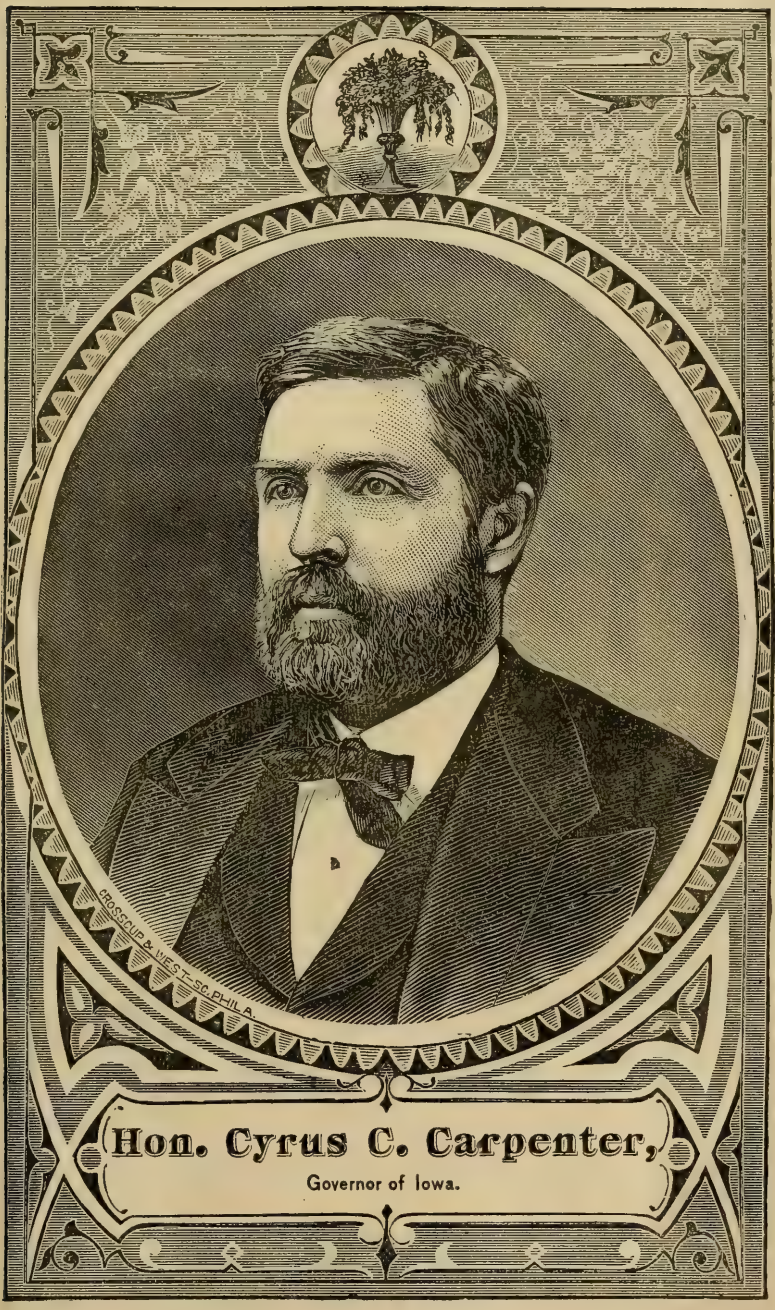
The time fixed by the governor for the election was the 10th of October, 1836. The election excited a very considerable interest, growing chiefly out of local considerations. The permanent location of the "seat of government," the division of counties, and the location of county seats, were the questions that chiefly influenced the elections; while the views of candidates in rela-

tion to national politics had little or no influence upon the results.

Mr. John Atchinson, an enterprising citizen of Galena during the summer and autumn of 1836, having laid out a town plat between the two Platte mounds, to which he gave the name of Belmont, erected there several buildings designed for the accommodation of the legislative assembly; and the governor by proclamation, appointed that place, and the 25th of October as the time, for the meeting of the first session of the assembly. A quorum of each house was in attendance at the time fixed for the meeting; and the two houses were speedily organized by the election of Hon. Henry S. Baird, of Green Bay, president of the council; and Peter Hill Engle, of Dubuque, speaker of the house of representatives. Each of the three branches of the infant government was now in working order, except that it remained for the legislative assembly to divide the territory into judicial districts, and make an assignment of the judges. This was speedily done. Crawford and Iowa constituted the first district, to which the chief justice was assigned; Dubuque and Des Moines, the second, to which Judge Irvin was assigned; and Judge Frazer to the third, consisting of Milwaukee and Brown counties.

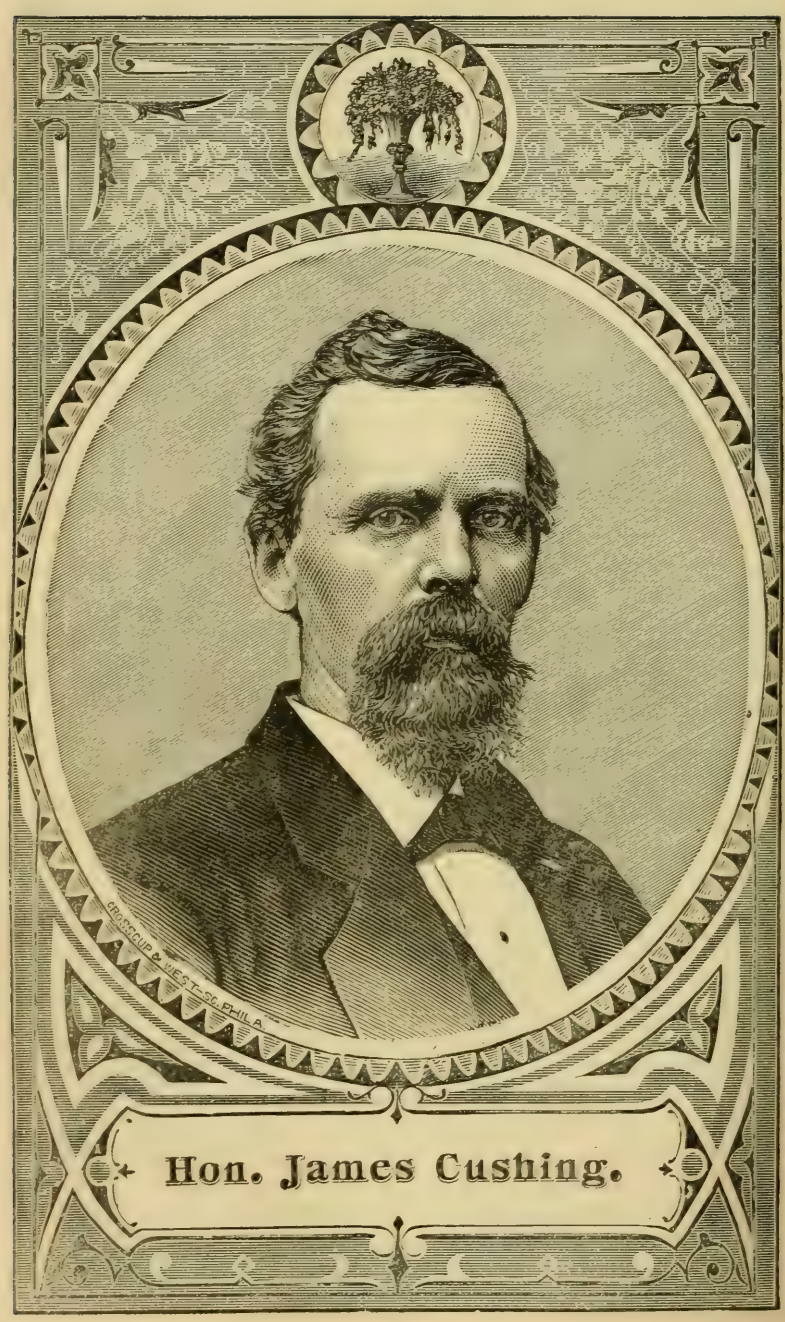
Gov. Dodge in his first message directed attention to defining the jurisdiction and powers of the several courts, and of matters connected with their administration; recommended memorializing congress on extending the right of preemption to actual settlers and to miners on the mineral lands, the removal of the obstructions in the rapids of the upper Mississippi, the construction of harbors and light houses on Lake Michigan, the improvement of the navigation of the Fox river, and a survey of the same from Green Bay to Fort Winnebago, the improvement of the Rock river, the increase of lands to the territory for school purposes, and for organizing and arming the militia for the protection of the frontier settlements.

The great and paramount question of the session was the location of the seat of government. To this, all others were subordinate and made subservient. The wild spirit of speculation, — which, in the earlier part of the year 1836, had, like a tornado, swept over the whole country, and which, having invaded and



Hon. Cyrus C. Carpenter,

Governor of Iowa.



Hon. James Cushing.

unsettled the prices of every species of personal property, seized upon the unsold public domain, which was transferred by millions of acres from the control of the government and the occupation of the settler, to the dominion of the speculator, — although on the wane in the last month of that year, was still omnipotent, and exerted a marked influence upon many of the members of the Belmont legislature.

Nearly four weeks were spent in skirmishing outside the legislative halls, when, on the 21st of November, the battle was formally opened in the council, and the bill considered in committee of the whole until the 23d, when it was reported back in the form in which it became a law, fixing on Madison as the seat of government, and providing that the sessions of the legislative assembly should be held at Burlington, in Des Moines county, until March 4, 1839, unless the public buildings at Madison should be sooner completed.

Gen. Henry Dodge was the first governor of the territory of Wisconsin. He was succeeded by James Duane Doty, who was succeeded by Gov. N. P. Tallmadge. Henry Dodge was reappointed governor to succeed the latter in 1845. The progress of the territory under these several administrations was rapid, and in 1846, Hon. Morgan L. Martin, delegate to congress in the house of representatives, gave notice for leave to introduce a bill to enable the people of Wisconsin to form a constitution and state government, and for the admission of such state into the Union. On the 13th, he introduced such a bill; which was read twice, and referred to the committee on territories. After amendments a bill was agreed upon in both houses. In the same year the governor of Wisconsin issued his proclamation for the election of a hundred and twenty-five members to a convention to form a state constitution. The estimate of population assumed by the legislative assembly for fixing a basis was a hundred and seventeen thousand; but the excess exhibited by the census over this estimate resulted in a more numerous body than had been anticipated. The convention met at Madison on the fifth day of October, 1846. D. A. J. Upham was elected president, and Lafayette Kellogg secretary; and after forming a constitution, and adopting it, they adjourned on the 16th of December. This constitution was submitted to

popular vote on the first Tuesday of April, 1847, and was rejected, — ayes 14,119, noes 20,233. The second constitutional convention met at the capitol on the 15th of December, 1847, and was organized by the election of Morgan L. Martin as president, and Thomas McHugh secretary, and continued in session until the first day of February. The result of its labors was the constitution submitted to the people on the second Monday of March ensuing (1848), which, having been duly ratified, constitutes the present fundamental law of the state; the vote being 16,667 for its adoption, and 6,252 against it. With this constitution Wisconsin was admitted into the Union on the 29th of May, 1848.

In closing this account of the territorial history of Wisconsin, it may be proper to say, that Wisconsin has successively been under the government of Virginia, Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, and Michigan. The territory once belonged to Virginia; or, at least, she has now the full credit of having ceded it, together with all the territory northwest of the Ohio river, to the United States. Up to the year 1800, Wisconsin was under the authority of the territorial government established in Ohio. In that year she was attached to Indiana territory, and remained so until 1809, when the Illinois territory was organized, extending north to lake Superior, and, of course, including Wisconsin. When Illinois took her place in the Union, in 1818, our territory was finally attached to Michigan, and remained so until the organization of the territorial government of 1836.

It will thus be seen, that, within the space of one hundred and sixty-six years, Wisconsin has been successively ruled by two kings, one state, and four territories, and is now in a condition to govern herself, and all brought about without any great internal exciting events to produce these revolutions. The people have submitted to each change without a struggle or a murmur. To summarize: Wisconsin has been under the government of France from 1670 to 1759, eighty-nine years; of Great Britain, 1759 to 1794, thirty-five years; of Virginia and Ohio, from 1794 to 1800, six years; of Indiana, from 1800 to 1809, nine years; of Illinois, 1809 to 1818, nine years; of Michigan, 1818 to 1836, eighteen years: total, one hundred and sixty-six years.

CHAPTER XXIII.

THE BLACK HAWK WAR.

Sketch of Black Hawk and Keokuk — Causes that Led to the War — History of the Contest — The Bravery of Black Hawk — His Fall, Arrest and Imprisonment — Incidents of the Liberation.

Before passing on to note the principal events in the history of Iowa territory, let us pause to glance at an account of the Black Hawk war. This war is connected with the history of Iowa, Illinois and Wisconsin alike, and may properly be considered separately at this point. Black Hawk, the Sac chieftain, was born at the principal Sac village on the Rock river, in the year 1767. As with many other distinguished warriors, he was not a chief's son, but rose to that station through his own ability. At the early age of fifteen he distinguished himself by killing an enemy, and was at once permitted to paint himself after the custom of the Sac braves. At a later day he was also permitted to wear feathers according to the ancient customs of his tribe.

As early as 1783, he united in an expedition against the Osages, and had the high fortune to kill several of the enemy. For this brave act he was now permitted, for the first time, to join in the scalp dance. Subsequently he became the leader of a small band of his own tribe, and again performed acts of great valor. His band was soon increased, and presently he found himself at the head of more than a hundred braves. With this band he marched to an Osage village on the Missouri, but finding it deserted, most of his followers became discouraged and returned home. Black Hawk, however, with only half a dozen followers, pursued the enemy, and after several day's march, succeeded in overtaking a small party and killing one man and a boy. Securing their scalps, he returned home, being greeted with additional respect.

In 1786 he was again marching at the head of two hundred

braves into the country of the enemy. On this occasion he met a party quite equal to his own in numbers, and a battle took place in which he was victorious, having killed one hundred and losing only nineteen. Nearly a score of the enemy fell by his own hand. This successful event had a two fold result — that of keeping the Osages in check and winning glory for Black Hawk. The Sacs, with this brave at their head, now turned their attention to the Cherokees, who had committed several depredations upon them. A battle was fought between these tribes upon the Merrimack river, below St. Louis, in which Black Hawk's father was killed, but the Cherokees were defeated and compelled to retreat with a loss of twenty-eight men, the Sacs losing but seven. So great was his success at this battle that he was immediately promoted to the high station of chief.

In the year 1800, "he made another excursion," says Mr. Conclin, "against the Osages, at the head of about five hundred Sacs and Foxes, and a hundred Iowas, who had joined him as allies. After a long march they reached and destroyed about forty lodges of the enemy, killing many of their bravest warriors, five of whom were slain by the leader of the invading army." In 1802, he waged a successful war against the Chippewas, Kaskaskias and Osages, killing over one hundred warriors.

In 1803, Black Hawk made a visit to St. Louis, to see his "Spanish father." He was well received, but found many sad faces because the United States were about to take possession of their country. Soon after, Lieut. Pike visited the camp of Black Hawk, made several presents, and delivered a speech to the Sacs, telling them that their American father would treat them well. He presented them with an American flag, which was hoisted, and requested them to pull down the British flag and give him their British medals, promising to give them others from their American father. This, however, Black Hawk declined, saying that his people wished to have two fathers.

Soon after, the building of Fort Edwards near the head of the Des Moines rapids, gave great uneasiness to the Sacs. They sent a deputation to that point, which returned with unsatisfactory reports. Black Hawk now placed himself at the head of a strong force and marched to Fort Madison, which stood on the west bank

of the Mississippi, some distance down the Des Moines. This fort was garrisoned with about fifty men. Black Hawk's spies having ascertained that the soldiers marched out of the fort every morning for exercise, he determined to conceal his party near the place and shoot them down. On the morning of the proposed attack several soldiers defiled out upon the plain, and three of their number were instantly shot down. The Indians then opened fire upon the fort, but being unable to accomplish anything in this way they returned to their village.

Upon the opening of the war of 1812, the Sacs tendered their services to the United States, but their offer was declined. They had not been as liberally supplied with presents by the Americans as they had anticipated, and in the meantime the British agents had "artfully fomented their discontent, and labored to win their confidence by the most liberal distribution among them of goods and ardent spirits." Soon after the declaration of war a British trader appeared among them with two boats loaded with goods. The British flag was immediately hoisted, and the trader told Black Hawk that he had been sent by Col. Dixon, who was then at Green Bay, with a large quantity of goods, and who was desirous that the Sac chieftain should raise a party of warriors and join him. Black Hawk had but little difficulty in raising two hundred braves. At the head of this band he marched to Green Bay, where he found Col. Dixon encamped with a large body of Indians from various tribes, who had already been furnished with arms and ammunition.

Dixon received Black Hawk with many marks of respect, told him that the English were about to drive the Ameticans from their hunting grounds, and placing a medal about his neck he said, "you are to command all the braves that will leave here the day after to-morrow to join our braves near Detroit." Arms, clothing, knives and tomahawks were now distributed among Black Hawk's band, and at the appointed time five hundred warriors left Green Bay on their march to Detroit to join the British army. This was in August, 1812, shortly after the massacre at Fort Dearborn.

Black Hawk was unsuccessful among the British, and being tired with successive defeats, he returned to his village on Rock river, where, in all probability, he would have remained neutral

had it not been for the murder of his adopted son. By this lawless act he was again roused to vengeance againt the Americans, and after remaining a few days at the village, and raising a band of braves, prepared for offensive operations upon the frontiers. The party, consisting of about thirty, descended the Mississippi in canoes to the site of old Fort Madison, which had been abandoned by the American troops and burned. Continuing their course they landed near Cap au Gis, where they killed one of the United States rangers, but were finally dispersed by a detachment from Fort Howard. The Indians, however, returned to the contest and a battle ensued between Black Hawk's party and the troops of Fort Howard, under Lieut. Drakeford of the United States rangers. In this battle the Americans lost ten killed and several wounded, the loss being about equal on both sides.

In 1815, when the Indians along the Mississippi valley had been notified of the peace between the United States and England, they, for the most part, ceased hostilities; but Black Hawk and his band, and some of the Pottawatomies, were not inclined to live in peace. In the spring of 1816 they, in connection with the British, captured the garrison at Prairie du Chien, and attacked some boats that were ascending the Mississippi to that point with troops and provisions. One of the boats was captured and several of the crew killed. The boats were compelled to return. In 1816, however, Black Hawk and his tribe concluded a peace with the Americans, by which the hatchet was buried; and now, we hear but little of this wonderful Indian until the hostilities which broke out in 1832.

Soon after this treaty the United States government built Fort Armstrong, upon Rock Island, in the Mississippi river, and but a few miles from the Indian village where Black Hawk resided. The Sac Indians were jealous of this movement, for they loved to look upon Rock Island as one of their choisest resorts. They had a traditionary belief that this island was the favorite residence of a good spirit which dwelt in a cave in the rocks on which Fort Armstrong was afterwards built. This spirit had often been seen by the Indians, but after the erection of the fort, alarmed by the noise and intrusion of the white man, it spread its beautiful wings and departed.

In the autumn of 1818, Black Hawk and some of his band went on a visit to their British father at Malden, and received many presents from him. A medal was given to Black Hawk for his fidelity to the British, and he was requested to make annual visits with his band, and receive such presents as had been promised him by Col. Dixon in 1812. These visits were regularly made down to 1830. In the latter year Black Hawk and his party encamped at Two Rivers for the purpose of hunting, and while there were so badly treated by some white men, that his prejudices against the Americans were greatly revived.

In the ensuing summer the Americans urged the whole of the Sacs and Foxes to remove to the west side of the Mississippi. This policy was urged upon them by the agent at Fort Armstrong. The principal Fox chief, and several of the Sac chiefs, among whom was Keokuk, assented to the removal. The latter sent a message through the village informing the Indians that it was the wish of the great father, the President, that they should all go to the west side of the Mississippi, and he pointed out the Iowa river as a suitable place for their new village. There was a party among the Sacs called the "British Band," who were bitterly opposed to a removal; and they appealed to their old leader, Black Hawk, for his decision on the question. He claimed the ground on which their village stood had never been sold, and that, therefore, the Americans had no right to insist upon the measure.

Black Hawk was now becoming old, and he felt that his power in the tribe was waning before the rising popularity of Keokuk, his rival. He now resolved to place himself at the head of a band, and, if possible, recover his influence.

However, during the following winter, while Black Hawk and his party were absent on a hunting expedition, several white families arrived at their village, destroyed some of their lodges, and commenced making fences over their cornfields. As soon as the old Sac chieftain heard of this movement, he promptly returned to Rock Island, where he found his own lodge occupied by the whites. He next went to Fort Armstrong and made complaint to the interpreter, the agent being absent. He next visited the prophet, Wabokiesheik, or White Cloud, whose opinions were held in much respect by the Sacs. This distinguished man urged

Black Hawk not to remove, but to persuade Keokuk and his party to return to Rock river.

Black Hawk now returned to his hunting party, and in the spring when the band returned to their village, they found the white settlers still there, in possession of their lodges and corn-fields. About the same time Keokuk visited Rock river, and did all in his power to persuade the remaining Sacs to accompany him to the new village on the Iowa, but Black Hawk said it would be an act of cowardice to yield up their village and the graves of their fathers to strangers, who had no right to the soil. Keokuk's influence was exerted in vain, and he returned to the western village.

The settlers began to increase, and it would seem that the Sac village on Rock river was the principal point of attraction. At this place the Sacs had had their principal village for more than seventy years. Their women had broken the surface of the surrounding prairies with their hoes, and inclosed with a kind of pole fence many fields which were annually cultivated by them in the raising of corn, beans and squashes. They had also erected several hundred houses of various dimensions, some probably one hundred feet in length by forty or fifty feet broad, which were constructed of poles and forks, arranged so as to form a kind of frame, which was then inclosed with the bark of trees, which, being pealed off and dried under a weight, for the purpose of keeping it expanded, was afterwards confined to the walls and roof by means of cords composed of the bark of other trees. This was, indeed, a delightful spot. On the northwest rolled the majestic Mississippi, while the dark forests which clothed the island of Rock river, with its several rippling streams on the south coast, formed a delightful contrast which was rendered still more pleasing from the general declivity of the surrounding country, as it sinks gradually away to the shores of these rivers. This ancient village literally became the graveyard of the Sac nation. Scarcely an individual could be found in the whole nation who had not deposited the remains of some relatives in or near this place. Thither the mother, with mournful and melancholy step, annually repaired to pay a tribute of respect to her departed offspring, while the weeping sisters and loud lamenting widows

joined the procession of grief, sometimes in accordance with their own feelings, no doubt, but always in pursuance of an established custom of their nation from time immemorial. On these occasions they carefully cleared away every spear of grass or other vegetable which they found growing near the graves, and made such repairs as seemed necessary. They also carried to the grave some kind of food which they left for the spirit of the deceased, and before they concluded these ceremonies they often, in a very melancholy and lamenting mood, addressed the dead, inquiring how they fared, and who, or whether any one performed for them the kind offices of mother, sister or wife, together with many other inquiries which a frantic imagination happened to suggest. This being one of the most important religious duties, was scrupulously observed by all the better class of this people.*

The settlers who established themselves at Rock river, in violation of the laws of congress, and the provisions of all treaties, committed various aggressions upon the Indians, such as destroying their corn, killing their domestic animals, and whipping the women and children.† They took with them as articles of traffic, whisky and other liquors, and by distributing it among the savages, produced all the horrors of debauchery. Black Hawk remonstrated against this, and, upon one occasion, he, with two of his companions, entered one of the houses where the liquor was kept, rolled out a barrel of whisky, broke in the head and emptied the contents upon the ground. Thus matters continued for several years. The settlers were pushing their claims in defiance of the rights of the Indians, and the latter could obtain no redress. According to the treaty which defined the rights and wrongs of this matter, "as long as the lands which are now ceded to the United States remain their property, the Indians belonging to said tribes shall enjoy the privilege of living and hunting upon them." None of the lands in the vicinity of Rock river were brought into market by the United States until the year 1829. Previous to this date, of course, the white settlers there were trespassers of law and justice. In the latter year, however, a tract of land at the mouth of the Rock river, including the Sac village,

* Chronicle of North American Savages.

† Life of Black Hawk.

was sold. This was done with a view of removing the Sac Indians to the west side of the Mississippi. Therefore, in the spring of 1830, when Black Hawk and his band returned from the winter's hunt to occupy their lodges, and prepare for raising their crop of vegetables, they found that their lands had been purchased by the settlers. Black Hawk, greatly disturbed by this change, applied to the Indian agent at that point, wishing redress, but was informed that since the government had sold his land, he had no longer any right to it. The chief still refused to cross the river, and in the course of that season he visited Malden, to talk with his British father on the subject. He also called upon Gov. Cass, at Detroit, on the same subject. Both of these persons told him that if he remained quietly upon their lands, the Americans would not interfere with them. Consequently Black Hawk returned home determined to keep possession of his old village. But it was late in the fall when he arrived; his people had gone to the hunting grounds, and he was not long in following them. During this winter, Keokuk exerted his best influence to induce them to desert Black Hawk and follow him to the new village on the Iowa, but without success. They were so firmly attached to their old chief and to their ancient village that they returned with him to it in the following spring of 1831. The traders at Rock river now attempted to induce Black Hawk and his band to leave by making him presents, and after a long persuasion the old chief agreed to go, provided the government would distribute six thousand dollars' worth of goods among his people. This the government promptly declined to do, and threatened to send an armed force to drive him from the village if he and his people did not leave at once. The squaws had planted their corn, and it was beginning to grow, but the settlers, claiming that the Indians had no right to the ground, plowed it up again. Matters had at last come to a crisis. The old chief could stand it no longer, and he notified every settler to leave the village at once. Meanwhile, not satisfied with their encroachments upon the rights of the savages, the settlers united in a memorial to the governor of the territory of Illinois, in which they declared that the Sac Indians "had threatened to kill them; that they had acted in a most outrageous manner; threw down their fences; turned horses into

their cornfields stole their potatoes, saying the land was theirs, and that they had not sold it; levelled deadly weapons at the citizens, and, on some occasions, hurt the citizens for attempting to prevent the destruction of their property."

"One of these eight afflicted memorialists," says Mr. Conklin, "swore the other seven to the truth of their statements, and, with an earnest prayer for immediate relief, it was placed before his excellency on the nineteenth of May."

But this was not the only complaint. Every day reports were coming in to the gevernor's office representing the lawless acts of "Gen. Black Hawk" and his "British band." These representations had the desired effect. A strong force was sent against the Sac Indians, and they were driven in terror to the west of the Mississippi.

Before passing on to the consequences of this measure, let us glance, for a moment, at Keokuk, Black Hawk's rival, who figures conspicuously in our narrative. He was a native Sac, and was born near Rock river village, about the year 1780. Like Black Hawk, he was not a chief's son, but worked his way to the distinguished position of chief by his own native force of character, bravery and address. He began to manifest rare qualities at a very early period of his life. While but a youth he engaged in a battle against the Sioux. In the engagement he encountered and killed a Sioux warrior, with his spear, while on horseback; and, as the Sioux are distinguished for their horsemanship, this feat was looked upon as marvellous. A public feast was made in commemoration of it by his tribe, and the youthful warrior was from that day ranked among the greatest Sac braves.

During the war of 1812, and before Keokuk was old enough to be admitted to the councils of his nation, the American government, as we have already seen, sent an expedition against the Peoria Indians. During the advance of this detachment, a rumor reached the Sac village on Rock river, that the expedition would also attack the Sacs. This news threw the whole tribe into confusion. A council was immediately held, and all agreed to abandon their village. As soon as Keokuk heard of this decision, he advanced to the door of the council house and asked to be admitted. This being granted, he next demanded permission to speak,

which was also freely granted him. He said that he had heard their decision with surprise and regret; that he was opposed to a flight, until the strength of the enemy could be ascertained. He said, "make me your leader! Let your young men follow me, and the pale faces shall be driven back to their towns. Let the old men and the women, and all who are afraid to meet the white man stay here, but let your braves go to battle." The speech had a magic effect, and every warrior present declared that he was ready to follow the gallant Keokuk. He was chosen at once to lead them against the enemy. Of course it turned out that the rumor was without foundation, and there was no enemy to battle with, but the eloquence and bravery of Keokuk placed him very high in the ranks of the Sac braves.

But it was not long before events transpired which gave him an opportunity to display his warlike spirit. At one time Keokuk was hunting with a party in the country which lay between the Sac and Sioux villages. As is well known, these tribes had been at war for many years. Unexpectedly a party of Sioux came upon them, mounted and ready for battle. The Sacs were also mounted, but the situation and numbers were both in favor of the Sioux. Keokuk instantly formed his men into a compact circle, ordered them to dismount and take shelter behind their horses. By this ingenius movement they were enabled to screen themselves from the flying missiles of the Sioux. It also placed them in a position by which they could avail themselves of their superior skill as marksmen. The battle was a long and hard one, but Keokuk was triumphant, and routed the enemy with great loss. He had many other opportunities of showing his military skill, and was almost always successful.

Keokuk's eloquence and ability in civil matters were quite equal to his military talents. Some of his speeches are splendid evidences of his sagacity. While Black Hawk led many of the Sac braves against the Americans in the war of 1812, Keokuk and a majority of them remained neutral, but in this he was exposed to great danger. He requested the agent of the American government to send to his village, on the west side of the Mississippi, a white man who understood the Sac language, and who might bear witness to his sincerity and faithfulness to the whites.

Such a person was sent. The excitement among the people, kindled by the power of Black Hawk, every day increased, until Keokuk stood upon a mine liable to be exploded by a single spark. He was in peril of being slain as the friend of the Americans; but he remained calm and unawed, ruling his turbulent little state with mildness and firmness, but at the constant risk of his life. One day a new emissary arrived from Black Hawk's party; whisky was freely introduced into the camp, and Keokuk saw that the crisis was at hand. He warned the white man, who was his guest, of the impending danger, and advised him to conceal himself. A scene of tumult followed. The emissary spoke of the blood that had been shed; of their relations who had been driven from their hunting grounds; of many insults and injuries which had been boldly perpetrated by the Americans; hinted at the ready vengeance that might be taken on an exposed frontier; of defenseless cabins and rich booty. The braves began to dance around the war pole, to paint, and to give evidences of a warlike character. Keokuk watched the impending storm, and prepared himself to take an important part in it. He drank and listened, and apparently assented to all that was said. At length his warriors called out to be led to battle, and he was asked to lead them. He rose and spoke with that power that had never failed him. He sympathized with their wrongs, their thirst for vengeance, and won their confidence by giving utterance to the passions by which they were moved, and echoing back their own thoughts with a master spirit. He then considered the proposition to go to war, spoke of the power of the whites, and the hopelessness of the contest. He told them he was their chief; that it was his duty to rule them as a father at home, or to lead them to war if they determined to go. But in the proposed war there was no middle course. The power of the United States was such that, unless they conquered that great nation, they must perish; that he would lead them instantly against the whites on one condition, and that was, that they would first put all their women and children to death, and then resolve that, having crossed the Mississippi, they would never return, but perish among the graves of their fathers, rather than yield them to the white men.

This proposal, desperate as it was, presented the true issue, and

it calmed the spirits of the clamorous warriors, who now regarded Keokuk as their ruler, and obeyed his counsel.

It will be seen that the Sacs were divided, part under Black Hawk and part under Keokuk. This division created many dissensions in the tribe, and at length led the overthrow of the latter, a young brave being elected to take his place. Keokuk received the change with a good grace, and took his place among the common warriors without a word. But it was not long before the incapacity of his successor manifested itself, and Keokuk was again called upon to rule the councils of his nation, and lead the warriors to battle.

In 1832, five Sacs, belonging to Keokuk's party, murdered a settler in Illinois. One of the guilty party was his own nephew, but he immediately seized and delivered up to the civil authorities, the other four having escaped. Some time after, the Americans demanded the other four prisoners, but they could not be found. Keokuk called a council and stated the matter at length, saying that something must be done to appease the wrath of the president. An expedient was soon offered. Four young warriors came forward and gave themselves up, manifesting a willingness to die for the crimes of their brethren. These brave men were turned over to the proper officers and imprisoned. Keokuk was present at their trial, and testified that the prisoners were not guilty, but that they had offered to die in order to satisfy the law. He said that the real murderers had escaped. The prisoners were, of course, set at liberty.

Some time after, Keokuk, Black Hawk and several Sac chiefs made a visit to Washington and the principle cities of the eastern states, in which they were well received. In Boston they created great excitement, which was caused by the war dance on the common. In all the savage virtues, Keokuk was a superior Indian, far in advance of Black Hawk.

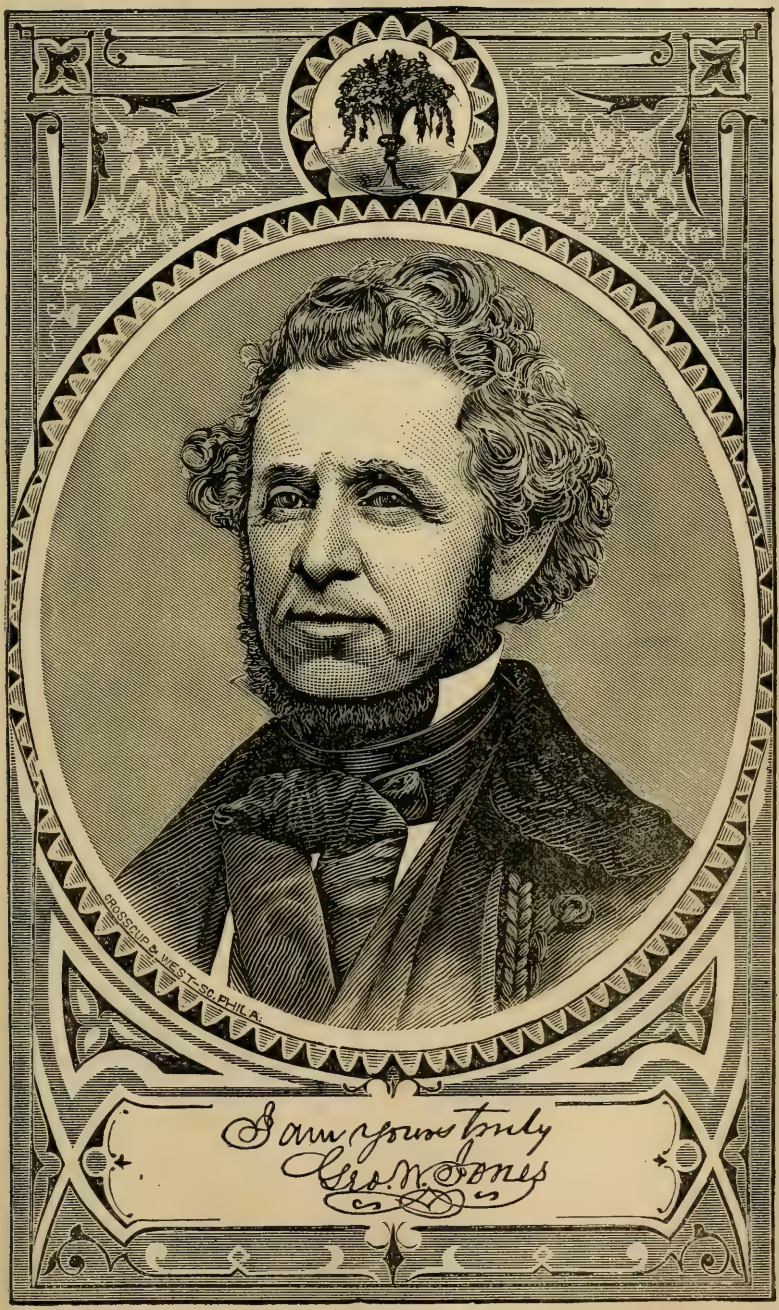
We have now before us two men — Black Hawk and Keokuk. A glance at their different virtues has enabled the reader to judge somewhat of these Indians. Let us now notice, briefly, the principal acts of their lives. Black Hawk and his band had not been long in their new village before difficulties began to arise which terminated in a violation of the treaty which he had made subse-

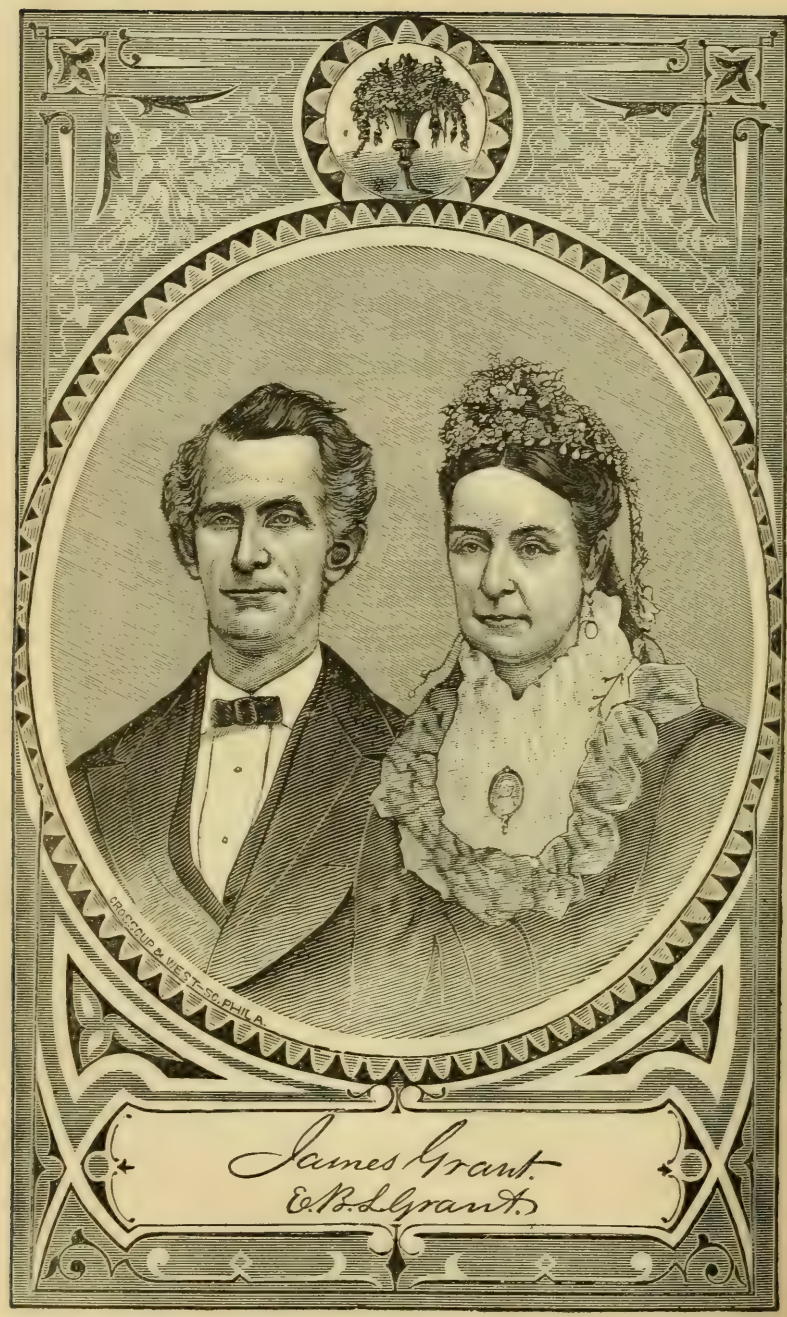
quent to his removal. They had been sent away from their homes too late in the season to admit of planting corn and beans, and before autumn was over they were suffering for provisions. It is not surprising that in this condition they should attempt to steal the corn which they had planted on the opposite side of the river in the spring. Many events followed, trivial in their character, but all well qualified to foster the hatred which already existed between Black Hawk's band and the Americans. In April, 1832, the whole party, under this chief crossed over the river, and, in open violation of their treaty of the previous year, ascended the Rock river to the territory of their friends, the Winnebagoes, having been invited thither to raise corn. Gen. Atkinson, with a body of troops, was then at Fort Armstrong, having been ordered by the government to that point for the purpose of quelling a war which existed between the Menominies and the Foxes. Black Hawk had not proceeded far up the river when he was overtaken by a messenger from Gen. Atkinson with an order for him and his party to return and recross the Mississippi. This the chief refused to obey, saying that the general had no right to issue such an order. He declared that he was at peace with the Americans, and that he was peaceably traveling towards the village of his friends. They journeyed on, but were soon overtaken by another messenger, who brought word that, unless the Sacs returned and recrossed the Mississippi at once, an armed force would be sent to compel them. Black Hawk's reply was decisive; he would not return. Arriving at the village to which he was traveling, the Sac chief found that in case he should be pursued by the troops at Fort Armstrong, he would be unable to obtain any assistance from these Indians, and he therefore resolved, if overtaken, to return peaceably. He encamped at Kish-wa-co-kee and began preparations for a dog-feast, with which to compliment the Pottawatomies.

Meanwhile the Illinois militia was ordered out and formed a junction with the regular troops under Gen. Atkinson, at Rock Island. From this point the militia, being for the most part mounted, proceeded by land to Dixon's ferry, on Rock river, about half way between the fort and Black Hawk's present encampment. Gen. Atkinson, with three hundred militia and three

hundred regulars, ascended the river in boats to the same point. "Maj. Stillman," says Mr. Conclin, "having under his command a body of two hundred and seventy-five mounted volunteers, obtained leave of Gen. Whitesides, then in command of the Illinois militia at Dixon's ferry, to go out on a scouting expedition. He proceeded up Rock river about thirty miles, to Sycamore creek, which empties into that river on the east side. This movement brought him within a few miles of the camp of Black Hawk and a part of his braves at the time when the old chief was engaged in getting up a dog-feast in honor of his Pottawatomie visitors."

While engaged in this ancient ceremony, on the 14th of May, Black Hawk received intelligence of the advance of a large number of mounted volunteers, which were reported as being about eight miles distant. "I immediately started," says the old chief, "three young men with a white flag to meet them and conduct them to our camp, that we might hold a council with them and descend Rock river again; and directed them, in case the whites had encamped, to return, and I would go and see them. After this party had started, I sent five young men to see what might take place. The first party went to the encampment of the whites and were taken prisoners. The last party had not proceeded far before they saw twenty men coming towards them in full gallop. They stopped, and finding that the whites were coming so fast, in a warlike attitude, they turned and retreated, but were pursued and overtaken, and two of them killed. The others made their escape. When they came in with the news, I was preparing my flags to meet the war chief. The alarm was given. Nearly all my young men were absent, about ten miles off. I started with what I had left, about forty, and had proceeded but a short distance before we saw a part of the enemy approaching. I raised a yell, and said to my braves, 'some of our people have been killed — wantonly and cruelly murdered! we must avenge their death!' In a little while we discovered the whole army coming towards us in full gallop! We were now confident that our first party had been killed. I immediately placed my men in front of some bushes, that we might have the first fire, when they approached close enough. They made a halt some distance from us. I gave


CROSSCUP & WEST-SC. PHILA.
I am yours truly
Geo. W. Jones


CROSCUP & WEST CO. PHIL A.
James Grant.
E. B. L. Grant.

another yell, and ordered my brave warriors to charge upon them, expecting that we would all be killed! They did charge. Every man rushed and fired, and the enemy retreated in the utmost confusion and consternation before my little but brave band of warriors. After pursuing the enemy for some distance, I found it useless to follow them, as they rode so fast, and returned to my encampment with a few of my braves, about twenty-five having gone in pursuit of the enemy. I lighted my pipe and sat down to thank the Great Spirit for what he had done. I had not been long meditating when two of the three young men I had sent out with the flag to meet the American war chief entered. My astonishment was not greater than my joy to see them living and well. I eagerly listened to their story, which was as follows:

"'When we arrived near to the encampment of the whites a number of them rushed out to meet us, bringing their guns with them. They took us in the camp, when an American who spoke the Sac language a little, told us that his chief wanted to know how we were, where we were going, where our camp was, and where Black Hawk was. We told him that we had come to see his chief; that our chief had directed us to conduct him to our camp, in case he had not encamped, and in that event to tell him that he (Black Hawk) would come to see him; he wished to hold a council with him, as he had given up all intention of going to war. At the conclusion of the talk a party of white men came in on horseback. We saw by their countenances that something had happened. A general tumult arose. They looked at us with indignation, talked among themselves for a moment, when several cocked their guns; in a second they fired at us in the crowd; our companion fell dead. We rushed through the crowd and made our escape. We remained in ambush but a short time before we heard yelling like Indians running an enemy. In a little while we saw some of the whites in full speed. One of them came near us. I threw my tomahawk and struck him on the head, which brought him to the ground. I ran to him and with his own knife took off his scalp. I took his gun, mounted his horse, and took my friend here behind me. We turned to follow our braves, who were running the enemy, and had not gone far before we overtook a white man whose horse had mired in a

swamp. My friend alighted and tomahawked the man, who was apparently fast under his horse. He took his scalp, horse and gun. By this time our party was some distance ahead. We followed and saw several white men lying dead on the way. After riding about six miles we met our party returning. We asked them how many of our men had been killed. They said none, after the Americans had retreated. We inquired then how many whites had been killed. They replied they did not know, but said we would soon ascertain, as we must scalp them as we go back. On our return we found ten men beside the two we had killed before we joined our friends. Seeing that they did not yet recognize us, it being dark, we again asked how many of our braves had been killed. They said five. We asked who they were. They replied that the first party of three who went out to meet the American war chief had all been taken prisoners and killed in the encampment, and that out of a party of five who followed to see the meeting of the first party and the whites, two had been killed. We were now certain that they did not recognize us, nor did we tell them who we were until we arrived at our camp. The news of our death had reached it some time before, and all were surprised to see us again.'"

"The precipitate flight of the troops under Maj. Stillman," says Conclin, "has no justification." No effort was made to rally the troops, and all the baggage of the army, blankets, saddle-bags, camp equipage and provisions fell into the hands of the Indians. Black Hawk, finding that his peace flag had been fired upon, and being intoxicated with his success, determined on war. Indeed, with the provision and other supplies which he had secured in this contest, he was not poorly qualified for the undertaking. He assembled his braves and began active preparations for a border war. He immediately sent out spies to watch the movements of Gen. Atkinson, and prepared to remove his women and children from the seat of war further up the Rock river, where, as he thought, they would be secure from the whites. In passing to this point he was met by a band of Winnebagoes, who, having heard of his victory, signified a willingness to join him.

But meanwhile the defeat of the troops spread consternation throughout the settlements of Illinois. The Indian forces were

greatly misrepresented, and everywhere Black Hawk and his band were spoken of as bold and cunning warriors. Gen. Atkinson at once fortified his camp at Dixon's Ferry, and the governor of the state issued a call for more mounted volunteers. The secretary of war sent one thousand troops from the east under Gen. Winfield Scott, who was to have the command of the campaign against the Black Hawk forces.

And now we come to the horrors of another border war in which many frontier families were massacred or carried away into captivity, torture and death. The catalogue begins with the Indian creek massacre. At this point a party of hostile Pottawatomies, thirty in number, fell upon a little settlement on Indian creek, one of the tributaries of Fox river, and murdered fifteen men, women and children, taking two prisoners, the Misses Hall, who were afterwards returned to their friends by the Winnebagoes.

It was, indeed, a war of detail. A party of Indians stole the horses belonging to Capt. Stephenson, who resided not far from Galena. The captain pursued them with twelve men. A battle or skirmish ensued, in which six Indians and three soldiers were killed. Soon after, a party of eleven Sacs killed five white men at Stafford's farm. Vengeance followed; Gen. Dodge followed and overtook them in a swamp, when they were all shot down and scalped. Three soldiers fell in the contest. On the twenty-fourth of June, 1832, the Indians made an attack upon the fort at Buffalo Grove, not far from Dixon's Ferry. The post was garrisoned by one hundred and fifty men, commanded by Capt. Dement. In this contest many of the soldiers and forty horses were killed. After accomplishing this, and seeing that they could not take the fort, they commenced a retreat. They had not gone far when they were overtaken by a detachment under Col. Posey. This is Black Hawk's account of the contest which followed: "We concealed ourselves until they came near enough, and then commenced yelling and firing, and made a rush upon them. About this time their chief (Posey), with a party of men, rushed up to the rescue of those we had fired upon. In a little while they commenced retreating, and left their chief and a few braves, who seemed willing and anxious to fight. They acted

like braves, but were forced to give way when I rushed upon them with my braves. In a short time the chief returned with a large party. He seemed determined to fight and anxious for battle. When he came near enough, I raised the yell, and firing commenced from both sides. The chief, who is a small man, addressed his warriors in a loud voice, but they soon retreated, leaving him and a few braves on the battlefield. A great number of my warriors pursued the retreating party and killed a number of their braves as they ran. The chief and his braves were unwilling to leave the field; I ordered my braves to rush upon them, and had the mortification of seeing two of my chiefs killed before the enemy retreated. This young chief deserves great praise for his courage, but fortunately for us, his army was not all composed of such brave men." The numbers on both sides were about equal in this engagement. On the fourth of July, the army under Gen. Atkinson, consisting of four hundred regulars and over one thousand mounted volunteers, arrived at the foot of Lake Koshkonong. Two brigades of volunteers, under Gen. Dodge, pursued the Indians from this point, and overtook them on the twenty-first of July, about sundown, on the banks of the Wisconsin. An attack was made, resulting in the route of the Indians, with a heavy loss. One of the troops was killed and eight wounded. "The exact loss of the Indians in this engagement cannot be ascertained. One account," says Mr. Conclin, "places the number at sixteen." Black Hawk says that he had but fifty warriors with him in this engagement, the rest being engaged in assisting the women and children in crossing the Wisconsin to an island, to protect them from the fire of the whites. This was undoubtedly a mistake, as one of his own men gives the number engaged in the battle at sixty or seventy. "A party of Black Hawk's band, including many women and children, now attempted to descend the Wisconsin upon rafts and in canoes, that they might escape by recrossing the Mississippi." But in this attempt they were overtaken and attacked by troops which had been stationed on the banks of the river. Many of the savages were killed, some were taken prisoners, others escaped to the neighboring woods, where they soon perished from hunger. Another party, among whom was Black Hawk, having it is said,

abandoned all idea of continuing the war, and being unwilling to trust themselves to a capitulation, started across the country, hoping to escape west of the Mississippi. In this route they lost many of their people from starvation. Reaching the Mississippi, a number of the women and children undertook to descend the river in canoes to Prairie du Chien. Many of them were drowned in this attempt, and those who did reach their destination were found to be in a starving condition. But let us turn to Black Hawk and his party. On the first of August, while in the act of crossing the Mississippi, he was attacked by the steamboat Warrior, with an armed force on board.

In this engagement the Indians lost twenty-three killed, and a great many wounded, while on board the Warrior, not one of the gallant little crew was killed, only one being slightly wounded. On the following morning, the whole of Gen. Atkinson's army was upon them. The Warrior also assisted, killing three by the first shot. In Atkinson's army nine were killed and seventeen wounded. The Indians were, of course, cruelly put to flight.

Gen. Atkinson was not satisfied with his triumph upon the Wisconsin, but pushed forward with his whole army in pursuit of the Indians, making forced marches over a rough, uneven country. On the morning of the second of August, when within ten miles of the Mississippi, it was ascertained that the enemy was then on the bank of the river in their front, preparing to embark, at a place called Bad Axe. Arrangements were at once made for an attack. Gen. Dodge's squadron was placed in front, followed by the infantry, and these by the brigades of Henry, Alexander and Posey. They had proceeded in this order for about five miles, when they discovered a small party of Indians, and immediately fired upon them. This band retreated to the main body on the bank of the river. In order to prevent the Indians from escaping, Gens. Alexander and Posey were directed to form the right wing of the army, and to march to the river above the Indian encampment, and then to move down along the bank. Gen. Henry formed the left wing, and the United States infantry and Gen. Dodge's squadron occupied the centre. In this order the army descended into the valley, which was covered with weeds and heavy brushwood. Gen. Henry was the first to discover the

enemy. He opened a heavy fire upon them, which was returned. Gen. Dodge's troops and the United States infantry joined him in the action, and the whole, with Gen. Henry's men, rushed upon the savages, killing them without mercy. Only a few of them escaped.

Meanwhile, the brigades of Alexander and Posey, which were approaching along the river's bank, fell in with another party of Indians, putting them to rout with great slaughter. The Indians were driven to the edge of the river, where they hoped to escape by swimming to the opposite side, but they were shot in the water, until nearly all had perished. Among the few who escaped was Black Hawk.

Gens. Atkinson, Dodge and Posey, descended the Mississippi to Prairie du Chien in the Warrior, and there awaited the arrival of the mounted volunteers. The latter arrived on the fourth. The few Indians who escaped in this battle, reached the western side of the Mississippi, only to fall a prey to the tomahawks of their enemies, the Sioux. The loss of the Indians was about a hundred and fifty killed, thirty-nine women and children taken prisoners. The American loss did not exceed ten killed and fifteen wounded.

Soon after this fatal battle, Black Hawk and the prophet Wabokieshiek, who had escaped into the country of the Sioux, were captured by two chiefs belonging to the Winnebagoes, and delivered as prisoners to the Indian agent at Prairie du Chien. The prisoners were all conducted to Fort Barracks, a few miles below St. Louis. Soon after, Gen. Scott arrived at Rock Island from the east, and made some investigations into the causes which led to the Black Hawk War, from which it was made to appear that the whole contest might have been avoided.

On the twenty-first of September, Gen. Scott and Gov. Reynolds concluded a treaty with the Winnebagoes and the Sacs and Foxes. For the faithful performance of the provisions of this treaty on the part of the Indians, it was stipulated that Black Hawk, his two sons, the Prophet and six other chiefs of the hostile band, should be retained as hostages during the pleasure of the President. All the other prisoners were set at liberty. The hostages were confined in Fort Barracks, and put in irons.

"We were now confined," says the old chief, Black Hawk, "to

the baraacks, and forced to wear the ball and chain. This was extremely mortifying and altogether useless. Was the White Beaver (Gen. Atkinson) afraid that I would break out of his barracks and run away, or was he ordered to inflict this punishment upon me? If I had taken him prisoner, upon the field of battle, I would not have wounded his feelings so much by such treatment, knowing that a brave war chief would prefer death to dishonor. But I do not blame the White Beaver for the course he pursued. It is the custom among white soldiers, and, I suppose, was a part of his duty.

"The time dragged heavily and gloomily along throughout the winter, although the White Beaver did everything in his power to render us comfortable. Having been accustomed, throughout a long life, to roam through the forests, to come and go at liberty, confinement under any such circumstances could not be less than torture.

"We passed away the time making pipes, until spring, when we were visited by the agent, trader and interpreter, from Rock Island, Keokuk and several chiefs and braves of our nation, and my wife and daughter. I was rejoiced to see the two latter, and spent my time very agreeably with them and my people, as long as they remained."

Keokuk made exertions to obtain the release of Black Hawk, pledging himself to be responsible for his good conduct. But while the rival chief was endeavoring to effect this, an order arrived from the secretary of war to have the prisoners sent to Washington city. Accordingly they set out, and reached the national capital in the latter part of April, 1833. They were immediately sent to Fortress Monroe, "there to remain until the conduct of their nation was such as to justify their being set at liberty." The chiefs were much dissatisfied with this part of their reception, and remonstrated bitterly. The Prophet said: "We expected to return immediately to our people. The war in which we have been involved was occasioned by our attempting to raise provisions on our own lands, or where we thought we had a right to do so. We have lost many of our people, as well as the whites. Our tribes and families are now exposed to the attacks of our enemies, the Sioux and Menominees. We hope, therefore, to be permitted to return home to take care of them."

Black Hawk concluded his complaint by saying: "We did not expect to conquer the whites. No; they had too many horses, too many men. I took up the hatchet, for my part, to revenge injuries which my people could no longer endure. Had I borne them longer without striking, my people would have said Black Hawk is a woman. He is too old to be a chief. He is no Sac. These reflections caused me to raise the war-whoop. I say no more of it; it is known to you. Keokuk once was here, and when he wished to return to his home, you were willing. Black Hawk expects that, like Keokuk, we shall be permitted to return, too." The president assured them that their women and children should be protected against their enemies, and that as soon as he was satisfied that peace was restored to the frontiers, he would set them at liberty.

It was on the twenty-sixth of April that the chiefs entered Fortress Monroe, at Old Point Comfort, where they remained until the fourth of June, when they were released. When about to depart, Black Hawk waited upon the commandant of the fort, and said:

"Brother, I have come on my own part and in behalf of my companions to bid you farewell. Our great father has at length been pleased to permit us to return to our hunting grounds. We have buried the tomahawk, and the sound of the rifle will hereafter only bring death to the deer and the buffalo. Brother, you have treated the red men very kindly. Your squaws have made them presents, and you have given them plenty to eat and drink. The memory of your friendship will remain until the Great Spirit says it is time for Black Hawk to sing his death song. Brother, your houses are as numerous as the leaves of the trees, and your young warriors like the sand upon the shore of the big lake that rolls before us. The red man hath but few houses and few warriors, but the red man has a heart which throbs as warmly as the heart of his white brother. The Great Spirit has given us our hunting grounds, and the skin of the deer which we kill there is his favorite, for its color is white, and this is the emblem of peace. This hunting dress and these feathers of the eagle are white. Accept them, my brother. I have given one like this to the White Otter. Accept it as a memorial of Black Hawk. When he is far

away this will serve to remind you of him. May the Great Spirit bless you and your children. Farewell."

On the 5th of June, Black Hawk and his five companions left the fortress under the charge of Maj. John Garland, of the United States army. Before leaving the place they visited Norfolk and the navy yard at Gosport. They were taken on board of some of the war ships, and Black Hawk expressed a desire to see the chiefs who commanded them. In the journey to the west, Black Hawk was conducted through the principal cities of the east, and in every place to which he was taken he received great attention from the officials and from the people at large.

Fort Armstrong had been chosen as the proper place for the ceremonies of the liberation of Black Hawk and his party. Its central position enabled the commander to assemble the surrounding Indians at short notice, runners being sent out for that purpose. The first to arrive was the friendly Keokuk and his band. He ascended the Mississippi by water, and led the van with two large canoes lashed side by side, handsomely decorated, with a canopy erected over them, "beneath which sat the chief and his three wives, with the American flag waving over them. More than twenty canoes followed the chieftain, each containing from four to eight of his warriors, whose shouts and songs swept over the transparent waters of the Mississippi and were echoed from shore to shore." The little fleet passed slowly up the river, opposite the camp of the captives, and landed on the west side of the river. At this place Keokuk and his party spent several hours in arranging their dress, painting and equipping themselves for the occasion. When this important duty had been completed they crossed the river. Reaching the bank the great Keokuk turned to his followers, and said: "The Great Spirit has sent our brother back; let us shake hands with him in friendship." He then approached Black Hawk, followed by his warriors. The old chief was seated in front of his temporary lodge, surrounded by his followers, and appeared to be deeply affected by the scene. Now the rivals met face to face — Keokuk in his glory and Black Hawk in disgrace, fallen, forsaken! But the proud ruler did not exult in his well-merited triumph. Approaching the old chief, Keokuk stretched forth his hand in friendship, which Black Hawk

grasped with a degree of cordiality. Keokuk and his followers then took seats, which was followed by a long silence. The pipe was lighted and passed from hand to hand, followed by friendly sentiments expressed by both parties. At length Keokuk arose and shook hands with the fallen chief, saying, "We will return to-morrow." He then recrossed the river to his own camp.

On the following day, the grand council for the liberation of the captives was held. "It presented," says Mr. Conclin, "the novel spectacle of a chief, compelled by a third power, to acknowledge the authority of a rival, and formally descend from the rank which he had long sustained among his people. Fort Armstrong presented a commodious room for the ceremonies of the day, and it was fitted up for the occasion. About ten o'clock in the forenoon, Keokuk and one hundred followers recrossed the river and proceeded in martial array to the garrison. They were conducted into the council room and shown the seats which they were to occupy. Keokuk was seated with Pashepahow (the Stabber) on one side, Wapellar (the Little Prince) on the other — the former a chief of the Sacs, the latter of the Foxes. The remainder of his band took their seats in the rear, and maintained, throughout the ceremony, profound silence."

In a few minutes Black Hawk and his followers came into the council. As they entered, Keokuk and the two chiefs by his side rose and greeted them. The old chief and his associates were seated directly opposite Keokuk. Black Hawk was accompanied by his son, Nasinewiskuk, and both appeared to be displeased. They had, the day previous, offered great objections to the council, saying it was altogether unnecessary and would be very painful to them, and it was now with the greatest reluctance that they came into it.

For several minutes a profound silence reigned over the assembly, at the end of which Maj. Garland rose and addressed the council. He said he was pleased to see the Sacs and Foxes greet Black Hawk with friendship, and he believed that hereafter they would live in peace. At this point Maj. Garland caused the speech delivered to Black Hawk at Baltimore by the president to be again interpreted to him. This ended, Keokuk rose, and after shaking hands with those around him, said:

"I have listened to the talk of our great father. It is true we pledged our honor, with those of our young braves, for the liberation of our friends. We thought much of it; our councils were long; their wives and children were in our thoughts; when we talked of them our hearts were full. Their wives and children came to see us, which made us feel like women; but we were men. The words which we sent to our great father were good; he spoke like the father of children. The Great Spirit made his heart big in council. We received our brothers in friendship; our hearts were good towards them. They once listened to bad counsel; now their ears are closed. I give my hand to them; when they shake it they shake the hands of all! I will shake hands with them, and then I am done."

Maj. Garland again rose and said that the president, their great father, would hereafter recognize Keokuk as the principal chief of the Sac and Fox nations, and that he wished and expected that Black Hawk would conform to his (rival's) councils. All unfriendly feelings between them must be buried, and the band of Black Hawk must be hereafter merged in that of Keokuk. And just here I cannot resist from making a single comment: Was it not enough that Black Hawk, whose once powerful band of warriors had been shot down by American soldiers, had been left without any followers, that he had suffered the shame of a long, and, in some respects, merciless confinement? Why crush out the last spark of pride within him?

On hearing the words of Maj. Garland, the old chief, who had suffered his captivity and imprisonment with fortitude, lost all control of himself and became deeply excited. The great spirit which had borne him through the daring struggles of his great war, and made his name terrible wherever it was spoken, suddenly returned and burst forth with great violence. He leaped to his feet, trembling with anger, his eyes sparkling with rage, and exclaimed:

"I am a man! an old man! I will not conform to the councils of any one! I will act for myself! None shall govern me! I am old; my hair is gray. I once gave councils to my young men. Am I to conform to others? I shall soon go to the Great Spirit, where I shall be at rest. What I said to our great father, I say again. I will always listen to him. I am done."

This speech created great excitement in the council, and the interpreter was directed to explain to Black Hawk that the president had only *requested* him to listen to the counsel of Keokuk. But the old man was displeased and would make no reply. Keokuk approached him and whispered, "why do you speak so before the white men; I will speak for you; you trembled. You did not mean what you said." Keokuk then took his place, and remarked to the council: "Our brother has again come to us, has spoken, but he spoke in wrath. His tongue was forked. He spoke not like a man — a Sac. He knew his words were bad; he trembled like the oak whose roots have been wasted away by many rains. He is old — what he said, let us forget. He says he did not mean it; he wishes it forgotten. I have spoken for him. What I have said are his own words, not mine. Let us say he spoke in council to-day — that his words were good. I have spoken." Several other speeches were made, after which Maj. Garland rose and told Black Hawk that he was at liberty to go where he pleased; that the people of the United States, as well as himself, were pleased with the uniform good conduct of all the captives while among them; that they were convinced their hearts were good, but they had listened to bad councils. The major, in conclusion, said he hoped that peace and harmony would long exist between them. Black Hawk rose in reply, and made a short and appropriate speech, asking the reporters to draw a line over the speech he had made. He said he did not mean it. The council was then broken up.

In the evening of the same day, Maj. Garland invited the principal chiefs to his own quarters, and, after treating them to champagne, all indulged in speeches. Black Hawk, who was the last one who spoke, said:

"I feel that I am an old man; once I could speak, but now I have but little to say; to-day we met many of our brothers; we were glad to see them. I have listened to what my brothers have said; their hearts are good; they have been like Sacs since I left them; they have taken care of my wife and children, who had no wigwam; I thank them for it; the Great Spirit knows that I thank them. Before the sun gets behind the hills to-morrow, I shall see them; I want to see them. When I left them I ex-

pected soon to return; I told our great father when in Washington, that I would listen to the counsels of Keokuk. I shall soon be far away. I shall have no village, no band. I shall live alone. What I said in council to-day, I wish forgotten. If it has been put on paper, I wish a mark drawn over it; I did not mean it. Now we are alone, let us say we will forget it. Say to our great father and Gov. Cass, that I will listen to them. Many years ago I met Gov. Cass in councils, far across the prairies, to the rising sun. His counsels were good; my ears were closed; I listened to the great father across the waters. My father listened to him whose band was large. My band was once large; now I have no band. I and my son, and all the party, thank our great father for what he has done. He is old; I am old; we shall soon go to the Great Spirit, where we shall rest. He sent us through his great villages. We saw many of the white people, who treated us with kindness. We thank them; we thank you and Mr. Sprague for coming with us. Your road was long and crooked. We never saw so many white men before. When you were with us, we felt as though we had some friends among them. We felt safe; you knew them all. When you come upon the Mississippi again, you shall come to my wigwam; I have now none. On your road home, you will pass where my village was once; no one lives there now; all are gone. I give you my hand; we may never meet again. I shall long remember you. The Great Spirit will be with you and your wives and children. Before the sun rises I shall go to my family; my son will be here to see you before we go. I will shake hands with my brothers here, and then I am done." On the following morning Black Hawk crossed the river and wasted no time in reaching his wife. The other Indians also repaired to their villages.

In addition to this, it will be proper to add that in September, 1838, while on his way to Rock Island to receive his portion of the annual payment, he took a heavy cold, which resulted in a fatal attack of bilious fever, which terminated his life on the third of October, after an illness of only a few days. His wife, who was devotedly attached to him, mourned deeply during his sickness. She said on the day before he died, "he is getting old, he

must die. Monotah calls him home." After his death, he was dressed in the uniform presented to him by the president while in Washington, and buried. "The grave was six feet deep, and of the usual length, situated upon a little eminence about fifty yards from his wigwam. The body was placed in the middle of the grave, in a sitting posture, upon a seat constructed for the purpose. On his left side, the cane given him by Henry Clay, was placed upright, with his right hand resting upon it. Many of the old warrior's trophies were placed in the grave, and some Indian garments, together with his favorite weapons."

CHAPTER XXIV.

TERRITORIAL HISTORIES — IOWA AND MINNESOTA.

Iowa, in 1838, was ready to form a territorial government and thus to take the first step toward a place in the union. In 1838, the legislature of Wisconsin convened at Burlington, on the first of June, and continued in session till that portion of the territory west of the Mississippi was cut off from Wisconsin, and formed a separate government. There was an act passed by congress on the 12th of June, 1838, by which it was provided, "that from and after the third of July next, all that part of the territory of Wisconsin that lies west of the Mississippi river, and west of a line drawn due north from the head waters or sources of the Mississippi to the territorial line, was, for temporary purposes, constituted a separate territorial government, and called Iowa."

This law made provisions, that there should be "nominated and by and with the advice and consent of the senate, appointed by the president of the United States, a governor, secretary, chief justice and two associate judges, a United States attorney and marshal. The governor was appointed for three years, and the other officers for a term of four years. The governor was required to reside in the territory, was the commander-in-chief of the militia, was rquired to perform the duties of superintendent

of Indian affairs, and all laws passed by the legislature were to be approved by him, before they should take effect, and he was invested with the power to grant pardons; and he was "to nominate, and with the advice and consent of the legislative council, appoint all judicial officers, justices of the peace, sheriffs and all militia officers, except those of the staff, and all civil officers not provided for by the organic act. It was further provided, that the territory should be divided into three judicial districts, and the governor had the right to define the judicial districts of the territory, and assign the judges appointed to the several districts, and appoint the time for holding courts in the several counties, till otherwise provided by the legislature; each of the judges was required to live in and hold the courts in his own district, and the three judges were required to meet at the seat of government once a year, and together hold a supreme court. It was also made the duty of the governor to "declare the number of members of the council, and house of representatives to which each of the counties was entitled," and the first election was to be held at such time and places, and be conducted in such manner as he might direct.

Robert Lucas, who had been governor of Ohio, was appointed governor; William B. Conway, secretary; Francis Gehon (the old marshal of Wisconsin), marshal; Cyrus S. Jacobs,* Charles Mason, Joseph Williams and Thomas S. Wilson, judges.

Gov. Lucas caused the census to be taken, and apportioned the members of the legislature, and issued his proclamation for an election of delegates to congress, and members of the legislature. The governor made Burlington the temporary seat of government, and convened the first legislature of Iowa territory on the 12th of November, 1838, consisting of thirteen members of the council, and twenty-six members of the house of representatives.

During Gov. Lucas' administration the southern boundary question created much difficulty between Iowa and Missouri, but the contest was finally settled, to the credit of Gov Lucas, who, although he stood boldly to his own convictions, proved to be in the right.

* Jacobs, soon after he was appointed, in a political difficulty, was killed, and Isaac Van Allen appointed in his place.

The democratic administration of Van Buren having given place to the whig government of Harrison, on the 25th of March, 1841, John Chambers was appointed territorial governor of Iowa to succeed Gov. Lucas. The latter, after retiring from office, removed to the land adjoining Iowa City, which he had purchased from the government when it was first brought into market, where he spent the most of his remaining days in the management of his farm, the care of his family and the education of his children.

Under Gov. Chambers' administration the capital was moved from Burlington to Iowa City. The propriety of assuming the responsibility of a state government was discussed at an early day; and this question was brought before the legislature, and on the sixteenth of February, 1842, a law was passed providing for a convention, and the taking of the necessary steps for the establishment of a state government. The convention was to consist of eighty-two members, and to meet on the first Monday of the next November; but before the law was to be in force it was to be submitted to the vote of the people.

But it seems that the people did not at that time feel disposed to assume the responsibility of a state government, for at the next election, the proposition was voted down. In the fall of this year there was another treaty held with the Sac and Fox Indians, at their agency, and on the eleventh of October, 1842, an agreement was signed for the purchase of all their lands in Iowa. By the provisions of this treaty, the Indians retained the right to occupy all that part of their lands ceded, "which lies west of a line running due north and south from the Painted, or Red Rocks, on the White Breast fork of the Des Moines river, for the term of three years." In consideration of the grant of lands, the United States agreed to pay these nations, yearly, an interest of five per cent. on the sum of eight hundred thousand dollars, and pay all their debts which at that time amounted to two hundred and fifty-eight thousand, five hundred and sixty-six dollars and thirty-four cents. As soon as it was known that this treaty had been made, there was a great rush of immigration to Iowa, and large numbers marked out and made temporary settlements near the boundary line of the Indian country, so as to be ready on the first day of the next May to move into the new purchase, and se-

lect choice locations for their claims. The winter of 1842–3 was noted as the cold winter. Snow about a foot deep fell on the night of the ninth of November, most of which lay on the ground till the next April. During most of the winter the snow was from two to four feet deep, and a great portion of the time, the thermometer was about twenty degrees below zero.

At the commencement of the year 1842, there was a great crisis in money matters. Most of the banks through the country had suspended specie payments in the fall of 1840, and many of them at this time were afraid to make their accustomed loans; money everywhere became scarce and property went down in value faster than it had gone up, and it was almost impossible to sell at any price. In addition to the general crisis all over the country, early in the year 1842, all the Illinois, Wisconsin, and a great portion of the Michigan and other western banks failed. The loss sustained by the failure of banks, and the hard times occasioned by the general panic in the money market, created a great prejudice against all banks, and the sentiment prevailed to a great extent, in favor of a strictly hard currency; and this was made, to a certain extent, in many parts of the country, and particularly in the west, a political issue.

Provisions were made for a convention to form a constitution in 1844, and the convention met in October, in Iowa City, and formed a constitution. About the same time that Iowa sought to become a state, Florida formed a constitution, and made application for admission to the union, and on the third of March, 1845, congress passed an act admitting Florida and Iowa into the union as sovereign states; but the act curtailed the boundaries of Iowa, and instead of adopting the boundaries as defined in her constitution, enacted that they should "begin at the mouth of St. Peters river, thence up that river to the parallel of latitude, passing through the mouth of the Wakaton or Blue Earth river, thence west, along said parallel to a point where it is intersected by a meridian line seventeen and a half degrees west of Washington, thence due south to the state of Missouri, thence to the north line of that state till it strikes the Des Moines river, thence down that stream to the Mississippi, thence up the Mississippi to the place of beginning — making the western boundary of Iowa on a line with the western

boundary of Missouri, and cutting off nearly all the western slope of the state, as the boundaries were subsequently established. The opponents of the constitution offered this curtailing of the state as a reason why the people should not adopt the constitutution. This argument seemed to have much force, especially with the whig party; and to counteract this opposition, brought to bear against adopting the constitution, Hon. Aug. C. Dodge, who was then the delegate of the territory in congress, prepared a circular and had it sent all over the territory, in which he gave it as his opinion, that Iowa could never get a better boundary than the one which had been given her by congress; but the constitution, contrary to the expectation of all leading democrats, was voted down. However, in 1845, provisions were made for another constitutional convention, which convened in Iowa City in May, 1846. Having framed a constitution, it was taken before the people, and adopted. Clark, who was the last territorial governor, upon receiving the official vote, adopting the constitution, issued his proclamation for an election of state officers and members of the legislature.

This election was carried on with a great deal of spirit on both sides, but the democrats succeeded in electing all the state officers and a majority of the representatives in the senate, but were not so fortunate in electing members to the house. For governor, Ansel Briggs received 7,626 votes, and Thos. McKnight, 7,379 votes.

TERRITORY OF MINNESOTA.

Our sketches of the territorial history of Wisconsin, Iowa, Minnesota and Nebraska, are necessarily very brief in order to give place to other matters of greater interest. The state of Minnesota derives its name from an Indian word, signifying "sky-tinted-water." The territory was first entered by a Frenchman named Daniel Gregsolon du Luth, in 1678. In 1679, Father Hennepin, and two others, who had formed a part of La Salle's expedition, spoken of in previous chapters, accompanied the Indians to their village, 180 miles above the Falls of St. Anthony. Ten years later the territory was taken possession of in the name of the French king, by Perrot and his companions. They built a fort

on the shore of lake Pepin, just above its entrance. "In 1695, a second fort was built by Le Sueur, on an island in the Mississippi, just below the mouth of the St. Croix. In 1700, he built a fort on the Minnesota. The fur traders now came into the territory in great numbers, but no permanent settlement was made for purposes of colonization. In 1763, Capt. Jonathan Carver, of Connecticut, visited Minnesota, and published a description of the country. In 1800, that part of the present state of Minnesota lying east of the Mississippi river was included in the territory of Indiana. In 1803, the purchase of Louisiana placed the United States in possession of the lands west of the Mississippi. Fort Snelling was erected in 1819, and garrisoned by the United States. The territory was already the seat of an active trade with the Indians, and the government had some trouble in enforcing its regulations among the traders. Minnesota was explored in 1820 by Gen. Lewis Cass, and in 1823 by Maj. Long. A third exploring party was sent out in 1832, under Henry R. Schoolcraft, who discovered the source of the Mississippi river. Frequent surveys and explorations were made after this, until the region became very well known. In 1842, the town of St. Paul was founded, and emigrants commenced to settle in the territory. In 1849, the territory of Minnesota was organized by congress. The population was estimated at 4,857 souls, and one half of the lands included in the new territory were still the property of the Indians. Emigrants came in fast, however, and in 1857, the population was ascertained by a census to be 150,037. In 1856, congress authorized the people of the territory to form a state constitution, which was done, and on the 11th day of May, 1858, Minnesota was admitted into the Union as a sovereign state."*

* Great Republic.

CHAPTER XXV.

TERRITORIAL HISTORIES — KANSAS.

Early Kansas — Gov. Reeder — The Kansas-Nebraska Act — Territorial Conflicts of Kansas — Slavery Agitation — Kansas made a State.

BY THE passage of the Kansas-Nebraska bill, the territorial government of Kansas was established. This was in 1854. When the territory was organized, the only inhabitants within its boundaries, except Indians, were a few traders, missionaries and Indian agents. Up to this time the western border of Missouri was considered the outline of civilization. In the early part of May, 1854, before the territory was thrown open to settlement, the people from the western border of Missouri hastened over the line to occupy the best portions of the country. In this way settlers soon became numerous, and in the spring of 1854, meetings were held among the squatters at which resolutions similar to the following were passed:

WHEREAS, We the citizens of Kansas territory and many other citizens of the adjoining state of Missouri, contemplating a squatter's home on the plains of said territory, are assembled at Salt Creek Valley for the purpose of taking such steps as will secure safety and fairness in the location and preservation of claims. Therefore,

Be it resolved: "1st. That we are in favor of a *bona fide* squatter sovereignty, and acknowledge the right of any citizens of the United States to make a claim in Kansas territory, ultimately with the view of occupying it.

"2d. That such claim, when made, shall be held inviolate so long as a *bona fide* intention of occupying it is apparent, and for the purpose of protecting and defending such claim, we agree to act in concert, if necessary to expel intruders.

"3d. That every person of lawful age who may be at the head of a family, who shall mark out his claim of 160 acres, so that it

may be apparent how the same lies, and proceed with reasonable diligence to erect thereon a cabin or tent, shall be deemed to have made a proper claim.

"4th. That any person marking out his claim shall be deemed to have forfeited it unless he commences his cabin, or pitches his tent within two weeks thereafter, unless the same be on lands which prohibit it by military or Indian reservations.

"5th. That all persons now holding claims shall have two weeks from this day, in which to make the improvements contemplated by the foregoing resolutions.

"6th. No person shall be protected by the squatter association who shall hold in his own right more than one claim.

"7th. That a citizen of the territory be appointed as register of claims, who shall keep a book in which he shall register the name and description of all squatters, and their claims, and the dates of making the same, for which registration he shall be allowed the sum of fifty cents for each claim, to be paid by the claimant.

"8th. That we recognize the institution of slavery as always existing in this territory, and recommend to slaveholders to introduce their property as early as possible.

"9th. That we will afford protection to no abolitionists as settlers of Kansas territory."

These were the first resolutions passed in the territory, and as they were in reality passed by Missourians, they appeared poor inducements to free state settlers. The first attempt at founding a city in the territory of Kansas was that of Leavenworth. On the 13th of June, 1854, an organization of thirty-two persons was effected, consisting of proslavery and free state men. They procured two quarter sections of land where the city now stands. This was divided into one hundred and seventy-five shares, that at first sold for $250 a piece. Over $4,000 were immediately expended in clearing off the land ready for settlement. It was not until three years after, however, that the title was secured, but after the settlement of Leavenworth commenced, it grew rapidly and soon became a place of importance.

Atchison was laid out in the same year by a similar association.

While the advocates of slavery were thus busily engaged in Kansas, the friends of free labor were not idle. The fierce debates

in congress had already directed the attention of the people in the northern states to this territory. The press of the country proclaimed the beauty and fertility of the country, and emigrant aid societies were formed in New England and elsewhere to promote the settlement of Kansas by free state men. By the middle of the year 1854, emigration began to arrive from the northwestern free states, and, through these means a settlement was formed in the neighborhood of the present city of Lawrence. Topeka was also settled this year, as also Manhattan and Grasshopper Falls.

The settlement of Kansas progressed rapidly in 1854, and in that year it was evident the conflict between slavery and free state interests would culminate in open hostilities. For the first four months after Kansas was opened to settlement, there was no general government over the territory; but squatters in various localities would get together and adopt rules and regulations to which all would subscribe. By these rules all questions pertaining to claims were settled, and a record of them kept. Peace and harmony prevailed among the settlers, and there was no difficulty, only when some wandering Missourians would seek to disturb free state men in the possession of their claims. People were intent in the construction of their new homes, and the question of slavery attracted little attention. Presses began to be introduced of a stamp that would have done honor to an older country. Prosperity and good will existed among all classes. But the mischief makers in Missouri were busy at their work, soon, indeed, to disturb the growth and harmony of the rising state. In 1854, the following officers were appointed by the president to organize and administer government in Kansas: Andrew H. Reeder, of Pennsylvania, governor; Daniel Woodson, of Virginia, secretary; Samuel D. Lecompte, of Maryland, chief justice; Sanders W. Johnson, of Ohio, and Rush Elmore, of Alabama, associate justices; J. B. Donaldson, of Illinois, marshal; Andrew J. Isaacs, of Louisiana, district attorney; John Calhoun, of Illinois, surveyor general of Kansas and Nebraska; S. Cunningham, of Missouri, superintendent of Indian affairs. Gov. Reeder was born in Easton, Northampton county, Pennsylvania, on the 12th day of July, 1807. He received a thoroughly classical and legal education, and was admitted to the bar in 1828

The appointment of Mr. Reeder met with the hearty approval of the democratic press throughout the land. The south had confidence in Mr. Pierce, and felt sure that he understood the man of his selection; the north hoped from Mr. Reeder's character that justice would be administered in the territory. All felt safe that the governor would have much influence in determining the institutions of the future state, and the eyes of the nation were upon him. On arriving at Leavenworth, he met with a warm reception from the towns people. Stepping from the *Polar Star* upon the levee, he was greeted by a vast concourse of citizens, a speech of welcome and a national salute from the fort.

Gov. Reeder at once made an extensive tour through the territory, to ascertain the character and needs of the people. Everywhere he met a most cordial welcome. However, he soon became very unpopular with proslavery men, and in 1855, he was removed, and Hon. Wilson Shannon, of Ohio, was appointed in his place. But we may notice some of the events under Gov. Reeder.* "An election for a territorial delegate to congress was held November 29th. The polls were taken possession of by armed bands from Missouri, and out of 2,871 votes cast, it was subsequently estimated by a congressional investigating committee that 1,729 were illegal. On Mach 30, 1855, another election for members of the territorial legislature was held, and the polls were again taken possession of by large bodies of armed men from Missouri who, after electing proslavery delegates from every district, returned to their own homes in the adjacent state. From the investigation by the congressional committee, it appeared that out 6,218 votes cast at this election, only 1,310 were legal, of which 791 were given for the free state or antislavery candidates. From six of the districts, evidence of the illegal nature of the proceedings having been laid before Gov. Reeder, he set aside the returns and ordered new elections in those districts, which resulted in the choice of free state delegates, except at Leavenworth, where the polls were again seized by Missourians. Gov. Reeder soon after visited Washington, to confer with the federal authorities, and after his return, his removal from the office of governor was announced, July 26, for the alleged reason of irregular proceed-

*American Cyclopedia, vol. X, p. 104.

ings in the purchase of Indian lands. The territorial legislature assembled at Pawnee, July 3, and remained in session till Aug. 30. One of their first acts was to expel the free state men chosen at the second elections ordered by Gov. Reeder, and to give their seats to the proslavery men originally returned. They also passed an act making it a capital offense to assist slaves in escaping either into the territory or out of it; and felony, punishable with imprisonment at hard labor from two to five years, to conceal or aid escaping slaves, to circulate antislavery publications, or to deny the right to hold slaves in the territory; also an act requiring all voters to swear to sustain the fugitive slave law; and they also adopted in a body the laws of Missouri. Wilson Shannon, of Ohio, was appointed governor in place of Mr. Reeder, and assumed office, Sept. 1. A few days later a convention of the free state party was held at Big Springs, and, after protesting against the acts of the legislature, nominated ex-Gov. Reeder as delegate to congress, and appointed Oct. 9 as the time for holding the election, when Gov. Reeder received about 2,400 votes. At the same time, delegates were chosen to a constitutional convention, which assembled at Topeka, Oct. 23, and sat till Nov. 11, when they promulgated a constitution for the state of Kansas, in which slavery was prohibited. The contest between the free state and proslavery parties now grew to such a pitch of violence that several men were killed on each side, and the people of Lawrence began to arm for self defense. The governor called out the militia. A large number of Missourians enrolled themselves as Kansas militia, and Lawrence for some days was in a state of siege; but the difficulty was temporarily adjusted by negotiation, and the Missourians retired to their own state. On Dec. 15, the people voted upon the question of accepting the Topeka constitution, and it was accepted with only forty-five votes against it, exclusive of Leavenworth, where the polling was prevented by an inroad from Missouri. On Jan. 15, 1856, an election was held for state officers and a legislature, under the Topeka constitution, and Chas. Robinson was chosen governor.

The legislature met at Topeka, March 4, and after organizing and inaugurating the governor and other officers, adjourned to July 4,. Early in April a considerable body of armed men, from

Georgia, Alabama and other southern states, led by Maj. Buford, arrived in Kansas. On the 17th of the same month, a special committee of the United States house of representatives, appointed about a month before, and charged to investigate the troubles in the territory of Kansas, arrived at Lawrence. The result of their investigations was a report by a majority of the committee, Messrs. Howard of Michigan, and Sherman of Ohio, in which they said: "Every election has been controlled, not by the actual settlers, but by citizens of Missouri; and as a consequence, every officer in the territory from constable to legislator, except those appointed by the president, owe their positions to nonresident voters. None have been elected by the settlers, and your committee have been unable to find that any political power whatever, however unimportant, has been exercised by the people of the territory." Mr. Oliver of Missouri, the third member of the committee, made a minority report, in which he said: "It must have been apparent to all, that the report of the majority was not only *ex parte* and onesided, but highly partisan in its character from beginning to end. This appears all through the paper, in the manner of their statement of all things referred to by them as facts, many of which statements of facts thus made rest upon no evidence whatever collected by the committee. There is no evidence that any violence was resorted to, of force employed, by which men were prevented from voting, at a single election precinct in the territory, or that there was any greater disturbance at any election precinct than frequently occurs in all our state elections in exciting times." On May 5, the grand jury of Douglass county found indictments against Reeder, Robinson, Lane and other free state leaders, for high treason, on the ground of their participation in the organization of a state government under the Topeka constitution. Reeder and Lane escaped from the territory, but Robinson was arrested and kept in prison for four months. The United States marshal took Bedford's men into pay, and armed them with government muskets. Lawrence was again besieged by a large force, and in May 21, under a promise of safety to person and protection to property, the inhabitants gave up their arms to the sheriff. The invaders immediately entered the town, blew up and burned the hotel, burned Mr. Rob-

inson's house, destroyed two printing presses and plundered several stores and houses. A state of civil war now spread through the territory, the free state party being furnished with contributions of arms and money from nonslaveholding states. On May 26, a fight occurred at Pottawatomie in which eight men were killed, and on June 2, another at Palmyra or Black Jack, which resulted in the capture of Capt. Pate of South Carolina, and thirty of his men. Similar affairs, attended with more or less loss of life, continued to occur for three or four months. Parties of emigrants from the free states on their way through Missouri were in many cases stopped and turned back. The free state legislature met at the appointed time (July 4), at Topeka, and was forcibly dispersed by United States troops under Col. Sumner. On August 14, the free state men assailed and took a fortified post near Lecompton, occupied by Col. Titus with a party of proslavery men, and captured Titus and twenty other prisoners. On August 17, a treaty was agreed to between Gov. Shannon and the free state men, by which Shannon restored the cannon taken at Lawrence, and received in exchange Titus and the other prisoners. A few days later Shannon received notice of his removal from office, John W. Geary of Pennsylvania, being appointed in his stead. Mr. Woodson, the secretary of the territory, and acting governor before Geary's arrival, on August 25, issued a proclamation declaring the territory to be in a state of rebellion. He collected a considerable armed force at Lecompton, while another body, amounting to 1,150 men, assembled under the Hon. David Atchison, late United States senator from Missouri, at a point called Santa Fe. On August 29, a detachment from Atchison's army attacked Osawatamie, which was defended by about fifty men, who made a vigorous resistance, but were defeated with the loss of two killed, five wounded and seven prisoners. Five of the assailants were killed and thirty buildings were burned. The next day a body of free state men marched from Lawrence to attack Atchison's army. On their approach the latter retired and withdrew his forces into Missouri. On September 1, the annual municipal election took place at Leavenworth. A party chiefly from Missouri, killed and wounded several of the free state men, burned their houses, and forced about 150 to embark for St.

Louis. On Sept. 8, Gov. Geary arrived at Lecompton, and Robinson and the other prisoners held on a charge of treason were released on bail. The governor on assuming office issued a proclamation calling upon all bodies of men to disband. He also promised protection to the free state men who accordingly laid down their arms. The Missourians, however, immediately assembled to the number of upward of 2,000, forming three regiments with pieces of artillery, and marched to attack Lawrence, under command of a member of the Missouri legislature. Gov. Geary with his force of United States soldiers interposed between them and Lawrence, and finally prevailed upon them to retire. During the retreat, a free state man named Buffum, was shot down by a man named Haynes, almost in the presence of the governor, who subsequently caused the arrest of Haynes on a charge of murder. The United States district judge Lecompte, who was noted as an active partisan, liberated Haynes on bail, and afterwards on *habeas corpus*. Thereupon, Gov. Geary forwarded a representation to Washington demanding the judge's removal, and about the ,middle of December, James C. Harrison of Kentucky, was appointed in his place. Gov. Geary now reported to the president that peace and order were completely reestablished in Kansas.

On Jan. 6, 1857, the legislature elected under the Topeka constitution met at Topeka, and organized next day. The United States marshal immediately arrested the president of the senate, the speaker of the house, and about a dozen of the leading members, whom he carried prisoners to Tecumseh, on the charge of "having taken upon themselves the office and public trust of legislators for the state of Kansas, without lawful deputation or appointment." The houses being left without a quorum, met the next day and adjourned till June. Shortly afterward the territorial legislature, composed entirely of proslavery men, chosen at an election in which the free state men had declined to participate on the ground of its illegality, met at Lecompton, and among other acts, passed one providing for the election of a convention to frame a state constitution for Kansas. Meanwhile the house of representatives at Washington had passed a bill declaring void all the enactments of the territorial legislature, on the ground that they were "cruel and oppressive," and that "the said legislature

was not elected by the legal voters of Kansas, but was forced upon them by nonresidents." This bill, however, did not pass the senate, and that body refused to confirm the appointment of Harrison in the place of Lecompte, who thus remained chief justice of Kansas, never having been actually dismissed. Upon this Gov. Geary resigned his office and quitted the territory. Robert J. Walker, of Mississippi, was appointed his successor, with Frederick P. Stanton, of Tennessee, for secretary. The election for delegates to the constitutional convention was held on June 15. The free state men generally took no part in it, on the ground that the legislature which ordered it had no legal authority, and that if they attempted to vote they would be defrauded and overborne by intruders from Missouri. About 2,000 votes were cast, while the legal voters in the territory, by a recent census, numbered about 10,000. At the territorial election held a few months later, the free state men, being assured by Gov. Walker of protection from intruders, went to the polls and cast about 7,600 votes to 3,700 votes thrown by the opposite party, electing Marcus J. Parrott delegate to congress, together with nine of the seventeen councilmen, and twenty-seven of the thirty representatives. An attempt was made to change this result by means of a false return from Oxford, Johnson county, a place containing eleven houses. It was alleged that at this place, 1,624 persons had voted, and a corresponding roll of names was sent in, which, on examination, proved to have been copied in alphabetical order from a Cincinnati directory. This return, which, if accepted, would have changed the party character of the legislature by transferring from the free state to the proslavery side eight representatives and three councilmen, was rejected by Gov. Walker as a manifest falsification. Soon after the territorial election, the constitutional convention met at Lecompton, and adopted a constitution, four sections of which related to slavery, declaring the right of owners to their slaves to be inviolable, and prohibiting the legislature from passing acts of emancipation. This provision alone was to be submitted to the electors at an election to be held on December 21. The ballots cast were to be indorsed, "Constitution with slavery," or "Constitution with no slavery;" thus securing, in any event, the adoption of the constitution, several

clauses of which, beside those thus submitted, were highly objectionable to a majority of the people. A provision was inserted in the schedule annexed to the constitution, preventing any amendment of that instrument previous to 1864. The promulgation of this constitution caused great excitement in Kansas. Gov. Walker condemned it in the strongest manner, and proceeded at once to Washington to remonstrate against its adoption by congress; but before his arrival there the act had received the approval of the president. Gov. Walker, soon after his arrival in Washington, resigned, and J. W. Denver, of California, became governor. At the election of December 21, for the adoption or rejection of the slavery clause, the vote returned was 6,143, more than half of which were from counties along the Missouri border, whose total number of voters by the census did not exceed 1,000. Against the slavery clause there were 569 votes, the free state men generally abstaining from voting. The constitution being thus nominally adopted, an election for officers under it was to be held on January 4. The territorial legislature, at a special session, passed an act submitting the Lecompton constitution to the direct vote of the people on the same day with the Lecompton state election, and the result was a majority of 10,226 votes against it. Congress, after long discussion, referred the matter to the people of Kansas at an election on August 3, 1858, when the Lecompton constitution was again rejected by 10,000 majority. Meantime the territorial legislature had called another convention to meet in April, to frame a new constitution, which was submitted to the people and ratified by a large majority, though by a small total vote. Shortly after the rejection of the Lecompton constitution by the people, Gov. Denver resigned, and Samuel Medary, of Ohio, was appointed in his place. The territorial legislature met in January, 1859, and passed an act submitting to the people the question of calling still another constitutional convention. The election was held March 21, and the result was a majority of 3,881 in favor of holding a convention. An election was accordingly held for delegates, and the convention thus chosen met at Wyandotte, July 5, and adjourned July 27, after adopting a constitution prohibiting slavery. This constitution was submitted to the popular vote, October 4, and was ratified by about 4,000 majority.

The first state election was held under it, December 6, and resulted in the choice of Charles Robinson for governor. Thus Kansas outlived her territorial conflicts, and at last arrived safely, though considerably scarred, upon a firm state constitution, and was numbered among the sovereign states of the Union. A sketch of the state history will be found further on.

NEBRASKA.

But little can be said concerning the territorial history of Nebraska. The territory was organized in 1854, by the celebrated Kansas-Nebraska act, but Nebraska did not share the territorial conflicts with Kansas. The early settlers flocked in from the various states with a mixture of foreign element. The Germans and Irish collected in towns and farming settlements. Slavery never gained a foothold in the territory. There were from 10 to 20 household servants in the southern part of the state at an early day, but the legislature in 1861 passed a bill prohibiting slavery, over the governor's veto. When the territory was first organized, the only inhabitants were Indians. The Omahas, about 900 in number, had until a late day, a reserve on the Missouri; the Pawnees, numbering about 4,000 had a reserve on the Loupe; the Otoes had a reserve on the Big Blue; they numbered about 800. The Half-breeds of the Sioux, Omahas, Iowas and Otoes, by treaty of July 15, 1830, obtained a reserve which they occupied until a late day. Above the Niobrarah the Poncas in Yankton, Sioux still held several reserves in 1860, and in the north and northwest portions of the territory, many tribes ran wild during most of the territorial existence. While Nebraska was a territory, military posts were maintained among the Indians, such as Forts Kearney and Laramie on the Platte, and Forts Union, Randall and Benton on the Missouri. In 1860, the population of Nebraska had reached 28,842, and four years later congress passed an act enabling the people to form a state government, a constitution was ratified by the people in 1866, and on the 9th of February, 1867, Nebraska was admitted into the Union as a state. We have omitted, at this point, much concerning the historical records of Nebraska, but these deficiencies are supplied in the state record further on.

CHAPTER XXVI.

STATE HISTORIES — INDIANA.*

Administrations of the Governors of Indiana from Jonathan Jennings to Thomas A. Hendricks — Internal Improvement Troubles — Public Affairs — Progress of the State, Historical and Statistical.

The first election under the state constitution of Indiana, occurred on the first Monday of August, 1816, and Jonathan Jennings was elected governor; Christopher Harrison, lieutenant governor, and William Hendricks was elected to represent the new state in the house of representatives of the United States. The first general assembly, elected under the authority of the state constitution, commenced its session at Corydon on the 4th of November, 1816. John Paul was called to the chair of the senate, *pro tem.*, and Isaac Blackford was elected speaker of the house of representatives. On the 7th of November the oath of office was administered to governor Jennings and lieutenant governor Harrison, in the presence of both houses.

Thus was the territorial goverment of Indiana exchanged for a state government on the 7th of November, 1816. During the session of the legislature, James Noble and Walter Taylor were elected to represent the state of Indiana in the senate of the United States. Robert A. New was elected secretary of state; W. H. Lilley, auditor of state, and Daniel C. Lane, treasurer of state. The session was adjourned *sine die* on the third of January, 1817. The inhabitants of the new state first turned their attention to farming, to agriculture, which remains the principal industry of the state. New farms were opened, new settlements were founded; orchards were planted; log and frame school houses were erected, churches were built, and very soon towns and cities began to flourish. "Thus was inaugurated that great era of prosperity which can only terminate in future greatness.

* Ohio, which should have been taken up first in regular order, will be found further on.

Withal, a sense of security prevaded the minds of the people. The hostile Indians, as we have seen, had been humbled. Their power and pride had been broken, and the tomahawk no longer excited the fears of the pioneer settler of Indiana. The settlers dwelt in safety in their little, plain, log cabins, and actuated by a faith in that future prosperity which they have lived to enjoy, they cultivated their small fields without the aid of armed sentinels. The numerous forts and block houses, which had once been made desolate by merciless slaughters, were now converted into storehouses, dwellings, or in some way made to serve the purpose of trade. But it must not be supposed that this great prosperity has been attained without difficulty. Indiana has had her internal improvement troubles; her financial embarrassment; a currency panic; a commercial depression; her dark days; but these have all passed. They were unequal to the persistent energies of a free people. In 1816–17, when the state was in its infancy, and the citizens were not wealthy, and when the number and value of the objects of taxation were miserably small, and the inexhaustable resources undeveloped, it was difficult to raise the revenue necessary for the support of the government. The burden upon landholders was indeed heavy; the funds for county purposes were derived mostly from a poll tax, taxes on lands, town lots, horses, carriages, clocks, watches, and to license venders of merchandise." *

The revenue troubles of the state seemed, for a time at least, to check the progress of the state. In November, 1821, Gov. Jennings convened the legislature in extra session, to provide for the payment of the interest on the state debt, and a part of the principal, amounting to twenty thousand dollars; but the means for payment were scarce and uncertain, and in this year the industries of the state suffered great embarrassment from dishonest speculation in high places.

Gov. William Hendricks succeeded Gov. Jennings in the administration of the affairs of the state in 1822. His term extended to 1825, during which time the state enjoyed considerable prosperity. He was succeeded by James B. Ray, who also had a very successful administration. In 1830, the current of emigration was

* History of Indiana, p. 186.

still flowing into the state and spreading itself throughout the limits of the territory, affording the surest indications of a continued growth and prosperity. These assurances were considerably supported by the great increase of agricultural productions, facilities for transportation, and increasing wealth, enterprise, intelligence, temperance and morality; and of the general and rapidly accumulating masses of the people. During these months, the people were daily cheered by witnessing from twenty to fifty wagons, containing families, moving through Indianapolis and other large towns, on their way to the valleys of the White and Wabash rivers. It was estimated that every day, during the year 1826, over thirty families settled in the state of Indiana. It is only from a contemplation of these facts that the reader can form any correct idea of the rapid growth of the state. At no former period within the history of the state had the people enjoyed a more ample reward for the various agricultural products than in 1830. This market was created from various causes, but mainly from the existing wars. Mr. Ray was succeeded by Noah Noble, in December, 1831. The latter held the office of governor until 1837. It was during the first year of Gov. Noble's administration that the work of internal improvement was begun, a work over which the state became bankrupted in treasury, but from which it finally emerged in triumph. The principal feature of the internal improvement system was the Wabash and Erie canal. Work on this and other projects was commenced under Gov. Noble, but in 1838, when David Wallace succeeded him, funds were found to be exhausted, and the prospect of public affairs full of foreboding. At the close of this year, Gov. Wallace, in addressing the legislature, used these words: "Never before — I speak it advisedly — never before have you witnessed a period in our local history that more urgently called for the exercise of all the soundest and best attributes of grave and patriotic legislators than the present. * * The truth is — and it would be folly to conceal it — we have our hands full — full to overflowing! and therefore, to sustain ourselves, to preserve the credit and character of the state unimpaired, and to continue her hitherto unexampled march to wealth and distinction, we have not an hour of time, nor a dollar of money, nor a hand employed in labor, to squander and dissi-

pate upon mere objects of idleness, or taste, or amusement." The condition of the state at this time was truly critical. There had been borrowed by the state, for internal improvement purposes, three millions, eight hundred and twenty-seven thousand dollars — one million, three hundred and twenty-seven thousand for the Wabash and Erie canal, and the remaining two and a half millions for the benefit of other works. Upon the whole of this sum, with a very inconsiderable exception, the state paid an annual interest of five per cent., which of itself was an unbearable burden. To meet this demand, the state had but two small sources, independent of taxation. These were, first, the interest arising from the balances due upon the sales of canal lands, and secondly, the proceeds of the third installment of the surplus revenue, both amounting, in 1838, to about forty-five thousand dollars. This was all the visible means with which the state had to pay the enormous sum of two hundred thousand dollars, without resorting to direct taxation. At the close of 1839, labor was suspended on all the works, and the contracts were surrendered to the state.

In 1840, Gov. Wallace was succeeded by Samuel Bigger. This and the year following were dark years for the state of Indiana. With the assembling of the legislature in 1841, the state had reached a crisis in its affairs which had been expected by many, but which many had expected to avoid. Indiana, until that year, had succeeded in paying the interest on her public debt, and at the previous session of the legislature, ample provision was supposed to have been made for its payment, but circumstances beyond the control of the agents of the state rendered it impossible to obtain the necessary funds, and at this period the people were compelled to acknowledge the unwelcome truth that the credit of the state had not been sustained. In this connection we shall briefly glance over those measures, the unfortunate issue of which involved the state in the difficulties to which we now refer. *

In the year 1827, the state of Indiana obtained from the general government a grant of land to aid in the construction of the Wabash and Erie canal, with a view to connect the Wabash river with lake Erie. A portion of this grant was surrendered to the state of Ohio, on the condition that she would construct the canal

*From Tuttle's History of Indiana.

from the boundary of Indiana to the lake. This canal had been completed ready for navigation from Lafayette, on the Wabash, to the eastern line of the state. This work was not generally regarded as a part of the system of internal improvements adopted in 1836.

In the month of January, 1836, the legislature of Indiana passed an act to provide for a general system of internal improvements, embracing a number of expensive works. The extent and condition of these works, including the Wabash and Erie canal, at the close of the year 1841, with the total disbursements thereon, may be summed up as follows:

1. The Wabash and Erie canal, from the state line to Tippecanoe, one hundred and twenty-nine miles in length, completed and navigable for the whole length, at a total expenditure of $2,041,-012. This sum includes the cost of the steamboat lock afterwards completed at Delphi.

2. The extension of the Wabash and Erie canal from the mouth of the Tippecanoe to Terre Haute, over one hundred and four miles. The estimated cost of this work was $1,500,000, and the amount expended for the same, up to 1841, was $408,855. The navigation was at this period opened as far down as Lafayette, and a portion of the work performed in the vicinity of Covington.

3. The Crosscut canal from Terre Haute to Central canal, forty-nine miles in length, estimated cost $718,672 — amount expended to 1841, $420,679, and at this period no part of the work was navigable.

4. The White Water canal, from Lawrenceburgh to the mouth of Nettle creek, seventy-six and a half miles — estimated cost $1,675,738; amount expended to that date, $1,099,867, and thirty-one miles of the work was navigable, extending from the Ohio river to Brookville.

5. The Central canal, from the Wabash and Erie canal, to Indianapolis, including the feeder dam at Muncietown, one hundred and twenty-four miles in length — total estimated cost $2,299,853; amount expended, $568,046; eight miles completed at that date, and other portions nearly done.

6. Central canal, from Indianapolis to Evansville, on the Ohio river, one hundred and ninety-four miles in length; total esti-

mated cost, $3,532,394; amount expended $831,302; nineteen miles of which was completed at that date, at the southern end, and sixteen miles extending south from Indianapolis were nearly completed.

7. Erie and Michigan canal, one hundred and eighty-two miles in length; estimated cost, $2,624,823: amount expended, $156,-324. No part of this work was finished in 1841.

8. The Madison and Indianapolis railroad, over eighty-five miles in length, total estimated cost, $2,046,600, amount expended $1,493,013. Road finished and in operation for about twenty-eight miles; grading nearly finished, and twenty-seven miles in addition, extending to Edenburg.

9. Indianapolis and Lafayette turnpike road, seventy-three miles in length, total estimated cost, $593,737, amount expended, $72,182. The bridging and most of the grading was done on twenty-seven miles from Crawfordsville to Lafayette.

10. New Albany and Vincennes turnpike road, one hundred and five miles in length, estimated cost, $1,127,295, amount expended, $654,411. In 1841, forty-one miles were graded and macadamized, extending from New Albany to Paoli, and twenty-seven miles in addition, partly graded.

11. Jeffersonville and Crawfordsville road, over one hundred and sixty-four miles long, total estimated cost, $1,651,800, amount expended, $372,737. Forty-five miles were partly graded and bridged, extending from Jeffersonville to Salem, and from Greencastle north.

12. Improvement of the Wabash rapids, undertaken jointly by Indiana and Illinois; estimated cost to Indiana, $102,500, amount expended by Indiana, $9,539. There had also been paid to the board of Internal Improvements, for instruments, etc., to date, $36,564. By summing up the foregoing, it will be seen that the whole length of these roads and canals was one thousand two hundred and eighty-nine miles, only two hundred and eighty-one of which had been finished in 1841. The estimated aggregate cost of all the works was $19,914,424. The amount expended for all purposes, to that date, was $8,164,528. The state debt, at this time, amounted to $18,469,146. In reference to this condition of the public debt, as well as the means to be employed

for reducing it, Gov. Bigger, in 1841, remarked: "It is due to ourselves, in this state of our affairs, to examine into some of the prominent causes which have produced the present embarrassments. The first of these is doubtless to be found in the number of large and expensive works embraced in the system of internal improvements and their simultaneous prosecution. Also the unexpected increase in the prices of provisions, labor, and materials, was such that a sum much greater than the original estimate was required for the construction of the public works. Two great errors were committed in the progress of the system. The first was, paying the most of the interest out of the money borrowed. This subjected the state to the payment of compound interest, and the people, not feeling the pressure of taxes to discharge the interest, naturally became inattentive to the policy which was pursued. Had the legislature commenced by levying taxes to defray the interest as it accrued, its amount would have been a certain index to the sums expended on the works. This of itself would have done much to check extravagant expenditures. The second error was selling bonds on credit." This led to very disastrous results. The administration of Gov. Bigger closed in a very dissatisfactory manner, though from no fault of the governor. He was succeeded by James Whitcomb in December, 1843.

During the administration of Gov. Whitcomb, the war with Mexico was thrust upon the United States and prosecuted to a glorious triumph in the acquisition of immense tracts of lands in the south and west. Indiana contributed her full ratio to the troops that were sent into the field, and in a spirit of singular promptness and patriotism, adopted all necessary measures to sustain the general government. These new acquisitions of territory opened for discussion the question of slavery, in which Gov. Whitcomb expressed himself opposed to any further extension of the "National sin." It is due to the memory of Gov. Whitcomb to state that through the judicious operations of his government, the public credit of the state was redeemed. Measures of compromise between the state and its creditors were adopted by which, ultimately, the public works, although incomplete, were given in payment for the claims against the govern-

ment. In this and other ways, the state was again placed upon respectable footing in the nation.

Gov. Whitcomb was succeeded as governor by Joseph A. Wright, in December, 1849, having faithfully discharged the important duties devolving upon the office, until called, in December, 1848, to represent the state of Indiana in the senate of the United States. Lieut. Gov. Paris C. Dunning was acting governor from December, 1848, to the same month in 1849. The administration of Gov. Wright, was a successful one. He endorsed the compromise measures enacted by congress on the slavery question in 1850; and in closing his message of this year he remarked: "Indiana takes her stand in the ranks not of southern destiny, nor yet of northern destiny. She plants herself on the basis of the constitution, and takes her stand in the ranks of American destiny." It was also during Gov. Wright's fruitful administration that the state of Indiana started out fully upon the great mission of education. It was in 1852 that the township system was adopted, which has become a truly wonderful success — the boast of the state. The reader is referred to another part of this volume for a complete history of the superior educational advantages of Indiana. It was also during Gov. Wright's administration that the second constitutional convention was held, and a new constitution adopted. A general banking law was adopted in 1851. This gave a new impetus to the commerce of the state, and opened the way for a broader volume of general trade. This banking law, however, gave rise to many abuses. The currency was expanded, a delusive idea of wealth prevailed, and, as a consequence, much injurious speculation was indulged. In 1857, the charter of the state bank expired, and the large gains of the state in that institution were directed to the promotion of common school education. Gov. Joseph A. Wright was succeeded by Ashbel P. Willard, in January, 1857, as governor of the state of Indiana.

Gov. Willard, in one of his messages, thus sums up the history of the state bank of Indiana: "On the 28th January, 1834, an act was approved establishing a state bank. Said act, by its terms, ceased to be a law on the first of January 1857. Under this law the bank commenced and continued its operations as a

corporation authorized to issue and circulate notes, discount paper, and transact all other ordinary banking business until the first of January, 1857. At that time its outstanding circulation was $4,208,725, with a debt due to the institution principally from citizens of the state of $6,095,368. Between the first of January, 1857, and 1859, the bank redeemed nearly its entire circulation, and provided amply for the redemption of that which has not been returned. She has collected from most of her debtors the money which they owed. * * * The state was interested in the bank. She invested in its stock $1,390,000. The money to make the investment was procured by the issuing of five per cent. bonds, the last of which will be payable July 1, 1866. * * The report of the commissioners shows that its nominal profits are $2,780,604.36. By the law creating the sinking fund, that fund was appropriated, first, to pay the principal and interest upon the bonds; second, the expenses of the commissioners; and lastly, the cause of common school education."

On the 3d of October, 1860, before his term of office expired, Gov. Willard died at St. Paul, Minn., after which, for the remaining portion of the term the duties of governor devolved the Lieut. Gov. A. A. Hammond. He was succeeded by Henry S. Lane, who resigned to accept the United States senatorship, leaving the duties of governor to be discharged by Lieut. Gov. O. P. Morton. The administration of the latter was full of important events. With the beginning of the year 1861, the war for the union commenced. In this war Indiana acted a noble part, contributing very promptly her quota of men and means. O. P. Morton was succeeded by Conrad Baker, as governor in 1868. The latter was succeeded by Thomas A. Hendricks, in 1873. The governors of the territory and state of Indiana from its organization to the present are:

Territorial Governors. Arthur St. Clair, governor northwest territory; William H. Harrison, from 1800 to 1812; Thomas Posey, from 1812 to 1816.

Governors of the State. Jonathan Jennings, from 1816 to 1819; Jonathan Jennings, (second term), from 1819 to 1822; William Hendricks, from 1822 to 1825; James B. Ray, (acting), February, 1825; James B. Ray, from 1825 to 1828; James B. Ray, (second

term), from 1828 to 1831; Noah Noble, from 1831 to 1837; Noah Noble, (second term), from 1834 to 1837; David Wallace, from 1837 to 1840; Samuel Bigger, from 1840 to 1843; James Whitcomb, from 1843 to 1846; James Whitcomb, from 1846 to 1848; Parris C. Dunning, (acting), from 1848 to 1849; Joseph A. Wright, from 1849 to 1852; Joseph A. Wright, from 1853 to 1857; Ashbel P. Willard, from 1857 to 1860; Abram A. Hammond, (acting), from 1860 to 1861; Henry S. Lane, (a few days), 1860; Oliver P. Morton, (acting), from 1860 to 1865; Oliver P. Morton, from 1865 to 1867; Conrad Baker, (acting), from 1867 to 1869; Conrad Baker, from 1869 to 1873; Thomas A. Hendricks, from 1873 to ——

Concerning laws and courts, state institutions, educational institutions, etc., of Indiana, the reader is referred to one of the several classes of subjects treated in this volume.

CHAPTER XXVII.

STATE HISTORIES—MICHIGAN.

Michigan forms a Constitution — Sketch of the "Toledo War" — Michigan in the War for the Union.

As we have seen, Michigan became a state with Stevens T. Mason as governor, and no sooner was the whole machinery of the state government in motion, than the question of the boundary between that state and Ohio began to attract serious attention. The contest was rapidly approaching a crisis. * "Michigan claimed for her southern boundary a line running east across the peninsula from the extreme southern point of Lake Michigan, extending through Lake Erie, to the Pennsylvania line. This she claimed as a vested right — a right accruing to her by compact. This compact was the ordinance of 1787, the parties to which were the original thirteen states, and the territory northwest of

* Tuttle's History of Michigan.

the Ohio; and, by the succession of parties under statutory amendments to the ordinance and laws of congress — the United States on the one part, and each territory northwest of the Ohio, as far as affected by their provisions, on the other. Michigan, therefore, claimed under the *prior* grant, or assignation of boundary. Ohio, on the other hand, claimed that the ordinance had been superseded by the constitution of the United States, and that congress had the right to regulate the boundary. It was also claimed that the constitution of the state of Ohio, having described a different line, and congress having admitted the state under that constitution, without mentioning the subject of the line in dispute, congress had thereby given its consent to the line as laid down by the constitution of Ohio. This claim was urged by Ohio at some periods of the controversy, but at others she appeared to regard the question as unsettled, by the fact that she insisted upon congress taking action in regard to the boundary. Accordingly, we find that, in 1812, congress authorized the surveyor general to survey a line, agreeably to the act, to enable the people of Ohio to form a constitution and state government. Owing to Indian hostilities, however, the line was not run till 1818. In 1820, the question in dispute underwent a rigid examination by the committee on public lands. The claim of Ohio was strenuously urged by her delegation, and as ably opposed by Mr. Woodbridge, the then delegate from Michigan. The result was that the committee decided unanimously in favor of the claim of Michigan; but, in the hurry of business, no action was then taken by congress, and the question remained open till Michigan organized her state government. In order to show more clearly the grounds upon which Michigan based her claims, the following recited acts will be of interest: The ordinance of 1787 'for the government of the territory of the United States northwest of the river Ohio,' declares the acts therein contained 'articles of compact between the original states and the people and states in said territory, and forever to remain unalterable, unless by common consent.' This ordinance defines the territory to include all that region lying north and nor thwest of the Ohio and east of the Mississippi rivers. In the fifth article, it is provided that there shall be formed not less than three nor more than five states within its confines. The boundaries of the

three states are defined so as to include the whole territory; conditioned, however, that if it should be found expedient by congress to form the one or two more states mentioned, congress is authorized to alter the boundaries of the three states 'so as to form one or two states in that part of the said territory which lies north of an east and west line drawn through the southerly bend, or extreme of Lake Michigan.' The first act touching this point, is an act of congress passed in 1802, enabling the people of Ohio to form a constitution. The boundary of that state is declared to be, 'on the north by an east and west line drawn through the southerly extreme of Lake Michigan, running east, after intersecting the due north line aforesaid from the mouth of the Great Miami, until it shall intersect Lake Erie, or the territorial line, and thence, with the same, through Lake Erie, to the Pennsylvania line.' The constitution of Ohio adopted the same line, with this condition: "Provided, always, and it is hereby fully understood and declared by this convention, that if the southerly bend or extreme of Lake Michigan should extend so far south, that a line drawn due east from it should not intersect Lake Erie, or, if it should intersect Lake Erie east of the mouth of the Miami river, then, in that case, with the assent of the congress of the United States, the northern boundary of this state shall be established by, and extend to, a direct line, running from the southern extremity of Lake Michigan to the most northerly cape of the Miami bay, after intersecting the due north line from the mouth of the Great Miama, as aforesaid, thence northeast to the territorial line, and by said territorial line to the Pennsylvania line.'"

"At the next session of congress the constitution of Ohio was submitted to that body, and referred to a committee of the house, which reported that, 'as the suggested alteration was not submitted in the shape of a distinct proposition, by any competent authority, for approval or disapproval, it was not necessary or expedient for congress to act on it all.' And it was not acted upon until another disposition was made of it, as we shall see, in 1805. The proposition was considered by all parties concerned, to be of a distinct character, requiring the special consent of congress to make it a valid part of the constitution of Ohio; and that it had ever been so regarded by Ohio, her repeated application to

congress for the right of extending her boundary to the proposed line would seem to demonstrate. Again, the third section of the act of 1802 provides that all that part of the territory lying north, of this east and west line, shall be "attached to, and make part of the Indiana territory." Again, the act of 1805, entitled "an act to divide the Indiana territory into separate governments," erects Michigan into a separate territory, and defines her southern boundary to be "a line drawn east from the southerly bend or extreme of lake Michigan, until it intersects lake Erie."

"In a legal point of view, this would seem to have settled the question, even if, as Ohio claimed, the ordinance had no binding effect, having been superseded by the constitution. The "consent of congress" had not been given to the line conditionally proposed by the constitution of Ohio. On the contrary, the dissent of congress would seem to have been clearly expressed by this act. The territory in dispute is about five miles in width at the west end, and about eight miles in width at the east end, and extends along the whole northern line of Ohio, west of Lake Erie. The line claimed by Michigan was known as the "Fulton line," and that claimed by Ohio was known as the "Harris line," from the names of the surveyors. The territory was valuable for its rich agricultural lands; but its chief value consisted in the fact that the harbor on the Maumee river, where now stands the flourishing city of Toledo, was included within its limits. The town originally bore the name of Swan creek, afterwards Port Lawrence, then Vistula, and then Toledo. What gave the possession of this harbor more importance at this time was the fact that it was the proposed terminus of the Wabash and Erie canal. The early settlers acknowledged their allegiance to Michigan; but, when the canal became a possibility, and its termination at Toledo being dependent upon the question whether or not it was within the state of Ohio, many of the inhabitants became suddenly convinced that they had all along been residing in the wrong state. Others, it is said, became convinced that Ohio was a much more healthy state than Michigan, and, consequently, they coveted the change which would remove them from the former state to the more salubrious regions of the latter. The feeling among the inhabitants, however, was far from unanimous, and, during the

struggle, partisans of each state were found in Toledo who would communicate the plans and movements of the other. *

"As we have before remarked, the approaching organization of the state government invested the disputed question with pressing importance; and hostilities on the disputed territory soon became active. In February, 1835, the legislature of Ohio passed an act extending the jurisdiction of the state over the territory in question; erected townships, and directed those townships to hold elections and elect officers in April following. It also directed governor Lucas to appoint three commissioners to survey and remark the Harris line; and named the first of April as the day to commence the survey. Acting governor Mason, however, anticipated this action on the part of the Ohio legislature, sent a special message to the legislative council, apprising it of the contents of governor Lucas' message, and advised immediate action by that body to anticipate and counteract the proceedings of Ohio. Accordingly, on the 12th of February, the council passed an act making it a criminal offense, punishable by a heavy fine, or imprisonment, for any one to attempt to exercise any official functions, or accept any office within the jurisdiction of Michigan, under or by virtue of any authority not derived from the territory, or the United States. On the ninth of March governor Mason wrote to general Brown, then in command of the Michigan militia, directing him to hold himself in readiness to meet the enemy in the field in case an attempt was made on the part of Ohio to carry out the provisions of the act of the legislature. On the thirty-first of March, governor Lucas, with his commissioners, arrived at Perrysburgh, on their way to commence resurveying the Harris line. He was accompanied by general Bell and staff, of the Ohio militia, who proceeded to muster a volunteer force of about six hundred men. This was soon accomplished, and the force fully armed and equipped. The force then went into camp at Fort Miami, to await the governor's orders. In the meantime, governor Mason, with general Brown and staff, had raised a force eight hundred to twelve hundred strong, and were in possession of Toledo. General Brown's staff consisted of captain Henry Smith, of Monroe, inspector; major J. J. Ullman, of Constantine, quarter-

*Tuttle's History of Michigan.

master; William E. Broadman, of Detroit, and Alpheus Felch, of Monroe, aids-de-camp. When governor Lucas observed the determined bearing of the Michigan braves, and took note of their numbers, he found it convenient to content himself for a time with "watching over the border." Several days were passed in this exhilarating employment, and just as governor Lucas had made up his mind to do something rash, two commissioners arrived from Washington on a mission of peace. They remonstrated with governor Lucas, and reminded him of the consequences to himself and his state if he persisted in his attempt to gain possession of the disputed territory by force."

After several conferences with both governors, the commissioners submitted the following propositions for their consideration:

"1st. That the Harris line should be run and remarked, pursuant to the act of the last session of the legislature of Ohio, without interruption.

"2d. The civil elections under the laws of Ohio having taken place throughout the disputed territory, that the people residing on it should be left to their own government, obeying the one jurisdiction or the other, as they may prefer, without molestation from the authorities of Ohio or Michigan, until the close of the next session of congress." Gov. Lucas at once accepted the propositions, and disbanded his forces, affecting to regard the arrangement as having been made with the president, and regarding Gov. Mason as a subaltern, subject to the control of the president, through the commissioners. Gov. Mason, on the other hand, refused to accede to the arrangement, and declined to compromise the rights of his people by a surrender of possession and jurisdiction. When Gov. Lucas disbanded his forces, however, Gov. Mason partially followed suit, but still held himself in readiness to meet any emergency that might arise. Gov. Lucas now supposed that his way was clear, and that he could remark the Harris line without being molested, and ordered the commissioners to proceed with their work. President Jackson, says Tuttle's History of Michigan, had, meantime, applied to attorney general Butler for his opinion concerning the power of the president over the contending parties. In reply, Mr. Butler gave it as his unquali-

fied opinion that the act of the legislature of Ohio, extending the jurisdiction over a part of the territory of Michigan, was "repugnant to the act of congress of the 11th of January, 1805, creating that territory, and to the acts subsequently passed for its government, and its actual and complete enforcement would, therefore, involve a most serious violation of the laws of the United States." He also gave it as his opinion that the act of the Michigan legislative council was a valid law, and could properly be enforced. Notwithstanding this, Gov. Lucas ordered his men to proceed to run the line, commencing at the northwest corner of the disputed tract. In the meantime, Gov. Mason kept a watchful eye upon the proceedings. Gen. Brown sent scouts through the woods to watch their movements, and report when operations were commenced. When the surveying party got within the county of Lenawee, the under sheriff of that county, armed with a warrant, and accompanied by a *posse*, suddenly made his appearance, and succeeded in arresting a portion of the party. The rest, including the commissioners, took to their heels, and were soon beyond the disputed territory. They reached Perrysburgh the following day in a demoralized condition, and reported that they had been attacked by an overwhelming force of Michigan militia, under command of Gen. Brown. They also reported that they had been fired upon, and after performing wonderful deeds of valor, had been borne down by overwhelming numbers and forced to retreat, whilst their less fortunate comrades were all either killed or taken prisoners. They formally reported these assertions to the governor, who, in turn, reported them to the president. The president thereupon sent a copy of the report to Gov. Mason, and asked for a statement of the facts "by the officers engaged in the transactions complained of." Accordingly the under sheriff was appealed to who made a very amusing report, setting forth the real facts, which showed that it was a civil force that made the arrests; that there was no bloodshed connected with the affair; that nine persons in all were arrested on a civil warrant, issued by a justice of the peace; and closing with the information that "the commissioners made very good time on foot through the cottonwood swamp, and arrived safe at Perrysburgh the next morning, with nothing more serious than the loss of hats.

This sudden breaking up of the surveying party produced the greatest excitement in Ohio, and Gov. Lucas called an extra session of the legislature. The legislature met and proceeded to denounce the acts of Michigan. Among other laws on the subject, a law was passed to create the new county of Lucas, making Toledo the seat of justice, and directing the court to be held immediately, at any convenient house in Toledo. Another act was passed appropriating $600,000, to carry the laws concerning the boundary into effect over the disputed territory. This meant war!

"It was evident that Ohio was aroused. Her state pride had been wounded. The idea that the young territory of Michigan, with her stripling governor, should successfully defy the great state of Ohio, with a million of inhabitants, and her aged governor, was one that the authorities could not endure with any degree of patience or equanimity. A call was then made to ascertain the number of men who were willing to go forth to battle for the humiliation of Gov. Mason and the protection of the commissioners. Ten thousand men were reported as ready 'to do or die.'* These proceedings, however, did not have the desired effect on the authorities or people of Michigan. On the contrary, it only served to rouse them to renewed zeal in the cause, and they hurled defiance in the teeth of Gov. Lucas, and dared him to enter the disputed territory. In the meantime, the authorities of Michigan were active in sustaining their supremacy on the disputed ground. Prosecutions for holding office under Ohio were conducted with the greatest vigor. For a long time the people of Monroe county were kept busy assisting the sheriff in executing his processes, and making arrests in Toledo. The partizans of Ohio were continually harrassed. Suit after suit was commenced against them, and each suit was the breeder of a score of others. The officers of Ohio made a feeble attempt to retaliate, but were generally unsuccessful. Every inhabitant of the disputed ground was kept busy in watching and reporting the movements of either the bailiffs of Wood or of Monroe counties. Many of the Ohio partisans were arrested and conveyed to the jail of Monroe county. Sometimes these arrests were attended with some danger — always with great difficulty. An instance is related of Maj. Stickney's arrest,

*History of Michigan.

which created some amusement at the time. He and his whole family fought valiantly, but were at length overcome by numbers. After the major was secured, he was requested to mount a horse, but flatly refused. He was then put on by force, but he would not sit on the horse. Finally, two men were detailed to walk beside him and hold his legs, while a third led the horse. In this way they succeeded in getting him about half way to Monroe, when the men became tired of that means of securing him, and then proceeded to tie his legs under the horse. In that manner he was at last got to jail. An attempt was made to arrest a son of the major, called Two Stickney. A severe scuffle ensued, in which the officer was stabbed with a knife. The blood flowed pretty freely, but the wound did not prove dangerous. It is believed that this was the only blood shed during the war. The officer let go his hold and Stickney fled to Ohio. He was indicted by the grand jury of Monroe county, and a requisition was made on the governor of Ohio for his rendition, but the governor refused to give him up. On one occasion an officer attempted to arrest a man at night. The man had but a moment's warning, and sought safety by flight. He succeeded in reaching the Maumee river, and, throwing himself across a saw log, paddled himself, with his hands and feet, safely to a 'foreign shore.' A very pious man was elected justice of the peace, and fled to the woods, where he lived many days in an old sugar shanty. It was currently reported, and generally believed among the Ohio partisans, that a miracle had been wrought in his behalf — that 'robin redbreasts' brought him his daily food and drink. The belief in this 'miracle' strengthened the cause of Ohio in many quarters very materially."

A report of the stabbing of the Monroe county officer by Two Stickney was forwarded to the president, together with the statement that Gov. Lucas was protecting him; and an urgent appeal was made for assistance. This made a great impression on the mind of the president, and convinced him that something should be done to prevent serious trouble from ensuing.

Gov. Lucas soon after sent commissioners to Washington to confer with the president, and a correspondence was entered into between these commissioners and the secretary of state. The

Montgomery's Heroic Defense.

M. Donahue

secretary, in reply to an earnest appeal for interference on the part of the general government, said that the president would immediately cause an earnest recommendation to be made to Gov. Mason, that no obstruction shall be interposed to the remarking of the Harris line; that all prosecutions under the territorial act of February be discontinued; and no further prosecutions shall be commenced until the next session of congress.

This recommendation, however, had no effect on the action of Gov. Mason. He was determined to protect his territory and her jurisdiction at all hazards. The "recommendation" of the president was made on the third day of July, and the deputy sheriff of Monroe was wounded by Two Stickney on the fifteenth of that month. Prosecutions went on the same as before. When the president became aware of this, he superseded acting-Gov. Mason as secretary of Michigan, and appointed Charles Shaler, of Pennsylvania, as his successor. He also advised Gov. Lucas to refrain from any act of jurisdiction over the disputed territory pending the action of congress. It now became apparent to Gov. Lucas that any attempt to take forcible possession of the territory would be stopped by the military forces of the United States. This was a matter of great humiliation to the governor. But soon after a force was raised by the adjutant general of Ohio, who marched at the head of a small force as an escort to the judges, who held their court in Toledo. After considerable bloodless conflict, in which both Michigan and Ohio manifested an enthusiasm for war inconsistent with good generalship, the matter was settled. The election, to ratify the constitution of the state of Michigan, and to elect state officers, was conducted without any unusual excitement. The constitution was ratified by a large majority, and Stevens T. Mason, as already mentioned, was elected governor. The first session of the legislature under the constitution was commenced at the capitol, in the city of Detroit, on the first Monday of November, and John Norvell and Lucius Lyon were elected United States senators. A regular election was also held under the territorial laws for delegate to congress, and George W. Jones, of Wisconsin, received the necesary certificate of election, although it is said that William Woodbridge received the highest number of votes. The machinery of the

state government was now in full operation, with the exception of the judiciary, which was not organized until the fourth of July, 1836. The people submitted to and were governed by the state authorities from this time forward, although a territorial governor was also there in the person of John S. Horner. This anomalous state of things continued till the organization of Wisconsin as a separate territory, and the appointment of Mr. Horner as its secretary. It does not appear, however, that any serious difficulty arose between the two governors. Meantime, application had been made for admission into the union under the constitution. But it was not until the fifteenth of June, 1836, that congress took action on the question. It then passed an act accepting the constitution and state government of Michigan, and providing for her admission into the union as a state, on condition that she, by a convention of delegates elected for that purpose, should consent to accept the boundary as claimed by Ohio, and receive as compensation for the loss of the territory in dispute, what is now known as the Upper Peninsula. This act could be viewed by the people of Michigan in no other than an odious light. The value of the Upper Peninsula was then unappreciated. Copper was known to exist there, it is true; but in what quantities no one could tell. It was looked upon as a barren waste, too mountainous for cultivation, and of problematical value for any purpose. Besides, the work of excision by congress, it was thought, had proceeded far enough. By the act of 1802, congress had given the eastern tract, belonging originally to Michigan, of more than a thousand square miles, to Ohio. By the act of 1816, it had given to Indiana a tract of between eleven and twelve hundred square miles, originally belonging to Michigan. And now congress required her to purchase her admission into the union by agreeing to a still further excision of most valuable territory. This was the view taken by the people at the time. Gov. Mason, nevertheless, issued a call for a special session of the legislature, to meet in Detroit, on the eleventh of July, 1836. On the twentieth, an act was approved providing for the election of delegates to a convention, to accept or reject the proposition of congress. It provided that fifty delegates should be elected, and that the convention should be held at Ann Arbor, on the twenty-sixth of

September. This convention was composed of a full representation of both political parties. It met on the day appointed, and, after being in session four days, it decided to reject the proposition of congress, so far as it related to the boundary question. The vote stood twenty-one for acceptance, and twenty-eight for rejection. It then appointed three delegates, to repair to Washington at the next session of congress, to cooperate with the reprentatives in securing measures for the promotion of the general interests of the state. The dissent of the convention was very unsatisfactory to a large portion of the people of the state. Two formidable parties had grown out of the discussion of the question. Although a decided unanimity prevailed with regard to the justness of the claim of Michigan to the territory in dispute; yet, under the circumstances, the expediency of retaining or relinquishing her right had become a matter of serious contention. A year had already elapsed since the formation of a state constitution, and half that period had been spent by her delegation to congress in fruitless solicitation for admission. Many began to despond. One party seemed to consider the participation in the benefits of the union paramount to all other considerations. This idea had greater weight at the time from the fact that a large amount of surplus revenue was about to be distributed among the several states. This, it was supposed would be lost to the state by a too long delay in securing admission. Therefore there was much to lose by delay, and nothing to gain. With the other party these reasons had little or no weight. Rather than submit to the injustice of having so important a portion of her domain wrested from the state, they were inclined to submit to the inconveniences which might result from delay, till a more favorable action of congress. They placed full reliance in the ultimate action of congress, and hoped that a sense of justice would eventually compel that body to admit the state unconditionally. They also argued that the state, having a present right to admission, would have an equitable right to her proportion of the surplus revenue, which congress could not refuse to grant whenever she was admitted.

"Thus stood parties when the convention decided to reject the proposition of congress. The dissatisfied party thereupon resolved

that another convention should be held, without waiting for another call by the legislature. During the autumn, two respectable primary assemblies of that portion of the people assenting to the conditions were held, one in Wayne county, and the other in the county of Washtenaw, two of the most populous counties in the state. A second convention of the people was proposed for the trial of the question, and the governor was requested to call the same by proclamation. Although the convention was approved of; yet, as it was wholly unauthorized by law, the governor declined to take such a step. A convention, however, had been decided upon; and, on the fourteenth of November, a circular from the proper officers of the assenting party was issued, which recommended the qualified voters in the several counties to meet on the fifth and sixth of December, and elect delegates to attend a convention; that the number of delegates be twice the number elected to the popular branch of the legislature; and that the election be conducted at the proper places by the same officers, and according to the legal formalities governing other elections. The election was held, and a convention had, and after considerable discussion as to the legality of the proceedings, congress, on the 26th of January, 1837, declared Michigan "one of the United States, and admitted into the union on an equal footing with the original states, in all respects whatever."

From this point the history of the state of Michigan is, of necessity, a mere compilation of information from official documents. There is nothing to render the narative attractive. Since 1837, Michigan has grown in wealth and population in a remarkable manner. Her institutions have risen to a high degree of perfection. Michigan performed a noble part in the war for the union. The number of men furnished by the state during the war was ninety thousand seven hundred and forty-seven. Of these, 67,468 were natives of the United States; of British America, inclusive of Canada, 8,886; of Europe, 14,393. In regard to color they were divided as follows: white, 88,941; colored, 1,661; Indians, 145. When it is remembered that the total population in the state, in 1854, was but 805,379, Michigan may well be proud of her war record. The number of enlisted men who died in action or of wounds was 3,926. The number who died of disease

was 9,133. The number of commissioned officers who died of wounds or in action was 249. The number who died of disease was 97. The total of all classes was 13,405. The state legislature, from time to time during the war, passed laws for the payment of bounties to soldiers enlisting. These bounties ranged from $50 to $150. The quartermaster-general paid out in all nearly $2,000,000 for this purpose alone. He also paid $60,000 as premiums for procuring recruits. Aside from these amounts, he paid out $815,000 for other purposes connected with the war.

Concerning the war record of Michigan, I condense from my History of Michigan, published in 1872, as follows: Besides these expenditures by the state, the aggregate amount expended by the several counties of the state for war purposes is something enormous. The amount paid for bounties by the counties prior to December 19, 1863, and liabilities; also liabilities under the act of 1865, amounted in the aggregate to $2,015,588. The aggregate expenditures and liabilities of the various townships, cities and wards of the counties of the state for war purposes was $8,157,748.70. The amount expended by the counties of the state from 1861 to 1867, for the relief of soldiers' families, was $3,591,248.12. Aside from the expenditures of the state government and of the municipalities, large sums were contributed by various benevolent societies, organized for the purpose of affording relief to sick and wounded soldiers. The Michigan Soldiers' Relief Association is said to have been the first of the kind put into the field, and the last to leave it. It was organized in 1861; and continued in operation till 1866. It was a source of great benefit to the soldiers of Michigan, giving them many comforts and necessaries of which they would otherwise have been deprived. Its field of operations was in and around Washington, and was composed of citizens of Michigan who resided there, including the congressional delegation. It funds were at first raised by assessments on its individual members, but were afterwards largely augmented by contributions from all parts of the state. The cash contribued amounted to nearly twenty five thousand dollars. This was exclusive of specific contributions of clothing and hospital stores, which were always furnished, with great liberality, by the various aid societies in the state. The

services of the members of the association were in all cases rendered gratuitously.

In addition to the Washington association, the people of the state organized, in 1862, the Michigan Soldiers' Relief Association. It continued in successful operation during the war, collecting and sending to the front such articles as were most needed by the sick and wounded soldiers. It also received $3,600 in cash, which was expended in furnishing relief to sick and destitute soldiers; in paying rent for the Soldiers' Home, in Detroit, and in providing refreshments for returned veterans.

The Michigan Soldiers' Aid Society was another most useful association. This was a branch of the United States Sanitary Commission. It was organized in November, 1861, and kept its office open till 1866, and after that continued to supply destitute soldiers and soldiers' families. It forwarded to the front and distributed at home 6,317 packages of articles which had been contributed in kind. From the date of its organization to 1868, it had expended in cash the sum of $28,129. These societies were largely aided, in 1864, by the Ladies' Aid Society of Kalamazoo, under whose auspices a "sanitary fair" was held, which netted the handsome sum of $9,618.78. In addition to the aid furnished by these societies, there were large amounts of both money and supplies sent by private parties. In fact, the history of the world does not furnish a parallel to the liberality with which the union armies were sustained, and the soldiers relieved, by contributions from the people. Volumes would have to be written to give an adequate idea of the immense labor performed by these societies, and to enumerate their deeds of Christian charity.

The state, with the same loyal promptness that brought her to the rescue of the general government, soon threw off her enormous war debt, and was not long in regaining her usual commercial strength, which had been weakened during the war. For sketches of the modern features of the great state of Michigan, the reader is referred to other portions of this volume. In this connection, we speak of that only which is historical. The following is a list of the names of the governors of Michigan, as also the early French commandants of the post at Detroit:

During French Rule.—Sieur de Mesey, appointed 1663; Sieur de

Courcelle, 1665; Sieur de Frontenac, 1672; Sieur de Barre, 1682; Sieur Marquis de Nouville, 1685; Sieur de Frontenac, 1689; Sieur Chevalier de Callieres, 1699; Marquis de Vaudreuil, 1703; Marquis de Beauharnais, 1726; Sieur Compt de la Gallisoniere, 1749; Sieur de la Jonquiere, 1749; Marquis du Quesne de Menneville, 1752; Sieur de Vaudreuil de Cavagnal, 1755.

During British Rule.— James Murray, appointed 1765; Paulus Emelius Irving, 1766; Guy Carleton, 1766; Hector T. Cramahe, 1770; Guy Carleton, 1774; Frederick Haldeman, 1774; Henry Hamilton, 1774; Henry Hope, 1775; Lord Dorchester, 1776; Alured Clarke, 1791; Lord Dorchester, 1798.

Governors of Michigan Territory.— William Hull, appointed in 1805; Lewis Cass, 1814; George B. Porter, 1829; Stevens T. Mason (*ex officio*), 1834; John T. Horner (*ex officio*), 1835.

Michigan State Governors. — Stevens T. Mason, 1835; William Woodbridge, 1840; J. Wright Gordon (acting), 1841; John S. Barry, 1842; Alpheus Felch, 1846; William L. Greenly (acting), 1847; Epaphroditus Ransom, 1848; John S. Barry, 1850; Robert McClelland, 1852; Andrew Parsons (acting), 1853; Kinsley S. Bingham, 1855; Moses Wisner, 1859; Austin Blair, 1861; Henry H. Crapo, 1865; Henry P. Baldwin, 1869; John J. Bagley, 1873.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

STATE HISTORIES — WISCONSIN — MINNESOTA — IOWA.

WISCONSIN.

THERE is nothing remarkable in the history of the *state* of Wisconsin. On the 29th of May, 1848, the state was admitted into the Union on an equal footing with the other states. Nelson Dewey was elected governor of the new state, and the political organization moved off with considerable promise. There have been a few political jars in the government, but aside from this the political history is dry and uninteresting. The following list of the officers of the state and territory, will be useful:

Territorial Governors. — Henry Dodge, appointed by Andrew Jackson, April 30, 1836; James Duane Doty, appointed by John Tyler, Sept. 30, 1841; N. P. Talmadge, appointed by John Tyler, June 23, 1844; Henry Dodge, appointed by James K. Polk, April 8, 1845.

State Governors. — Nelson Dewey, Lancaster, from June 5, 1848, to Dec. 31, 1849; Nelson Dewey, Lancaster, from Jan. 1, 1850, to Dec. 31, 1851; L. J. Farwell, Madison, from Jan. 1, 1852, to Dec. 31, 1853; Wm. A. Barstow, Waukesha, from Jan. 1, 1854, to Dec. 31, 1855; Coles Bashford, Oshkosh, from Jan. 1, 1856, to Dec. 31, 1857; Alex. W. Randall, Waukesha, from Jan. 1, 1858, to Dec. 31, 1859; Alex. W. Randall, Waukesha, from Jan. 1, 1860, to Dec. 31, 1861; Louis P. Harvey, Shopiere, from Jan. 1, 1862, to Apr. 19, 1862; Edward Salomon, Milwaukee, from April 20, 1862, to Dec. 31, 1863; James T. Lewis, Columbus, from Jan. 1, 1864, to Dec. 31, 1865; Lucius Fairchild, Madison, from Jan. 1, 1866, to Dec. 31, 1867; Lucius Fairchild, Madison, from Jan. 1, 1868, to Dec. 31, 1869; Lucius Fairchild, Madison, from Jan. 1, 1870, to Dec. 31, 1871; C. C. Washburn, La Crosse, from Jan. 1, 1872, to Dec. 31, 1873; W. R. Taylor, Cottage Grove, from Jan. 1, 1874, to Dec. 31, 1875; H. Ludington, Milwaukee, from Jan. 1, 1876, to ——.

MINNESOTA.

It was three years from the time that the territory of Minnesota was proposed in congress, to the final passage of the act. On the third of March, 1849, a bill was proposed, organizing the territory of Minnesota; at this time the territory was but a wilderness, inhabited only by Indians and wild beasts.

Mr. E. D. Neil, in his History of Minnesota, thus describes the condition of the territory when the government was organized in 1849: "At Wapashaw was a trading post in charge of Alexis Bailly, of whom mention has been made, and here also resided the ancient voyageur, of fourscore years, A. Rocque. At the foot of lake Pepin was a storehouse kept by Mr. F. S. Richards. On the west shore of the lake lived the eccentric Wells, whose wife was a bois brulé — a daughter of the deceased trader, Duncan Graham. The two unfinished buildings of stone,

on the beautiful bank opposite the renowned Maiden's Rock, and the surrounding skin lodges of his wife's relatives and friends, presented a rude but picturesque scene. Above the lake was a cluster of bark wigwams, the Dahkotah village of Raymneecha, now Red Wing, at which was a Presbyterian mission house. The next settlement was Kaposia, also an Indian village, and the residence of a Presbyterian missionary, the Rev. T. S. Williamson, M. D. On the east side of the Mississippi, the first settlement at the mouth of the St. Croix, was Point Douglas, then, as now, a small hamlet. At Red Rock, the site of a former Methodist mission station, there were a few farmers. St. Paul was just emerging from a collection of Indian whisky shops and birch-roofed cabins of half-breed voyageurs. Here and there a frame tenement was erected; and, under the auspices of the Hon. H. M. Rice, who had obtained an interest in the town, some warehouses were being constructed, and the foundations of the American House were laid. In 1849, the population had increased to two hundred and fifty or three hundred inhabitants, for rumors had gone abroad that it might be mentioned, in the act creating the territory, as the capital."

On the 27th of May following, Alex. Ramsey, the first governor of the territory, arrived at St. Paul, and put the machinery of the new government in motion. After a territorial existence of eight years, Minnesota was enabled, by proper congressional legislation, to form a constitution preparatory to taking her place in the union. This was in February, 1857. A constitutional convention was held in July of the same year, a majority of the delegates being Republican. "At midnight," says Mr. Neil, "previous to the day fixed for the meeting of the convention, the Republicans proceeded to the capitol, because the enabling act had not fixed at what hour on the second Monday the convention should assemble, and fearing that the Democratic delegates might anticipate them, and elect the officers of the body. A little before twelve A. M., on Monday, the secretary of the territory entered the speaker's rostrum, and began to call the body to order; and, at the same time, a delegate, J. W. North, who had in his possession a written request from the majority of the delegates present, proceeded to do the same thing. The secretary of

the territory put a motion to adjourn, and the Democratic members present voting in the affirmative, they left the hall. The Republicans, feeling that they were in the majority, remained, and in due time organized, and proceeded with the business specified in the enabling act, to form a constitution and take all necessary steps for the establishment of a state government in conformity with the federal constitution, subject to the approval and ratification of the people of the proposed state. After several days, the Democratic wing also organized in the senate chamber at the capitol, and, claiming to be the true body, also proceeded to form a constitution. Both parties were remarkably orderly and intelligent, and everything was marked by perfect decorum. After they had been in session some weeks, moderate counsels prevailed, and a committee of conference was appointed from each body, which resulted in both adopting the same constitution on the 29th of August. According to the provisions of the constitution, an election was held for state officers and the adoption of the constitution, on the second Tuesday, the 13th of October. The constitution was adopted by almost a unanimous vote. It provided that the territorial officers should retain their offices until the state should be admitted into the union, not anticipating the long delay which has been experienced. The first session of the state legislature commenced on the first Wednesday of December, at the capitol in the city of St. Paul; and during the month, elected Henry M. Rice and James Shields as their representatives in the United States senate. On the 29th of January, 1858, Mr. Douglas submitted a bill to the United States senate for the admission of Minnesota into the union. On the first of February, a discussion arose on the bill, in which Senators Douglas, Wilson, Gwin, Hale, Mason, Green, Brown and Crittenden participated. Brown, of Mississippi, was opposed to the admission of Minnesota until the Kansas question was settled. Mr. Crittenden, as a southern man, could not indorse all that was said by the senator from Mississippi; and his words of wisdom and moderation during this day's discussion are worthy of remembrance. On April the seventh, the bill passed the senate with only three dissenting votes; in a short time the house of representatives agreed to the action of the senate, one hundred

and fifty-eight out of one hundred and ninety-six votes being cast in favor of admission, and, on May 11th, the president approved the act, and Minnesota became one of the United States of America."

The political history of the state of Minnesota does not contain any very interesting situations. The records of progress which have been made in the institutions and industries of the state are of more importance to the readers of this volume, and these will be found further on in this volume. Following is a list of those who have served in the office of governor of the state and territory, and an account of the several apportionments of the state and territory:

Territorial Governors. — Alexander Ramsey, June 1, 1849, to May 15, 1853; Willis A. Gorman, May 15, 1853, to April 23, 1857; Samuel Medary, April 23, 1857, to May 24, 1858.

On July 7, 1849, Gov. Alex. Ramsey, by proclamation, fixed the following council districts for the territory, which had not then been divided into counties: 1. The St. Croix precinct, of St. Croix county, and the settlements on the west bank of the Mississippi, south of the Crow village, to the Iowa line. 2. The Stillwater precinct, of the county of St. Croix. 3. The St. Paul precinct (except Little Canada settlement). 4. Marine Mills, Falls of St. Croix, Rush lake, Rice river, and Snake river precincts, of St. Croix county, and La Pointe county. 5. The Falls of St. Anthony precinct, and the Little Canada settlement. 6. The Sauk Rapids and Crow Wing precincts, of St. Croix county, and all settlements west of the Mississippi, and north of the Osaka river, and a line thence west, to the British line. 7. The country and settlements of the west of the Mississippi, not included in districts 1 and 6. Total, council, 9 members; house, 18 members.

In 1851, the territory having been divided into counties, it was apportioned by the second legislature in to council districts, as follows: 1. Washington, Itasca, and Chisago counties. 2. Precincts of St. Paul and Little Canada. 3. Precinct of St. Anthony Falls. 4. Counties of Wabasha and Washington, and precincts of St. Paul and Little Canada, jointly (Wabasha county to be one representative district). 5. Benton and Cass counties. 6. Dakota county. 7. Pembina county.

In 1855, the following apportionment was made: First council district — Washington, Itasca and Chisago, Superior and Doty counties. 2. Precincts of St. Paul and Little Canada. 3. Precinct of the Falls of St. Anthony. 4. Goodhue, Dodge and Freeborn counties. 5. Benton and Cass, Todd, Stearns and Wright. 6. Dakota, Scott and Rice. 7. Pembina county. 8. Houston, Fillmore and Mower. 9. Winona, Olmstead and Wabasha. 10. Le Sueur, Steele, Faribault, Blue Earth, Brown, Nicollet, Sibley, Pierce and Renville. 11. Hennepin (west), Carver and Davis. Total, council, 15 members; house, 38 members.

State Governors.— Henry H. Sibley, May 24, 1858, to January 2, 1860; Alexander Ramsey, January 2, 1860, to July 10, 1863; Henry A. Swift, July 10, 1863, to January 11, 1864; Stephen Miller, January 11, 1864, to January 8, 1866; William R. Marshall, January 8, 1866, to January 7, 1870; Horace Austin, January 7, 1870, to January, 1874; Cushman K. Davis, January, 1874, to ——.

IOWA.

WHEN IOWA was erected into a separate territory in 1838, Robert Lucas was appointed governor of the new territory by president Van Buren. He was succeeded by John Chambers, who received his appointment from President Harrison, and served four years, and until succeeded by James Clark, appointed by President Polk in November, 1845, who held the office till December 31, 1846, when the state government went into operation with Ansel Briggs as governor, who served as such until December, 1850, one term; the terms of office of the governors, under the former constitution, being for four years. He was succeeded by Stephen Hempstead, who served one term, ending December, 1854. The next was James W. Grimes, who served as governor from December, 1854, to January, 1858. During this official term another constitution of the state was adopted, which reduced the term of governor from four to two years, making it begin on the second Monday in January of the even years, and shortening, by about one year, Gov. Grimes' gubernatorial career, which came to a close in January, 1858. Ralph P. Lowe was the first governor under the new constitution, and served one term, ending

January, 1860. He was succeeded by Samuel J. Kirkwood, who was the first executive of Iowa honored by a reelection, an innovation which has thus far been continued to his successors. Gov. Kirkwood's second term closed in January, 1864, and he was followed by William M. Stone, who also served as governor two terms, ending January, 1868, when he was succeeded by Samuel Merrill, whose term expired in January, 1870, and who was reelected and served to January, 1872. Cyrus C. Carpenter was his successor, and served two terms until January, 1876, followed by Samuel J. Kirkwood, who had served two terms as governor, from 1860 to 1864. His third term expires January, 1878.

It will be seen that Iowa, since she has become a separate territory, has had eleven executives — three territorial governors, during a period of seven years and a half, ending December 31, 1846; three state governors under the old constitution, acting during a period of eleven years, ending January, 1858; and five state governors under the second constitution, acting during a period of eighteen years, completed January, 1876.

Note. — In the foregoing chapters we have followed the *history* of all the states contemplated by our work, down to the date of their admission into the union, and, in addition to this, we have given brief historical sketches of Indiana, Michigan, Wisconsin, Iowa and Minnesota, from the date of their admission into the union down to the present. Two causes operate against our giving similar sketches of the other states. In the first place there is but little of interest in the political records of those states, except that of Kansas, and this state is not strictly speaking included in the northwest, and what we shall have to say concerning it will be more of a descriptive and statistical character than historical, except what has already been said concerning its territorial existence. In the second place, the want of space compels us to discontinue our historical records at this point, as it was the original intention that at least one half of this volume should be devoted to a description of the internal improvements, educational interests, commerce, manufactures, towns and cities, etc., of the northwest. We shall now take up each state in geographical order, beginning with Ohio, and present a brief description of the various industries and interests of each, laying particular stress upon two points, viz: the description of cities, and an account of educational interests.

CHAPTER XXIX.

THE STATE OF OHIO.

Population — Manufacturing — Commerce and Railroads — Education, etc.

POPULATION. — In 1788, the first permanent settlement was made in Ohio at Marietta, by parties from New England. "The second settlement was made in the same year at Columbia, near the mouth of the Little Miami river, and in the next year Cincinnati was founded. The "Virginia Military Reservation," between the Scioto and Little Miami rivers, was settled by revolutionary veterans and others from Virginia, and the "Connecticut Reserve," in the northeast part of the state, attracted many citizens from Connecticut, who made their homes along the shore of Lake Erie. Before the close of 1798, eight counties had been organized, and the white male inhabitants numbered over 5,000." In 1800 the population was 45,365; in 1810, 230,760; in 1820, 581,295; in 1830, 937,903; in 1840, 1,519,467; in 1850, 1,980,329; in 1860, 2,339,511, and in 1870, 2,665,260, of whom 2,292,767 were natives of the United States, including 1,813,069 natives of the state, and 372,493 natives of foreign countries. Of these, 12,725 were born in British America, 3,699 in Austria proper, 12,778 in France, 182,889 in Germany, 36,561 in England, 81,674 in Ireland, 7,819 in Scotland, 12,939 in Wales, and 12,727 in Switzerland.

MANUFACTURING. — The manufacturing industries have greatly increased during the last ten years preceding 1870. In 1860, the number of establishments was 11,123; the capital invested, $57,295,303, and the value of products, $69,800,270. In 1870, the establishments numbered 22,773, using 4,586 steam engines, of 129,577 horse power, and 2,157 water wheels, of 44,746 horse power. There were employed 137,202 hands, and wages paid were $49,066,488. The capital invested was $141,923,964; the materials consumed had a value of $157,131,097, and the products a value of $269,713,610. The principal products were: Agricul-

tural implements, $11,907,366; boots and shoes, $6,559,946; bread, crackers, etc., $2,202,818; carpentering and building, $6,805,653; carriages and wagons, $5,049,590; freight and passenger cars, $2,555,655; men's clothing $12,367,440; rectified coal oil, $5,388,473; flour and meal, $21,692,210; furniture, $5,794,376; rolled and forged iron, $13,033,169; nails and spikes, $2,097,848; pig iron, $10,956,938; iron castings, $7,318,102; stoves and hollow ware, $3,221,298; leather, $7,236,332; distilled liquors, $7,022,656; malt liquors, $5,753,666; sawed lumber, $10,102,780; machinery (not specified), $4,198,942; steam engines and boilers, $4,801,341; packed pork, $10,655,950; paper, $4,010,483; saddlery and harness, $2,074,268; sash, door and blind, $3,416,998; soap and candles, $2,976,544; tin, copper and iron ware, $3,214,285; tobacco, $2,380,583; cigars, $2,666,183; and woolen goods, $3,187,815.

Commerce and Railroads. — The commerce of Ohio, and the grand network of railroads upon which it moves, have reached a colossal magnitude. "In the year ending June 30, 1871, there were imported into the four custom districts of the state (Cleveland, Sandusky, Toledo and Cincinnati), from foreign countries, goods to the value of $3,314,378, which yielded $209,737 duties. The direct exportation amounted to $1,743,843. The vessels owned within the state numbered 1,148, of 164,266 tons burden."

In 1872 the mileage of railroads was 5,369 miles, against 4,598 miles in 1870, and 2,598 in 1860. The following are the principal lines: The Atlantic and Great Western Railroad, from Salamanca, N. Y., to Dayton, and thence to Cincinnati (447 miles); the Central Ohio Railroad, from Bellaire to Columbus (137 miles); the Cincinnati and Indianapolis Junction Railroad (98 miles); the Cincinnati and Muskingum Valley Railroad (148 miles); the Cincinnati, Sandusky and Cleveland Railroad (215½ miles); the Cleveland, Columbus, Cincinnati and Indianapolis Railroad (471 miles); the Cleveland, Mount Vernon and Delaware Railroad (114½ miles); the Cleveland and Pittsburgh Railroad (225½ miles); the Dayton and Michigan Railroad (142 miles); the Little Miami Railroad, from Cincinnati to Springfield, and several branches (196 miles); the Marietta and Cincinnati Railroad (283⅘ miles); the Pittsburgh, Fort Wayne and Chicago Railroad (468 miles);

the Pittsburgh, Cincinnati and Saint Louis Railroad (201 miles); and the Sandusky, Mansfield and Newark Railroad (160⅘ miles).

"The canals were built at the expense of the state, and have a combined length of 736 miles The Ohio and Erie Canal runs from Cleveland to the valley of the Muskingum, thence to Columbus and down the Scioto to Portsmouth. The Wabash and Erie Canal follows the valley of the Maumee to Fort Wayne, and thence extends to Terre Haute. The Miami Canal branches from the Wabash and Erie, 13 miles above Defiance, and runs up the valley of the Auglaize river. In crossing the watershed, it is supplied from a reservoir situated partly in Mercer and party in Auglaize counties, which covers an area of 17,000 acres. From this point the canal passes down into the Miami valley to Hamilton, and thence to Cincinnati."

EDUCATION, CHARITIES, ETC. — There is perhaps no better system of public schools in the United States than in Ohio. "Each township has a board of education, and each subdistrict a local board of trustees, which manages its school affairs, subject to the control of the township board. All public schools are required to be in session at least 24 weeks during the year. The probate judge of each county appoints a board of school examiners, which has power to grant certificates to teachers for a term not exceeding two years. In 1865 a state board of examiners was created with power to issue certificates for life to teachers eminent for learning, skill and experience. Irreducible or special school funds were created by the sales of the lands appropriated by congress for school purposes. The state pays annually six per cent. interest on these funds to the counties and towns."

The report for the school year ending August 31, 1872, shows: The total receipts from the funds and the taxes amounted to $9,813,715, and the expenditures for school purposes to $7,383,856. The number of school houses in townships was 10,686, and in separate districts 978, having an estimated value, including grounds, or $17,168,196. There were employed 22,061 teachers, and there were enrolled in the schools 708,800 pupils, while the daily average attendance was 408,538.

The Ohio University, a state institution, founded in 1804, is located at Athens. At Oxford there is the Miami University.

PROF. GEO. W. MEARS
PROF. R. T. BROWN
PROF. J. A. COMINGOR.
PROF. C. E. WRIGHT.
PROF. W. B. FLETCHER.

ENGRAVED ESPECIALLY FOR TUTTLES CENTENNIAL NORTHWEST.

Oberlin College is at Berlin; the Baldwin University at Berea; Kenyon College at Gambier; Denison University at Granville, etc. Ohio has no state normal schools. Of the nine normal schools, but one, the "Southwestern," receives subvention from the state school fund. The number of colleges, universities and academies, in 1871, was 93; nor is there any lack of technical and professional schools.

Ohio has a fine system of charitable and correctional institutions. These are the State Penitentiary, at Columbus, which in 1871 had 955 convicts; the Reform Farm School for Boys, at Lancaster; the Reform and Industrial School for girls; the Longview Asylum for Lunatics, near Cincinnati, with 575 patients in 1871; the Central Ohio Lunatic Asylum, at Columbus; the Northern Ohio Lunatic Asylum, at Newburgh, near Cleveland; the Southern Ohio Lunatic Asylum, at Dayton; the State Asylum for Idiots, the Asylum for the Blind, and the Asylum for the Deaf and Dumb, all at Columbus.

Ohio is well stocked with libraries. These are the Ohio State Library, at Columbus, 36,100 volumes; Public Library, at Cincinnati, 33,958 volumes; Young Men's Mercantile Library, at Cincinnati, 33,175 volumes; Cleveland Library Association, 10,000 volumes; Cincinnati Law Library, 6,000 volumes, and Akron Library Association, 4,000 volumes.

Columbus is the capital of the state. It had a population in 1870 of 31,274. The following is a list of the principal cities with their populations, in 1870: Cincinnati, 216,239; Cleveland, 92,829; Toledo, 31,584; Dayton, 30,473; Sandusky, 13,002; Springfield, 12,652; Hamilton, 11,081; Portsmouth, 10,592; Zanesville, 10,011, and Akron, 10,006. The following places had a population between 5,000 and 10,000; Chillicothe, Canton, Steubenville, Youngstown, Mansfield, Xenia, Newark, Piqua, Pomeroy, Ironton, Delaware, Tremont, Circleville, Wooster, and Massillon. The following had from 3,000 to 5,000 inhabitants: Warren, Lima, Norwalk, Mt. Vernon, Bellaire, Middleton, Painesville, Bellefontaine, Urbana, Elyria, Bucyrus, Alliance, New Philadelphia, Galion, Gallipolis, Hillsborough, Findlay, and Lancaster.

Government. — As we have already seen, Ohio was formed

from the Northwestern Territory ceded to the United States by Virginia, in 1783, and admitted into the union as a state in 1803: "The governor, lieutenant governor, and treasurer are elected by the people for two years, and for the same period the secretary of state and attorney general; but their elections take place in alternate years. The comptroller of the treasury and the state school commissioner are elected for three years, and the auditor of state for four years. The three members of the board of public works are elected for three years, one going out of office each year. The members of the legislature — senators and representatives — are elected for two years. In 1872, the senate consisted of 36 members, and the house of representatives of 105 members.

The judicial power of the state is vested in a supreme court, courts of common pleas, district courts, probate courts, and justices of the peace. The supreme court consists of five judges, chosen by the people for a term of five years; one judge retiring from office each year. The judge having the shortest time to serve is chief justice. This court holds at least one term each year at Columbus, and such other terms as may be provided by law. The state is divided into nine common pleas districts, one of which is formed by Hamilton county. The eight other districts are each divided into three subdistricts, for each of which one judge is elected for a term of five years. District courts, composed of the judges of the common pleas courts of the respective districts, and presided over by one of the judges of the supreme court, are held in each county at least once in each year. White male citizens of the United States, 21 years of age, who have resided in the state one year are entitled to vote."

CHAPTER XXX.

THE STATE OF INDIANA.

Population — Manufactures — Commerce — Railroads — Education — Government.

Population.—The state of Indiana was admitted into the union in 1816. The territory when organized in 1800, had a population of 5,641. In 1810, the population was 24,520; in 1820, it was 147,178; in 1830, it was 343,031; in 1840, it was 685,866; in 1850, it was 988,416; in 1860, it was 1,350,428, and in 1870, it was 1,680,637. Of this number, 1,655,837 are white, 24,560, colored, and 240, Indian. The population is thus distributed in reference to nativity: born in the United States, 1,539,163, including 1,044,575 natives of the state; born in foreign countries, 141,474.

Manufacturing.—The manufacturing industry of Indiana is largely developed, and is growing rapidly. In 1840, the value of all products was $41,840,434; in 1870, $108,617,278. The last census reports 11,847 establishments with 2,881 steam engines (of an aggregate of 76,851 horse power); 58,852 hands, and $52,952,425 invested in capital. The raw materials used amounted to $63,135,492, and the wages paid, $18,366,780. The most important manufactures were: agricultural implements, $2,128,794; boots and shoes, $2,699,114; carriages and wagons, $3,448,959; freight and passenger cars, $2,577,726; men's clothing, $2,261,374; flour and meal, $25,371,322; furniture, $3,826,930; forged and rolled iron, $2,845,005; pig iron, $1,191,834; iron castings, $2,592,908; leather, tanned and curried, $2,461,549; whisky, $2,038,420; beer, $1,315,116; sawed lumber, $12,324,755; machinery, including steam engines and boilers, $3,881,024; packed pork, $2,780,021, and woolen goods, $4,212,737.

Commerce and Railroads.— Indiana has a very healthy commerce which is aided by a magnificent network of railroads, and

by an extensive system of canals. Of the latter, the Wabash and Erie Canal, is the most extensive. This connects the Ohio river with the great lakes. The Whitewater Canal extends from Hagerstown to Lawrenceburgh, is seventy-five miles long, and passes by Brooksville, Connersville and Cambridge. Indiana had, in 1862, 2,175 miles of railroad, and ten years later, 3,529. The following are the most important railroad lines: Chicago, Cincinnati and Louisville Railroad, connecting La Porte with Peru (73 miles); Cincinnati and Indianapolis Junction Railroad, connecting Hamilton, Ohio, with Indianapolis (98 miles), and Connersville with New Castle (25 miles); Cincinnati, Richmond and Fort Wayne Railroad, (42 miles); Columbus, Chicago and Indiana Central Railroad, connecting Columbus, Ohio, with Indianapolis, (188 miles), Bradford Junction, Ohio, with Chicago, (231 miles), Richmond with Logansport (107 miles), and Logansport to Illinois state line (61 miles); Evansville and Crawfordsville Railroad (132 miles); Indianapolis, Cincinnati and La Fayette Railroad (179 miles); Indianapolis, Peru and Chicago Railroad, connecting Indianapolis with Michigan City (161 miles); Indianapolis and St. Louis Railroad (72 miles); Indianapolis and Vincennes Railroad (117 miles); Jefferson, Madison and Indianapolis Railroad, connecting Louisville, Ky., whith Indianapolis (110 miles), Madison with Columbus (45 miles), Jeffersonville with New Albany (6 miles), and Columbus with Cambridge City (65 miles); Louisville, New Albany and Chicago Railroad (288 miles); Ohio and Mississippi Railroad, connecting Cincinnati with East St. Louis, Ill. (340 miles), and North Vernon with Louisville, Ky. (52 miles); Terre Haute and Indianapolis Railroad (96½ miles); Toledo, Wabash and Western Railroad, connecting Toledo, Ohio, with Camp Point, Ill. (451½ miles), and intersecting the north part of the state; and the White Water Valley Railroad, connecting Valley Junction, Ohio, with Hagerstown (70 miles).

Education, Charities, Etc.— Indiana has the largest school fund of any state in the union. In 1870, the sum expended for tuition in all schools amounted to $2,499,511. The state has six universities. These are the State University at Bloomington, Monroe county, was opened in 1840, and comprises a college of arts, literature and science, a college of law, a college of engineer-

ing, a college of military science and a normal school. The libraries embrace over 5,000 volumes, and the philosophical and chemical apparatus is very complete. The faculty consists of the president, ten professors and two tutors; the number of students was, in 1870, 304. Indiana Asbury University, located at Greencastle, Putnam county, is under the control of the Methodists. Wabash College, with which a military department is connected, is at Crawfordsville; Earlham College, near Richmand; the University of Notre Dame, at Notre Dame; Salem College, at Bourbon; Fort Wayne College and Concordia College, at Fort Wayne. In 1870, there were in the state, 8,871 public schools (including 69 high and 371 graded schools), with 11,042 teachers.

The charitable and correctional institutions of Indiana have reached a commendable state of perfection. The charitable institutions are: the Asylum for the Deaf and Dumb, the Institution for the Education of the Blind, the Indiana Hospital for the Insane, the Indiana Reformatory Institute for Women and Girls, the House of Refuge, near Plainfield, and the Soldiers' Home, which is exclusively for the care of orphan children of soldiers. There are two state prisons, the one styled the State Prison North, at Michigan City, and the other, the State Prison South, at Jeffersonville.

Government.— The government of the state of Indiana differs from that of other states, in some respects. "The governor, lieutenant governor, secretary of state, treasurer, auditor, attorney general and superintendent of public instruction, are chosen by the people at the general election, held on the second Tuesday of October. The governor and lieutenant governor hold office four years; the others two years. The legislature meets biennially in the month of January, in the odd years of 1873, 1875, etc., and comprises a senate of 50 members and a house of representatives of 98 members. The judiciary consists of a supreme court, circuit courts and a court of common pleas. The supreme court is composed of four judges, chosen by the people for seven years; the judges of the circuit courts are elected for six years, and those of the court of common pleas for four years."

Indianapolis is the state capital. The other principal cities of the state are: Fort Wayne, Logansport, Jeffersonville, Law-

renceburgh, Goshen, Connersville, New Albany, Seymour, Madison, Franklin City, Vincennes, La Porte, Peru, Crawfordsville, Kendallville, Valparaiso, Shelbyville, Greencastle, South Bend, La Fayette, Evansville, Terre Haute, Wabash City, Richmond, Columbia.

CHAPTER XXXI.

THE STATE OF MICHIGAN.

Population — Manufactures — Railroads — Commerce — Education — Government.

The state of Michigan is rapidly increasing in a very select and enterprising population. In 1810, the state had 4,762 inhabitants; in 1820, 8,765; in 1830, 31,639; in 1840, 212,267; in 1850, 397,654; in 1860, 749,113, and in 1870, 1,184,059, besides 3,175 Indians living on reservations and sustaining tribal relations. The whites numbered 1,167,282; the colored persons, 11,849, and the Indians out of tribal relations, 4,926. In regard to nativities the following numbers are given in the last census report: Born in the United States, 916,049, of whom 507,268 were born in Michigan; 7,412, in Connecticut; 692, in Delaware; 6,055, in Illinois; 12,140, in Indiana; 1,486, in Iowa; 1,719, in Kentucky; 3,932, in Maine; 1,265, in Maryland; 10,839, in Massachusetts; 666, in Missouri: 3,633, in New Hampshire; 8,023, in New Jersey; 231,509, in New York; 62,207, in Ohio; 28,507, in Pennsylvania; 1,137, in Rhode Island; 687, in Tennessee; 14,445, in Vermont; 2,984, in Virginia and West Virginia; and 5,986 in Wisconsin. The foreign born population was 268,010; of whom 88,590 are natives of British America; 4,354, of France; 64,143, of Germany; 35,051, of England; 42,013, of Ireland; 8,552, of Scotland; 12,559, of Holland; 3,922, of Sweden and Norway; and 2,116, of Switzerland. The population of ten years and over, numbered 873,763; of whom 404,164 were engaged in the useful occupations, viz.: 187,211, in agriculture; 104,728, in per-

sonal and professional services; 29,588, in trade and transportation; and 82,637, in manufactures, mechanical and mining industries.

Manufacturing.—Michigan has prospered wonderfully in her manufacturing interests. In 1850, the total value of the manufactures was $11,169,001; in 1860, $32,658,356; and in 1870, it had nearly quadrupled, being $118,394,676. The 2,215 steam engines had 70,956 horse power; and the 9,455 establishments employed 63,694 hands, and consumed materials to the amount of $68,142,515. The capital invested was $71,712,283; and the wages paid, $21,205,355.

The principal products of industry and their values were as follows: Agricultural implements, $1,569,596; boots and shoes, $2,552,931; carpentering and building, $3,976,333; carriages and wagons, $2,393,328; freight and passenger cars, $1,488,724; men's clothing, $2,423,170; copper, milled and smelted, $9,260,976; flour and meal, $21,174,247; furniture, $1,630,199; forged and rolled iron, $780,750; pig iron, $2,911,515; iron castings, $2,082,532; leather, $2,670,608; beer, $1,216,286; lumber, $33,078,241; machinery, $1,355,371; salt, $1,176,811; sash, doors and blinds, $1,868,596; and tobacco and cigars, $1,849,383.

Commerce and Railroads.—Michigan has natural advantages for commerce. It has four ports of entry, viz.: Detroit, Huron, Superior and Michigan; into which entered, in 1871, foreign goods of $2,323,542 in value, and from which were exported domestic goods of $3,605,025. The first twenty-four miles of railroad were completed in 1840; ten years later the mileage was 342. From 1869, when the mileage was 1,199, to January 1, 1873, 1,808 miles were constructed; or 150 per cent. more than the aggregate length constructed during the whole previous history of the state. The governor estimates the cost of the roads built during the four years at $54,000,000. The principal roads are the following: The Detroit and Milwaukee railroad (189 miles); the Flint and Pere Marquette railroad (232 miles); the Jackson, Lansing and Saginaw railroad (208 miles); the Marquette, Houghton and Ontonagon railroad (49 miles); the Michigan Central railroad (285 miles); the Port Huron and Lake

Michigan railroad (66 miles); and the Detroit, Lansing and Lake Michigan railroad (164 miles).

Education, Charities, etc.— Michigan has distinguished herself by her liberality in educational enterprises. "The State University at Ann Arbor is the largest college west of the Alleghany mountains, and ranks with the foremost institutions of its kind in the country. In 1870, it had 1,126 students and thirty-four professors. The number of students in the department of science, literature, and the arts, was 477; in that of medicine and surgery, 340; and in that of law, 309. The total receipts for 1872 were $76,359, and the expenses, $92,000, leaving a deficiency of $15,640. The university admits lady students. The Agricultural College, located at Lansing, was established in 1863, and has an endowment of 240,000 acres. It had, in 1870, seven professors and 142 students. The three other colleges of Michigan are at Kalamazoo Albion and Olivet. The State Normal school, at Ypsilanti, was opened in 1854, and embraces a training course and a higher course. In the experimental school, the pupils of the normal school practice actual teaching. The school population from five to twenty years of age was, in 1870, 384,546; of whom 278,685 attended the public schools. The number of male teachers was 2,793, and of female teachers, 8,221. The estimated number of pupils attending private schools was 9,613. The number of school houses was 5,111; 109 more than in the preceding year (1869). The value of school houses was $6,243,797; total resources for school purposes, $3,154,221."

The charitable and correctional institutions of Michigan are apace with her educational progress. The asylum for the deaf, dumb, and the blind, at Flint, was opened in 1854. Mechanical instruction has lately been introduced, which enables the pupils to qualify themselves for self-support after leaving the institution. The asylum for the insane at Kalamazoo had, in 1872, 400 patients. The State Reform school at Lansing, to which youthful delinquents are committed, is maintained at a cost of over $30,000 per annum. The State Prison is located at Jackson, and had, in 1870, 663 convicts; in 1871, 627, and in 1872, 589. For the last four years it has been more than self-sustaining.

Government. — The state of Michigan was admitted as a state

into the union, in 1837. The following officers are chosen biennially, by popular vote: Governor, lieutenant governor, secretary of state, treasurer, auditor general, superintendent of public instruction and adjutant general. The legislature meets biennially, in the odd years, and consists of a senate of thirty-two members, and a house of representatives of one hundred members. The qualifications to vote are: He must be above the age of twenty-one years; must have resided in the state three months, and in his election district ten days. The judicial power is vested in one supreme court, circuit courts, probate courts and justices of the peace. The supreme court has superintending control over all inferior courts, and consist of four judges, who are chosen by the voters for eight years, one judge retiring every second year, unless reelected. The judges of the circuit courts are chosen for six years. Lansing is the capital of the state, and, in 1870, had a population of 5,241. The following are the principal cities of the state, with their populations in 1870: Bay City, 7,064; Niles, 4,630; Coldwater, 4,381; Battle Creek, 5,838; Marshall, 4,925; Flint, 5,386; Hinsdale, 3,518; Jackson, 11,447; Grand Rapids, 16,507; Lapier, 1,772; Adrian, 8,438; Manistee, 3,343; Big Rapids, 1,237; Monroe, 5,086; Muskegon, 8,002; Pontiac, 4,867; Grand Haven, 3,147; Holland, 2,319; East Saginaw, 11,350; Saginaw, 7,460; Corunna, 1,408; Owasso, 2,065; Port Huron, 5,973; St. Clair, 1,790; Ann Arbor, 7,363; Ypsilanti, 5,471; Detroit, 79,577, and Wyandotte, 2,731.

CHAPTER XXXII.

THE STATE OF ILLINOIS.

Population — Manufactures — Railroads — Commerce — Educational — Charities — Government.

Manufactures. — Illinois is now a manufacturing as well as an agricultural state. In 1870, there were 12,597 manufacturing establishments, against 4,268 in 1860; and the total value of pro-

ducts had increased during the decade from $57,580,887 to $205,620,672. The manufacturing industry employed, in 1870, 2,330 steam engines, with 73,091 horse power, and 82,979 hands, and consumed raw materials to the amount of $127,600,077. The capital invested was $94,368,057, and the amount of wages paid was $31,100,244. The counties most largely engaged in manufacturing were: Cook, including the city of Chicago, which turned out products to the amount of $92,518,742; Peoria, with $8,844,493 worth of goods; then follow Adams, Rock Island, St. Clair, Kane, McLean and Winnebago. The products in detail amounted to the following values: Flour and meal, $43,876,775; packed pork, $19,818,851; agricultural implements, $8,880,390; distilled liquors, $7,888,751; men's clothing, $7,429,363; planed lumber, $7,290,465; sawed lumber, $4,546,769; carpentering and building, $6,785,264; boots and shoes, $4,443,794; malt beer, $4,154,224, etc.

Railroads and Commerce. — Illinois is favorably situated for commerce. The great lakes afford an outlet for the produce of the state to the east, and the Mississippi river to the south. A canal, 100 miles long, has been constructed from Chicago to Peru, connecting the waters of Lake Michigan with those of the Mississippi. A network of railroads connects every portion of the state with the great commercial centers of the country. The aggregate mileage of railroads has increased from 2,998, in 1862, to 5,904, in 1872. H. V. Poor's Railroad Manual, enumerates fifteen lines, the most important of which are: The Belleville and Southern Illinois Railroad, connecting Belleville with Du Quoin (56 miles); the Chicago and Alton Railroad (359 miles); the Chicago, Burlington and Quincy Railroad (706 miles); the Chicago, Rock Island and Pacific Railroad (544 miles); the Illinois Central Railroad (707 miles), connecting Cairo with Dunleith, and Centralia with Chicago; the Indianapolis, Bloomington and Western Railroad (202 miles), connecting Indianapolis, Ind., with Pekin; the Peoria, Pekin and Jacksonville Railroad (83 miles); the Rockford, Rock Island and St. Louis Railroad (319 miles); the St. Louis, Alton and Terre Haute Railroad (219 miles); the St. Louis, Vandalia and Terre Haute Railroad (158 miles); the Toledo, Peoria and Warsaw Railroad (246 miles), and the Western Union

Railroad (180 miles), connecting Racine, Wis., with Savannah and Port Byron, Ill.

Education, Charities, etc. — The school system of Illinois is excellent. In 1870 there were 11,050 public schools, with 20,097 teachers (8,791 male, and 11,306 female), and 677,623 pupils. "The total income of these schools was $7,810,265, mostly raised by taxation and public funds. The eighty classical, professional and technical schools had 371 teachers and 11,755 pupils, and the 705 other not public schools, 3,388 teachers and 78,397 pupils. The six universities had fifty-six teachers and 1,277 students, including 148 females. The State Industrial University, founded by act of the legislature in 1867, and located in Champaign county, was opened in 1868. It has over 1,000 acres of improved farming lands, forty acres of which have been set apart for gardens, nurseries and specimen orchards. The remainder is to be used for experimental and stock farms. The course of this institution is science, literature and arts. Neither the classical nor modern languages are taught. The State Normal University was opened in October, 1857, near the city of Bloomington, and is in a prosperous condition.

The penal, reformatory and charitable institutions of Illinois rank among the most advanced in the union. "The State Penitentiary is located at Joliet. A board of commissioners, having charge of the institution, is appointed by the governor, and this board selects a warden, who has the general management of the prison. The labor of the convicts is leased to persons engaged in special pursuits; but the state retains complete control of their discipline and government. The State Orphan School for juvenile offenders is located at Pontiac, and though but recently organized, is expected to exercise a salutary influence. The other charitable institutions of the state are mostly located at Jacksonville, and comprise the Institution for the Deaf and Dumb, which receives pupils between ten and twenty-one years of age; the State Hospital for the Insane, which can accommodate 500 patients, and has a large and productive farm; the Institution for the Blind; the Institution for Idiots and Imbeciles, and the Soldiers' Orphan Home. The erection of a State Inebriate Asylum has

been recommended to the legislature by Gov. John M. Palmer, and is likely to be ordered."

GOVERNMENT. — The governor, lieutenant governor, secretary of state, auditor, treasurer and superintendent of public instruction, are elected by the people for four years. The general election is held on the first Tuesday in November. The senate consists of fifty-one members, elected for four years; the house of representatives of one hundred and fifty-three members, elected for two years. The legislature meets biennially on the first Monday in January in the odd years, 1871, 1873, etc. The supreme court has appellate jurisdiction only, and consists of three divisions, corresponding to the three divisions of the state. There are twenty-eight circuit courts. Each county has a county court. The state capital is at Springfield. Chicago is the metropolis of the state and there are forty-two incorporated cities in the state.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

THE STATE OF WISCONSIN.

Population — Manufacturing — Railroads — Commerce — Government — Education.

POPULATION. — The state of Wisconsin was first settled at Green Bay in 1669, by the French. In 1840, the population of the state was 30,945; in 1850, 305,391; in 1860, 775,881, and in 1870, 1,054,670. This number includes 1,051,351 whites, 2,113 colored persons and 1,206 Indians out of tribal relations. The Indians living on reservations, or agencies, numbered 10,315. In regard to nativity, the population was distributed as follows: Born in the United States, 690,171, including 450,272 natives of the state; 5,714, of Connecticut; 12,233, of Illinois; 6,415, of Indianna; 2,423, of Iowa; 1,582, of Kentucky; 8,931, of Maine; 10,403, of Massachusetts; 5,302, of Michigan; 2,103, of Minne-

sota; 1,386, of Missouri; 4,908, of New Hampshire; 3,194, of New Jersey; 105,697, of New York; 23,164, of Ohio; 21,358, of Pennsylvania; 1,152, of Rhode Island; 16,421, of Vermont, and 2,059, of Virginia and West Virginia; and born in foreign countries 364,499, including 25,663 natives of British America; 4,486, of Austria; 162,314, of Germany; 6,069, of Switzerland; 2,704, of France; 28,192, of England; 48,479, of Ireland; 6,590, of Scotland; 6,550, of Wales; 5,990, of Holland; 40,046, of Norway, and 2,799, of Sweden.

RAILROADS AND COMMERCE. — The state of Wisconsin possesses rare commercial advantages in the lakes and rivers that surround and penetrate it. "There are exported from the ports on lake Michigan, especially from Milwaukee, large quantities of grain, flour and lumber. The foreign commerce, however, of the state is small; the exports and imports amounting in 1872 to only $1,595,079."

The first railroad was built in 1850. Ten years later the railroad mileage was 905; in 1870, 1,525, and in 1872, 1,878. The principal lines are the Milwaukee and St. Paul Railroad, which, with its various branches, has a length of 1,396 miles; the Mineral Point Railroad, from Mineral Point to Warren, Illinois, with a branch from Calamine to Platteville (51 miles); the Sheboygan and Fond du Lac Railroad (80 miles); the West Wisconsin Railroad, from Elroy to St. Paul, Minnesota (197 miles); and the Wisconsin Central Railroad, from Menasha to Ashland (260 miles), with branches from Menasha to Appleton City and from Stevens Point to Portage City.

EDUCATION, CHARITIES, ETC. — The state of Wisconsin has made very liberal provisions for all classes of educational institutions. The public schools are under the supervision of a state superintendent of public instruction, and county and city superintendents. "In 1872, the number of children over four and under twenty years of age was 423,717, of whom 266,789 attended public schools, and 15,618 private schools. There were in the state 4,979 public school houses and 9,304 teachers. The valuation of school houses was $3,295,268. The state has three normal schools, one at Platteville, one at Oshkosh and one at White-

water. The state university, at Madison, is in a prosperous condition, and had, in 1870, twenty-seven professors and 462 students, of whom 124 were females. It embraces a college of letters, a college of arts, a preparatory department and a female department. The college of arts is the agricultural and scientific college of the state. The other institutions for higher and professional education embrace twelve colleges, five academies, one law school and three theological schools. The state maintains the following institutions for the support and education of the unfortunate: the hospital for the insane, at Madison; the institution for the education of the deaf and dumb, at Delavan; the soldiers' orphans' home, at Madison, and state reform school, at Waukesha. There is an institute for the blind, at Janesville. The state prison, at Waupun, in 1872, had 186 convicts, being a less number than at any time during the six preceding years."

GOVERNMENT. — Originally, Wisconsin formed part of the territory of the northwest. The state was admitted into the union in 1848. "Every male person of the age of twenty-one years and upward, belonging to either of the following classes, who shall have resided in the state for one year next preceding any election, shall be deemed a qualified voter at such election: 1. Citizens of the United States. 2. Persons of foreign birth, who shall have declared their intention to become citizens of the United States. 3. Persons of Indian blood, who have once been declared by law of congress to be citizens of the United States; and 4. Civilized persons of Indian descent, not members of any tribe. The legislative power is vested in a senate and assembly. The assembly, according to the constitution, shall never be less than fifty-four nor more than one hundred, and the senate shall consist of a number not more than one-third nor less than one-fourth of the number of members of the assembly. The members of the assembly are chosen annually for one year, and the senators annually for two years. The executive power is vested in a governor, who holds his office for two years. A lieutenant governor is chosen at the same time and for the same term. There are further chosen at the time and places of choosing the members of the legislature, a secretary of state, treasurer, and an

attorney general, who hold their offices for the term of two years. The judicial power is vested in a supreme court, circuit courts, courts of probate and justices of the peace. The supreme court has appellate jurisdiction only; but in no case removed to the supreme court shall a trial by jury be allowed. It has a general superintending control over all inferior courts, and has power to issue writs of habeas corpus, mandamus, injunction, quo warranto, certiorari and other original and remedial writs. It holds at least one term annually at the seat of government. The state is divided into twelve judicial circuits, for each of which a judge is chosen by the qualified electors therein. The circuit courts have original jurisdiction in all matters, civil and criminal, and appellate jurisdistion from all inferior courts and tribunals, and a supervisory control over the same. A circuit court is held at least twice in each year in each county of the state, organized for judicial purposes. There is chosen in each county by the qualified electors thereof a judge of probate, who holds his office for two years; and the electors of the several towns elect justices of the peace, whose term of office is also two years." *

Madison is the capital of the state, and is one of the most beautiful cities in the whole northwest. The other cities with their population, are Milwaukee, 71,440; Oshkosh, 12,663; Foud du Lac, 12,764; Racine, 9,880; La Crosse, 7,785; Watertown, 7,550; Janesville, 8,789; Sheboygan, 5,310; Manitowoc, 5,168; Green Bay, 4,666; Appleton, 4,518; Kenosha, 4,309; Beloit, 4,396; Portage, 3,945, and Beaver Dam, 3,265.

* From Centennial Gazetteer.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

THE STATE OF MINNESOTA.

Population — Manufactures — Railroads — Commerce — Government — Education, etc.

POPULATION. — The population of Minnesota has had a rapid growth, and will continue to have in the future. When it became a territory, in 1849, there were but 4,057 inhabitants; in 1850, there were 6,077; in 1860, 172,023, and in 1870, 439,706, thus showing an increase during the last two decades of 2,766, and 156 per cent. respectively. In 1870, the population consisted of 438,257 whites, 759 colored persons and 690 Indians out of tribal relations; there were, besides, 6,350 Indians living on reservations and at agencies. The nativities, according to the census, were as follows: natives of the United States, 279,009; of the state, 125,759; of Connecticut, 2,359; of Illinois, 10,979; of Indiana, 7,438; of Iowa, 3,970; of Kentucky, 1,733; of Maine, 9,939; of Maryland, 719; of Massachusetts, 5,731; of Michigan, 3,742; of Missouri, 1,447; of New Hampshire, 3,271; of New Jersey, 1,348; of New York, 39,506; of North Carolina, 438; of Ohio, 12,650; of Pennsylvania, 11,966; of Rhode Island, 564; of Tennessee, 320; of Vermont, 6,815; of the Virginias, 1,812, and of Wisconsin, 24,048. The foreign born population numbered 160,697, of whom were born in Austria, 2,647; in Bohemia, 2,166; in British America, 16,698; in Denmark, 1,910; in France, 1,743; in Germany, 41,346; in England, 5,670; in Ireland, 21,746; in Scotland, 2,194; in Wales, 944; in Holland, 1,855; in Luxembourg, 1,173; in Norway, 35,940; in Sweden, 20,087, and in Switzerland, 2,162.

MANUFACTURES. — Minnesota has already made considerable progress in manufacturing, and her great advantages in this regard promise much for the future. There is no end to the water power of the state. In 1870, Minnesota had 2,270 manufactur-

ing establishments, which employed 246 steam engines of 7,085 horse power, and 11,290 workmen. The capital invested in manufactures was $11,993,729; the wages paid, $4,052,837; the cost of raw materials consumed, $13,832,902, and the total value of products, $23,110,700, an increase for the preceding decade of 693 per cent.

The principal products of industry and their value were: Boots and shoes, $653,163; carpentering and building, $1,067,-203; carriages and wagons, $549,668; cars, $788,300; flour and meal, $7,534,575, and sawed lumber, $4,299,162.

Railroads and Commerce.— Minnesota has a favorable situation, geographically, for commercial enterprises; with her lake and river and lines of railroad communication, she has access to all the world. "St. Paul is the only customs district in the state, and had in 1871, 62 steamboats with 10,864 tons, and 77 barges with 9,195 tons. During the season of 1870, 10 steamboats were trading with Duluth; in 1871, the number was increased to 26. The export of grain, reducing flour to wheat, was, in 1871, 2,297,966 bushels. On the Red river three steamers were plying between Breckinridge, Moorhead and Fort Garry. The first mile of railroad was completed in 1862, and ten years later Minnesota had 1,612 miles, of an assessed value of $84,135,332, carrying 774,289 tons of freight and 641,711 passengers. The following are the principal lines: Southern Minnesota Railroad, from Grand Crossing, on the Mississipi, through the southern tier of counties (167½ miles), with a branch from Wells to Mankato in course of construction; the Winona and St. Peter Railroad, running about 20 miles north of and parallel with the above road (200 miles); the Hastings and Dakota Railroad, from Hastings to Glencoe (74 miles); the Minneapolis and St. Louis Railroad, from Minneapolis to Carver (27 miles), and soon to be completed to a point on the Iowa Central Railroad; the St. Paul and Sioux City Railroad (270 miles); the Milwaukee and St. Paul Railroad, from Minneapolis and St. Paul, southward through Iowa to McGregor on the Mississippi river, and thence to Milwaukee (152 miles in Minnesota); the Chicago and St. Paul Railroad, from St. Paul to Winona on the Mississippi river; the St. Paul, Stillwater and Tay-

lor's Falls Railroad (20 miles); the Lake Superior and Mississippi Railroad, from St. Paul to Duluth (156 miles); the St. Paul and Pacific Railroad, from St. Paul to Breckinridge (217 miles), with a branch to Sauk Rapids (66 miles), and the St. Vincent Branch in process of construction; and the Northern Pacific Railroad, from Duluth to the Pacific Ocean (1,775 miles), of which 255 miles are within the state.

Education. — The legislature of Minnesota, in 1851, provided for the establishment of the University of Minnesota, "and, in 1854, the building was begun on an eminence commanding a view of the Falls of St. Anthony. After many struggles, the institution is now in full operation, with a classical, agricultural and military establishment. It has 11 professors and 371 students. Three Normal Schools are in operation: the first at Winona, the second at Mankato, and the third at St. Cloud. The attendance was, in 1871, 498 students. An excellent system of public schools has been established in the state. In 1871, the number of school districts was 2,732 (against 1,685 in 1863); the number of persons of school age, 167,463, of whom 113,983 attended the public schools. The 4,385 teachers were, in the aggregate, paid $540,388, and the 2,310 schoolhouses had a value of $1,758,133. The most prominent among the private and higher institutions of learning, are: Carleton College, at Northfield; Groveland Seminary, at Wasioja; Afton Academy, at Afton; St. Mary's Female Academy, at St. Paul, and St. Paul Female Seminary, at the same place."

Government. — Minnesota was admitted into the union in 1857. "The governor, lieutenant governor, secretary of state, treasurer and attorney general are chosen for two years. The auditor is chosen for three years. The senate consists of 22 members, chosen for two years, one half each year; and the house of representatives comprises 47 members, who are elected annually. The legislature meets annually in the month of January. Citizens of the United States, who have resided four months in the state and ten days next preceding an election in the district, are legal voters. The judiciary comprises a supreme court, district courts, courts of probate and justices of the peace. The supreme

court has original jurisdiction in such remedial cases as are prescribed by law, and appellate jurisdiction in all cases, both in law and in equity. It consists of a chief justice and two associate justices, who are elected for seven years. There are six district court judges, who are elected in single districts for seven years. The district courts have original jurisdiction in all cases of law and equity where over $100 are in controversy, and in criminal cases where the punishment may be imprisonment for over three months, or a fine of over $100."

St. Paul, with a population of 20,030, is the capital of the state, and the other principal cities are: Mankato, 3,482; Hastings, 3,458; Red Wing, 4,260; Minneapolis, 13,066; Rochester, 3,953; St. Cloud, 2,161; Owatonna, 2,070; Duluth, 3,131; Winona, 7,192; Stillwater, 4,124, and Faribault, 3,045.

CHAPTER XXXV.

THE STATE OF IOWA.

Population — Manufactures — Education — Railroads — Government, etc.

Population. — The great agricultural state of Iowa is making gigantic progress in population and wealth. In 1840, it had 43,112 inhabitants; in 1850, 192,214; in 1860, 674,963, and in 1870, 1,194,020. "The whites numbered in the latter year, 1,188,207; the colored people 5,762, and the Indians 348, of whom about 300 sustained tribal relations. The natives of the United States largely exceed the foreign population, numbering 989,328, of whom 428,620 were natives of the state;" 64,083 of Indiana; 14,186 of Kentucky; 5,943 of Maine; 5,972 of Maryland; 8,929 of Massachusetts; 8,918 of Michigan; 2,683 of Minnesota; 13,831 of Missouri; 5,057 of New Hampshire; 5,688 of New Jersey; 79,143 of New York; 3,612 of North Carolina; 73,435 of Pennsylvania; 6,015 of Tennessee; 12,204 of Vermont; 19,558 of Virginia and West Virginia, and 24,319 of Wisconsin.

The foreign born population numbered 204,692; of whom 17,907 were natives of British America 2,827 of Denmark; 3,130 of France; 66,160 of Germany; 16,660 of England; 40,124 of Ireland; 5,248 of Scotland; 1,967 of Wales; 17,566 of Norway; 10,796 of Sweden, and 3,937 of Switzerland. Thus is the population of this state in the true sense of the word cosmopolitan.

MANUFACTURES. — The manufacturing industries of Iowa have taken a new start within the last few years. In 1860, the value of its products was $13,971,325; in 1870, it was $46,534,322, showing an increase of 233 per cent. In 1860, there were 1939 industrial establishments, with an invested capital of $7,247,130; in 1870, there were 6,566 establishments, with a capital of $22,420,183, and the raw materials amounted to $27,682,096; the wages paid, to $6,893,292, and there were 899 steam engines, with 25,298 horse power. The principal products, as reported in 1870, were as follows: Flour and meal, $15,635,345; sawed lumber, $5,794,285; planed lumber, $867,415; boots and shoes, $1,218,480; agricultural implements, $829,965; carriages and wagons, $1,952,-143; iron castings, $432,780; stoves and hollow ware, $100,000; furniture, $975,566; men's clothing, $905,136; malt liquor, $902,848; packed pork, $1,190,400; saddlery and harness, $1,110,-852, and woolen goods, $1,561,341.

RAILROADS AND COMMERCE. — The two great rivers, the Missouri and the Mississippi, and other navigable rivers, render the situation of the state of Iowa extremely advantageous for commerce. Iowa also has a very perfect system of railroads, and the goods annually moved on this great double system of highways amounts to $500,000,000 in value. In 1862, the railroad mileage was 731; ten years later it was 3,160. The principal lines are: Burlington, Cedar Rapids and Minnesota Railroad, connecting Burlington with Plymouth (229 miles), and Plymouth with Austin (32 miles); Burlington and Missouri River Railroad (349 miles); Cedar Falls and Minnesota Railroad, running from Waterloo to the Minnesota state line (75 1-2 miles); Cedar Rapids and Missouri Railroad, connecting Cedar Rapids with Omaha, Neb. (271 1-2 miles), and Clinton with Lyons (2 1-2 miles); Central Iowa Railroad, connecting, St. Paul, Minn., with St.

Louis, Mo., running from the northern to the southern state line (203 miles); Chicago, Iowa and Nebraska Railroad, connecting Clinton with Cedar Rapids, Mo. (8 1-3 miles); Chicago and Southwestern Railroad, from Washington to Leavenworth, Kans. (271 miles); Des Moines Valley Railroad, from Keokuk to Des Moines (248 1-2 miles); Dubuque and Sioux City Railroad (143 miles); Dubuque and Southwestern Railroad, from Farley to Cedar Rapids (54 3-4 miles); Iowa Falls and Sioux City Railroad (184 miles), and Sioux City and Pacific Railroad, from Sioux City to Fremont, Neb. (107 miles).

Education, Charities, etc. — The educational facilities of Iowa are excellent. The number of school districts was, in 1871, 1,594, an increase of 132 in the two preceding years. There were 7,841 public schools, against 7,009 two years before. The number of youth within the school ages was 461,258, of whom 342,440 or 74 1-4 per cent. were enrolled during the year, and the average attendance was 211,726, or nearly 46 per cent. The governor, in his message of January, 1872, "regards the constant increase of the number of those enjoying school privileges as a strong evidence that the common schools are continually enlarging their usefulness, and will gradually bring all the youth of the state within the scope of their inestimable privileges." The value of school houses and apparatus was $6,916,490, an increase during two years of $1,541,947. A system of normal schools at convenient points throughout the state, for the thorough training of teachers, was urgently recommended. The last census reports public schools as numbering 7,322, with 8,866 teachers, and 205,923 pupils. There were 21 colleges, 34 academies, 6 professional and 10 technical schools in the state.

The state university, at Iowa city, has an endowment in land and other property of $195,582, and worthily occupies its place at the head of the school system of the state. It had, in 1870, 25 teachers and 455 students, including 178 females, and embraced academical, law, medical and normal departments. The Agricultural College at Ames, Storey county, has an imposing building, located on a fine farm of 648 acres, and contains a library, museum, cabinet of minerals, etc.

The charitable and correctional institutions are in a good condition. "The state reform school, in Lee county, near Salem, Henry county, had seven officers and teachers, and eighty-six inmates. The institution for the blind at Council Bluffs is in a flourishing condition, and offers every facility afforded by similar institutions in the country. The institution for the education of the blind at Vinton has magnificent buildings and a farm of forty acres. The number of teachers and officers in 1870 was twenty-five, and of pupils, one hundred and one. Hospitals for the insane are located at Mount Pleasant and Independence. The state has three homes for soldiers' orphans, one at Glenwood, another at Cedar Falls, and the last at Davenport. The state penitentiary, located at Fort Madison, is almost self sustaining; and had, in 1871, two hundred and sixty-three convicts, an increase of sixty-one in two years."

The state historical society enjoys an appropriation of $500 per annum, and collects, preserves and publishes the records of the settlements of Iowa, and the deeds of its pioneers. The "Annals of Iowa," an excellent quarterly, is issued by the society.

GOVERNMENT. — The government of the state of Iowa does not differ in any great particular from that of other states. "The governor, lieutenant governor and superintendent of public instruction are elected in each odd year for a term of two years. The register of the land office, secretary of state, auditor and treasurer, are elected in each even year, for the same length of service. The senators, forty-nine in number, are chosen for four years; one-half being elected biennially. The house of representatives consists of two hundred members, who are elected for two years. Every male citizen who has been a resident of the state for six months, and of the county in which he offers to vote, sixty days, is a legal elector. The judicial power is vested in a supreme court, twelve district courts, 'and such courts as the general assembly may establish.' The supreme court has appellate jurisdiction only, and consists of four judges, elected by the people for six years. It exercises supervisory control over the inferior judicial tribunals. The district courts have original jurisdiction

in civil and criminal cases, in chancery and at common law. In 1868, the assembly established twenty-four circuits, in each of which a circuit judge is elected for four years."

Des Moines, on the river of the same name, is the capital of the state. The principal cities are: Davenport, Keokuk, Dubuque, Cedar Falls, Waterloo, Waverly, Independence, McGregor, Clinton, Lyons, Burlington, Maquoketa, Fairfield, Iowa City, Fort Madison, Cedar Rapids, Winterset, Oskaloosa, Marshalltown, Glenwood, Muscatine, Council Bluffs, Ottumwa, Fort Dodge and Sioux City.

CHAPTER XXXVI.

THE STATE OF KANSAS.

Population — Manufactures — Education — Government — Charities, etc.

Population. — The state of Kansas is rapidly increasing in population. In 1860, there were 107,206 inhabitants, and in 1870, 364,399, an increase during the last census decade of 147 per cent. The population in 1870 comprised 346,377 whites, 17,108 colored persons and 9,814 Indians, of whom 914 were out of tribal relations; about 5,900 were living on reservations and agencies, and about 3,000 led a nomadic life. The great majority of the inhabitants, viz.: 316,007, were natives of the United States, including 63,351 natives of the state, 1,402 natives of Connecticut; 35,558, of Illinois; 30,953, of Indiana; 13,073, of Iowa; 15,918, of Kentucky; 1,837, of Maine; 2,067 of Maryland; 2,894, of Massachusetts; 4,466, of Michigan; 29,775, of Missouri; 1,158, of New Hampshire; 1,845, of New Jersey; 18,558, of New York; 3,602, of North Carolina; 38,205, of Ohio; 19,287, of Pennsylvania; 6,209, of Tennessee; 2,370, of Vermont; 9,906, of Virginia and West Virginia, and 4,128, of Wisconsin. The foreign population was 48,392, of whom 5,324 were natives of British America; 1,274, of France; 12,775 of Germany; 6,161, of England; 10,950, of Ireland; 1,531, of Scotland; 1,021, of Wales, and

588, of Sweden and Norway. The total population of ten years and more of age numbered 258,051, of whom 73,228 were engaged in agriculture; 20,736, in professional and personal services; 11,762, in trade and transportation, and 18,126, in manufacturing, mining and mechanical trades, making an aggregate of persons pursuing useful occupations of 123,852.

Manufactures. — Possessing abundant facilities for manufacturing, Kansas is already on the highway of success in this direction. There were in the state, according to the census report, 1,477 establishments, employing 254 steam engines with 6,300 horse power, 6,844 hands, and a capital of $4,319,060. The value of products was $11,775,833, and of raw materials consumed, $6,112,163. The wages paid amounted to $2,377,511; among the principal articles manufactured are flour and meal, malt liquors, boots and shoes, carriages and wagons, furniture, iron castings, saddlery and harness, tin, copper and sheet iron ware, tobacco and cigars, and woolen goods.

Railroads and Commerce.—The state of Kansas has many commercial advantages, and the trade of the state is growing rapidly. The trade in Kansas in round numbers annually is $114,000,000, of which $30,000,000 is represented by the transactions of Leavenworth. The trade in Texas cattle has become a very important branch of business. Large herds are yearly brought by Texan drovers to points along the Pacific railroad. Abiline is the principal cattle depot, and in 1870, 50,000 head were sent east from this point, while in 1871, the number moved at the same point was 150,000. With the construction of new lines of railway, Kansas will reach a high point, commercially. In 1864, the state had but 40 miles of railroads; in 1866, 240 miles; in 1868, 648 miles; in 1870, 1,501 miles; and in 1872, 1,760 miles. The following are the principal roads: Kansas Pacific Railroad, from Kansas City, Missouri, to Denver, Colorado (638½ miles); a branch from Lawrence to Leavenworth (34 miles long); Atchison, Topeka and Santa Fe Railroad, from Atchison to state line (450 miles); Leavenworth, Atchison and Northwestern Railroad, (21¼ miles); Leavenworth, Lawrence and Galveston, from Leavenworth to Parker, on the southern state line (143½ miles); Missouri, Kansas

and Texas Railroad, from Junction City to Preston, Texas (432 miles); and a line from Sedalia, Missouri, to Parsons (160 miles); Missouri River, Fort Scott and Gulf Railroad, from Kansas City, Missouri, to Baxter on the state line (161 miles).

Education, Charities, etc.—The educational interests of the state of Kansas are now in a very prosperous and efficient condition. The state "has five universities. The state university at Lawrence was organized in 1864, and embraces a collegiate and a preparatory course. It has a splendid building, on a hill called Mount Oread, and is admirably provided with all the appliances required by the most advanced methods of instruction. Professorships of drawing and practical chemistry have lately been added to the faculty. The library and the collection of apparatus are increasing rapidly. In 1870, it had 9 professors and 213 students. The Ottawa University was organized in 1860 by the Baptist church of the state; Lane University, at Lecompton, in 1859; Baker University, at Baldwin City, in 1858; and Highland University, at Highland, in 1859. The census reports 11 classical institutions, with 63 teachers and 904 pupils, and 4 technical schools, inclusive of the State Agricultural School at Manhattan, which has an endowment of 90,000 acres, has 10 instructors, 194 pupils, and a library of 3,000 volumes. Kansas had, according to the census, 2,068 organized school districts, with 1,663 public schools, having 1,864 teachers, and 58,030 pupils. The number of persons between 5 and 21 years of age was 109,242. The charitable institutions already established are in successful operation. The Asylum for the Insane is at Osawatomie, the Asylum for the Blind at Wyandotte City, and the Asylum for the Deaf and Dumb at Olathe."

Government.—The government of the state of Kansas is much the same as that of the other states. "The governor, lieutenant governor, secretary of state, auditor, treasurer, superintendent of public instruction, and attorney general, are elected for a term of two years. The senate is composed of 25 members, elected for two years, and the house of representatives of 75 members, elected for one year. The legislature meets annually on the second Tuesday in January. Male citizens of the United States, or per-

sons of foreign birth, who shall have declared their intention to become citizens, are entitled to vote after having resided six months in the state and 30 days in the township. The supreme court consists of a chief justice and two associate justices, who are elected for six years. The state is divided into nine judicial districts, in each of which a district court is held, the judges of which are elected for four years." Topeka is the capital of the state, Leavenworth is the metropolis, and there are quite a number of thriving cities.

CHAPTER XXXVII.

THE STATE OF NEBRASKA.

Population — Manufactures — Education — Commerce — Railroads — Government.

Population. — The state of Nebraska is rapidly increasing in population and wealth. In 1860, the state had a population of 28,841, and in 1870, 122,993. Of these, 92,245 were natives of the United States, including 18,425 natives of the state. The foreign born population numbered 30,748; of whom 2,635 were born in British America, 10,954 in Germany, 299 in Austria, 593 in Switzerland, 2,352 in Sweden, 506 in Norway, 4,616 in England, Scotland and Wales, and 4,999 in Ireland. The colored population was small, numbering but 789, and the last census reports but 87 Indians.

Manufactures. — While the manufacturing interests of Nebraska are as yet but little developed, the prospect for future growth is good. In 1870, there were 670 manufacturing establishments, employing 1,865 horse power in steam engines, 1,446 horse power in water wheels, 2,665 operatives, and $2,169,963 of capital. The products had a value of $5,738,512; $1,429,913 of wages were paid, and $2,902,074 worth of raw materials were consumed. The principal products of industry were flour and

meal, $1,516,150; boots and shoes, $195,722; carpentering and building, $535,520; distilled liquors, $146,789, and malt liquors, $83,832.

Railroads and Commerce. — The commerce of the state is entirely local. The railroads are extending rapidly. "In 1865, the length of railroads was 122 miles; in 1868, 473 miles; in 1870, 705 miles; in 1871, 943 miles, and in 1872, 1,051 miles. The Union Pacific Railroad extends from Omaha through the entire length of the state, and, in the main, follows the valley of the Platte river. The Burlington and Missouri River Railroad runs along the valley of the Platte river, from Plattsmouth to Ashland, and thence to Lincoln and to the junction with the Union Pacific Railroad, west of Fort Kearney. The Midland Pacific Railroad extends from Nebraska City, on the Missouri river, to Seward, Seward county. The Omaha and Northwestern Railroad is in operation from Omaha to Herman, Washington county, and will be extended to Niobrara river. The Omaha and Southwestern Railroad consists of two lines; the one running from Omaha to Omaha Junction, on the Burlington and Missouri River Railroad, and the other from Crete, on the last named line, to Beatrice, Gage county, following the valley of the Big Blue river. The northern part of the Atchison and Nebraska Railroad is within this state and extends from the southern state line, near the Missouri river, to Lincoln. The Fremont, Elkhorn and Missouri Valley Railroad has been completed from Fremont to Wisner, Cuming county, and will be extended to the Niobrara river."

Education, Charities, etc. — Says a recent writer, very truthfully, "Nebraska has more organized schools, more school houses, and those of a superior character; more money invested in buildings, books, etc., than were ever had before by any state of the same age. The land endowment for the public schools embraces one-eighteenth of the entire area of the state, 2,623,080 acres. The governor is of the opinion that the whole educational system, from common school to university, can be made entirely independent of the state. In 1870, the number of school districts was 1,032; of persons in the school age, 41,063, and of these

there were enrolled in the public schools, 23,158. An excellent normal school for the training of teachers is located at Peru, Nemaha county. The state university is at Nebraska City. The state asylum for the deaf and dumb, at Omaha, was opened in 1869. At Lincoln, are the state lunatic asylum and the state penitentiary."

GOVERNMENT. — Nebraska was organized as a territory in May, 1854. "A constitution was framed by the state convention and ratified by the people in 1866, and in January, 1867, Nebraska was admitted into the Union as a state. The executive power is vested in a governor, lieutenant governor, secretary of state, treasurer and auditor. These officers are elected for two years, except the auditor, who is elected for four years. The legislature consists of a senate and a house of representatives. The former has thirteen members, the latter twenty-nine members. All male citizens of the United States, who have resided six months in the state, and ten days in the district in which they offer to vote, are legal electors. The judiciary comprises a supreme court, district courts, probate courts, and justices of the peace. The supreme court consists of a chief justice and two associate justices, elected for a period of six years. The state is divided into three judicial districts, in each of which one of the supreme court justices holds district court sessions." The state capital is Lincoln, 2,441 inhabitants. The most important cities, with their populations, are Omaha, 16,042; Nebraska City, 6,050; Plattsmouth, 1,954; Brownville, 1,305, and Tremont, 1,195.

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

PRINCIPAL CITIES OF OHIO.

Columbus — Cincinnati — Cleveland — Dayton — Toledo — Sandusky — Springfield, etc., etc.

COLUMBUS. — This city is the capital of the state of Ohio, and the seat of administration for Franklin county. The location of

Columbus, on the banks of the Scioto, was well chosen for the natural beauty of the position and for the advantages of drainage, as the land rises gradually from the banks of the stream. This was but a tiny village when, in the year 1812, the site was chosen for the state capital; but the wilderness has been made beautiful by the arts and industries which have gradually been concentrated on the spot; and the broad, well graded streets are admirably shaded by trees. The streets cross each other at right angles, and the care bestowed on their construction tells of sound judgment and good taste in the men who have presided over its growth. The remotest points of the spacious city are brought together by street railways, which traverse the principal thoroughfares; and the main square of the city is a fine enclosure of ten acres, in which stands the capitol, a spacious and commanding structure of the Doric order, surmounted by a cupola, and yet further embellished by a colonade, in which the men who are entrusted with the affairs of the state may exercise their physical powers, while they unbend from severer labor. The position occupied by Columbus is about ninety miles above the embouchure of the Scioto, but the magnificent railroad facilities enjoyed by residents in the state capital leave nothing to be desired in the way of travel and traffic. The Central Ohio division of the Baltimore and Ohio railroad has here its western terminus; the Columbus division of the Cleveland, Columbus, Cincinnati and Indianapolis railroad has here its southern terminus; the Columbus and Hocking railroad has here its northwestern terminus; and the Pittsburgh, Cincinnati and St. Louis railroad has a station which is largely used. Facilities such as these could hardly fail to build up a great city on a spot so liberally dealt with by nature, the more especially, seeing that it is sufficiently distant from other great centers of population, to possess a circle of support entirely its own. Cleveland is nearly one hundred and forty miles from Columbus, and Cincinnati, one hundred and twenty miles. The city stands northeast from Cincinnati, and southwest from Cleveland. There were but a few scattered dwellings near the Scioto when the city was laid out, in the year 1812, but within three years, over seven hundred persons had made their homes on the spot, and the next five years doubled that population. The gov-

ernment of the state made this the seat of operations in the year 1817; but the location was only looked upon as provisional; and it was not until twenty years afterwards that the capital was permanently fixed at Columbus. In the year 1851, the population of the city had increased to eighteen thousand, and it is now little, if anything, short of twice that number. There is a gentle incline from the river bank to the highest point in the city, but there are no hills nor declivities; the ground seems to have been intended as a site for a great center of population. The stately elms in the square add much to the effectiveness of the capitol; and facing the square is a fine Gothic building used as the city hall. There are many other public buildings in Columbus and in its immediate surroundings. In the northwestern suburb stands the United States arsenal, convenient to the railroads, with all the *materiel* for war on a great scale, should such a direful necessity ever again arise. The several buildings are allotted to the armory, to storehouses for the munitions of destruction, and to the offices and quarters of the several officials who are in charge of the establishment. On the left bank of the Scioto, the state penitentiary challenges admiration for the beauty of its design, as well as for its fitness for the purpose to which it is devoted. Asylums for the blind, the deaf and dumb, for idiots, and for lunatics, seem to have massed in one grand line, the adaptations of benevolence and wisdom to ameliorate the woes, and to repress the vices of mankind. The left bank of the river is made more than magnificent by that array of beneficent structures, and all the buildings are very fine. From most of these institutions, a fine view of the business-like city and capitol can be obtained; and the High street, devoted to business, with substantial stores, usually well frequented, on both sides of the way, explains the splendor of the private residences in Town and Broad streets, and the elegant aspects of Broadway and the parks. Broadway is a splendid *boulevard*, one hundred and twenty feet wide, adorned with four rows of shade trees. There are two parks, at the northern and southern extremities of the present city, Goodale and City parks, each about forty acres in extent, but it can readily be seen that before many years have passed, Columbus will extend beyond these enclosures dedicated to health, which will become

as lungs in the center of a great emporium of commerce and manufactures. The surrounding country brings to Columbus an extensive commerce in grain and produce; live stock is a great item in the daily shipments, and wool comes in in very considerable quantities. The agricultural community which relies on Columbus to find markets and supply means of transport for the bounty of nature, and the enterprise of an intelligent population, contributes very materially to the success typified by many palatial homes; but the great smoke stacks of iron foundries and other manufacturing establishments are further solutions of the kind of alchemy by which crude matter is here changed to gold. The Scioto river does not give Columbus means of transit for its heavy freights, but the Ohio canal brings the city into direct communication with Cleveland, on Lake Erie, and with Portsmouth, on the Ohio river.

Education is provided for in Columbus by many excellent establishments, foremost among which we place the public schools, because their advantages are common to all classes. When Fichte, the great philosopher, was called upon by the Prussian king to devise means which should infallibly build up the greatness of his empire, he simply answered "Educate your people." Like the leper, who was told to wash and be clean, the king doubted whether so trivial a method was capable of achieving the result at which he aimed. The kingdom was prostrate, then, at the feet of the first Napoleon, the military genius of the age, enriched by the practical lessons of the school at Brienne, and the troops of France, just snatched from the vortex of revolution, were masters of the destinies of the nation which had been built up by Frederick the Great. The scheme was tried, and the whole world has seen the evidence of its success in the recent humiliation of Paris. Every child must be schooled until he has reached the age of fourteen, and the best teachers in the land are secured. No plea, short of idiocy or ill health of the severest kind, could be accepted as an excuse for nonattendance. The crown prince submits to the same law which is obligatory on the son of the peasant, and the system works marvelously. At the age of fourteen, unless the professors have pronounced that the talents of the lad are of such an order as to demand special culture for science

or for letters, every person must be taught the trade to which his aptitudes best fit him. The present emperor, and his son who will be his successor, are both printers, and, should occasion arise, can earn a living working at case. That is a part of the Prussian system of education — every man must be prepared for earning a livelihood. Arrived at the age of eighteen, it is assumed that the young man has learned his trade; but he must now learn to be a soldier, and the next five years of his life sees him facing the hardships and mastering the discipline of the camp, aided in his pursuit by all that can be effected for him by the best gymnastic culture, and his faculties continuously developed by study of the best works of the first masters in tactics, fortifications and all the mysteries of war. When the Prussian army entered France, almost immediately after Louis Napoleon had uttered his ill-omened order *a Berlin*, it was found that two Germans, on an average, weighed more than three French soldiers, and every man was as nearly perfect as discipline could make him. The fire of youth, tamed and subjected by culture of a fierce and warlike kind, had become strength, and every soldier not only carried a baton in his knapsack, he was obliged to study, every evening, the map of the new country over which he was to march the following day. The series of victories which culminated in the reduction of Paris was not won by the genius of Von Roon, Von Moltke or Prince Bismarck, but by the system of training which they directed, that had built up a nation of giants in the German peoples, irresistible as the legionaries that conquered Rome. In art education, in science of every grade, the like faithfulness has resulted in similar successes; and our best engineers, artists, scientists and men of letters to day, are the men who have graduated in German schools. These facts are of immense importance in determining the value of education. Columbus has no compulsory enactments as to school training; such action would be foreign to the genius of our people, unused to the dictation of king or kayser, but every inducement likely to convert the youth of the city into students is liberally offered, and the results have been proportionately good. In the year 1871, one half of the children of school age in the city were enrolled as pupils, and of the five thousand six hundred and eighty-three thus entered,

there was an average attendance of four thousand. The high school is remarkably well attended, and the support enjoyed by the State University and the Starling Medical College testifies to the high tone of the population in city and in state.

There are many newspapers published in the city, but to give a detailed description of eighteen publications would require a volume, and it would be invidious to make distinctions in favor of a few. The talent which is employed on the press in Columbus is equal to that of any city of its size in the Northwest.

Cincinnati. — This city is the metropolis of the state of Ohio, and it is one of the loveliest cities on this continent. In some remote age, at a distance of time which it would be folly for us to speculate concerning, the Ohio river must have been a much broader stream than it now is, carrying down an immense body of water from the vast inland lakes — which are still represented on a scale much more magnificent than the lakes of other continents — to the sea. As the river diminished in volume, it cut deeper into the earth's crust, and the present channel is the third clearly indicated in the changing process. There are two planes above the river banks; one about fifty feet above the level of low water mark is called "The Bottom," and the next, about sixty feet higher, is called "The Hill," above which towers Mount Auburn, two hundred feet higher. Cincinnati occupies the bottom and the hill, the latter elevated plane being the most densely inhabited part of the city, and the ascents toward the hills last mentioned, such as Mount Auburn, are beginning to afford clovernooks of comfort and loveliness to the merchant princes who multiply their wealth in the metropolis. The city is very well laid out, and its site gives exceptional facilities for drainage. The river rises and falls at different seasons of the year from the lowest mark to the highest, about fifty feet, and the city authorities have caused the shore to be paved from low water mark. Fixed wharves would be an inconvenience where the changes are so considerable, and the plan resorted to, indeed the only plan possible under the circumstances, consists in the use of wharf boats, which rise and fall with the stream, requiring only to have their moorings adjusted as the occasion requires. The drainage for the

several elevations on which the city is built, finds its natural channel in the river bed, and although eventually some inconvenience must arise from that circumstance, there has been nothing to complain of to the present time. The gigantic proportions of this nation need have no other illustrating fact than the distances between our great cities. German principalities by the dozen, could be packed into odd corners in our states, and nobody would be crowded, added to which it may be observed that the annual revenues incidental to those petty sovereignties would hardly make a ripple in the monetary tide of Wall street. Compared with the vast distance between the Golden Gate, through which the Pacific ocean flows to lave the shores of San Francisco, and the rock bound coasts of Maine, dashed by the big waves of the Atlantic, the distances are trivial which it falls to our lot to record, but the Englishman, who is accustomed to think of the journey from Liverpool to London as something great, will place a far different estimate on such measurements. From Cincinnati to Pittsburg is just four hundred and sixty-six miles, and from Cairo, Illinois, is nearly six hundred miles.

The first settlement upon the site of Cincinnati took place but a few years after the vindication of our Independence, in the year 1788, one year before the French Bastile was razed to the ground, where the French soldiers who had fought the good fight under La Fayette, and had seen for themselves the possibility of a self governed people, realizing the blessings of security for property and life, were able to sympathize with the wrongs of their countrymen, and to see the want paled cheeks of women and children momentarily drooping toward the grave. The men who had fought bravely to build up a government on this side of the Atlantic were marching onward to the time when they would just as resolutely struggle to break down a throne, an aristocracy, and a blind prescription, which for centuries had consolidated wrong. The old kingdom had reached a point at which it must burst its bonds or die. The utmost limits of taxation had been reached, and still the treasury was bankrupt, the people starving, the monarchy tottering to its fall. That was the experience in France; how widely different was the aspect of affairs which greeted the observer here! A handful of colonies, which twenty years before would have treated a proposition to separate from England. as an

evidence of insanity, compelled in defense of manhood and honor to take up arms, had established their independence, won recognition of their rights from the oldest monarchies in Europe, and while almost every family had lost some loved member, in the conflict which had humbled the pride of the richest nation in the world, had still sufficient energy to plant new cities, capable of development into the dimensions of an empire.

The first twelve years of Cincinnati's growth only aggregated about seven hundred and fifty people within its borders, and it was not until four years after the French empire had been a second time broken up by foreign troops, and Napoleon had been sent to St. Helena to die upon that inhospitable rock, that the slowly advancing community on the banks of the Ohio was in 1819 incorporated as a city. The growth of the place was still slow until the Miami canal was built in the year 1830; but that event gave a new impetus to its prosperity. Ten years later the Little Miami Railroad was constructed, and from that time until now a wonderful succession of enterprises has gone on, centering new lines of road at this point, demanding and supplying new capital, to build up industries and employ labor from all parts of the civilized world. When the census was taken in the year 1870, it was found that the population consisted of a little over five hundred Austrians, nearly fifty thousand Germans, over eighteen thousand Irishmen, about eight hundred Scotchmen, two thousand Frenchmen, more than eleven hundred British Americans, three thousand five hundred Englishmen, and nearly one hundred and thirty-seven thousand native born Americans. The advance of the city of Cincinnati had been wonderful after the first railroad was opened. We have seen that the event in question dates from the year 1840, and it will give little trouble to glance at its progress for the three decades next ensuing. The population in round numbers was one hundred and fifteen thousand in 1850; one hundred and sixty-one thousand in 1860, and in 1870, two hundred and sixteen thousand. From the commanding hills which look down upon the city of Cincinnati, the view is extremely fine. The river frontage of the human bee hive is about ten miles in length, and it is evident that every foot of that vast area will come to be of enormous value. The streets cross each

other at right angles, and are laid out with perfect regularity, the portion of the city nearest to the river being devoted to business premises almost entirely. Many of the establishments have erected handsome structures, commodious enough for all purposes; but through all the charms of architectural design, there is evident a purpose to make the most of the space available, to carry on a business of vast extent, whose possible expansion may task the powers of the arithmetician. The stone commonly used in the more elegant of these buildings is a fawn colored freestone, which is quarried near the banks of the Ohio, about twenty miles above Cincinnati. Butler street, in Cincinnati, is joined to Saratoga street in Newport, Kentucky, by a bridge two thousand two hundred and fifty-two feet long, resting upon eight piers. A German engineer designed and constructed this fine suspension bridge, which is sustained by massive towers, two hundred feet high, and more than one thousand feet distant from each other. The Colussus at Rhodes, some time one of the wonders of the world, pales into insignificance by comparison with what are thought works of small moment in the hands of modern engineers. The road over the Simplon was a work which better deserved praise than any other work in which Napoleon ever engaged his masterly intellect; but it may well be doubted whether the commerce by that route in ten years will equal the average six months business over this great thoroughfare. Cincinnati takes high rank, considering its age, among the manufacturing and commercial centers of the world. There are successfully established, shoe factories, clothing factories, manufactories of furniture, establishments for the manufacture of forged and rolled iron, and iron castings, tanneries, breweries, distilleries, manufactories of engines, boilers and machinery, manufactories of cigars, of soap and candles, of tin, copper and sheet iron ware, besides immense printing and publishing establishments, and a large aggregate of capital invested in pork packing, and in the preparation of animal oil. Add to all these enterprises the handicrafts which customarily flourish where men come together in this country with the means as well as the desire to secure home comforts and luxuries, and it will be seen that the amount expended annually in wages must be enormous.

The importance of Cincinnati as an entrepot of commerce will best appear upon a brief recapitulation of the means of transit and dispatch which are in use among its merchants and people. By the Ohio river the city is connected, without a break of any kind, with New Orleans and the Gulf of Mexico, and its water carriage does not end even there, as the Miami canal joins the city to Lake Erie, making close connections with New York. The value of water carriage for heavy freights, which do not demand rapid dispatch, will not require to be elucidated. In the year 1871, the city had in use an aggregate of steamboats, barges and canal boats, amounting to four hundred and twenty-three, with a tonnage of very nearly seventy-five thousand. But the river and canal, and lake, carry only a small per centage of the wealth which is produced, and required for consumption, in the city and its prosperous suburbs. The northern terminus of the Kentucky Central railroad carries away a considerable amount of produce from city and country, bringing back to the artisan, the manufacturer, and the agriculturist such returns as are demanded, with a speed which might have seemed magical, could it have been realized a century ago. There are many termini in this city, the Cincinnati and Louisville company, the Ohio and Mississippi, the Indianapolis, Cincinnati and La Fayette, and nine other railroad companies have each a terminus here, and of course a competing line which accommodates the ever growing commerce of Cincinnati. The first demand for the growth of a community is facility for intercourse and traffic with the world. Without these the petty neighborhood sinks down into the status of a village, and cannot rise above its manners. The people, satisfied with such a condition of affairs, may be as contented as was Rasselas in his happy valley, but they will probably be almost as ignorant, and always prone to

> "Mistake the rustic murmurs of their woods,
> For the big waves which echo round the world."

Commerce is the great civilizer and benefactor to all classes in every community, which has risen to the distinction of producing more than it requires of some one commodity, which it would exchange for the superfluities of another people.

Next to that great demand, and only second to it, so far as life must exist before it can be educated, comes the necessity for schools. No city can hold its place which does not provide liberally for the rising generation in this respect. Allow the children of one generation to go untrained, and unless foreigners come in to supply the vacuum caused by the consequent lack of intelligence and skill, the city so unmindful of its duties must suffer in its material resources to the extent of seeing its industries transferred to other wharves, factories and streets. The value of education does not consist merely in the capacity to read, and write, and cipher, but it bodies itself forth in a thousand ways, in the readiness with which the mind acquires knowledge in every field, and transmits its qualities with an always increasing ratio to succeeding generations.

It has been observed that the children of weavers have special fitness for the work which their progenitors followed. The economy of nature prompts the saving of force, by cutting down to the merest rudiment, the muscle or the nerve that has fallen into disuse, and by the operation of another branch of the same law, the muscle that is specially active grows always more and more in strength and adaptability, until the point is reached where further improvement is impossible. The Lyons silk weaver is a silk weaver and nothing else on God's earth; every faculty is absorbed in his loom and its results. When he grows richer he will have more looms, and all his children will be weavers. The outcome is not brilliant, but it is the result of the same law which blinds the fish which are accustomed to swim in underground rivers, as in Kentucky, and which diverts to other channels of activity, or to *inertia*, what might have been mental power in former generations. The capacity to grow by training is correlated with the tendency to deteriorate by neglect, and it is a wise provision to which we must accommodate ourselves, or suffer the inevitable consequences.

Cincinnati long since made its election as to the future by providing liberally for education. In the year 1871, there were fifteen primary schools in the city, with one hundred and seventy-five teachers, and very nearly eight thousand pupils. There were, at the same time, three grammar schools, with two thou-

sand two hundred pupils and fifty-eight teachers, and two high schools with two hundred and twenty-four pupils under the supervision of ten teachers. Besides these very excellent institutions, there is an evening school, which is tolerably well attended, and a normal school which, at the time named, had thirty-four pupils and four teachers, consequently, there were, then, in that one city an aggregate of thirty-eight public schools, presided over by five hundred and thirty-six teachers, with a roll of pupils exceeding twenty-two thousand. Doubtless it would be easy to show that better schooling and more of it would be advantageous; but, under a free government striving to direct and control the will-power of Young America, it will not be easy to make the process more general at present. The process of selection, which, in the course of years, will prefer the best trained specimens of humanity, and leave the uneducated to be erased by neglect and misfortune, will, in the course of time, eliminate the idle and unimproved, so that the law will be fulfilled which says: "To him that hath shall be given, and from him that hath not, shall be taken away even the little that he hath," so that the uneducated class will gradually perish.

The charitable institutions of Cincinnati deserve notice. There are several hospitals, including the City Hospital, which was opened in the year 1869, St. Luke's Hospital, the Hospital of the Good Samaritan, St. Mary's Hospital, and the Jewish Hospital; all these are in the city, and there is, besides these, a city infirmary — a very large and remarkably handsome building — which, for hygienic reasons, has been located about eight miles north of the metropolis. The Cincinnati Orphan Asylum occupies a beautiful site on Auburn Hill, overlooking the amphitheatre in which the city stands, and through which the river winds a stream of silver. The Union Bethel is, as its name implies, an institution in which sectarian aims have been largely put aside, and several admirable purposes are served. The Widows' Home, the Home for the Friendless, the Woman's Christian Association, and the Young Men's Christian Association tell each their own story in their distinctive names; but the purposes of mercy are particularly served at little cost by the establishment of a free reading room where persons in needy circumstances, away from home and

friends, can, without seeming to be under an obligation, see some of the best literature of the day, and, if they are so disposed, be supplied with writing materials to make notes of their studies, or to communicate with absent dear ones. The value of such little advantages may often prove beyond price, in arresting the attention of persons just on the verge of falling into temptation. In connection with the benefits just named, there is a room set apart for conversation, and another for music, in which, it may be said *en passant*, that the attention and the skill bestowed by those who are customarily participants, might be advantageously copied by assemblies in the more pretentious circles, where wealth, and culture, and shoddy, yawn and talk, while Verdi, Beethoven and Mendelssohn are tortured to the verge of despair.

Cincinnati is not great in church building. The age of magnificent edifices seems to have passed away; there will be but few cathedrals built, during the next hundred years, to rival such as those which engaged the attention of the religious and artistic world in the age of Leo X. Utility is the aim of to day, and elegance may be superadded, but magnificence is the dream of bygone times. There are many church buildings here, and some of them are certainly fine, but none are superb. There are other public buildings better deserving comment, such as the court house; the city buildings, occupying with the ornamental grounds on which they stand, a complete square; the City Hospital, already mentioned, a very handsome structure; the Masonic Temple, worthy of the descendants of the Master Hiram; the custom house and post office, and the House of Refuge, in Mill Creek valley.

There is a very handsome bronze fountain on Fifth street, the design and workmanship being due to the ateliers and foundries of Munich, the capital of Bavaria. The principal attraction to the lover of beauty is a graceful figure of a woman, beautiful as the *Venus de Medici*, the surroundings are allegorical and, therefore, "caviare to the general," but the effect is very fine, and the streams projected by the fountain, when in play, are delightful. The taste for fountains is probably on the decline; there will perhaps never again be so much money expended on works of that description as were spent on the works at Versailles, when

Louis XIV almost beggared a nation to erect his palace and create a park in the desert; but hardly one traveler in ten thousand has ever seen those fountains with their interlacing waters leaping and dancing in the sunlight. The waterworks of the city, which are located on the eminence known as Eden park, give an excellent supply for domestic and ornamental purposes.

Eden park stands to the east of the city on a very high hill, and it includes about one hundred and sixty acres, but the works designed are not yet completed; consequently it is at present principally attractive for its position, which commands a long reach of the river shore of Kentucky, with Newport and Covington in the distance, seeming to be offshoots from the vast city at the base of the eminence, which has carried its street across the Ohio. It is intended that Eden park shall be a kind of paradise, with considerable improvements which will more than rival the New York Central park. There are two other parks in the city, named after the two great presidents, Washington and Lincoln, both very attractive; the latter, with splendid avenues, a lake and an island, being much frequented by pleasure seekers. Cincinnati is a very desirable place of abode; the choicest amusements, the best lecturers, preachers, readers, and all the attractions of the *beau monde*, unite with fine libraries, and the charms of successful commerce and manufactures, to rival the finest centers of population elsewhere; added to all which, there is a natural beauty in the site of the city and its surroundings which might well make an anchorite forswear his vows.

Cleveland.— This is the second city in size and importance in the state of Ohio; its position on the southern shore of Lake Erie gives it the advantage of a sea port, as it can, and does, send its vessels, by way of the Welland canal, direct to all ports in Europe; and quite a large business is done by ship-builders here, not only for lake navigation, but for commerce on all waters. The Cuyahoga river flows into Lake Erie at the point where Cleveland is built, and that fact, added to the numerous coves into which the waters of the lake have fretted the shore, gives to the city an immense frontage available for wharves, storage and commerce by lake and sea.

Next to Buffalo, Cleveland is the greatest city by the lake shore, and the distance is only about one hundred and eighty miles. The journey to New York from Cleveland is a little over six hundred miles, and the railroad facilities are first class. The northeastern terminus of the Cleveland, Columbus and Cincinnati railroad is in this city, as also is the northwestern terminus of the Mahoning division of the Atlantic and Great Western railroad; and the Cleveland and Pittsburgh railroad has here its northern terminal station. The Ohio canal connects Cleveland with the city of Portsmouth, on the Ohio river, consequently the facilities enjoyed by men of business for traffic from the lake to the ocean and through the interior of the state to New Orleans and the Gulf of Mexico, are complete.

The size and the beauty of Cleveland, apart from its unsurpassed business capacity, would command admiration as one of the best centers of population in the United States. The plain on which it stands is from eighty to one hundred feet above the level of the lake, and the streets are regularly planned and graded, crossing at right angles. River and Merwin streets, on the east bank of the Cuyahoga, are the principal localities for business; the best retail stores, many of them very elegant, and the banks and principal newspaper offices are on Superior street. Commodore Perry, whose exploits on Lake Erie have long been the pride of his countrymen, is honored by the erection of a marble statue in Monument S quare, which is intersected by Superior and Ontario streets. The best drive for the citizens who emulate the 2 :13 of Goldsmith Maid is Euclid avenue, a boulevard three miles long and very wide, with stately maples on either side which throw their umbrageous shade far over the drive, constituting the street one of the most beautiful in the country. Magnificent private residences standing in lawns, and open parks, form the margin of the road in which the beauty and the fashion of Cleveland may be seen at the proper times, converting the locality into a very fair copy of Rotten Row. There is a great deal in fashion or such a title would never be an object of emulation, and it may be as well to mention how that name came first to be applied to the favored resort of fashion. When Charles II was king of England, and he and all his courtiers were at least as familiar

with the French language, as with their native tongue, the road which the king used in his passage through the park was called *Route a Roi.* John Bull never yet condescended to talk French like a Frenchman; out of the French phrase *quelque chose*, he made "kickshaws;" out of the name of the king's French mistress, Madame Carouaille, Duchess of Portsmouth, he invented the name fittest for the French king's spy, Madame Carrywell, and out of the *Route a Roi*, the king's road, he made Rotten Row, a much better descriptive sentence, considering the quality of the demireps and rascals that could be met there, but the name remains, the origin is well nigh forgotten, and wherever beauty and fashion most do congregate to enjoy mutual display in the diurnal drive in our great cities, some man is sure to suggest the title of Rotten Row, and unthinking custom endorses the name. Euclid avenue is in danger of being so christened, but a more euphonious and respectable appellation is to be desired.

There are some very handsome private residences in this city, and the public buildings are many of them very grand, all of them at the very least, presentable. The marine hospital, the Cleveland medical college, Case hall, the building which contains the literary treasures of the Cleveland library association, a collection of more than twenty thousand volumes, the general post office, and, not last, but greatest, the union railroad depot, make up an assemblage of public buildings such as few cities of its size can excel. The city was first laid out in 1796, but before that time there were some few residences on the site. The first fifty years of its growth was very moderate, indeed; in the year 1850, there were only about seventeen thousand people in the city, but the next ten years saw an increase to more than forty-three thousand, and in the year 1870, when the census was taken, the population had again more than doubled in ten years, the numbers then returned being nearly ninety-three thousand. The industries which employ this rapidly expanding city are numerous and profitable. There are coal oil refineries which give remunerative work to numerous hands; cooper shops, which are necessary to supply the packages in which this article, duly refined, can be sent into the market; pork packing houses, which threaten to rival Porkopolis itself, iron foundries, rolling mills,

and the thousand and one occupations which grow out of commerce, manufactures and mineral resources. Not merely from the country immediately surrounding Cleveland, but from long distances, the produce of the west finds its way to this city, where the wool, grain, pork and coal oil of this region can be exchanged for the manufactures and the greenbacks of the east.

The schools in this city are very good; there were fifteen primary schools in 1871, employing one hundred and seventy-five teachers, mostly ladies, to preside over the training of about eight thousand scholars. There are several private schools in addition, where the course of tuition is unexceptionable, and the high school had at that time fifty pupils with two excellent teachers. The number of children attending school is much too small for the population of such a city, but until certain classes of men and women can be reached, more effectually than they yet have been, no remedy can be devised; and we have to fall back upon the sentence, first used to imply a more decided spiritual change: "Paul may plant and Apollos water, but God alone can give the increase." In the year 1871, there were more than thirty-two thousand children of school age in the city, but little more than thirteen thousand were enrolled as pupils, and of these only about eight thousand attended, or one-fourth of the number that should participate in the advantages of early training. They manage these things better in Prussia; but, then, Frederick William is a despot, and his people are obliged to obey the word of command. Some day we shall be forced to inquire, whether the children who are thus being neglected by their natural guardians have no rights which we are bound to respect; and also, whether the slighted school house does not lead more or less directly to the thronged penitentiary, and crowded asylums, vastly to the impoverishment of the nation.

The Cleveland press has made for itself a national reputation; some of the brightest men of the day being among the contributors to the several organs.

Dayton. — This city was founded on All Fools Day in 1796, but the mad cap frolic of that period of license was not exemplified in selecting this site for the location of a town. This is

now the fifth city in the state, with a population of nearly forty thousand, and it will contribute many choice specimens of manufactures to the Centenial Exposition. Dayton city is the seat of adminstration for Montgomery county, and it is built at the point of junction between Mad river and the Great Miami, where the Miami canal adds immensely to the advantages enjoyed by the community. The waters of the Mad river are brought by means of a canal into the city and utilized in supplying motive power to numerous manufactories engaged in producing carriages, freight and passenger cars, agricultural implements, flour and meal, clothing and cotton goods, iron castings, and hollow ware, engines, boilers, furniture, paper, and liquors, distilled and fermented. The inland commerce of Dayton is very extensive and important, and it would be difficult to select a city in which, considering its age, size and numbers, there is a larger average of prosperity. The population very nearly doubled in ten years from 1850, the rate of progression being about fifty per cent. in the decade ending in 1870, when over thirty thousand persons resided there. The railroad facilities of the city are very satisfactory. The Pittsburgh, Cincinnati and St. Louis Railroad; the Cleveland, Columbus, Cincinnati and Indianapolis Railroad; the Cincinnati, Hamilton and Dayton Railroad; the Dayton and Michigan Railroad; the Cincinnati, Sandusky and Cleveland Railroad; the Atlantic and Great Western Railroad, and the Dayton and Union Railroad, all have stations here, and five of the lines have here one of their termini, consequently there is an abundant choice of routes available here for the shippers of produce, who may wish to go farther in search of more profitable markets. The city is just sixty miles from Cincinnati, and one hundred and eighty-eight miles from Cleveland.

Dayton is beautifully located and is a very handsome city, having numerous elegant public buildings and private residences, which adorn a site worthy of the best resources of art. The court house reminds one of the Parthenon, and it is built of pure white marble, or to speak more correctly, of a stone which so closely resembles marble as to present all the best features of Carrara quarries. Four miles from the city, the Central National Soldiers' Home is located on a plat of ground six hundred and forty acres

in extent, handsomely laid out in avenues, artificial lakes, shrubberies and mazy walks. The home consists of several large buildings under suitable direction, and the hospital is very finely appointed. The library is large and well assorted, and there are halls for reading and for music, as well as the head quarters devoted to the use of the chiefs of the official staff.

The high qualities of the public schools in Dayton are well appreciated by the better class of citizens and the teachers are well sustained in their vocation, but here as well as elsewhere, a large proportion of the children are only nominally participant in the advantages provided for them by the wisdom and bounty of the public. The Cooper Female academy, established in this city, is doing a great work in the education of women, foreshadowing the time, which should not be distant, when the training for the gentler sex will not be an exact copy of the system applied to their brothers, but will embody all that is best adapted to the culture of the highest powers of womanhood, without such waste of energy as must be involved, where a portion of the years devoted to rudimentary work is given to pursuits which are to have no application in the practical work of life. There are several private academies in Dayton, and they are as a rule, very well conducted.

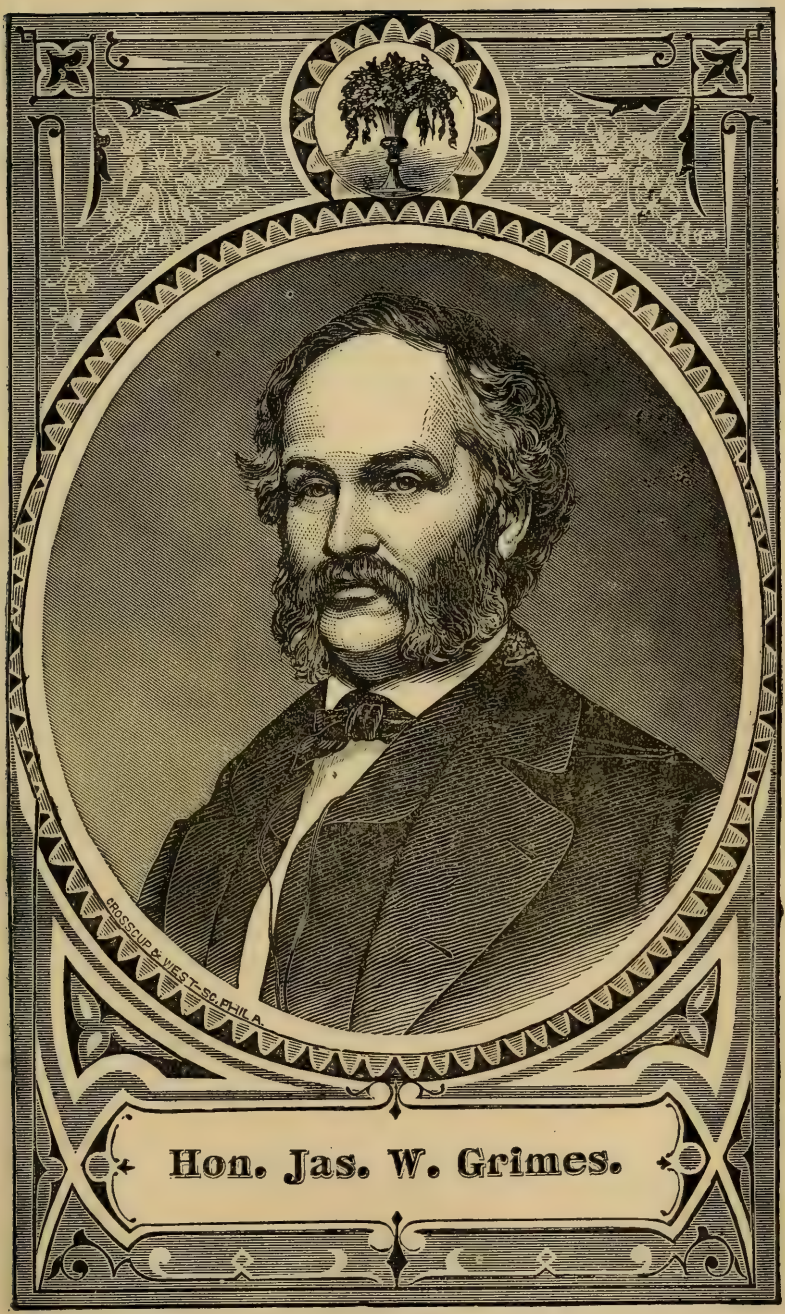
The churches in this city are elegant, some of them being models of architectural beauty rarely excelled. The streets are well supplied with water, and lit with gas, and by way of completing the machinery for enlightenment and purification, there are sixteen newspapers published in Dayton, two of which are dailies of considerable merit.

Toledo.—The City of Toledo is the seat of justice for Lucas county, Ohio, and a port of entry on the western bank of the Maumee river, opposite the mouth of Swan creek, and about four miles from Lake Erie with which it is connected by the Wabash and Erie Canal. Where the vast city now stands, there were, soon after the first settlement commenced, two business locations, one known as Vistula, and the other as Port Lawrence. There was at one time quite a vivid rivalry between the two landings, but the higher landing, Port Lawrence, has realized quite a suf-

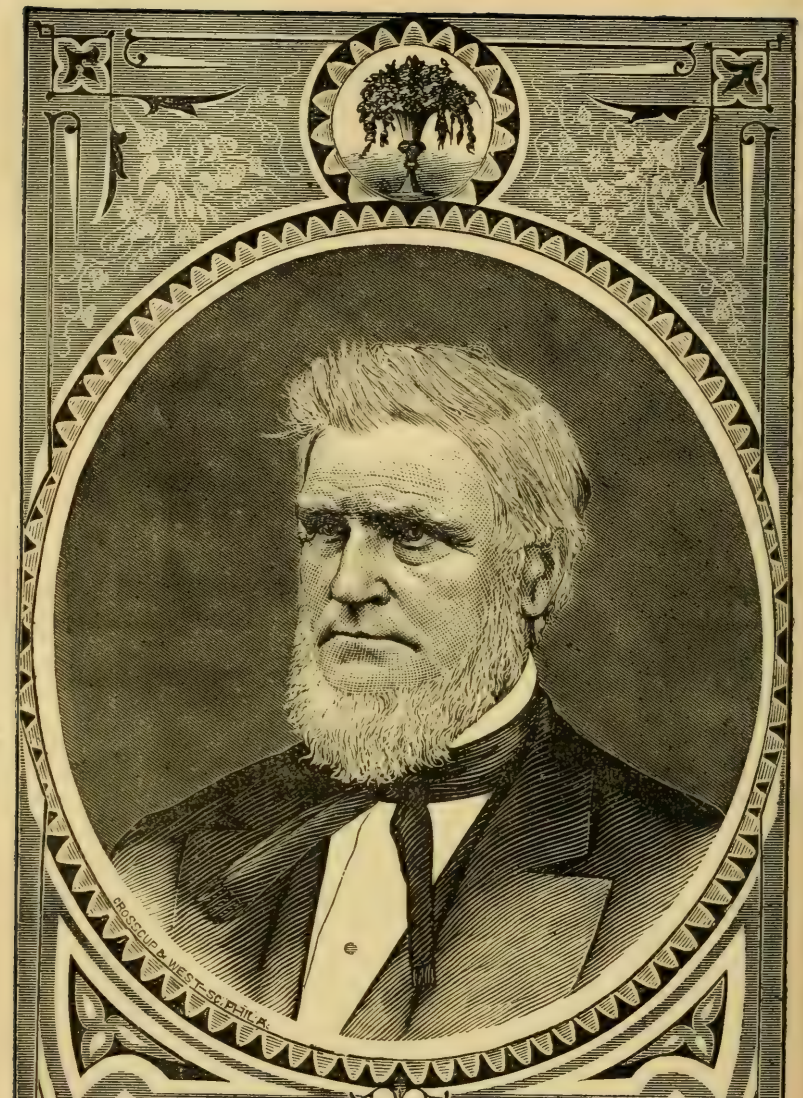
ficient share of prosperity to have no jealous feeling in the contemplation of the good fortune of Vistula, or the lower landing, now both comprised in Toledo. From Port Lawrence, there is a fine view over the lake, commanding on clear days a prospect of many of the small islands which picturesquely dot Lake Erie. To this point, during the summer months, innumerable pleasure excursions come over the lines of railroads to avail themselves of the advantages of steam vessels to visit the islands. Jay Cooke possesses an island which is very frequently visited as it forms a part of the protection of Put-in-Bay, and is extremely beautiful. A moderately good rower can go round the island in about twenty minutes, and will find its shores embodying all the charms of an extensive line of coast. Here the waves have fretted the rocks until the lower strata have disappeared, leaving an overhanging roof which seems threatening to topple over; there an archway has been cut through a wall of rock which continues far down in the transparent waters to illuminate the deep, and while the boatman is maneuvering his tiny shallop to avoid a pinnacle of rock, which challenges admiration as an infinitesimal peak of Teneriffe, he discovers that he has run into shoal water and is aground. Some of the islands on a clear day have the beauty of Honolulu scenery, and you look of course, in vain, for the Kanaka boatman with his unswampable outrigger, but the manners of the people with whom the tourist comes in contact speedily remove that impression. Toledo is a very substantial looking city, and it has all the charms of a metropolis, in the number and variety of amusements with which its residents are supplied. Theatres, operatic troops, artistes in burnt cork, necromancers, and all the wonderful combinations of which the mountebank is capable, find fullest appreciation here, if not among the resident population, then certainly among the young men from the country, who come here in search of pleasure. The very fine buildings which have been erected as residences for the wealthier section of this community would do no discredit to Brooklyn, or New Jersey, and the bustle in the streets testifies to an amount of business, more than sufficient to sustain such splendor of equipment. There are excellent schools and churches here, and the public buildings, generally, are commodious as well as

ornate in their design. The Maumee river is a wide estuary which affords one of the best harbors on the shores of the lake, but the intricacy of the passage is such, that a stranger unacquainted with the buoys, which warn the initiated how to steer, would almost inevitably find his vessel aground, just when he seemed to be in the act of realizing the desired haven. What was once known as "Middle Ground," a low island which was generally awash at high tide, has been reclaimed to the extent of about fifty acres, and is now used for the storage of freights and for other similar purposes. Several elevators have been erected here, and railroad depots are here concentrated in positions which facilitate connection between the steamers on the lake and the iron roads which traverse *terra firma.*

The extent of the grain trade in Toledo can be best understood from the fact that there are nine elevators in the city, the least of which has a storage capacity of one hundred and twenty-five thousand bushels. The canal system, of which Toledo is the outlet, is very extensive, probably the largest on this continent. The Toledo and Wabash canal runs through the White river and Wabash valleys until it joins the Ohio river at Evansville, Ind., and about fifty miles from Toledo, at Defiance, the canal just named intersects the Miami canal, which is cut through the valley of the Great Miami river, to join the Ohio river at Cincinnati. The lines of traffic thus prepared aggregate more than seven hundred miles, through some of the finest agricultural land in the world, and two states are thus enabled to convey their produce to Toledo at a minimum of cost. Lake steamers and boats of various tonnage continue the traffic, distributing the cereals and other products in the eastern ports, and bringing back to Toledo, as the headquarters of the wide range of country named, the luxuries and necessaries required by the agriculturists and traders, whose welfare is bound up in these argosies. In the old civilizations, vast bodies of water were barriers to the race; they are now the highways of the foremost nations. Toledo is for that reason the nearest neighbor to many of the ports, which would have been in the days of canoe navigation, or still more in the days of the wicker work, skin covered coracle, at a distance impossible to be traversed. The Lake Shore and Michigan Southern Railroad



Hon. Jas. W. Grimes.



Hon. A. Adams.

joins the Michigan Southern and Northern Indiana divisions at Toledo, and they are here also the termini of the Toledo, Wabash, and Western Railroad; the Toledo and Detroit, and the Dayton and Michigan lines. There are numerous manufactories established in Toledo, such as tobacco factories, manufactories of edge tools, saws, files, sashes, doors, blinds, steam boilers and engines, agricultural implements, carriages, and a vast variety of other industries, which defy enumeration. There are numerous banks in the city, three savings banks, four national banks, and a number of private institutions. The evidences of growth, presented by Toledo, meet the observer at every step. The city was incorporated in the year 1836, and three years later the population exceeded one thousand; in the year 1840, the residents numbered one thousand three hundred; in 1850, three thousand eight hundred; in 1860, thirteen thousand eight hundred, and in 1870, thirty-one thousand six hundred; a rate of progression seldom equalled. There are sixteen newspapers published in Toledo, all of them well worthy of support, and the dailies are known for their racy compositions all over the northwest.

Sandusky. — This city is the seat of Erie county, Ohio, and a port of entry, standing on the margin of Sandusky bay, Lake Erie. The ground on which Sandusky city stands, rises as it recedes from the water line, sloping south from the bay, and the buildings on the higher grounds have a fine view of the lake. The houses generally have a fine appearance, having been constructed from the beds of limestone which underlie the city, and which afford a supply at once cheap, immediately available and exhaustless. The position of Sandusky enables the merchants of that city to command the best facilities for commerce with all the leading towns and ports opening on the lake, and its trade is extensive and profitable. Inland the business of Sandusky is also considerable, as it is the northern terminus of the Cincinnati, Sandusky and Cleveland Railroad, and contains also termini of the Lake Erie division of the Baltimore and Ohio Railroad, and of the Sandusky line of the Lake Shore and Michigan Southern Railroad. There are in Sandusky seven newspapers published, mostly well supported; there are many churches, some of them de-

cidedly handsome edifices; the streets are lined with shade trees; a handsome square occupies the centre of the city, and the manufactures, which employ the population in addition to the large commercial interests, are rapidly increasing. The city is about five miles from Lake Erie, its population in the year 1860, was a little over eight thousand, and in the next decade it had increased to thirteen thousand. It is now estimated at about eighteen thousand.

SPRINGFIELD.—Springfield is the county seat of Clark county, Ohio, and it is built at the confluence of Mad river and Lagonda creek, about forty-three miles from Columbus. It would be difficult to imagine a site better adapted for a great inland city, than that on which Springfield rises, and the city itself is very fine, many of the edifices seeming to have been suggested by the exceptional loveliness of the situation in which they are placed. The Lutheran college of Wittenberg is located near this city, and the hardy Teutons avail themselves of its advantages as though the spirit of the great monk reformer, as well as his name, attached to them and their institution. The devil, at whose head brave Martin Luther flung his inkstand, was beyond doubt the demon of ignorant superstition, whose ghost he exorcised when making his free and able translation of the Bible into the vernacular for his countrymen, and his followers could hardly render a more essential service to his name than by associating his reputation with the enlargement and multiplication of their means for training, which will, better than all devices, lift them high and dry beyond the reach of the old sea of darkness. The college is well conducted, and its curriculum is moderately high. The two streams on which the city is built, Lagonda creek and Mad river, afford excellent water powers for driving machinery, and very many sites have been improved by the establishment of flouring mills, factories for the production of agricultural implements, water wheels, and other mechanical contrivances, the manufacture of which affords employment to a large section of the people. Commerce, as well as manufactures, flourishes in this favored spot, as the town has been made the terminus of some lines of road, and a station on others, which exercise great influences in its favor.

The Atlantic and Great Western railroad; the Cincinnati, Sandusky and Cleveland; the Xenia and Springfield branch of the Little Miami railroad; the Columbus, Springfield and Cincinnati, and the Springfield branch of the Cleveland, Columbus, Cincinnati and Indianapolis railroads connect with this city and assist to carry to good markets the produce of the fertile and populous country by which Springfield is surrounded. Manufactures and agriculture are, in this spot, linked with commerce to build up a very prosperous community, the growth of which, already rapid, will certainly go on with accelerated speed. The first note we can find of the population of Springfield was in the year 1840, when the number slightly exceeded two thousand; in the year 1850, the population was over five thousand; ten years later only two thousand had been added, that being the decade of arrested development everywhere, as a result of the great rebellion, then in process of incubation, and in the year 1870, the numbers were twelve thousand six hundred and fifty-two. Probably there are not less than sixteen thousand persons now in Springfield, and with the employment of increasing capital, the accumulation of numbers will be yet more rapid. There are seven newspapers published in Springfield, and most of them are well conducted, as well as apparently sustained by advertisers and readers.

CHAPTER XXXIX.

PRINCIPAL CITIES OF INDIANA.

Indianapolis — Evansville — Fort Wayne — New Albany — Madison — La Fayette — Terre Haute.

Indianapolis. — Indianapolis is the geographical center of the state of which it is the capital, and many favoring circumstances have combined to make it not only the commercial and manufacturing metropolis of the state of Indiana, but also the largest strictly inland city in the union. The rise of Indianapolis has been very rapid, all things considered, and yet it has been steady.

In the year 1819, the first white settlement was made on the site of the present city, and in the following year, 1820, the seat of government was there located, although it was not found convenient to remove the archives of the state from Corydon, until four years later. The legislature held its first session in Indianapolis in 1825, and the incorporation of this beautiful city took place in 1836. Indianapolis is veritably "The City of the Plain," but there seems to be no reason to anticipate an evil fate for it on that account. The land on which the town was originally platted is a plain of vast extent and great fertility, over which railroads can be constructed for miles without further trouble than is involved in marking off the track and placing the sleepers in position. As the city has increased in size, building lots in successive additions have been brought into the market, with no further inconvenience to the latest comer than the necessity to make rather a longer walk or ride to his homestead; and there is no reason to suppose that the work of extension will not continue for an illimitable period. On every side there is land waiting only to be occupied for building purposes, and pending that time, being made useful in the hands of the farmer and gardener, who can repeat his operations further afield whenever circumstances shall expand the area of city industries, and with it the home market for all the more delicate productions of the soil, under the direction of his enterprise and skill. There is no city west of the Alleghanies which has before it a more glorious prospect than Indianapolis, but many years elapsed after its first settlement before there seemed to be any likelihood of very rapid development. Compare London of to-day, with its population of nearly four millions, with Indianapolis and its population of about one hundred thousand, and the younger city must "pale its ineffectual fires;" but take into the account that the city of London had probably an existence when Jesus was crucified, nearly two thousand years ago, and that Indianapolis only sprang into being about fifty-seven years since, and the admiration which was given to the richest city in the world becomes sensibly abated. Sixty years ago the red man was "monarch of all he surveyed," in the almost untrodden wilds, where now the city rears its palace homes, its gigantic factories, and its splendid churches, where

schools are laying the foundation for a more substantial civilization than our own, and where the shriek of the steam whistle, or the clangor of the warning bell, cautions every obstruction to clear the track, or be borne down beneath the wheels of an inexorable progress. In that sense Indianapolis becomes a wonder. The first settlement, as we have seen, commenced in the year 1819, but, seven years later when the capital of the state was established there, and the legislature was in session, there were only about seven hundred and sixty residents in the town, and the chief items in the business records for that year were whisky for the *genus homo*, and powder wherewith the aforesaid *homo* could bring down his game, to soak in more whisky. That year it was asserted that $10,000 worth of goods had been sold, and it appeared that over two hundred barrels of whisky figured in the bill of particulars. One hundred kegs of powder were sold during the same year, probably to men who found their meat market on the prairie near at hand. In the year 1840, the government sinned like David of old, by causing the people to be counted, and it appears that there were then about four thousand residents in Indianapolis, the numbers having increased to that point, from twelve hundred ten years before. When the census was taken in 1850, there were over eight thousand, and the next ten years showed an increase to about nineteen thousand. When the last enumeration was made, there were about fifty-two thousand, and the extraordinary activity which has been manifest during the last few years leaves little room for doubt that Indianapolis has now very nearly, if not quite, a population of one hundred thousand.

Indianapolis stands on the west fork of White river, on the line of the Indianapolis, Cincinnati and La Fayette Railroad, and by a wise arrangement, which earlier or later will be followed in every progressive city in the world, all the trains that arrive in, or depart from Indianapolis, must make their number at the Union Railroad Depot, the immense structure — four hundred and twenty feet long — having been prepared expressly to afford the public this convenience.

The Indianapolis and St. Louis Railroad makes its terminus here, after a run of two hundred and sixty-one miles from the

latter city; and the St. Louis, Vandalia, Terre Haute and Indianapolis line finds here the end of its journey and the beginning. This is the northeastern terminus of the Indianapolis and Vincennes road, and the northern terminus of the Jeffersonville, Madison and Indianapolis line of travel. The Cincinnati and Indianapolis Junction Railroad, the Pittsburgh, Cincinnati and St. Louis, the Cleveland, Columbus, Cincinnati and Indianapolis, the Indianapolis, Peru and Chicago, and the Indianapolis, Bloomington and Western Railroads all come to this depot, deliver their living freight, their merchandise, and their intelligence as to all the transactions of the world at large, every day in the week and every week in the year, to the number of seventy-eight trains per day, and about six hundred thousand cars per annum. It will be readily seen that an immense advantage accrues to the public from this act of centralization which brings all the traffic of the city to one focus, but of course there would be many difficulties to be overcome before a similar arrangement could be perfected in a city like New York, where every foot of ground is owned and occupied, and might be minted in the process which would render a change of ownership necessary. Indianapolis, standing on a plain, can be approached from any point without an unfavorable gradient to be overcome, and the curved lines of the practised engineer can bring every train to its proper position, upon its own time, to take and to return its precious burdens.

The city is laid out regularly, like most modern cities, unlike the Babylon of Manhattan, whose roads were made by the cows as they marched homeward with their lacteal treasures, chewing the cud in their leisurely way, never reflecting that man, the civilizer, must move along beside their paths. The streets generally cross each other at right angles, but there are four streets which start out diagonally from a circle in the center of the city. There are somewhere about fifty churches in Indianapolis, all of which are commodious enough to accommodate their average congregations, and many are very substantial and elegant edifices. There are numerous public buildings which deserve notice, the more especially when we consider how brief a time has elapsed since the beginning of all this grandeur. Seven years after the location of the seat of government here, there were little more than seven

hundred persons in the city, and it was difficult, in 1824, to find proper receptacles for the archives of the state. There is no such difficulty now. The state house was erected in the year 1834–35, and it contains the governor's official residence, the archives and muniment rooms, the state library and the halls of the assembly, being a building in every way worthy of the purposes which it serves. The State Lunatic Asylum was first built in 1848, but has been enlarged and augmented by additions of various kinds and dimensions since that date. Perhaps it would be asking too curiously, if the records were examined to discover whether the original consumers of that two hundred barrels of whisky, and their immediate descendants, have increased the demand for space in that institution, and, if so, whether the "worm of the still" had any share in preparing them for the positions they occupy. The State Institution for the Blind was founded in the year 1847, and it is in every way a credit to the state, the management being superior to the average of such establishments; but it is anticipated that before many years have passed additions will be made to the buildings now in use, or, possibly, a new asylum will be constructed. The Asylum for the Deaf and Dumb is a state institution which was founded in the year 1848, and the number of claimants upon this charity is very considerable; but, up to the present time, the provision made has been adequate to deal with all the most urgent cases. A Magdalen Asylum, or reformatory for women and girls, is located a short distance east of the city, and it appears, upon an examination of statistics, that very excellent results have been attained where the advantages of the asylum were taken hold of before a long career of vice had hardened the offender to insensibility. Society has much wherewith to blame herself, in these days of fierce competition and high pressure life, when the "sin of great cities" can reckon its armies of vice by the hundred thousand, and yet it does not devolve upon individuals to effect reforms, in thousands of cases, in which ameliorating circumstances could be brought to bear. The purity of the household must, if possible, be defended at all hazards, and, therefore, the rigid rule which is so often denounced when good women "pass by on the other side," unmindful of their erring sisters, is not without some show of defense. The state can,

and probably will, in an always increasing ratio, assume the responsibility of providing for those who wish to lead better lives, a temporary retreat, a *locus penitentiæ*, where the virtuous resolution may mature, and from whence, when the fair results of their own industry have accumulated sufficiently to bear the cost, the person declared convalescent in a moral sense, may remove to other districts to build up a better record. The United States Arsenal is just one mile north and by east from the city limits, and the establishment is well adapted to the purpose which it is meant to serve. The United States Post Office is a fine building, and contains, in its upper story, accommodations for the United States courts. The Masonic Hall is not what would be called a showy building, but it is an edifice of good type, and of course is devoted to the best forms of benevolent action.

While speaking of deeds of benevolence, it is due to Indianapolis charity that we should mention that there are three orphan asylums established in the city: one for native born white children, one for colored children, and one for Germans. There is also a home for friendless women, a Catholic reformatory for women, and a free dispensary, where the maladies and diseases common to rich and poor can be treated without cost by men of first class ability, in any case in which necessity demands the application.

The Northwestern Christian University has its location here; and a great deal of very creditable work is effected in this institution, the curriculum being tolerably severe, and the facilities offered to students as nearly as possible perfect in their kind. Eventually, no doubt such sectional establishments will merge in larger unsectarian efforts, in which all classes of the community may join; but for the present, such institutions offer the only means available for reaching those who can thus be educated and prepared for the highest duties. The Odd Fellows have a fine hall in this city, and it is available for almost every enlightened and benevolent purpose; and the Academy of Music is very popular as a resort for the pleasure loving crowd, who can find in this city, as in most others of metropolitan growth, facilities for amusement, coupled with instruction, every evening in the working week.

The graded schools of Indianapolis are famous for the admirable system and tact with which they are administered; and the best proof of the value of the means employed can be found in the successful working of the several establishments from the primary to the high school, in which latter young men can be prepared for any pursuit in life, if they will earnestly avail themselves of their facilities. One-half, at least, of our best public servants are self made men, and, in spite of the malicious innuendo, the self made man does *not* always worship his maker. Abraham Lincoln was self made, and he was one of the most modest men that ever challenged the world's admiration. The amount of schooling that came to him within what is known as the school age was barely twelve months, at odd times; but there was in him an absolute hunger for development. The great physical strength which he possessed was not enough to satisfy the fine type of nervous power which he had inherited from the organization of his mother, and, therefore, he bent every energy to the cultivation of his mind, when, by any means, the opportunity came in his way. Was he the hired man upon a farm, he could be found when his work was done, reclining in some shady place in summer weather, with a book, storing his mind with lessons of wisdom and fortitude against the day of trial. Clerking in a store, piloting a flatboat, which he had himself built, or splitting rails, it mattered not what was his occupation, there was always some time which could be given to mental culture; and he, like others similarly endowed, was only self made to the extent that, without the watchful eye of the experienced master to assist him, he rudely applied the means for his own development by studying the thoughts of other men, in their printed form, and by discussing with others his views and their own, until there was hardly, among the best educated men with whom he came in contact, one person his equal in patient practical sagacity; and that faith, without which the best gifts of the race become a mockery and a snare. Young men of moderate capacity, able to do for themselves such work as Abraham Lincoln accomplished in bridging the chasm, over which the backwoodsman passed to the highest honors of the presidential chair and a martyr's death, have a wonderful aid in such well graded schools as they find provided in

Indianapolis; and some, at least, of their number in that city, appear to appreciate the boon in which they participate. The number of children who are entirely unschooled is not very large in this city, but an immense number have little more than nominal schooling, and it is not easy to determine how their case can be satisfactorily dealt with.

The growth of manufactures in Indianapolis is one of the great facts of the age, and it would be difficult to mention a pursuit except gold mining, in which the city and the immediately surrounding country does not more or less successfully engage.

The supply of coal which underlies nearly the whole of Indiana transcends computation by millions of tons; seven thousand square miles is the known area, and the quality is as remarkable as the quantity. Bituminous coal, of the very best kind, is abundant, but there is a valuable variety known as block coal, which in some places protrudes above the level of the soil, and thus seems to unite the various properties of coke and charcoal, being especially useful in the manufacture of iron. Many years elapsed after the discovery of this deposit before its peculiar fitness for iron works was known, and it is now evident that for smelting and rolling works this coal can have no superior. Steel works may demonstrate a yet higher type of usefulness in block coal, and as a matter of course every new feature of its value will afford wider and more profitable ranges of employment for human labor in the locality which is enriched by its presence. Rapid growth in a neighborhood which has an inexhaustible supply of coal and iron ore, with especial adaptations of the one deposit, to bring the other to its highest value for the use of man, is by no means surprising. The iron roads multiply their lines and their rolling stock, the vast warehouses are crowded with the plethora which is hourly produced, the workshops and factories which now employ ten thousand men will soon require five times that number, giving employment to every trade and profession that can supply their multitudinous wants, and providing comfortable homes for innumerable wives and families, each in their several ways building up the prosperity of our beloved land. The iron industries of Indianapolis are affecting the whole of the state, and Indianapolis, is Indiana, to a much greater extent than

any other capital city or metropolis in this country, represents the state in which it stands as the governing center. Of course it is not Indiana, in the same sense as the city of Paris is France, because every minor city does its own thinking and its own governing, and there is no system of centralization to prevent the fullest development of every industry at the point of its inception, but Indianapolis combines so many advantages and facilities for the prosecution of labors, and the realization of mighty projects, that it operates as the vast heart of an arterial system, which sends its invigorating streams to the remotest extremities of the state, and is itself strengthened by the growth of every new industry and development elsewhere. When enumerating the products of the state, it is curious to observe how much of all the gross totals of production come almost of necessity to be credited to the capital city. The manufacture of iron did not commence successfully until long after manufactures from iron had been acclimated in Indianapolis, but that branch of industry is now employing a large number of men and the wages fund in that line will very greatly increase. Some day, not far distant, this city will rival Pittsburgh itself, in its own special enterprise; already the quality of the iron furnished by the rolling mills here causes it to be largely patronized for the finer work to which iron can be applied, and steel, by the process long since patented by Bessemer, can be produced here very cheaply. Six thousand persons are now supported by the iron works of Indianapolis, reckoning every man engaged in this department of labor to represent a family of three persons besides himself; and then there remains to be computed the number of capitalists and their families, the number of clerks and agents, the number of storekeepers and their families, that draw their sustenance from the nearly four millions of dollars' worth of iron ware produced every year, and from the investment of about two millions and a quarter of capital in such enterprises.

Pork, the mainstay of Cincinnati, which has won for that city the appellation Porkopolis, bids fair to be rivalled, if not surpassed, by Indianapolis, within the next two decades, so largely are the producing powers of Indiana on the increase, and so rapidly are the packers multiplying their facilities for handling the meat which the Hebrews so wisely abhor. It is now nearly forty

years since the first attempt was made to establish pork packing as one of the staples of this city; like many other first essays the result was not flattering nor profitable; but perseverance wins success, and the business done in this state during the year just ended, must have cost nearly eight hundred thousand hogs their precious lives, and have given to the finances of the state, and to that part of Illinois, which makes Indianapolis the center, little less than $9,600,000. The value of such an industry must be apparent to the most superficial observer. The value of stock in the country, which makes its principal trades and shipments here, represents in the several items of detail, nearly $40,000,000 for exportable surplus annually, leaving untouched the enormous capital stock, which may be relied upon for an always increasing supply. The area of country from which stock can be raised in such profitable abundance, grows cereals also in immense quantity, and almost every other exportable commodity in profusion, but our readers shall not be exhausted by further figures.

Indiana produces black walnut in vast forests, and the enterprise of its capitalists, combining with the skill of its workmen, has built up a large trade in furniture. It very soon became apparent to the persons who were most interested, that it would be wiser, and more economical in every sense, to apply the skill of the artist, and the labor of the workman, on the spot where the timber was native, and to export first class furniture to all parts of the union, than to export the raw material to be shaped into elegant forms elsewhere. The consumer is certainly benefited by the vast growth of this industry in Indianapolis. The great manufacturers procure the best designs from France, and from the eastern states, to enable their productions to compete with the elegance of the best establishments in other lands, and many of them have commenced to employ artists of their own to furnish designs, combining the highest beauty of outline and finish, with the fullest realization of utility. With so much enterprise and skill, and a practically unlimited reproductive capital, there is no reason why the furniture trade in the capital of Indiana should not grow into enormous proportions with corresponding profit.

The lumber trade, in woods of all kinds, gives a large aggregate of employment and remuneration, but there is a reasonable de-

sire to concentrate upon its own cities and towns, the wages fund which is now being distributed over the whole country, necessary to convert the crude matter to its highest use, and the design will necessarily prosper.

This brief description of the material resources of the city of Indianapolis is necessarily incomplete; many items of large importance have been omitted in the enumeration, because it was thought better to describe one or two lines with some particularity, than to go on with a dry catalogue of the articles produced and manufactured for use and shipment.

When the city was first located, the country, in which Indianapolis stands, was a dense forest, and nearly the whole area was a plain, with just sufficient rise and fall in the surface to accumulate stagnant pools and marshes in contiguity to each other. The consequence of that configuration and those circumstances was that malaria largely prevailed, everybody had or expected to have chills and fever, and very few were disappointed. Since settlement has prevailed, the condition of the surrounding country has much improved. The agriculturist has denuded much forest land to make his farms; planting timber of the best kinds only in the positions best adapted to favor his pursuits, and the continuous breaking of soil for purposes of cultivation, tends always to the hygienic improvement of the earth and atmosphere. The medical faculty can now testify to the healthful condition of the state, and with every progressive year there will be still further advances in that respect.

There are thirty-four newspapers published in Indianapolis, and many of them have a national repute, but pursuing our usual course, we leave the fourth estate to speak for itself.

Evansville.— The site of this city was first settled upon in the year 1812, but in consequence of many small incidents and accidents, which need not be here recorded, there was no considerable settlement for many years afterwards. Evansville was the seat of justice for Warrick county for about one year from 1813, a number of lots having been donated to the county on that condition; but in the year 1814, the legislature removed the county seat elsewhere, and Evansville fell into a very depressed condition until

after 1817, apparently without hope for the future. After that date there was a determination evinced to make Evansville a town. The site was fresh platted, trustees were appointed, and generally a goahead spirit was evinced, which augured well for development; but in the year 1819, there were only one hundred residents on the town site, and most of these depended on trade with the pioneers and hunters, with whom peltry was currency.

The first school ever taught in Evansville commenced in a very informal way, in the year 1818, but it was not until six years later that a school house was erected, and long after that the building continued to be available for public meetings and for religious worship. The necessity for ameliorating influences in this region was seriously felt for many years, as there were hundreds of boatmen who made this their port of departure for their periodical trips on the lower Mississippi. Naturally enough, this hardy class of men, accustomed to hard work and many privations when afloat, wished to enjoy life in their own fashion after one voyage had ended, and before another began. They were certainly a rough set, fitted only for living on the outskirts of civilization; yet in many respects superior to the average "roustabout," on the same river to-day. The pen and ink sketch of "Jem Bludso," the engineer of the *Prairie Belle*, who died "holding her nozzle agin the bank," that night when the boat was burned, may stand as a counterfeit presentment of a large class among those boatmen, not bad men absolutely, but rough and unconventional to a surprising degree. The poet said of the man whom he depicted as "going up in the smoke that night of the *Prairie Belle*," with the constancy of a martyr hero, that:

> "He wan't no saint, them engineers
> Is pretty much all alike,—
> One wife at Natchez under the Hill,
> And another one here in Pike."

With men of that class, the principal support of what was known as the "Landing for the Wabash," the rafters of the temporary log huts, erected for their accommodation, must have resounded to many rude pleasantries, and to many fandangoes less graceful than the like saltatory exercise in Mexico; less stately than the *minuet de la cour*, and it is highly probable that the

hearts of the more settled residents in Evansville were troubled as to the permanent effects of such scenes upon the minds of their children.

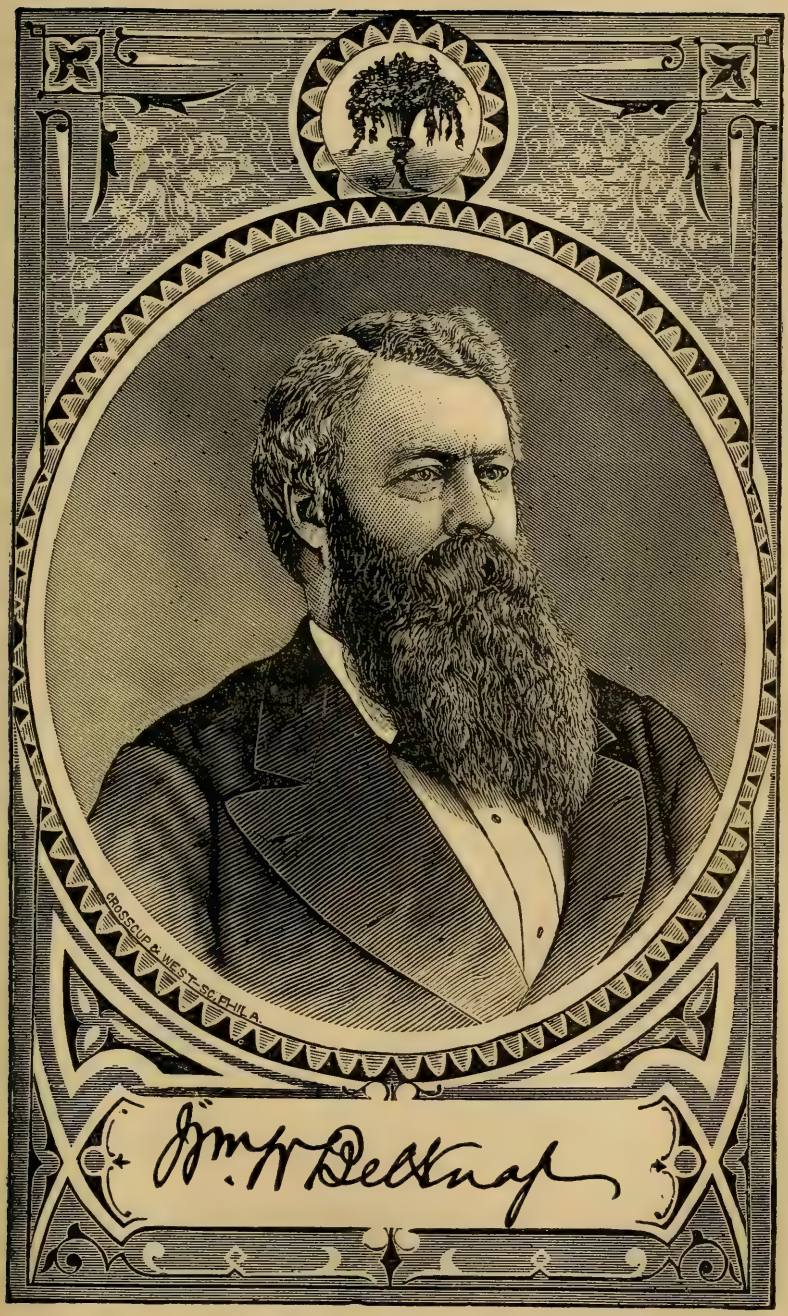
Churches and schools were their specifics, and the means were used unsparingly as far as their circumstances would permit.

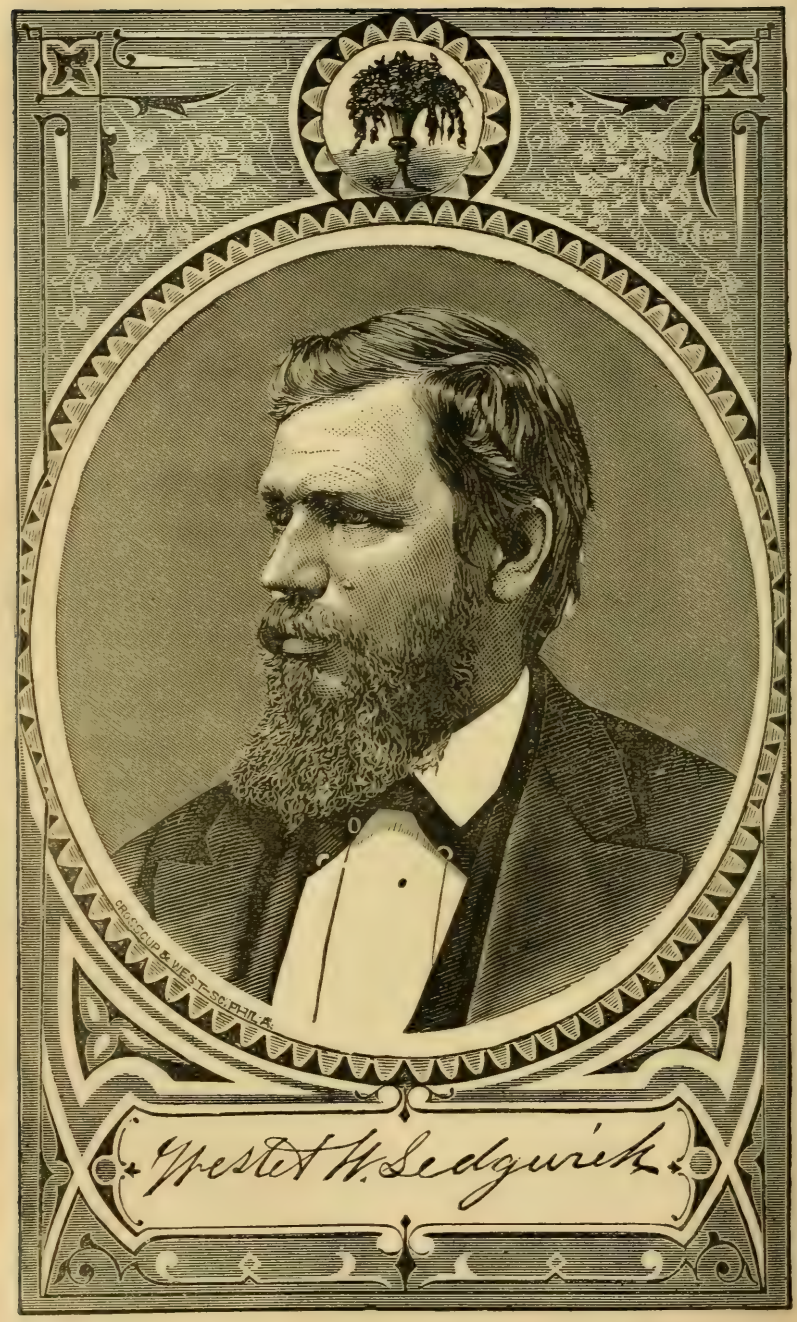
Business in Evansville was very slowly increasing; the flat boat navigation of the Mississippi differed very largely from the regularity and speed of the steamboat, and yet more considerably from the velocity and certainty of the railway train. Produce came slowly in, and the process of realization was still more dilatory; but in this desultory way the town became recognized as a center of contact with the busy world, and a post of supply for a very wide region of country, watered by the White river and the Wabash. In and after the year 1834, there were much larger indications of progress. Indiana had concluded to establish a state bank, and one of the branches of that institution was located here The canal system made its southern terminus here, joining the town to the line of the Central, the Erie and Wabash, and for some time the prosperity of Evansville passed the bounds which the most sanguine had allotted. To have real estate there was equivalent to having "struck ile," in the regions which at a later date brought "shoddy" into prominence. Close following upon this accession of paper prosperity came the revulsion of 1837, and Evansville was swallowed up by eastern creditors in part liquidation of overwhelming indebtedness. Still the population did not fall to the old low standard, the natural advantages which had been the basis of so much rash speculation could not be "fooled away," and for the advancement of material interests, it was an advantage rather than otherwise, that the property had fallen into the hands of capitalists, who were bound to develop their new possessions, if they were ever to come out even. In the year 1840, the population was a little over two thousand, and the increase was slow for four or five years, then signs of more rapid development set in once more. A man staggering up a strange stairway in the dark, with a heavy load upon his back, is not a bad representative of the efforts of a people to push ahead in a new country, with the improvements which are essential to their prosperity. At first the stairs can be dimly perceived, as the

light slants in from the passage, and the burden which is being borne does not seem oppressive. Confidence increases with every step which announces substantial progress, the load which is being sustained taxes the strength of the bearer, but hope tells "a flattering tale" of ends being achieved which will contribute in the future to comfort and enjoyment; the way is dark now, but still the weary plodder continues his ascent, step by step, until the landing is reached, and then comes the calamity; as accustomed to step up, he makes a false move, and with a crash suggestive of an earthquake, the heavily laden man falls prone on the floor all but crushed by the weight which he had so pluckily carried. Just so is it with the prosecution of improvements, the first needs are supplied with an effort, and there are returns which fully satisfy investors that they are on the right track. The successive steps which are to be taken can be seen with difficulty, and every outlay brings its fair compensation. Then the way becomes darker, and the faith of the climber more elastic. The load increases at every step, but he bears it like a man, until the end of his possible progress has been reached, and then like his fellow on the stairs, he boldly steps once more and comes down like an avalanche. He has put all his force into a venture for which there was no warrant, in fact he has made a canal or a railroad where there is no population to give returns, his stock is worthless, his last red has long since disappeared, and as he lies there discomfited by his failure, he remembers the distich of the poet:

> "Hope springs eternal in the human breast,
> Man never is, but always to be blest."

However much the original projectors of the canal works may have suffered in the contingent collapse, there was no collapse for the work actually accomplished, and whether under one set of property holders or another, there was some progress to be recorded every year. The canal was brought up to Terre Haute under a legislative land grant in 1856, and subsequently, under another concession, the work was brought to the Ohio at Evansville. Before that event occurred, the city had been incorporated, wharves had been constructed, and in the year 1850, the first railroad was commenced, known as the Crawfordsville and Evansville Railroad. Three years later the city commenced the


CROSSCUP & WEST ST. PHIL.A.
Wm. W. Dekrup


CROSSCUP & WEST-SC. PHILA. PA.
Wrestet W. Sedgwick

present system of public schools, superseding, or more properly developing the small commencements at which we glanced earlier in this sketch. It was wisely concluded by the leading minds in Evansville, that the best description of settlers would not come to a city in which inferior schools, ill conducted, supplied the chief means available for the training of youth, and, as a matter of course, the same men knew that the citizens who would be most scrupulous in providing instruction and training for youth, were the persons in whose hands the welfare of the community would be most safe. The establishment of first class schools came therefore to be voted an absolute necessity. The progress made upon that supposition may be gathered from the following figures illustrative of the school status of Evansville. The superintendent of public instruction published a statement in 1874, under which it appeared, that the value of school buildings, apparatus, seats and conveniences was then estimated at about $10,373,642 for the state of Indiana, and in the city itself, there are properties pertaining to the schools which amount to $460,000, and which include fifteen school buildings containing the best modern improvements adapted to meet the wants of a superb tuition. The means thus used by the directors of affairs in Evansville had the effect of attracting men and families, such as have since that time been agglomerated into that community with excellent results, so that the business interests of the city have flourished, and the population has risen to about thirty thousand. The great rebellion, which deteriorated almost every other city in the union, served to build up a few, and Evansville was one of that number; the time of that internecine strife being singularly favorable to the development of Evansville, which, from the position occupied, could render essential service in the matter of supplies. The stores and warehouses of the city were daily increasing in size, and yet barely sufficient to meet the demands of the time, and from that era to the present there has been no declension. Usually the facts have exhibited a steady progression, and the private residences of her citizens, no less than the public buildings which adorn the locality, have helped to make Evansville one of the handsomest cities in the state, and only second in commercial importance.

Vanderburgh county lies on the northern bank of the Ohio river, and in giving a description of the progress of the county seat, the whole of that area may be considered as fully covered. Two hundred miles below Evansville is the mouth of the Ohio, and two hundred miles above the city is Louisville, in the state of Kentucky, while Indianapolis, the capital of the state of Indiana is about one hundred and fifty miles distant. With the canal system, briefly adverted to, and the excellent timber, which can be obtained at little cost, added to almost unlimited supplies of coal, breadstuffs, stock, and all else, that is necessary to agricultural, manufacturing and commercial growth, the time cannot be distant when the city will still further extend its borders, to provide for such valuable accretions, as must come, from the crowded cities of the east. Evansville is in no danger of being flooded by the Ohio river, as it is built on a very high bank, and the drainage of the locality is secured by the configuration of the surface, which slopes toward the water and carries all fluids to the stream. The streets are broad, well graded and paved, and the buildings for business and for residence are very handsome. Among the more elegant of the public edifices, the court house challenges first notice, as although the county has the honor of having paid the bills, it will bear favorable comparison with the more pretentious buildings for which the general government is responsible. The Marine hospital is very handsome, and commodious enough to meet all requirements, and the state bank is worthy to be viewed as the temple of Pluto, showing signs of having been endowed by Crœsus. The city is lighted with gas, and it is asserted that it was in this place that Mrs. Partington was confronted by that improvement, when she asked the question, now historical: "What will the poor whales do for a living now?" The Ohio river is made to supply water for the city, and the means, although not particularly expensive, answer every purpose well. Churches were *desiderata* with the more staid of the population, when the boatmen made the "landing for the Wabash" their place of amusement, and churches are still prominent features in the polity of Evansville. There was then one school house which had to serve as a church, also, as well as to serve numerous other purposes. There are now no less than thirty churches of various

sizes and degrees of beauty, many of them being very ornamental, and there are numerous private schools, besides the fifteen public schools, which minister to the wants of every ward of the city. There are nine newspapers published in this city, and two of them are dailies. All of them appear to be well supported, and their literary tone is invariably creditable to publishers, editors and the public. The show of advertisements is excellent. As the terminus of the Wabash and Erie canal, Evansville commands much business, as the four hundred and sixty-two miles of territory, traversed by the artificial river, comprise some of the best lands in the region, and besides that, the Green river valley of Kentucky finds at this point its best market and port of shipment. Southwestern Indiana finds here its principal shipping place for grain and pork, and there are numerous manufactories. The exports of Evansville exceed $8,000,000 annually, inclusive of pork, lard, tobacco, iron, flour, and brass. Within a mile from the court house, there is a coal mine opened, from which all the citizens can procure fuel for domestic consumption and for their manufactories. Besides, being the southern terminus of the Crawfordsville and Evansville railroad, this city is the eastern terminus of the St. Louis and Southeastern railroad, and the facilities thus afforded for traffic make the remembrance of flatboat navigation on the Mississippi an amusing reminiscence. It is not easy to recal, now, the feeling of alarm, with which the good people of Evansville used to look upon the fandangoes of the hundred boatmen.

Fort Wayne. — This city is the seat of justice for Allen county, and it stands at the confluence of St. Mary's and St. Joseph rivers, where the two form the Maumee river. This region was first visited by a white man in the year 1676, when a Jesuit missionary came to this point from the mission on Lake Michigan, and commenced his ministration among the red men. Then as now the Indians could not understand the self sacrificing zeal of the men who dared privations and even death for the purpose of diffusing a knowledge of Christ, nor could they comprehend the story of the crucifixion, but the French tongue was a passport among the tribes in this area of country, and the manners

of the Jesuit priest commanded reverence, almost akin to that which the savage bestowed upon his own medicine men. In the year 1680, Baron La Salle representing the Grand Monarque Louis XIV of France, visited the Indians at their lodges here in Fort Wayne, and there was a grand pow wow of all the Sachems and braves, while the representative of the gayest court in Europe, must have viewed many of their antics with disgust. Kikionga was the name of the spot held sacred as the place of gathering for the Miamis, and there is a tradition that La Salle built here the fort which afterwards gave its name to the district, but there does not appear to be an element of probabilty in the story. French traders and *voyageurs* had probably gone over the same ground, before the Jesuit priest visited the spot, as commerce sends its missionaries more perseveringly, and at greater risk, than even the church will dare. There are no records as to the observations and the trials of the traders, and Baron La Salle with all his staff, made very few notes worthy of preservation. Settlement did not grow out of his expedition; the French are not a colonizing people at the best; they have never done anything in that way unless under some pressure which compelled removal from their native country. When the Huguenots were driven from home by the massacre of St. Bartholomew, three centuries ago, and in the attendant persecutions of that time, many crossed the Atlantic to this continent, and again in the days of Cardinal Richelieu, there was a hegira of a somewhat similar description. Still later when Louis XIV abrogated the Edict of Nantes, there was an exodus, and while many of the fugitives betook themselves to England, and to Holland, some came to this country, forming colonies in which they were careful to preserve as much as possible, the manners of their own land, associating as far as they could control circumstances, only with those who spoke the language of la belle France; hence although many years elapsed after the visit of La Salle, before the defeat of Montcalm made Canada a British possession, there does not appear to have been the slightest intention on the part of any of the French Canadians to people the new territory. After the conquest of Canada, the fort which was erected near the Maumee in 1705, by Santer Vincennes, having been destroyed by the Indians, another fort

which was built in 1748, was taken possession of by a British officer and a small force; but the insolent bearing of the red coats seems to have given offense to the Indians, and that circumstance was taken advantage of by a French Canadian to foment an attack upon the outpost, and it fell mainly in consequence of the treachery with which the assault was planned. The force of military was only an ensign's command, and the fate of the defenders was deserved, because of the carelessness with which the troops omitted all warlike precautions.

The name of Fort Wayne dates from the campaign of 1794, when Gen. Wayne came to the head waters of the Maumee, and the fort was continued in the custody of our military forces from and after that time. There was great peril for the garrison in 1812, but the brave force, small but constant, stood to their guns ready for every emergency. The attack upon the fort in 1812 proved a failure, as the savages were held in check by the fortification and its defenders until Gen. Harrison, with an army of relief, came up. The little village which had been built under the protection of the fort, was destroyed by the red skins, and as a consequence Fort Wayne was little other than a military post, until its abandonment in 1819. Until the demonstration of 1812 called attention to the dangerous spirit subsisting among the savages, the timber and undergrowth had been allowed to flourish close under the walls of the fort; and the Indian villages had been respected, so that there was every facility afforded to the enemy to mass a force for attack in the neighborhood, and to bring his treacherous power under cover close to the position which was to be surprised; but after Gen. Harrison had surveyed the condition of affairs, there were no such blunders to be deplored. The undergrowth was destroyed in a radius far beyond the carrying power of the weapons of the savages, there was no longer shelter under which they could approach without being seen by the sentinels, and the villages of the unfriendly Indians suffered heavy reprisals for the losses which their hostility had caused the whites. In the year 1815, a civil settlement once more began to shape itself at Fort Wayne; but warned by the experiences of former years, the pioneer storekeepers and traders moved very cautiously, and their families were slow to trust themselves in an outpost so

far beyond the lines of civilization. The Indians were still on and near the spot, but they were peaceful and friendly, quite inclined to cultivate kindly feelings among the white settlers. The old burial grounds of the Indian tribes were here located, and there was good hunting, consequently the attractions of both worlds held them here until the onrush of civilization could no longer be impeded by their presence. The approach to Fort Wayne was usually made by water in those early days. Flat boats, or pirogues, as they were more commonly called, could reach the settlement by St. Mary's river, and by the Maumee; but after the year 1838, these primitive modes of progression gave place to other means better adapted to the progressive spirit of a rapidly moving age. Still, some few of the old craft could be seen at times, mementoes of a life gone by forever. Dams, erected at different points for mill purposes in and after the year 1822, gradually narrowed the scene of operations within which these transports could be used, and at last they were blocked out altogether. This point was for a long time one of the chief depots of Indian commerce, and a very large trade was done in peltry, until hunters, Indians and game disappeared almost entirely, and other industries, more continuous and remunerative, supplied their place with profit. One of the Indian chiefs, who remained near Fort Wayne to the end of his career, although he was more than suspected of having given information and aid to the British in 1812, is said to have accumulated $200,000 in specie, which, after his death, was found buried in the earth. Such instances of accumulation are very rare among Indians, and it may be presumed that at some period in the history of his ancestors there had been a cross of civilized blood, bringing with it the practical astuteness and care of the economist to the organization of chief Richardville. The roads which led up to the settlement were little better than Indian trails, traveled over by white men with the more commodious means of progression at their command; but of course the vehicles of the pioneers were rough and inconvenient, and the people who traveled by them knew that they had not been saved by patent axles and improved springs. Pullman's palace cars were not sought for in the days of primeval effort and

privation, and the rough existence of Fort Wayne continued for some years after Indiana was admitted as a state.

In the year 1822, under a special act of congress, the United States established a land office at this point, and in the fall of the succeeding year, the lands surveyed were sold under the hammer of the auctioneer, the upset or minimum price being ten shillings per acre. There was very spirited competition for choice allotments, and some of the land brought very good prices. Two years later, the first school house ever erected at Fort Wayne was built of brick. It was a simple but commodious building, and for many years it was the place of rendezvous for the adult public as well as for youth. During the day the children here consulted or evaded their primary lessons, and more advanced youth pursued "knowledge under difficulties," while there were innumerable occasions upon which the orators of the day, like *Dogberry*, inflicted their tediousness upon all comers, in ventilating some local or general grievance, or in carrying into effect some necessary organization. The town meetings generally were held here, the caucuses of both sides, and the meetings in which the virtues of the several nominations were discussed. Here at the appointed time the polls were taken and declared, and here, to the music of popular approval, or steadied by the deeper tones of censure, the accepted and rejected candidates gave their acknowledgments of favors received. Here also the city fathers discussed for some time the requirements of their petty municipality, with as much decorum as might have prevailed in the Venetian senate, when answering the complaint of *Brabantio*, *Othello* addressed his defense to his "most potent, grave and reverend seigneurs," in reference to his marriage with Desdemona, assuring them that the head and front of his offending had that extent, no more. Here the citizens convened when they were to be spoken to by practised orators, upon the stump, on the great political issues of the day, discussing questions which in any other land would have been supposed beyond the comprehension of the *oi polloi*, yet as a rule commanding fair attention, and very generally such conclusions as might shame the more pretentious councils, of the governing few, in the old monarchies, and the all but effete institutions in-

cidental to the race in Europe. When the mystic craft opened its first lodge in this wilderness, the school house supplied the place of abode, for the men who have presided in many lands, under several civilizations, in perpetual succession, over the beginnings of religious thought, building up, with masonic regularity, the foundations of morality and good faith, ready for the roof and finish of piety, in good season. The Masonic Brotherhood, still largely represented in Fort Wayne, was for many years the chief embodiment of all that was social and fraternal, outside the church itself, in the whole settlement. Here also preachers of the gospel set up their tabernacle in the wilderness, and spoke of Divine love under all the several phases, which religious teaching can assume, addressing that "honest doubt," which Tennyson assures us "has more faith than all your creeds," and directing the weary and heavy laden toward the better land which is promised. Here on the Sunday came the ox team, which brought a whole household to worship, and here it waited until the hospitalities of the occasion had been dispensed by the citizens, toward their friends and yokefellows. Here also the social chat and the philanthropic gathering were held, when "the cup which cheers but not inebriates," was dispensed by the neat handed maidens and matrons of the village, in aid of some local or general object, thus to be recuperated. The first school house had, and must always have a charm for the growing settlement, because many of the tenderest ties that subsist through life date from church meetings and the village junketings, which bring together men and maidens fitted to render life happy for each other, and the public business there discussed, however multifarious in detail, had always some bearing on the welfare of the mass, besides which most of the men who in later days have come to be recognized as the "guides, philosophers and friends," of the community procured there their initiation into book life, which in the end served the state and themselves so well. The first regular teacher in the old school house at Fort Wayne was alive and residing on the same spot, in the year just ended, and his reminiscences abound in startling scenes, which would make a work intensely interesting, could they be set down upon the printed page as they are photographed with fidelity to life in his busy brain. The

county jail was for some time used as a school, and in that fact there is evidence that the criminality of the population in the frontier village was not of a hardened type, nor the associations of the building such as would detract from the freshness and purity of childhood.

Allen county was organized in 1823, and, in the following year, Fort Wayne was nominated as the county seat, the first session of the county government being held in the pioneer city in October, 1824, when there seemed to be no promise of the greatness which has, since that time, become "native and to the manner born" in the city. The state taxes were commonly paid in wolf scalps, as the bounty for the destruction of such animals was liberal, and those who had neither skill nor inclination for such sport could employ others or purchase wolf scalp currency for the tax collector. The charges for public service and for hotel accommodation were very moderate in those days, hence the economy which was observable in the administration of business; yet most things that were considered worthy of attention were well done.

In the year 1830, an Indian chief, who had killed a half-caste woman in the settlement of Fort Wayne, was brought to trial at the county seat and convicted of murder, but the jury recommended him to mercy, on the ground that "Lo, the poor Indian," did not know that he had no longer sovereign power to adjudge his slave to death and to execute the sentence with his own hand. While the chief lay in prison, waiting trial and sentence, it was generally concluded that he would be hanged, and proposals were made by members of his tribe that another person, of less value in their body politic, should suffer in his stead. Failing success in that direction, the Indian murderer wished to be shot, instead of being hanged, and eventually, in the general desire to make things agreeable, the prisoner was pardoned, removing to Kansas, in 1848, with a party of men of the Miami tribe. Captain Jack, the famous Modoc chief, had scruples about being hanged, and he also proposed a substitution of less distinguished persons in that delicate operation; but Gen. Grant could not see his way to meet the views of the traitor against the laws of war, and, beyond all doubt, he was right. The first necessity in the realization of civilized life, wherever it comes in contact with the savage, is to im-

press upon the sensorium of the red man that he is only an individual in a vast system of government, which is held together by unswerving law. Until that point is reached, the polity of civilization is mere childishness to him, and when his occasional outbreaks are made excuses for loading him with favors, he very naturally makes his opportunities frequent for breaking bounds. The savage must be treated like a grown up child, and there should be no occasion slighted when it is possible to convince him that the pale face is as strong and resolute as he claims to be just and kind. Voltaire said, in reference to capital punishments, that "all operations in the way of punishment should aim at rendering men good for something, but when a man is hanged, he is good for nothing." Doubtless there was much cogency in his statement, but a little hanging is not a bad thing when incorrigibles are to be dealt with, whether they are savage or tame; and it must not be forgotten that, when another eminent Frenchman saw a gallows, he gave thanks for that evidence of civilization.

In the year 1828, there was a canal constructed to connect Fort Wayne with the general navigation by the Wabash and lake Erie, and soon after that event there were evidences that frontier life was being abandoned. A piano was brought to the village, and, although it was but a poor, jingling affair, the first stroke upon its keys brought a crowd within listening distance, and there was as much attention bestowed upon the performer as could have been given if the great Liszt had presided. Railways followed in rapid succession. The Toledo, Wabash and Western Railroad, the Fort Wayne, Jackson and Saginaw, the Pittsburgh, Fort Wayne and Chicago, and other lines and connections meet and intersect here, affording unrivalled facilities for the transaction of shipping and other business, and the growth of the city has been proportioned.

Fort Wayne is the only large city in Allen county, and all the best signs of growth in that area can be seen typified in the highest form in the county seat. There are nine newspapers of various value, but all good, and reasonably well supported; but it is in public schools that the city and the county shine preeminent, the vigor of the people having found its highest utility in providing for the training and education of youth. There are thirteen

well appointed schools in the city to afford accommodation to the youth of a population of nearly twenty-six thousand, which has risen to that point within twenty-five years from a total of about four thousand in the year 1850. The school buildings are valued, with their furniture and appointments, at $185,000, and there are seventy-five teachers presiding over the education of three thousand five hundred pupils. The high school is an admirable structure of brick, standing in beautiful grounds which, for their ornamentation, as well as for the space available for perfect ventilation, are alike excellent. On this spot the author of *Festus* might be content to remain, unsaying his resolve,

> "I'll to the mountains. I do hate
> To think the thoughts, and breathe the breath of other men."

The several ward schools are some of them only temporary and rented structures, but many of them are owned by the citizens, and the grading of the schools as a whole merits the highest approbation. The attendance of children is not so great as the magnitude of the interests involved make desirable, but in that respect Fort Wayne is fully up to the average of cities, and no better results can be looked for until the adult population can be more fully impressed with the value of early training. That must be a work of time in Fort Wayne as well as elsewhere, and all the influences of the press, the pulpit and the platform should be made to converge toward success in that particular. There are twenty churches in Fort Wayne, many of them being very handsome. The Episcopal church is said to be one of the most beautiful in the state, and the Roman Catholic cathedral, greater in dimensions, is not far behind in elegance of design. The other churches are commodious and costly enough for their several congregations, and there are other buildings, such as the county court house, the county jail, and others of less note, which help to make this city well worthy of a visit, for its architectural as well as its commercial and manufacturing importance.

New Albany. — This city is the seat of justice for Floyd county, Indiana. Its position, only five miles below Louisville, on the right bank of the Ohio river, is not without advantages in some respects; but the growth of the city would have been much

more rapid had there been "no rival near the throne." The falls of the Ohio are only three miles above New Albany, and the immense value of the water power thus placed at the disposal of enterprising men and manufacturing companies must eventually bring into one vast metropolitan city, devoted to manufactures, commerce, and the arts, the two populations which are now drawing in opposite directions, and wasting vital force in rivalry. The city of New Albany is one hundred miles from the capital of the state, and one hundred and thirty-six miles from Cincinnati, with which city it has abundant means of communication. The city was originally laid out in the year 1813, and for some time the growth of the infant settlement was very slow indeed; but the facilities offered by the Ohio river early induced the location of manufactures, which have in no inconsiderable degree helped to make New Albany the center of industry and commerce that it now is, with two lines of railroad competing with the river and each other for the carrying trade of the place. The commerce on the Ohio river is very considerable, and it is to a large extent commanded by New Albany. The lines of railroad already referred to are the Louisville, New Albany and Chicago, and the Louisville and New Albany branch of the Jeffersonville, Madison and Indianapolis Railroad. The amount of shipping effected by these lines and the river is very large indeed, and the local trade arising out of that abundance of produce handled, builds up the financial success of New Albany. When the city was originally platted, and the lots sold by auction, in the year 1813, there was an announcement made by the parties engaged in the transaction that twenty-five per cent. of all the purchase money realized should be placed in the hands of trustees, to the amount of $5,000, as a permanent school fund for the city. The promise so made by the original platters of New Albany has been religiously observed, and in addition thereto, there were abundant reserves allotted for churches, county and other public buildings, and a very elegant site was designated as a park. The high school which now flourishes in New Albany, and is one of the most attractive features to men of family and good judgment, was thus provided for sixty-three years ago, and the foundation of the establishment dates from about sixty years since. During the whole of the time

which has since elapsed, the institution has been improving in efficiency and repute. The progress of Floyd county has been the progress of New Albany almost from the first, and the county seat will long continue to be the most important city in that region. The year 1814 saw a large emigration to New Albany. There was a moral and intellectual tone about the place which could not fail to attract settlement, and the men and women that came in pursuit of such advantages possessed the highest qualifications for founding a state. The city had undoubtedly other charms, such as its position on the Ohio river, and the very salubrious atmosphere which combined with the well drained land to supply the requisites of hygiene, when added to the unbounded supply of first class water. These advantages have all been turned to the best account, as the visitor may see in the beautiful city, on comparatively level ground, with streets broad and well graded for traffic and for drainage, adorned with rows of very fine shade trees, and completed by the erection of substantial business premises, and very attractive residences. The city is illuminated with gas, and the facilities offered by the Ohio river have been availed to procure a supply of water for domestic and general consumption, which, for many years to come will meet all requirements. The county buildings have been erected at very considerable cost in this city, and their style displays sound taste.

Many of the cities in the old world were built without any regard to the natural beauty of the scene which becomes in modern days almost a *sine qua non*. Some few traders having won the promise of protection from the superior of a monastery, or from the owner of a castle, to whom in some way tribute was paid, commenced to work at their several trades, and to bide the time when their skill would command attention. There was the origin of a city. Accident might have concentrated upon the spot all the charms of natural beauty, and just as possible the site happened upon might be devoid of every attraction, but the semi-security which its position ensured, all such minor considerations were merely accidental, the people there concentrating their industries, sons of Franklins, who held their lands in fee, sons of serfs who held their lives on sufferance, serfs themselves who might be taken and sold as slaves, women who might be degraded

by the mere will of brutal masters, irrespective of their aspirations, were not mindful of the æsthetic charms of a situation, the one thought being security to earn their bread, preserve their liberty, and secure for their offspring better conditions. It would have been wonderful if under such pressure there had not been cities built in positions which would now be condemned as sites for the erection of dog kennels and stables. The one purpose, security against marauders, covered every other consideration, and some of the more vigorous thinkers looked ahead to the time when it might be possible to erect walls of circumvallation, behind which the sturdy burghers might defend themselves, their families, and their possessions, against the baron himself, and all his retainers, if necessary, with the weapons then used in war. Cities on hills would have advantages for defense, but they would be comparatively inaccessible for commerce, and in any case the requirements of taste and love of beauty, if gratified at all, would owe the fact to accident rather than design. In this country, speculators in search of investments act on very different bases. They find a spot which unites all the charms of an unrivalled site, as in New Albany, where a beautiful plateau, above high water mark, dips toward the Ohio, or some other river which promises advantage, and where the present beauty and future utility combine to assure commercial, agricultural, and manufacturing success; they plat their town, sell their lots, link, if possible, their own names with the enterprise, on the same principle on which ubiquitous John Smith penknifes his name on the chin of the Sphinx, and they are ready for some new venture in the like direction. There is a great deal of business tact and artistic skill displayed in locating cities, that they may bring profit to their projectors. New Albany was specially favored in the type of people that founded and sustained the settlement, if only for the schools, churches, park and public buildings which were provided for in the original allotment. The facts thus indicated helped to determine the character of the population now in the city. There are two benches, or plains, practically the first and second bottoms of the once mightier stream, which now sweeps away towards the north, affording the sites on which New Albany was platted, and may grow almost without limit. These benches slope downwards

toward the river, but the stream lies far below their lowest level, consequently there is perfect drainage, and no danger of swamp or submergence. The Silver Hills close in the scene to the west and northwest, rising to about five hundred feet in their greatest altitude, and winning their name from the bright mist which seems to hang over the several eminences as an irradiating glory. There is the effect of a fine amphitheatre, thus closing in the picture, and the spot is such an one as might attract the poet or artist to make his home, where the swift slave of commerce can bring the latest issues from the press, and the sympathetic words of chosen friends, while the slumberous woods invite the soul to repose or contemplation. The men who have located upon these hills are not poets in the Longfellow or Whittier sense of the word, but they cannot live on such hallowed ground, without becoming penetrated by that sense of the beautiful, out of which poesy springs in succeeding generations. Some of the finest farms and residences in Floyd county are located on those hills, which constitute part of what are known as "The Knobs" of Floyd county. Probably they are *remanets* from some former time, when the whole country was of a much higher level, and the work of denudation which has proceeded, has left these hills protected, by local causes now unknown, to stand out in an eccentric fashion entirely their own. Freestone underlies the soil on those hills, and the remainder of those knobs are made up, with little variation, of clay, sandstone, slate and iron ore, presenting a very rugged surface, but on the whole well adapted for the cultivation of fruit, for grazing. and for agricultural purposes generally. The scenery observable from the hills back of New Albany could hardly be surpassed, even in the dreams of the poet, and immense variety is one of the least of the charms. Louisville, little more that five miles distant, the falls of the Ohio, and the bridge crossing the river at that point, little more than equidistant from New Albany and the larger city, Jeffersonville in the distance, and away, looming up into the sky from Kentucky, the hill system of that state, contrasting remarkably with the "Knobs" of this county, make a panorama once seen never to be forgotten.

The meteorological effects of these wooded hills in the vicinity of New Albany, are said to be very marked. Just as the protect-

ing wire properly insulated, saves the building to which it is attached, from the levin bolt, so it is claimed that these elevations protect the city at their base, from violent storms and hurricanes. Louisville and Jeffersonville, neither of them far distant from New Albany, have been repeatedly visited by gales of wind, and devastating storms of rain, accompanied by electric disturbances, while the "Knob" surrounded community have slept in peace. We know so little of the causes, which combine to produce metoreological effects, that it would be folly to speculate upon the facts thus stated, or to do more than merely mention the circumstance for additional verification, preparatory to the solution which will come when the growth of intelligence, and the perfection of our observations shall fit us to read the *signalement* of nature. The residences upon those hills are not all farm houses, very many of the merchants and manufacturers of New Albany have secured sites "for the cottage of gentility," about which Coleridge waxes eloquent in "The Devil's Walk," and the cottage *orne*, whether it owes its origin "to the pride which apes humility," or not, is certainly an additional charm to the exquisite amphitheatre west and northwest of the city. New Albany is a beautiful city in which to make a home. The river navigation commanded by New Albany is said to afford to her population facility for commerce with more than nine millions of people distributed over fifteen states in the union, and possessing property in farms, in stock and farm products valued at $1,610,000,000. Such advantages added to the incidental benefit of railroad communication, which brings the New Albany merchant and manufacturer *en rapport* with the markets and the *bourse* of the world will not fail to build up on the bank of the Ohio, at this point, a still greater *entrepot*. We have seen what are the roads already operating in the city, but it may be as well to glance at the projected works, some of them already well nigh completion, which will make this exquisite spot a plexus of commercial nerves, to and from which will flash in days to come, the words of fire which make and expand nations. The Louisville and Cincinnati branch of the Ohio and Mississippi railroad has sought and procured a right of way into New Albany, to make a terminus here; the Louisville, New Albany and St. Louis now being constructed,

will have a terminus here, and among other roads projected, the Terre Haute and New Albany; and the New Albany and Cincinnati railroads have given fair evidence of their *bona fides* toward the public. Toledo, Ohio, has given an earnest of its intention to sustain railway communication with New Albany, and the intervening country which will be traversed must add to the wealth of the cities at each terminus. The rapid transit to Lake Erie, thus secured, will prove a conquest of rare value, and the intertwining of roads, which already unite at twenty different points to afford convenience for travel and traffic from and to the city on the banks of the Ohio river, must go on increasing without present limit. Manufacturers have come to assist in building up the city; here are located some of the most extensive glass works in the United States, if not in the world, and recent experiments in toughening glass will, if they should prove successful, still further expand this branch of industry. A discovery already operated upon elsewhere has given to vessels of glass the toughness of metal, and in consequence the delicate Venetian ware which was said to be so finely tempered that it would break in the hand of its owner should poison be offered him therein will become cater-cousin to substantial cooking utensils, which will endure the very highest temperature and the hardest blows incidental to "high life below stairs." The value of such utensils, the cheapness with which they can be produced, the quantities that will be demanded, and the hygienic results likely to be secured when copper, brass and iron will no longer be essential to the *cuisine;* make the popularization of this factor of health and comfort worthy of the solicitude of the whole community, and more especially entitles the movement to the prayers and best efforts in every sense, of the citizens who would be enriched, by the multiplication of their glass works, into ten times their present magnitude, with still greater prospective increase. The works of the company cover an area of about fifteen acres, and the best kinds of French plate are made, with all varieties of window glass and the receptacles for household preserves which have largely displaced the old earthen jars. The toughening process in glass is now the desideratum of the economist, and we desire most heartily to see that operation a success. In every other respect the commercial

and manufacturing advancement of New Albany comes up to the most sanguine anticipations of its promoters, with an unlimited perspective of growth until Louisville and New Albany become one, with only one difficulty to be settled by circumstances, which one the remote act of matrimony will give to the world.

New Albany has eleven school houses, all commodious, and most of them elegant. Ten of the edifices are of brick and one is a frame building, furnishing accommodation for three thousand pupils; the value of the schools and their fittings and furniture being estimated at $150,000. The schools are graded in five departments, and the system works most admirably throughout, as the pupils who avail themselves of the advantages conferred by these several schools come out completely equipped, to the fullest measurement of their powers, for any business or profession. There are idlers who will not try to learn, and, for these, teachers can do nothing until some circumstance awakens their ambition, and they become as eager for the fight as they were once indolent. There are others who are denied the quality of brain fibre which would permit them to advance; the fact which would record itself in other minds passes away from them without leaving a ripple more than if words had been written in water. "Your son wants a capacity," said a frank tutor confidentially to Mrs. Shoddy. "Never mind, his father can afford to buy him the best kind," was the very intellectual response; but fortunately, or unfortunately, there is no way of making money do the work which race and long culture alone can effect, and the lady was wrong. The "Great Sir Godfrey Kneller," a painter of the days of Charles II, who was by no means slow to vaunt himself as an artist, such as the world had never seen before, and might never see again, was on one occasion asked by a pompous lady of the court, to make her son "a painter, a great artist like yourself, Sir Godfrey." The consequential Fleming came near bursting. "Madame," said he, "I cannot make your son a great artist, such as I am; God alone could give him such genius." Conceit is not always, however, a proof of capacity, as Sir Edwin Landseer discovered; when traveling by rail he found a patient listener, such a man as he that deceived Coleridge, at a public dinner, into believing him a philosopher because he was silent. The great animal painter was

on his favorite hobby, the difficulty, nay, the impossibility under which men labor, in the attempt to realize their ideal, and an intelligent glance from the listener, showed that he could sympathize with his more eminent brother of the palette and pencil. "You, sir, doubtless know," said Landseer, "that our ideal is always somewhere beyond us, eluding our grasp, shaping some form of beauty which the trained hand and cultured eye may aim at, but can never reach." "You are right, sir," slowly responded the humble friend, "I have often found it so in painting a sign or graining a door." The Germans have a proverb that: "Against folly, the Gods are powerless," and of course the best teacher "works by wit, and not by witchcraft;" where there is no power to be educed, he cannot draw it forth; only a necromancer, on a modern stage, can find a feast for a king in an empty hat, and many empty hats find their way into every school. The board of education in New Albany have found it convenient to erect a school house expressly for colored children, not because they wished to put a slight upon "God's image carved in ebony," but because it was found by experience that the two races worked better in that way, than when more intimately associated in the same building, under the same teachers. The white girls were not all *Evas*, and the tutors had not always the Christian virtues *plus*, as was exemplified in *Uncle Tom*. The attendance of scholars does not reach the proper standard in New Albany, but it is up to the average, as the number usually present aggregates about two thousand five hundred, in a population of less than twenty thousand, with about seven thousand five hundred boys and girls within the school age in the city. There are about fifty teachers employed in the schools, and of that number two are colored. The cost of maintaining the public schools is about $30,000 per annum, but that outlay does not represent all the expenditure for education, as there are many private and semi-private institutions in which the work of instruction is carried on efficiently. There is a college for young ladies in this city, under the direction of the Indiana conference of the Methodist Episcopal church, and it is well known as one of the most desirable academies ever devoted to a purpose so beneficent. Depauw college is a model in a class much too small. In the year 1866, the college was placed

under a new organization, which it was believed would largely increase its usefulness, and since that date the institution has been marvellously successful. The building occupies a pleasant and commanding site, and, without reference to its purposes, it is an ornament to the city. The complete renovation of the building and the extensions made within the last ten years have cost more than $25,000; and there is now accommodation for one hundred and fifty students, one-half of whom live within the establishment. The college has very able professors, and those who carry through the course of study provided are entitled, upon proof of merit, to degrees which are credited *eundem gradem* in every similar institution. All the means which are found useful in developing the faculties of young men are here brought into operation to build up the brain fibre of their sisters and *fiancés*, with such differences and additions as especially fit them to become directresses of households in the future, and to grace their homes with the charms of music, and the elegances of polite society. The Catholics have an establishment here for the training of young ladies under semi-conventual rule; but the course of teaching does honor to the direction, and about eight hundred pupils can be taught in the academy. There is an academy of very high repute in this city in which young men and young women are carried through the high school curriculum together; and the vigor with which the institution is administered, under highly competent supervision, has contributed to a very great measure of success. The apparatus and all the appliances of a college are made available for the culture of both sexes; and Indiana is justly proud of the attainments of many men and women who have graduated here. There are fourteen parochial and private schools of various kinds in the city, and when the aggregate of training in such academies is added to the gross total of the public schools already mentioned, it will be seen that New Albany is moderately well endowed for the highest functions of good gov ernment.

It would be wrong to bid adieu to New Albany without adverting to the steamboat works which have been established to supply vessels for the commerce of the river. There are no less than six steamboat yards devoted to that branch of trade; and out of

that industry others arise which promise to increase daily. Engines are made here, and so are locomotives of the best kind, as well as other machinery; there are manufactories in which iron and brass are made up into every available form; there are woolen mills, flour mills, nail factories, and a hundred companion works, to which, when we add three newspapers, it must be seen that New Albany is well equipped.

Madison. — The city of Madison is not large, but it is full of enterprise, and its position upon the bank of the Ohio river, away from any great competing center, on that line of communication, cannot fail to give increase to its proportions. Cincinnati is ninety miles higher up the river, Louisville is about forty-four miles below, and Indianapolis, the capital of the state, is distant about eighty-six miles. Madison is the seat of administration in Jefferson county, and it was first settled in the year 1807, but its population now is little, if at all, more than thirteen thousand. In the year 1860, there were nearly eight thousand residents, and the increase during the decade then next ensuing was barely three thousand, so that it will be seen there was not much emigration. The site of the city is very charming, as it stands in the foreground of a beautiful valley of great extent, fronting the hills on the shore of Kentucky, with the silvery Ohio for its frontier, sweeping round in a curve of singular gracefulness, and backed by hills four hundred feet high at their greatest altitude, shutting in a region about three miles in length. There is no danger of Madison suffering from floods, as the plateau upon which it is built is at the least forty feet above the high water mark of the greatest floods recorded since the first settlement began in a forest of walnut, beech and poplar. The water's edge was then fringed with willows, which drooped their pendant branches to the tide, but wharves and landings more suggestive of commerce, are now the rule. The city is well built, and most of the principal streets have been well paved and graded, so that the drainage is perfect. There are gas works here, and a prosperous gas company, but the residents complain of the cost of that means of illumination, and it is wonderful that prices continue to range so high, where coal can be cheaply procured, and where there are no difficulties to be

overcome in supplying a first class article, at very moderate cost. The cities in which companies have the field to themselves pay very dearly for the absence of competition. The city is supplied with water from the Ohio river, and the quality as well as the quantity available for use, are such as to satisfy the most *exigeant.* There are two large public buildings, the court house, a county institution, and the United States Hospital, a building due to Washingtonian provision. There are three public schools, in which the system of grading is good, and several private academies, which maintain a very spirited competition. There are two public libraries here, not very pretentious, but moderately well stocked with standard works. The managers have the same story to tell here as has been heard by every inquirer in every city east and west, that there are three competitors for Lady Audley's Secret, and for such works, for every inquiry as to an encyclopedia or scientific *resume.* Still the libraries are good as they cultivate a taste for reading which may some day ascend through biographical literature to higher planes of thought and cultivation. There are three newspapers published in the city, and they deserve perusal. Churches are numerous, and they are well supported, as well as being ornamental to the city. Madison has good railroad communications with every part of the state, and with the country at large, and its commerce on the river is very much assisted by that fact. The Madison division of the Jeffersonville, Madison and Indianapolis Railroad has its terminus at this point, and a very large shipping business is effected here, from which results almost as a matter of course, a considerable accession to the local trade. There are several foundries and machine shops busily employed in the city, and flouring mills prepare immense quantities of breadstuffs for exportation, besides which there are several pork packing houses, which contribute toward the nearly $10,000,000, at which the annual commerce of Madison is estimated. The city is not merely the shipping center of an area of territory in its own county and state, but by the river it penetrates into other states and makes its fitness to aid in their pursuits subsidiary to the building up of its own fair proportions. Madison was once more ambitious than it now is, but it has never been more substantially prosperous.

La Fayette is a growing city on the Wabash river, and the seat of justice for Tippecanoe county, in the state of Indiana, standing on the left bank of the river, about sixty-six miles from the capital of the state, and about one hundred and twenty-three miles from Chicago. Near this location, some of the best fighting ever attempted by the Indians in their desire to build up their nations as an impassable wall against civilization was made, but the well known battle of Tippecanoe, near where that river joins the Wabash, ended all their dreams of empire. La Fayette is several miles from the scene of that decisive defeat, pleasantly laid out on rising ground, which naturally carries its drainage to the river Wabash. There are many fine buildings here, without reckoning the private residences of citizens and the substantial edifices devoted to commerce. The court house is very handsome and commodious, and there are four school houses public, besides private establishments in greater number. There are fourteen churches and seven newspapers, and the population is estimated at twenty thousand. There is a public well in this city which might make the fortune of a dozen German cities, devoted to bathing, drinking and gaming. The boring was made to find drinking water, and at a depth of two hundred and thirty feet a stream of mineral water was found which is said to resemble the celebrated Blue Lick springs, of Kentucky, and to be a specific for very many diseases. The stream is apparently interminable, and has been used ever since the first discovery for bathing as well as for drinking, being ample for all purposes. Confirmed dyspeptics say that they find relief for their otherwise incurable malady by the use of La Fayette water. Men who have lived in warm climates, using stimulants until the merest vestige of serviceable liver remains in their organization, claim that they have been able to galvanize the diseased residuum into new life by the same means, and the vast number of people who cultivate nervous fancies, until they can fit themselves with every disease known to the faculty by merely recapitulating the symptoms pertaining thereto, find the spring all but infallible. La Fayette does quite a large grain trade, and by the Wabash canal it is connected with the Ohio river and Lake Erie, whereby it can procure cheap transit for its shipments. When speed becomes more decidedly an object,

the railroad facilities of the city suffice for boundless extension. The Toledo, Wabash and Western railroad intersects the Louisville, New Albany and Chicago railroad at this point, and the shipping business transacted by those lines is so considerable that it is anticipated that there will be additional lines in operation shortly. The water powers available at La Fayette will serve for an immense increase of the manufacturing enterprises now being prosecuted, and the deposits of iron and coal which are within easy reach seem to indicate a great future in that direction. There are very extensive beds of clay in this neighborhood also. There are seven newspapers published in La Fayette, and the tone of the press generally is metropolitan, such as becomes a place which is destined by the forces of nature to become the home of a great community. For many of the facts which tend to illustrate the peculiar features of the city and county, we are indebted to the local journals, which are very well conducted.

More than a century ago this county was the scene of many adventures, in which white men were alternately victorious and defeated in their contact with the savage. Whenever the military powers of France or England made a demonstration in force, there was little short of annihilation for the red men; but after familiarity had bred contempt for the savage, and the forces left at the outposts had been reduced to the lowest point of tenuity, the Indians would contrive by stratagem to become masters of the situation. There was no American settlement here until the year 1823, but the defeat of Tecumseh by Gen. Harrison, about seven miles from the site of La Fayette, occurred in 1811. The population of the Indian settlement was estimated at two thousand, of all ages, but the defeat then suffered broke the force of the Miami confederacy, and the fragments scattered in all directions. The first organization for county purposes dates from the year 1826, three years from the date of settlement, when Crawfordsville was the seat of justice for Tippecanoe county. La Fayette was first platted in the year 1825, with the expectation that it would become the county seat; but the town plat was little other than a dense forest, and there were rival sites, either of which must have appeared at that time more eligible. The liberality of the men who had laid off the town, or purchased the rights of the men who

assumed that responsibility, determined the location, and the county generally has since approved the choice. The Wabash valley was at that time a spot much favored by settlers, and many villages were started as rivals to the present county seat; but when the Wabash and Erie canal was completed to this point, many of the rival sites were abandoned by the projectors and residents, in a very natural desire to partake in the sunshine of prosperity now pouring in upon La Fayette. The first great anxiety of the people of the young city was to secure educational advantages for the young, and out of small beginnings valuable results have been achieved. The first school house was a log cabin of the roughest description possible, where everything must be accomplished without help from the more settled districts. This was in the winter of 1827, and the school master was a flautist of some merit, as well as a teacher of singing, the three "R's," and all the accomplishments. Subscription schools, at from $6.00 to $8.00 per year, were commenced in 1829, and a much higher instruction was offered to the pupils; but few were found anxious to master the dry and uninteresting prolixities of the grammar and geography of that day. There are not many who are fascinated by such pursuits now. As years passed on, a brick church was erected, with a room attached for school purposes. Then, when the Presbyterians became more numerous, the school house was absorbed by the church, and the whole edifice was used for lectures as well as for worship, whenever the kind fates brought to the village some one or other of the *cognoscenti* from neighboring or distant cities. After this a regular school house was erected, but the schoolmasters were very often changed, as the position, unfortunately, does not command large emoluments in young communities. The taste for lyceums and intellectual pursuits of every kind was manifested in many ways, as the county seat grew in importance, and a discussion society was one of the most valuable developments in the series, from which it is claimed that many of the ablest men in the county drew their inspiration. Schools multiplied under the auspices of different sections of the community. The Catholics had their institution, the Baptists and Presbyterians each had theirs, and several private academies were commenced with fair prospects, laying the foundation for the public school system,

which is now brought to most unusual perfection in La Fayette. The school property of the city is now estimated at over $150,000; there are over forty teachers engaged in the work of tuition, and the average attendance is nearly two thousand five hundred, which, when considered in addition to the numbers taught in the several private institutions, leave a small margin for the entirely untaught. The Indiana state agricultural college, more frequently spoken of as "the Purdue University," in consequence of the liberality of a citizen who gave $200,000, in money and lands, toward the endowment of the institution, is one of the most creditable organizations in the state. The county is one of the best agricultural regions in Indiana, and it seems peculiarly appropriate that the college which is destined to prepare young men for the pursuits of the farmer should be here located. Fully half a million dollars and a large endowment of land, besides buildings, form the basis upon which the university starts into usefulness, and the outcome of such wise expenditure can hardly be doubtful, as long as seed time supposes harvest.

Terre Haute is the seat of justice for Vigo county, and it stands on the eastern bank of the Wabash river, with a population of about twenty-eight thousand, the latest census bearing date in 1870, showing a total of more than sixteen thousand. The city is handsomely laid out on land somewhat higher than the surrounding prairie and fully sixty feet above the low water level of the Wabash. The prairie which adjoins the site of the city is very beautiful in point of scenic effect, and its fertility has passed into a proverb. The city was first laid out in 1816, and settlement commenced immediately afterwards. The county seat was located here in 1818, a large donation of town lots having been given to the county in consideration of that advantage, and things looked well for the young settlement until the river suddenly fell in 1820, the wells failed, and sickness became almost universal. For nearly seventeen years the hygienic reputation of Terre Haute continued at a very low ebb, but the drainage works carried out in the year 1837 gave a new status to the city. The first court house, erected in 1821, continued in use until 1866, when the present building was first occupied and still remains an

ornament to the county seat. The log huts which were the only habitations of the original Terre Haute, would be a very marked contrast with the elegant buildings now standing on the same site, but pioneers learn to be very careless about appearances when essentials are provided. The residences of the men who are now building up the wealth of Terre Haute are among the most comfortable looking and in some cases handsome, that can be found in any town of its size in the state. Most of those luxurious homes are located on grounds sufficiently extensive to allow of shrubberies and ornamental trees, croquet grounds are all but indispensable adjuncts, and the heroines of the mallet and ball in the suburbs of Terre Haute can give odds to most male players of the healthful game. The name of the city, Terre Haute (High Land), would carry the reader back to the eighteenth century, and some doubtful settlement by the French, but the fact is unquestionable that there was no settlement here until long after France, in the days of the first Napoleon, had sold its last acre of American possessions to the United States. The high land, upon which the city is built, is laid out in rectangular streets and blocks, and along the principal streets which are wide and well graded, there are umbrageous lines of shade trees which add greatly to the summer beauty and comfort of the scene. The town hall is a very neat structure, and it is used for city business of all kinds, more especially it is the center to which local politicians crowd when the mayor and council have to be re-elected, or replaced, or when some of the many questions which periodically arise in every community, just as whooping cough, measles and croup affect children, come up to be discussed with manifold words, in an inverse ratio to the wisdom of the disputants. There is a fine bridge over the Wabash at this point, the traffic over which fully justifies the expenditure incurred in its erection, and as the city grows into ampler proportions, with the fuller development of the contiguous coal mines, and the manufacture of iron from the abundant ores which invite human labor, the bridge will be an always improving public convenience. There are excellent stone quarries near at hand, where building materials of the best kind can be procured, and in some of these exposures the manufacture of quick lime will become a large

source of profit. The Wabash and Erie canal gives to the city all the opportunities desired for the transport of heavy freight, and it is also the southern terminus of the Evansville, Terre Haute and Chicago Railroad, the northern terminus of the Evansville and Crawfordsville Railroad, having stations on the Indianapolis and St. Louis, and on the St. Louis, Vandalia, Terre Haute and Indianapolis Railroads, by virtue of which it enjoys all the shipping facilities that a growing center of mining and manufactures, in the midst of a rich and populous agricultural community, can desire. To do full justice to the number and value of the manufacturing, mining and farming interests in and around the city of Terre Haute would convert our book into a catalogue and an affliction to the general reader, in whose interests we pause at this point with a merely cursory recognition of their value and importance. There are nine newspapers published in Terre Haute, three of which are dailies and weeklies, and all the papers are worthy of support from the parties represented. The growth of the city, within the past twelve years, has been stupendous. At that date the place was supposed to be full grown; it had attained and it held the distinction of representing the interests of the county; it was a shipping point much favored by agriculturists, and the local trade transacted was large and profitable, but the advent of railroads, the opening of new mines, the establishment of blast furnaces, and the consequent expansion of commerce, so completely changed the aspect of affairs that the oldest inhabitant, could he rise from his long sleep, would hardly recognize his old homestead or the place on which it was originally built. The manufacturer is the great benefactor to Terre Haute, because he gives joy to every household, the members of which are employed in fabricating his fortune. The blast furnaces, with their capacity for sixty tons of iron daily, and the rolling mills which deal with the same material, increasing the value of the export by every expenditure in skilled labor, are lighting fires by innumerable hearths, in the light of which children will be taught the law of loving obedience, and men will learn that the capitalist and the workman are bound together in an alliance which is essential to the welfare of both parties and to that of society at large. The greatest trading houses in the union have

their representatives on this spot, and an amount of wholesale business is effected here which makes Terre Haute metropolitan for a large section of country, and gives a high tone to the community generally. The water works, which have been constructed to supply the city, deliver three millions of gallons daily. That fact alone, without reference to any other item in the record of progress, would show to the capable observer that a great and wise community is here located, preparing to enjoy life and to guard its privileges.

The State Normal School is located at Terre Haute, and the management of that institution is an earnest that the educational interests of the rising generation will be in good hands for many years to come. There is room in the establishment for one thousand pupils, and the number customarily in training comes very near filling the bill for which the state provides. The shipping of pork and grain, and iron and flour, and the manufacture of nails are of great moment, but the true test of the progress made by a nation is the care bestowed upon the highest form of wealth — humanity itself — hence the school is the proof of social advancement. "The Terre Haute School of Industrial Sciences" is a new form of intellectual enterprise to which a citizen of noble aspirations is devoting a fortune and a life. The sciences thus to be applied to the business of life will become ten times more important in such connection, and the men and women who thus procure an insight into the arcana of nature will become better and more profitable members of society ever after. The schools and churches in this city are well administered and supported, and the schools are excellently graded and taught.

CHAPTER XL.

PRINCIPAL CITIES OF ILLINOIS.

Springfield — Chicago — Quincy — Peoria — Galena.

SPRINGFIELD. — This city is the capital of the state of Illinois, and, in commercial importance, wealth and population, it stands fourth in its list of cities. Springfield is the seat of administration for Sangamon county, and it stands about three miles south of Sangamon river, very near the geographical center of the state, nitety-five miles from the city of St. Louis, and one hundred and eighty-five miles from Chicago, the metropolis, not only of Illinois, but of the great Northwest. Springfield stands in the center of a very fertile country, largely improved and very productive, to which it is the port of shipment and market, and from that source a very considerable local trade arises; but there are other circumstances which still more effectually build up the greatness of the state capital. The city is laid out rectangularly on the plain of a vast prairie, which extends in every direction, and the buildings, public as well as private, are of a very high order. The streets wide and straight, adorned with shade trees, and leading to residences which stand in the midst of shubberies, with the bloom of the choicest plants, in their respective seasons, making the air delicious, have procured for Springfield the title of "The City of Flowers." The houses in which the principal citizens reside are showy and substantial, betokening much wealth and a generous desire to make the whole world aware of that fact. The business premises are of a character indicating much profitable trade, and the tone of the community is unquestionably high. Springfield became the state capital in the year 1840, and the capitol building, since erected, is often referred to as a model of architectural beauty. The edifice stands in an enclosure of about three acres in the center of the city, profusely adorned with trees, which, in the leafy season, partially embower the superb outlines of the State House and legislative chambers. In this building

Abraham Lincoln, then a young lawyer, first met Stephen A. Douglas, popularly known as "The Little Giant," long before either of them thought that the events arising out of the "Lecompton compromise" would concentrate the attention of the whole union upon their utterances. At that time the slave power was unbroken and apparently impregnable. The Whig party dared not approach the great question, which more or less agitated every heart; the Democrats were masters of the situation; the right of petition was denied, so far as the peculiar institution of the south was concerned, and it was even forbidden by congress that matter referring to the abolition of slavery should be sent through the post office.

The young giant, Stephen A. Douglas, a man of first class talents and attainments, speedily became the idol of the democratic party in Illinois, and his interests were safe in their hands. There is no reason to believe that he was not thoroughly conscientious and in earnest in the course which he pursued in identifying himself with that body of politicians; as the mass of men, even the mass of talented men, do not reason from first principles to their convictions, but having allowed themselves to be swayed by feeling and sympathy with their surroundings, to the adoption and declaration of certain views, they are, from that moment, bound, with very rare exceptions, to the maintenance of the *shibboleth* of their party, as much as the soldier is held by his *esprit de corps* to the defense of his flag, and to that end he devotes every energy of body and mind, dying in the breach, if need arises, rather than falter in the duty once assumed. Ralph Waldo Emerson says that "consistency is the bugbear of weak minds," and he is right when his principle is applied to the speculations of the scientist and philosopher. The discovery of the circulation of the blood, by Harvey, or, rather, the rediscovery by him of a fact well understood two thousand years before, rendered it impossible for any sane man, acquainted with his demonstration, to hold to the erroneous ideas of the past. In precisely the same way, facts and opinions must continue to be dealt with, as long as this green earth endures; but when the movements of political life are approached, in a country where party government prevails, there must be greater fixity in the views of partisans and leaders, every

man sacrificing something of his philosophical freedom in order to secure unity, without which power is impossible. Expediency becomes the recognized rule where absolute truth is impossible, and where material advancement can be secured for a whole people by the temporary abnegation of a course assumed to be theoretically right. The two men meeting in the legislature at Springfield, one of them so poor and courageous that he walked the distance from his home to the capital of the state, represented the two principles of conservatism and progress; the latter being the highest conservatism known to the world. Wealth, almost without an effort, came to the one, and he looked the embodiment of intellectual resources and intrepidity; to the other there was alloted a life of such effort as the world has seldom seen, crowned with a success which will never be surpassed. The whig party, unable to expand sufficiently to embrace the views of the most advanced thinkers in its own ranks, was to be rent into fragments and cast aside before the day of battle, and all save a very few of the old organization, with many who had never trained in any political party before, joined to make up the republican force, which soon won to its support the strength of the whole population. Abraham Lincoln was one of the new birth in that era of the history of the union, but so doubtful were many good men as to the outcome of his candidature for the presidency, that when the vote was taken which transferred the greatest man in America from his comparatively humble residence and the cares of his profession to the White House at Washington, there were only three ministers of the gospel in the city where Abraham Lincoln lived that cast their votes for his election. His abilities were no longer doubtful, for he had been seen and heard, not only pleading the causes of his clients in the courts, where he had habitually practiced his profession; not only in the legislature of his adopted state, where he had served during many sessions; not only in the capitol at Washington, where he had held his own among the foremost in the land, and in New York, where an oration prepared by him had won the plaudits of all hearers, but he had stamped himself as a man of supreme intellectual force by his debates before the public with Mr. Douglas. Stephen A. Douglas had a noble ambition, and he was playing for the best attainment of his

career with all the powers of the logician, the orator and the demagogue. His manner upon the platform was superb, and he was supported by the most effective organization in the country, with a wide latitude in the statement of his views, provided he could win success on the great issue to which the party of the slave owners and their friends were committed, by interest as well as by passion. Abraham Lincoln, as ambitious as his opponent, and, as events proved, much better able to read the future, had none of the grace which adorned his rival. When Mr. Douglas had finished his oration, covering many artfully prepared pitfalls for the advocate of the other side, the plain, shrewd face of Mr. Lincoln, and his somewhat awkward figure, as he came down to the front of the platform, suggested many doubts to the friends of the republican party, whether he was not overweighted in the race. The ancients valued as the highest art that which concealed the fact of art having been employed, when they said: "*Ars est celare artem.*" There was no appearance of art, or art culture, in the man about to speak. His words were simple, and at times almost hesitating. Men wished to see him win, but they could see no probability; and while they were still debating the possibilities in their minds, they were aroused from doubting to discover that the speaker was a giant, and they had entertained an angel unawares. Never was such a transformation seen as that which they were enabled to realize. That face was no longer plain, it was beautiful with the light of intellect, and irradiated with moral force until the man was irresistible. Every pitfall was avoided with unfailing skill; every question was handled as by a man who had been nurtured in the schools and then trained by contact with the earth's wisest sons, in the great arena of society, and the same spirit which said, "Is not this the carpenter's son?" made it difficult to believe that the orator of the occasion had spent but one year in a poor academy, away from intercourse with books until he was far on towards manhood. The railsplitter, the farm laborer, the boatman and boat builder, the store clerk, the soldier on the frontier, the student using his every moment of leisure, the lawyer, careful to discriminate between right and wrong before taking his fee, the friend who never failed in an emergency, the man of deep religious instincts, who sought,

beyond all else, to be on the side of God and of justice, stood there pleading for the right cause, and it was natural that his face and figure should be transformed "into something new and strange," such as could not fail to captivate his hearers. Long after this, when Stephen A. Douglas, broken by the defection of the men and the party for which he had spent his time and talents, was drawing near his end, when the inevitable rebellion was far on toward its terrible outburst, the two lawyers met again, this time in the White House, where one sat as president of the imperiled union, and the other came as a friendly counselor, anxious for the welfare of the land. They were able to do justice to each other, for they were great men, and the state and the city in which they were mainly developed may well take pride in their talents and their strength. Springfield is very proud of having been the residence of Abraham Lincoln, until his official duties called him to a more troubled career and a martyr's death elsewhere, and when visitors desire to see "the lions" of that city they are certain to include in their round of visits the picturesque cemetery of Oak Ridge, where the dust of the patriot statesman lies buried, about two miles from the capitol, in which he served his first legislative session.

On the streets facing and surrounding the capitol, the various public buildings of the city, county and state, have been erected. The court house is very handsome, but, as Mrs. Malaprop says, "comparishments are odorous," and the beauty of the smaller structure suffers from its nearness to the more splendid neighbor. The state arsenal is in the same locality, and there are many other buildings which would well repay description, but we have given so much attention to men that their buildings can have little other than cursory mention. The United States custom house and the court house are together. The high school is a commanding structure. There are numerous churches and several ward schools, besides many private academies, and most of the churches are beautiful edifices in their several orders. The Illinois State University is located here, and the reputation of that home of learning has already extended far beyond the state in which it stands. The building is commodious and elegant, with every convenience for the wide range of studies proper to an in-

stitution of its class. The city is well lit with gas; the hotels are large and most of them very well conducted; the supply of water is ample, and the railroad communications are excellent. The Chicago and Alton Railroad is here crossed by the Toledo, Wabash and Western, and the Springfield and Illinois Southeastern Railroad. The terminus of the Springfield and Northwestern Railroad is located here, and so is the Southwestern terminus of the Gilman and Clinton Railroad. The Toledo, Wabash and Western Railroad Company has here very extensive workshops, employing a large number of hands, and the Springfield watch manufacturing company in the same locality have extensive business premises. Woolen mills, flouring mills, the manufacture of iron ware, and the possibilities arising out of extensive coal beds, will give to the city a great future as an industrial center. The population of Springfield is now variously estimated, but it seems probable that it does not exceed twenty-two thousand. The first settlement dates from the year 1819, but the city was not laid out until three years later, and when the settlement had attained its majority in the year 1840, at the time when the capitol was located here, the population was only about two thousand, six hundred. In the year 1850, the number had increased to four thousand, five hundred, the succeeding decade bringing the population up to nine thousand and three hundred, the latest census in the year 1870 showing about seventeen thousand and four hundred. There are ten newspapers published in the city, two of them dailies, and during the sessions of the legislature the skill and energy with which they are conducted augur well for the intellectual status of Springfield.

Chicago. — More than two hundred years ago, James Marquette, a Jesuit missionary, better known as Father Marquette, landed on the site of Chicago, the city now known as the metropolis of the northwest and fifth in rank in the union. Chicago is the seat of justice for Cook county, Illinois, and it stands on the western side of Lake Michigan, where the Chicago river used sluggishly to find its way to the lake, between low banks of black mud. There is no beauty in the Chicago river, but its utility may be allowed to have made ample amends in that re-

spect. Of that feature, we shall have occasion to speak hereafter. The southern end of Lake Michigan is about thirty miles from Chicago, and for many miles there is no harbor to be found except the shelter which is afforded by the mouth of the river. In the year 1672, there was a map published in Paris, which gives a tolerably accurate description of Lake Superior, and the surrounding country, the knowledge so embodied being supplied by the Society of Jesus, many members of which body were long before that time engaged on missions in that region. The upper part of Lake Michigan had been explored by them, but it remained for Father Marquette to prosecute the further researches, which resulted in his being probably the first white man to land on the site of Chicago. Father Marquette was connected with the Jesuit mission at St. Ignace, on the north shore of Lake Michigan, near its outlet, very nearly opposite Mackinac. There were three other principal missions, besides several minor posts and the worthy brethren had many opportunities to procure information from the better informed Indians, as to the country bounding the lakes. In the month of May, 1673, the worthy Padre commenced a voyage, his command consisting of two canoes and five French boatmen, *voyageurs*, and his course lying first along the margin of Green Bay, then up the Fox river, and after a portage of about one mile, descending the Wisconsin to the Mississippi, the great Father of Waters. The man that swallowed the first oyster is commonly reputed to have been very brave, but the priest that dared venture with an expedition so small over unknown waters in an unknown land at the risk of losing tonsure and scalp, must have been at least as brave. Along the Mississippi, Father Marquette went as far south as Arkansas, and returning, he ascended the river Illinois, taking the Des Plaines branch, from whence, by a second portage, his flotilla passed to the Chicago river, reaching Lake Michigan once more, after a voyage inconvenient in many respects, if not perilous, in canoes, over a distance of two thousand five hundred miles. The priest had been in communication with many tribes of Indians during his excursion, and generally they had impressed him so favorably that late in the autumn of the following year, he started upon a missionary enterprise which ended with his life in May, 1675.

The Chicago river, by which the good man returned to Lake Michigan, in 1673, was now his point of departure, and having with his canoe and two boatmen, or *voyageurs*, proceeded about six miles up the stream, a halt was made for the winter, a hut having been erected for his use. There was no difficulty in procuring game at that time anywhere near the "Chekagou," as the river was then named and spelled; turkeys, deer and buffalo, with endless varieties of smaller animals, could be shot without the trouble of going further than the door of the primitive dwelling. Thus Father Marquette was the first white settler in Chicago, and his stay lasted through the winter of 1674–5, more than two hundred years ago. Repeatedly after that the Chicago river was used by La Salle and his followers, passing by the portage before mentioned to the Mississippi river, but no one was tempted to land on the black ooze which forms the basis of the city of Chicago. Notably there was an expedition in 1670, and in 1681, Baron La Salle again passed from Lake Michigan up the Chicago to the Illinois river, descending thence to the river Mississippi, but La Salle's colony on the Illinois contained no man possessed of the idea that Chicago would be a good place to build up a settlement and a fortune.

In the year 1762, under the provisions of the treaty of Fontainbleau, between England and France, the territory became an English possession, and under the declaration of independence, July 4, 1776, the United States of America became the sovereign power. The importance of this point as a trading post, induced the government to establish a fort at the mouth of the Chicago river in the year 1804, but in the hostilities fomented among the Indians by the British government in 1812, Fort Dearborn was surrendered, and the brave company of defenders were nearly all murdered in an Indian ambuscade about two miles from the abandoned post. Three men escaped through terrible hardships to tell the story of their comrades' fate. The fort was rebuilt in 1816, and strongly garrisoned; but sixteen years elapsed after that time before the termination of the Black Hawk war, and the purchase treaty immediately ensuing, threw the country open to settlement. Northern Illinois and southern Wisconsin did not attract a great tide of settlement for many years. There was a

small village clustering around Fort Dearborn, and that community was known as Chicago, but so small was the producing power of the settlers, that until the year 1837, and in that year, the supplies of flour came from the state of Ohio. In the year 1839, the juvenile city had got beyond the point of being self-supporting in the matter of grain, as we find a record of a shipment of one thousand six hundred and seventy-eight bushels of wheat. The population of the place commenced now to increase rapidly. In the year following the first shipment of grain, there were four thousand four hundred and seventy souls in Chicago; in ten years that number had become twenty-eight thousand, the next decade saw an increase to one hundred and six thousand, in 1870, there were nearly three hundred thousand, and when the fire came, which might have extinguished a community less endowed with vital energy, there were in all, probably, three hundred and fifty thousand souls in the busy hive of industry, which the devouring element, aided by strong winds, sought to destroy. Neither poet nor engineer would have been attracted to this spot by any charms which could be seen by the eye of sense, but commerce came, saw and conquered, because the position more than atoned for every drawback. Looking from the lake upon the site of the present city, there were first visible, ridges of shifting sand and beyond that, in an apparently endless range, a kind of morass, supporting bluejoint grass, and at rare intervals, a clump of oaks of the kind commonly known as Jack oaks. The river partly flowed into the morass, supplying pools on which wildfowl found their *habitat*, and when the swamps could hold no more water, the remainder passed over the sandbar at the mouth of the river into lake Michigan. Within the shifting sandbar there was deep water, but the passage was seldom found twice in the same place, and outside there was no shelter for shipping. Out of such unpromising materials, the city, harbor and wealth of Chicago, have been built up by a courage and an enterprise absolutely invincible. When the city was begun upon the surface available for building, it was found impossible to procure basements and cellars, as the water came into every cavity just as rapidly as it could be made, and in some places, so unreliable was the land within the settled district, that it was

found necessary to mark such spots with a danger signal—a placard on a post, sunk in the ground, with the information, "no bottom." Doubtless, the statement was an exaggeration; there must have been bottom somewhere, as there can be no water in a bottomless pit, but no man at that time had ever found the bottom, although many had floundered to considerable depths. To build upon such land and to reside there afterwards demanded some pluck. When channels were cut by the roadside for drainage purposes, the gutters filled at once, and the surface became coated with that vegetation which is customarily found on stagnant pools. There was no fall for the water that oozed through the soil, and no outlet. Cholera of a terrible description became rife in the settlement. Men were struck down in a moment, and there was no help for them; they died by the roadside, and strangers feared to approach them to administer the rites of burial. In the year 1825, an act was passed by the state legislature providing for the formation of the Illinois and Michigan canal; but eleven years elapsed before the work was commenced, and it was not until 1848, that it was completed. That undertaking drained the pest house, and the surface of the whole region was raised to the extent of many feet, but even now, when very heavy buildings are erected in the metropolis of this state, it is found necessary to distribute the weight of the superincumbent building over as large an area as possible. A large public building has recently been arrested in the course of erection in consequence of alarming subsidences, and the completion of that edifice, which will be proceeded with in the coming spring, will be little better than a tentative experiment. In Europe great cities have been drowned and preserved for more than a thousand years in mud, while in this country, mud is made the foundation for a mighty emporium of commerce.

Cook county was organized in the year 1831, and two years later there was a congressional appropriation of $30,000 to improve the harbor by removing the bar, deepening the outlet and generally affording protection to shipping. The determination to make Chicago an incorporated town was arrived at by a vote of twelve persons, only one man dissenting from that resolution, and in 1834, it was further resolved to supplement the income of the city

by a loan of sixty dollars, to be expended in improvements. The whole income from taxation that year was under forty-nine dollars. The following year saw more spirited management and better prospects, as it was then determined to procure a loan of $2,000 for improvements. Chicago became a city in 1837, one year after the canal work was begun, and from that day to the present, improvements in drainage the most stupendous ever executed by any city in the northwest, have been prosecuted with zeal and success, until Chicago can compare with almost any city of its size in any part of the world, for the health rate of its population. The surface of the site was raised eight feet in many places, and several blocks of buildings were lifted to the new level with hardly any interruption to traffic; underground drainage was carried out in a complete form, cellars and basements became possible, and the streets, dry and solid, had no longer such swamps and bogs as were for a long time dangerous to property and life in earlier Chicago. The site was well worth the money and labor lavishly expended on such works, as events have proved. In the year 1816, a topographical survey was made by Col. Long, in the service of the United States, and the river's mouth was then at Madison street in the site of the great city, flowing over the sand bar in a small stream about forty feet wide and only a few inches deep, the bulk of the water which now floats one of the largest mercantile navies in the world, being held back by that impediment, until the land reminded one of the "slough of despond" in "Pilgrim's Progress." The pier extends three thousand feet from that point now, and every northeaster that blows makes the problem more complex as to the distance that must be traversed, and the works that must be accomplished, to preserve an open ship channel for the accommodation of lake commerce. Without estimating the additions made by the dock company on the north side along the lake shore, the river and its branches afford rather more than fifteen miles of wharfage, with a dock line nearly eight feet above low water mark, along the whole range of that business center which was once little better than a morass. The tideless river has become a flowing stream, and upon its banks are hourly accumulating the best means known to the world for receiving and dispatching freights, which grow with

every added acre in the settled and cultivated region of the northwest. To procure an immense supply of water, fitted for every purpose, sufficient to give water power to manufactories, as well as to afford baths and drinking water, and the stream for cuisine operations to the "upper ten," without depriving the laundress of her means of livelihood, was the next great necessity, and it was accomplished in a masterly way. Lake Michigan was the base of supply, but the inhabitants of the city were almost as badly off as the "Ancient Mariner" of Coleridge:

> "Water, water, everywhere!
> And not a drop to drink."

The old works established on the north side drew the stream on which the city depended from very near the shore, and when the winds and currents chanced to be unfriendly, sewage, offal, and filthy reeking drainage from abattoirs and distilleries, with fish living and dead, found ingress to the pipes, and were just as likely as not to supply stench and death, instead of living water, to the consumer. When the strong northeasterly breezes came, as very frequently they did, the sands were so violently churned by "loud boreas," that the stream resembled a kind of mineral porridge, which would have defeated the digesting powers of an ostrich. The idea which has been carried into operation in lieu of all these disagreeable contingencies, draws the water for the supply of the city from the lake, two miles from the shore, and the stream flows as an underground river, through a tunnel five feet two inches high, by five feet wide. The crib which supplies the pressure and directs the stream into the tunnel is capable of sending fifty-seven millions of gallons daily to the populous city, where it is conducted and forced by powerful machinery into a tower one hundred and fifty feet high, with a cylinder three feet in diameter, after ascending and descending which it is capable, by its own force, of supplying the highest building in Chicago. The proposition was novel, and its execution has fully warranted the promises of the projectors, and the expense was only about $2,500,000, a mere bagatelle to the city, which, in 1834, deliberated long and painfully before resolving to procure a loan of $60, to expend in improvements. In the year 1865, an improvement was effected in the canal, which, at a cost of $3,000,000, lowered

the bed for twenty-six miles, to six feet below the low water level of lake Michigan, securing a stream of lake water at all seasons, instead of the chocolate colored abomination which had stagnated in the channel for many years, reminding every literate passer by of the stench plagued city of Cologne. The canal now empties itself into the rivers Des Plaines and Illinois, and the stream which has served its apprenticeship to commerce in Chicago finds its way to the Mississippi, where a still greater tide, serving the same master, carries the argosies of a nation upon its bosom. The canal bisected the city, and at every second block, the stream nearly two hundred feet wide on an average, is crossed by swing bridges which alternately carried the traffic of the streets, and then upon due warning turn round into a line with the canal, to permit vessels to pass upon their way. The sound of the challenging steam whistle, and the warning bell, which caused pedestrians and equestrians to pause by the canal banks for an indefinite period, became so great a nuisance to the hurrying crowd, that two tunnels were constructed under the canal, the first connecting the west and south portions of the city at Washington street, the second connecting the north with the south at La Salle street, so that the three divisions of the vast city can now remain in communication all hours of the day and night, irrespective of the stream of commerce which flows above the heads of the bustling metropolis.

The main streets were laid out in the original platting of Chicago very wide indeed, vast boulevards rather than streets. A visitor from London, knowing something of the "blocks" which occur in the streets of that metropolis, when traffic is arrested by some accident in Fleet street, or near Temple Bar, or who remembers the narrow *rues*, which used to invite insurrectionary gatherings and barricades in Paris, before the *Rue Rivoli* and other like improvements destroyed such dangerous facilities, found in Chicago a wonderful extension upon old world ideas, in such respects, and the advantage is found now, when street railways traverse the main thoroughfares, and still leave room for four teams to pass, two on either side without dangerous crowding. Had the streets been as narrow in Chicago, when the great fire occurred, as they are now in some of the cities on the conti-

nent of Europe, where the upper stories in the poorer quarters are so close as that men shake hands from opposite windows, the loss of life must have been as terrific as the loss of property in that conflagration was stupendous. Many attempts were made in the way of street improvement, before the Nicholson pavement was adopted, in and after the year 1856, affording the cleanest and least noisy of all methods for the transport of traffic and travel through the streets of a great city. The device is so well understood, now, that it is hardly necessary to say that wooden blocks laid side by side constitute the roadway, were it not for the desire to rescue from oblivion, and to hand down to a remote posterity, the joke of a profane newspaper man, who said on that occasion, that: "The city fathers laid their heads together, and made wooden pavement for Chicago."

Up to the year 1870, the city had extended until it was six miles long, and rather more than three miles broad, but along the lake shore it was still more rapidly pushing its lines, and fully ten miles of frontage were more or less populated from Hyde Park to Lake View. All the spaces named had been filled up by gradual and rapid accretions of dwellings and business houses. Many cities live on paper for years, before the promising squares and parks become more than promises, but Chicago could have said with "Topsy" that "she sposed she growed," and it was not until her gigantic dimensions compelled attention to health and recreation, that parks and public reserves for the several quarters of the city were provided connected by avenues and boulevards, such as are now found intersecting the thronged streets of the ever widening city. The parks were late in realization, but they are immensely valuable to Chicago and its environs.

Chicago in its earlier days was almost entirely built of wood. There were no quarries in the muddy banks of its almost stagnant river, from which building materials could be obtained, and consequently when the population multiplied itself by six in every ten years of its early growth, and almost up to the year 1870, still multiplied its total by three, in every decade, it was necessary to have recourse to the pineries of the north, for lumber, with which to house the people. Most of the houses were of a very fragile structure, adapted to give the largest appearance with

the least possible strength and capacity for comfort. These "balloon houses" were so light that when better buildings were desired, on the sites which they occupied, they could be and were removed further afield, to give place to other premises, a trifle more substantial, still of wood, and considered as only temporary. The city was known as "shanty town" for many years. Persons were allowed to build their valueless houses on the school section in the heart of the city for the consideration of a small rental, their rooms were divided by such partitions as would assist the spread of a fire, the public buildings were roofed with shingles, and even where premises of a better class had been erected, they were connected with other edifices of an inferior construction, without the least regard to safety, and the number and extent of wooden cornices which were everywhere apparent, invited the destroying element. It would be difficult to find anywhere an assemblage of corporate officials, more entirely obtuse than those who made ready the course for the flames which came to sweep away the good and the bad together. Still it is wonderful, that such rapid growth should have been so long preserved from dire calamity, considering the soil on which Chicago rose, the temptation to use cheap and inflammable materials, and the recklessness which very generally manifests itself in young communities, brought together from every point of the compass. While the cholera was prevalent, men had no time to stop to consider what kind of residences they would occupy, there was a race to escape immediate prostration, and any shelter was better than none, in the presence of death. Then came the struggle for wealth which for a time kept men just as oblivious of the value of home comfort. Except in California, there had been no city so rapid in its development, and that speed rendered due care for health and safety almost an impossibility.

In the year 1830, there was nothing on the site of Chicago except an Indian agency, directed and controlled from Washington, if directed and controlled at all, and connected with that establishment, more or less directly, there were just seventy persons forming a nucleus out of and around which the city grew. Before the fire, that number had increased to more than three hundred and thirty-four thousand, within the lifetime of one gen-

eration, from the day that settlement actually commenced. There had been an unsurpassable basis on which to build a city, referring now, not to the soil on which buildings were erected, but having reference to the position, as commanding shipments from a broad area of agricultural lands, dotted with farms, villages and cities, stretching south and west from Chicago, and in the main, depending upon the city for supplies of all kinds, as well as expecting to find here a market for its variety and wealth of produce. From this point speedy transportation was possible to all parts of this continent and to the ports of Europe, even before railroads were multiplied as we now see them, hence the proverb, "all roads lead to Rome," which dealt with a time of universal conquest, during the centuries when the Roman legions were roadmakers as well as soldiers, came in the northwest to be applied to the rapidly expanding metropolis; and all roads really led to Chicago. The prairies were laughing with harvests in every section of the country, and all the produce, beyond what was demanded for home consumption, found its way to the city. Byron said: "One morning I awoke and found myself famous." That was the case many years ago with Chicago, but its fame will endure longer than that of the hero of Missolonghi, and the demon of Mrs. Stowe. The canal from Chicago to La Salle, the head of steamboat navigation on the Illinois river, which was opened for traffic in 1848, made the city the best outlet of the Mississippi valley; and the little bayou of Lake Michigan, on which Chicago was located, combined all the advantages that could be desired, for the site, upon which was to be transacted the transfer and exchange of commodities from all parts of the northwest, conveyed over the waters of the lake, or to be so conveyed, to distant ports in all parts of the world. Railroads came in due course to supplement the lake in building up the greatness of Chicago. The Chicago and Northwestern railroad came first, but then known as the Galena and Chicago Union, which was opened to the Fox river, a distance of forty miles, in 1850. The result of that trial announced that the multiplication of railroads would convert the whole of Illinois into a vast garden, sustaining an immense population, dependent upon the produce of her fruitful valleys. From that date, numerous competing companies have striven with

each other for the support which the merchants of Chicago can give or withhold, until it is hardly possible for men going from New York, Philadelphia, Boston, Baltimore, or elsewhere on this continent, to India, China, Japan, Australia, New Zealand, and the islands of the Pacific, to avoid a visit to the metropolis of the northwest *en route;* and every man visiting this country from afar looks upon Chicago as one of the points of interest which must not be avoided; one of those places

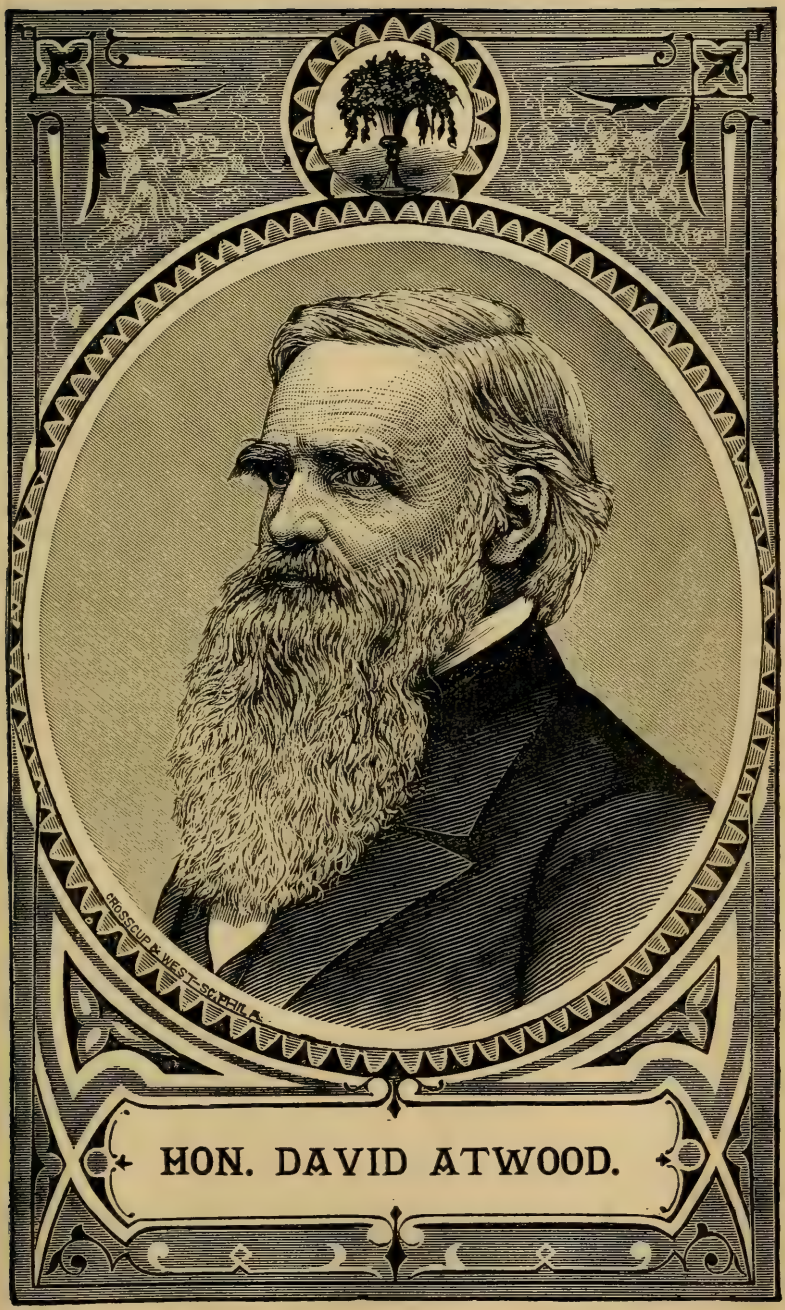
"Which not to know, argues one's self unknown."

By and by, in a not very distant future, the whole passenger traffic, and very nearly all the more valuable merchandise, from Europe, intended for the other hemisphere, will be sent across this continent, coming by fast steamers over the Atlantic, traversing this vast area by the iron road, with a few days break of journey, to rest and see Chicago, then onward through Omaha to San Francisco, to cross the Pacific, by boats equal to the Cunard line, landing the passenger and his valuable effects in "Far Cathay," or upon the gold fields of Australia, with a saving of time equal to at least one month on every journey, and a gain of comfort, as well as of time, which cannot be assessed in coin. The future of Chicago will see wonders in this respect, and hundreds of thousands of emigrants of the better class, making their way to the expensive lands of Australia, where one acre costs more than five in this country, and does not give better results, will conclude to rest here for the business of life, investing their capital in prosecuting our enterprises, and assisting to build up the greatest nation that has ever existed on this globe.

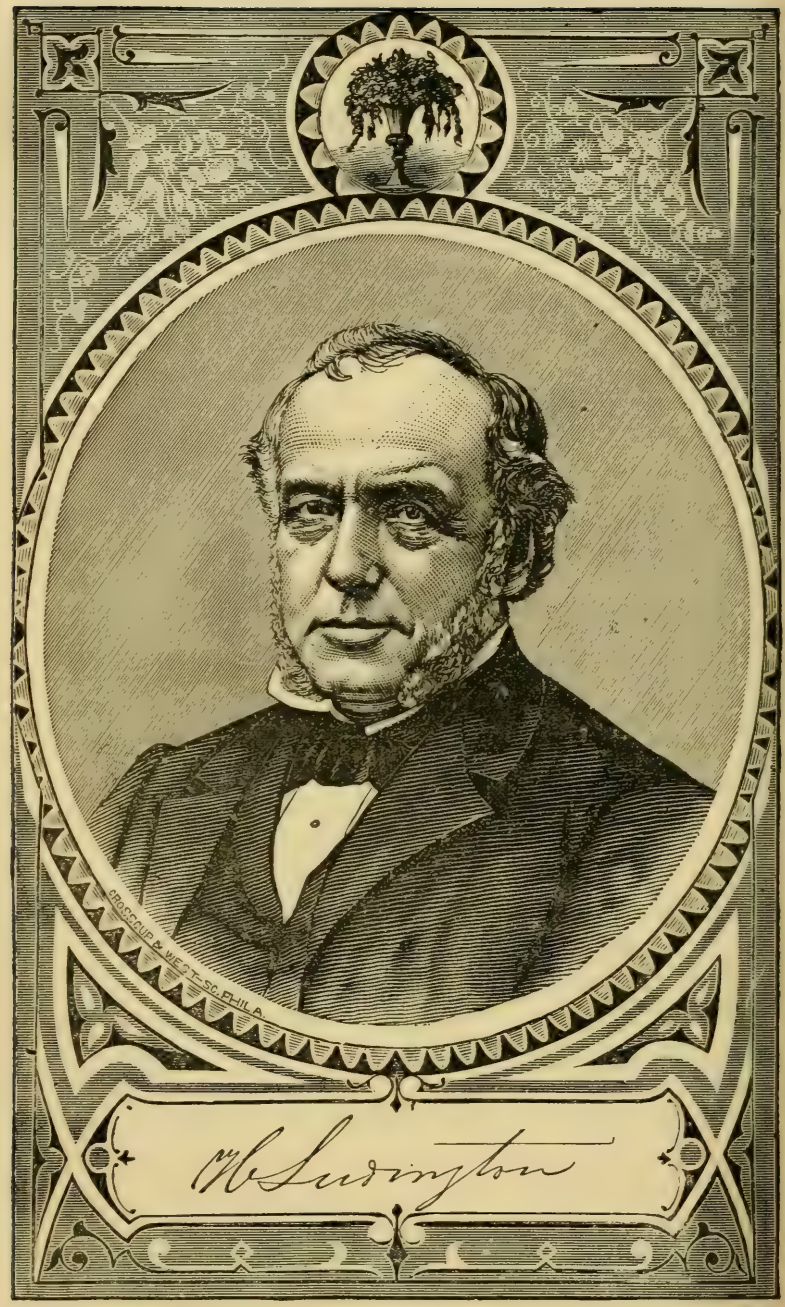
The lake navigation which is available for Chicago and for the cities and districts that find here their port of shipment, may be said to regulate railroad freights and travel over all parts of the continent, although such companies as the Michigan Central; the Chicago and Michigan Lake Shore; the Indianapolis, Peru and Chicago; the Lake Shore and Southern Michigan; the Pittsburgh, Fort Wayne and Chicago; the Pittsburgh, Cincinnati and St. Louis; the Louisville, New Albany and Chicago; the Chicago, Danville and Vincennes; the Illinois Central: the Chicago and Alton; the Chicago, Burlington and Quincy; the Chicago and

Iowa; the Chicago, Rock Island and Pacific, and the Chicago and Northwestern, with their eight lines under one supreme direction, make their termini and stations at this point, connecting the city, by their several routes, with Pittsburgh, 468 miles away; with Indianapolis, at a distance of 161 miles; with New York, 958 miles away on the Atlantic; with San Francisco, 2,407 miles away on the Pacific, and with Omaha, *en route*, at 493 miles distance. The lake and canal traffic of Chicago connects the city with every port on lake Michigan, and through the Welland canal, with all the world. With the Erie Canal and Hudson river at her service, she can send her produce and her people to New York, over a route which every traveler should desire to see. By the Illinois and Michigan canal, she has easy access to the Mississippi valley and along that course to the gulf of Mexico. Her steamboats and other vessels connect her with Canada in a commerce so large, that in the year 1873, there were 666 vessels, with a tonnage of 93,919 tons, constantly engaged in the traffic. The immense trade thus indicated, by quotations from her business intercourse with the Dominion of Canada alone, has been the growth of a very few years, as we have seen. In the year 1838, seventy-eight bushels of wheat were sent east from this city; in the year 1845, wheat and flour, equivalent to one million bushels of wheat, were shipped; and in the year when the canal before mentioned was opened, in 1848, three millions were sent. Railroads were advancing this way in 1852, and the results of such stimulation were seen in six millions of bushels of grain being exported, which had increased to twenty-one millions in 1856; and four years later, in 1860, the year preceding the outbreak of the great rebellion her shipments reached thirty-one millions. During the succeeding five years, the results in bushels annually shipped, increased from forty-six millions to fifty-six millions, reaching in 1866, the enormous aggregate of nearly sixty-five million five hundred thousand bushels. To continue the quotation of figures could serve no useful purpose; such growth as is here typified must be seen to be understood. In every branch of business the like evidence of expansion was visible. The trade in live stock increased in like proportion daily, and had done so ever since the year 1848. The receipts of cattle, which

had showed a gross total of 48,524 head in the year 1857, had, in the year 1870, increased to 532,964 head; and live hogs, which had been received in 1857, to the number of 200,000, had, in the year 1870, increased to 1,693,158, besides 260,000 or more slaughtered carcasses sent from the interior. The packing of hogs in Chicago, for the winter of 1870–71, showed a total of 919,197 head against 500,066 head packed in Cincinnati. Other items of trade and commerce go on in the same gigantic proportion. In 1848, the lumber trade in this city showed a total of 60,000,000 feet; in 1870, the trade had increased to 1,000,000,000 feet, and since that date the increment has been enormous. The manufacturing interests in the city, in the year 1871, showed a capital invested of about $40,000,000, producing annually about $70,000,000, and supporting from its wages fund about sixty thousand souls; and since that date the vast rush of capital from all parts of the world to rebuild and to renew the life of Chicago has extended all such industries to an extent which forbids all attempts to estimate results. There was and there still is in this expanding city, an amount of intellectual development and art culture, which might hardly have been expected to coexist with so much attention to the "main chance," commercially and otherwise. Chicago has seen reduced to cinders, what might have been a mine of wealth, artistically considered, in many cities, but she is rebuilding her museums, extending her art galleries, and her annual exposition of industry shows her activity and her resources greater than at any former period in her history. The relics of her fire, which are now distributed over the world in almost every museum of curiosities, would, if they were collected in one spot, with brief addenda, showing from what cities, what kingdoms and what persons they had been brought together, supply the most singular and suggestive memoranda of the civilized and semicivilized world ever collected in one spot; and prove beyond question, that the fame of Chicago, even in her misfortune, is more extensively diffused than that of any other city, ancient or modern, on this globe. There was a time when it was truthfully said that Chicago was a good place in which to make money but not a good place in which to spend it; not because it resembled the modern representative of the ancient



HON. DAVID ATWOOD.


PROSCRUP & WEST SC. PHILA.
W. Ludington

city of Jericho, where the most extravagant man could only squander $200 per year, but because, with all the opportunities for extravagance which could be indulged *ad libitum*, there was not the tone of good society, nor the openings for true culture within the limits of the great city. That statement is true no longer. Artists of the highest merit make their home in Chicago, and the fruits of their labors command the highest rewards; not merely because they are reputed to be great painters or sculptors, and have become the fashion, but because there is a fair average of cultivated men and women in the city whose judgments have won sway in the community, and have procured for true art in its highest developments an appreciative audience. The press of Chicago has, at this time, engaged upon its several departments, men who could command positions on any of the leading papers in Europe, or in any of the foremost journals in America. That fact speaks volumes for the newspaper press which can reward such talent, and secure the ear of an extended and intelligent constituency, which will repay an outlay so praiseworthy. Then, again, the pulpits of Chicago are filled by men, many of whom are worthy of the ear of the whole world, so commanding are their talents, so wide is their philanthropy, so broad are their views on all the great questions which agitate the foremost minds of this peculiarly intellectual age. The character of the pulpits in any community tells the story of mental culture in the people. The mere dullard and the formalist who will thoughtlessly, or with a bigot's zeal, repeat the creed of a sect, will serve in many communities, winning the praise of "groundlings," as Shakspere terms them, by such antics as cannot fail to "make the judicious grieve;" but in a city like Chicago, where the great unchurched crowd must needs be reached, if ministrations are to be made useful, another type of man is demanded; one who can read the foremost thought of the age with a glance of the brightest intelligence, and find the better than golden key which unites science with religion. There are many such men in the various churches in Chicago, where preachings are not the dry and tasteless matter under which congregations sleep, but such living utterances as were addressed by St. Paul to the thinking crowd in Athens, in that day when he won their attention to Christ as to a newer and

higher philosophy than ever theretofore had been heard by the Areopagites. When men speak to men from pulpit or platform the language of common sense, they are tolerably sure to be received among the best of their hearers at their full value; hence the effectiveness of the church of Chicago, and the high tone, ever progressing which may be heard in the pulpit. In that fact the æsthetical development of the metropolitan city appears more than in any other single feature that can be named. Most of the churches in Chicago are fine, many of them are very beautiful specimens of architecture, but after the manner of modern times; the chief excellence is looked for, not in the lesson of beauty and magnificence conveyed by stone and cement, but in the teachings of the great exponent of the truth. There are not now such enthusiastic followers of any man as were they who followed Peter Abelard to the banks of the Arduze, when he established "The Paraclete;" but the modern preacher is aided in his work by more intellecual appreciation, which demands and procures a better general tone in the mind of the well defended and well cared for minister. Abelard was compelled by his enemies to wander from place to place, pleading even for life itself, because he had dared to utter his thoughts concerning the highest interests of mankind; but no St. Bernard can endanger the life of the modern thinker, about whom the masses have encamped and set up their tabernacle; nor is it necessary that any Abbot of Cluny should stand between the genuine soul and his antagonists. The spirit of the age suffices.

The schools established by a community bespeak the tone of its best men and women, the ruling sentiment. In the year 1871, there were 80,280 children of school age in Chicago, of whom only a little more than one-third, or 28,174, were in average attendance, although one-half, or rather more, 40,832, were enrolled as scholars; but the tone of society which provided the available facilities, and which governs Chicago in that respect, will never rest content until the entire population avails itself of the advantages which are offered free of special and individual cost to every child. Besides the public schools proper, there were at that time numerous other establishments devoted to tuition in various grades; the army of public instruction being apportioned in one

normal school containing 587 pupils, presided over in their several departments by twenty-three teachers; six evening schools, accommodating 1,232 scholars with forty-eight teachers; twenty-three grammar schools, containing 21,581 students, with a directing force of four hundred and twenty-eight teachers; and fifteen primary schools with 6,593 boys and girls in attendance, under the care of one hundred and twenty-three teachers. The university of Chicago was first opened to the public in the year 1858, and, in the year 1871, there were fourteen professors and 277 students occupying one of the most elegant and commodious buildings devoted to such purposes in the whole northwest. Connected with that establishment, the Dearborn observatory contains one of the largest and best constructed telescopes possessed by any institution in this section of the country. The academy of sciences, which suffered severely in the great conflagration, but is now once more in good working order, was organized in 1856, and incorporated nine years later; and its collection, taken altogether, is found immensely valuable by the student of nature who is desirous to apply his book knowledge to the animals, minerals, and botanical specimens, upon which the best thinkers base their speculations.

The historical society, organized in 1856, contains a library of over 100,000 volumes, well catalogued and arranged for reference, and in addition thereto, valuable documents which will prove very serviceable to the historian in future times. The law institute contains seven thousand volumes, mostly legal and technical, but in all cases just such works as may, if well used, constitute our young men jurists of civil and common law in any community in the world. The library of the Y. M. A. suffered terribly in the fire, but the perseverance of its officers and members has not only reinstated the society in its old usefulness, but many offshoots have since been established, and are now in good working order, giving reading rooms, well warmed and comfortably provided in every way, for the use of any persons desirous of such accommodation, from an early hour in the morning until late at night. Only those who have realized the solitude which is possible for the friendless in great cities can appreciate such provision.

There are three medical colleges in Chicago, the "Rush Medi-

cal College," the "Chicago Medical College," and the "Hahnemann Medical College," the last named being devoted to the study and practice of Homeopathy, upon the principle that "like cures like," stated in the maxim, "*similia similibus curantur*," an idea which must have procured ingress, ages ago, into the brain pan of the toper, who first prescribed for himself "a hair of the dog that bit him," as the cure for a drunken fit. The advantages which arise from such institutions need not be enforced. The man who is least inclined to indorse dogmatic allopathy is well aware that to allopathic practitioners, he is indebted for the discoveries of Harvey and Jenner, and for the medical jurisprudence of Hunter, with many other steps slowly won in the art of alleviating human suffering, since the days when the stump of the amputated limb was thrust into boiling pitch, as a terrible expedient to prevent the patient bleeding to death, and when the ailments incidental to some petty derangement of the digestive apparatus were looked upon as proofs of diablerie and witchcraft. The disciples of the globule may have more faith than is warranted by hard fact and practical experience in their infinitesimal medicaments, but their system of study is certainly revealing, more fully than ever before has fallen within our range of notice, the power which little causes may exert in changing the tone and current of a life, and in the same ratio, the likelihood that simple alteratives, wisely used, may assist the forces of nature to throw off the pressure of impending disease. Very clearly the homeopathist is less likely to injure his patient by the presence of drugs in his system, than his allopathic brother, and in the end, when every student shall have done his best, it is highly probable that the happy mean will be reached by a class of eclectics, who will take for the benefit of their *clientelle*, the advantages revealed by every system, combining the whole into an enlightened practice, which will be to the old pharmacopœia what the polished marble is to the quarry from which it has been hewed.

Theology, which used, in the era of Duns Scotus, to be almost the whole learning of the world, is now narrowed down very considerably; but its professors are wiser than of yore, and with their abated pretensions, have come also to greater usefulness. This branch of study is well supported by the many sided hu-

manity of Chicago. The Theological Seminary is an institution of great promise, and it flourishes beyond the modest expectations of its projectors. There is a fine chapel, a good library and appropriate lecture rooms, which, at their proper times, are occupied by the professors in charge of the several departments. The Baptists and Presbyterians have similar institutions, which serve the purposes of their founders admirably, and are building up habits of thought among the students, which must eventually prove of vast service to the world.

Turning now from the several churches, colleges and seminaries, the museums of art and science, the libraries of the several associations, and all the machinery of arduous schooling, we come to the best form in which instruction can be given to society. When the Greeks were laboring upward toward the highest art culture the world had ever dreamt of, they made the theatres and the sports of all classes, conducive to the ends in view. Aristophanes may have mainly aimed at causing laughter, but the stage on which his writings were presented had previously been enriched by the works of the great masters of tragedy, and it was part of the same system of education, that the Olympian and Isthmian games should be interspersed with the competition between poets and prose writers, such as find favor to this day in Wales, and wherever the Welsh are sufficiently numerous to establish their national eisteddfodd. The young men who contended for the prizes which were given for physical beauty and agility in the country of which Byron sadly wrote :

"'Tis Greece, but living Greece no more" —

were witnesses of such trials of skill as have resulted in giving Homer to the world, whether from one brain and stylus, or from many. The sports in their proper relation, were of as much importance as the intellectual demand for "some new thing," which we, in our sadder and more sombre civilization, have toned down into a perpetual commentary on the weather, and an unwise abnegation of enjoyment, among classes of men who aim to be the teachers of the generation. The player was for many years among our ancestors, a vagabond, and the laws tended to make him conform to the description. When brave Oliver Cromwell ruled the destinies of England, it was dangerous for a theatrical

manager to attempt a show; partly of course the rigor of that time was due to the general disloyalty of actors, to the Puritan *regime*, but the disloyalty was also in part a consequence of such rigor, and in any case the men who played, and the audience that attended, were in danger of being raided by troops and officials, and carried off to sit in the stocks, to stand in the pillory, and to endure such other punishments as the harsh goodness of the time could suggest. When John Philip Kemble, one of the founders of an illustrious family of players, walked the streets of London in the last century, he was occasionally howled at by children, who uttered in their simple way the blame and derision, with which their parents and older associates talked, of the "diverting vagabonds," among whom Shakspere, Ben. Jonson, and Phillip Messinger, with many other illustrious presonages, stand recorded. "He's only a player," pleaded a young sweep when his master in the soot bag profession blamed him for throwing stones at Kemble, "He's only a player." But the gentleman in black was shocked at the want of charity in his disciple, and he chided him thus: "Never mind, if he is only a player. You let him alone. We are all born, but we're not buried, and you don't know what you may be before you die." There is a change in the status of players now, as we discover when men like Vandenhoff, Forrest, Macready, Sothern, and women like Miss Cushman, come before the footlights. But there are yet many who are so unwise as to disparage their efforts, or if that be not the fact, still to fear to be seen in attendance at theatres, where the best lessons of the day are given, in the language suited to the hour, and generally with a grace and perspicuity of word and action, from which the wisest might learn. The great English orator, the Earl of Chatham, and his son, the equally famous William Pitt, studied elocution under Garrick. The Emperor Napoleon was the pupil of the great tragedian Talma. The Scotch church in the latter part of the last century, when the annual assembly convened in Edinburgh, or Glasgow, used always to adjourn early in the afternoon, to afford members an opportunity to attend the theaters at night; and in France, although the church, with a persistent bigotry, refused to allow actors and play writers to be buried in consecrated ground, yet such men as Bossuet, Bourdaloue, Massillon

and La Rue were glad to avail themselves of the lessons which the best players could give, to make their sermons more effective. Apropos to the intolerance which denied to Voltaire and others, whose sin was play writing, the rite of burial in consecrated ground, it may not be amiss to digress, for just one moment, to mention that, when Moliere died, the king was anxious to overcome the scruples of the Archbishop of Paris, but even to the monarch the priest was hard as adamant, and Louis scarcely wished to provoke a quarrel. At last his majesty enquired: "How deep does your consecration affect the land?" "About six feet," was the answer. "Then bury Moliere eight feet deep," replied the wise occupant of the throne, "and nobody will be disturbed." There was a player refused proper rites of burial some years ago in this country, but the whole public responded to the indignant protest of the celebrated *Rip Van Winkle*, Joseph Jefferson, and "The Little Church Round the Corner," stands "damned to immortal fame." Men are becoming more catholic in their appreciation of service, and in Chicago, as well as elsewhere, theaters are accepted as means of education as well as of amusement. We can realize the age in which Henri of Navarre, the hero of a hundred fights, fell under the dagger of the assassin, Ravaillac, all the better for having seen Richelieu well presented as written by Bulwer, and we remember for all time the worthy lesson:

> "In the hands of men entirely great,
> The pen is mightier than the sword."

In the same way *Evelyn* in "Money," by the same writer, is as good as a sermon for millions of men and women, and "Caste," or "Ours," and the society pieces of to-day, as well as Hamlet, Othello, Macbeth, and the Midsummer Night's Dream, will continue to keep the stage in their several ways, doing more than the work of the schoolmaster, for "children of a larger growth," through many generations. The theatrical accommodation enjoyed by Chicago is second only to that afforded in New York city. McVicker's will comfortably seat about two thousand five hundred persons, and the pieces produced answer to the demands of the populace. If sometimes it might be desired that some plays of a higher type should hold the boards, the blame belongs

largely to the directors of public opinion, who by their influence restrain the best and wisest from attending such performances, and thus deprive the actor of the intellectual and appreciative public, before which he would always desire to exercise his profession. The player does not merely live to act, he must act to live, and the best interests of society demand that the theatre should be used to convey the highest lessons, in the most efficient way, promoting morality and religion, as well as advancing art, and literary culture. Hooley's Opera House is not so large as McVicker's theatre, but it draws the most select audiences in the city, and there are other houses of less repute, all well conducted, contributing their share toward recreating and improving humanity.

Lectures are very well attended in Chicago, and many of the best names in American literature are customarily heralded to the public as participants in that kind of winter teaching for the masses. Parton, Bret Harte, and Beecher are among the men so distinguished, and almost every eminent person in war, letters, or state craft, is expected to lecture on some congenial, or uncongenial topic. The existence of such a taste is a matter for congratulation, and the outcome of its indulgence will not fail to be found in improved intellectuality, and better views of life, than are likely to be enjoyed by men, who find their amusements in the area of the saloon, or in the disgraceful exhibitions of the prize ring.

There are considerably more than one hundred newspapers and periodicals published in Chicago, representing every shade of religious thought, from Presbyterianism and Episcopacy, down to the Religio-Philosophical journal of the Spiritualists, and every tongue from the Scandinavian to the politest Anglo-Saxon. Many of the dailies are known all over the Union, and their talents in various directions are such as to merit praise, but it is open to the readers of at least one of the dailies, to wish that a little moral power should be occasionally infused into its columns.

Upon this city of Chicago thus developed, and growing, with all the best features of human freedom and vigor, there fell in October, 1871, a fate almost as terrible as that which destroyed Gomorrah so many years ago, that the pillar of salt which stood to witness that conflagration has long since melted away. It was

Sunday evening, October 8th, when one Mrs. Leary, living near the junction of Jefferson street and De Koven, ventured with her lamp into the shed, where a capricious cow was ailing, and before anybody knew anything beyond that fact, a portion of the city was lapped in flame. The wind was almost a hurricane when the accident occurred; hay, roof and walls of the barn were one bright flame in a moment, and ere many minutes had passed, the devouring element was taking hold on more substantial structures. The people were hurrying from their churches, and the clangor of the bell did not disturb their devotional tendencies, save in the case of a few who became unpleasantly conscious that the glare shone out in the immediate neighborhood of their own dwellings. It was a time when minutes would effect the ruin which customarily might occupy hours, as the fierce wind hurried along, scattering glowing embers among sun dried buildings as inflammable as touchwood. The sound of the fire bell was no uncommon affair in Chicago, but this time the conflagration had commenced at a point where — and in a manner which — if an enemy had planned the assault upon the greatness of the city, he could not more artfully and maliciously have combined his forces, "to make assurance doubly sure." Those wooden houses had been standing many years, a disgrace even to "Shantytown," and still there were no officers empowered to compel their removal, until pandemonium set its fierce power to compel attention. The fire bell had rung out just twenty-four hours earlier, and for many hours the fire department had been employed combating flames, which then had hardly a breath to fan the embers, when the wind of Saturday came to be compared with that which raged on Sunday. People had stayed in doors all the day long because of the gale, but they had concluded to visit church in the evening, and there was no inducement to stand around in the cold night air, looking at the blaze of a cowshed.

The fire department came upon the first alarm, but the men were tired and sleepy, as since the conflagration of the previous night, they had been occupied much of the time in repairing damages and restoring their apparatus to its accustomed trim appearance. The men were roused to do their utmost, for it soon became evident, even to the least skillful observers, that

there was going to be a great destruction of human habitations. Among the earliest of those upon the spot, that Sunday evening, stood the writer of this memoir. Mrs. Leary's famous barn and the residence attached were already beyond help, and nobody mourned that result, but it soon appeared that an immense gap would be made in the western division of the city before the flames could be mastered. Three alarms rang out upon the raging wind spreading the news wherever the current of air would carry it, that something more than "only a fire" had to be subdued. Houses were grasped by hooks and ropes, and willing hands by the hundred walked away with the hauling apparatus to make a gap over which the flames could not reach; but almost before one such miserable fire trap had been reduced to ruin, the wind carried a flaming ember across the chasm, and there was another starting point for the destroyer. With something like the same spirit as that which possessed the French soldiery in Moscow, when they saw the Kremlin on fire, and their own quarters bursting into flame at fifty points at once, the wretched inhabitants came pouring out from the fetid courts and narrow alleys in which they had vegetated, some haggard and care worn, but too much scared to cry, some loaded with worthless items which would not have paid for finding in the streets, some frenziedly breaking windows, under the impression that they were helping to abate the destruction, when they were establishing a draught of air through the blazing structure, which would laugh to scorn the best directed efforts of the firemen. The firefiend was master of the situation, and it was evident that nothing effectual could be done to stay the flames until the river was reached on one side, and on the other, the scene of the Saturday night's conflagration, offered a gap, in the face of which, the blaze of ruin could burn itself out, powerless for further damage. Several blocks had been completely destroyed the preceding night, making a broad margin near the river, that would be the end of the march of devastation. Many went home out of the wind and the smoke, when that conclusion had been reached, but the scene was too full of excitement and interest to permit an active minded man to retire from that terrible array of flame until the last ember had been quenched. "Good night my boy,"

said an English friend of the writer, who thought he could see where the end would be, and would no longer deny himself sleep. When the fire died out at last, a few calcined bones and some molten metal were all that remained of the poor fellow, and his valuable watch, jewelry and coin, to tell the story of the long, long sleep to which he had hurried. Through block after block, of the western division of the city, the flames rushed; one man, hurrying home from church, would rush into his dwelling, from which his family had already removed, in terror. His frantic impulse bore down all opposition, and he was gone into a house already burning, from which he never returned alive. The stairway was one blaze almost immediately after he had ascended; he was seen at a window and his scared aspect told of the realization of his peril; he looked down to the street below as if contemplating a mad leap; some idea of help or escape in another direction, called him from the aperture, and within what seemed, in that fearfraught time, a few seconds, the walls were all ablaze, the roof had fallen in, and there was no longer a man in danger, only the charred remains of something that was hardly human to the sight. Within an hour from the first outbreak, planing mills and furniture factories had carried on the work of the demon until it seemed as though hell itself had been loosed upon the city. Large elevators with all their contents were gone; thousands were homeless. One man looking for one of his children, whom he remembered bringing out from his burning home, made no account of all his other losses, in his anxiety to discover that child. An hour before, he owned the house he lived in, with one on either side, and in the rear, an immense workshop, in which he employed ten men and some apprentices, building up a competence already large, and now he stood there without coat or hat, no longer the possessor of a dwelling or a dollar, but his only care was for his boy who had thoughtlessly wandered from his side. The boy was found again, safe and unhurt, and his father lived to rebuild his fortune when the city rose from her ashes. The scene of the former night's ruin was already reached, but it seemed as if there were a series of whirlwinds circling in the centers of fire. The terrible heat produced a kind of vacuum, the vortices of the old philosophers were being realized, the

heated atmosphere ascended straight from the middle of the tornado of flame, and from every side the fierce and hungry air swept in to take part in the dance of death. It was a sight never to be forgotten. Through every street that opened upon the scene of disaster came a rush of air to burst through the portals of flame, and supply the vacuum. The whole city was a furnace, and the gods had set themselves to make Vulcan's stithy too hot to hold him. The burnt district had no power to arrest the flame, the cinders of last night burned over again fiercely as ever, the air had become inflammable. Blazing timbers careered through upper air, as if aimed from a catapult, to carry the baleful visitant over the river. The shipping was on fire at Van Buren, Polk street and Adams, the bridges were ablaze, the south side was a new area open to destruction, and despair usurped the place which had been filled by hope, until the river had been carried by the grand *coup*, which seemed fated to destroy every vestige of habitation and wealth.

It was now one on Monday morning; the fire had been burning about four hours, and the south side was on fire at two points, and in the seething crowd which rushed from place to place, the writer heard a hundred statements hazarded within ten minutes, which magnified the real danger into still more terrible proportions; but unhappily, before the next twenty-four hours had gone by, the wildest exaggerations had been more than verified by the fact. The tar works were one mass of flame, near the gas house of the south division, and there was Greek fire spreading dismay on every hand. The better materials among which the work of ruin was now proceeding, seemed to have no capacity to stay the devastation; a whole block was being consumed, before the bewildered department could imagine what should next be done. The gas works, the armory, and the buildings adjoining on either side, were only heaps of ruins, and there were two bodies of fire in several ranks marching rapidly as the wind itself, east and north, across Fifth avenue to La Salle street, on the one hand, along Monroe, Madison and Washington streets on the other. The handsomest buildings in Chicago were as tinsel when the flames came licking round them. The Pacific hotel, six stories high, and every story lofty as art could imagine, or convenience

desire, was but a morsel when the jaws of flame were opened. The vast building was gone, and at the same moment the word was passed through the crowd, as if by spirit telegraphy, that the depot of the Michigan Southern Railroad, the finest in Chicago, had gone up in the smoke. It seemed useless to fight with such monsters bent on destruction, as the two bodies of fire which were assailing the city in two points so wide apart from each other, yet continuing the cordon of communication so completely that hardly a block escaped untouched. From La Salle to Clark street was but a step, and the Chamber of Commerce, Farwell Hall, and the buildings intervneing were blackened and charred embers, nothing more. From some source now new energy had come to the councils of the firemen. When the fire was first reached, one block of the worthless structures, that only fed the flame, might have been destroyed and the whole city saved; but there was no great man to see the emergency and to compel obedience to his will, in grappling with a foe so deadly, by the only means that could succeed. Now that the palaces of banking and commerce had been reached, there was the energy of desperation, but it came too late. The crash of gunpowder was heard, and as the report came with deafening force upon the ears of those who were near at hand, for at a distance nothing could be heard save the dull roar of the enemy, pile after pile of buildings toppled and fell over, but nothing availed to stay the destroyer now. The chasm was as nothing, the tongues of flame darted over the cavity made by the fall of half a block, and before one could think of such a thing as possible, the next block was illuminated by the nimbus of destruction. Afterwards, when the fire had died out in its own despite, because the wind had carried it where there were no buildings to be consumed, it was found that the blazing embers had reached out two miles across the lake, and had fallen hot and smoking upon the crib of the waterworks, as though striving to find a way over the lake itself to some new fields of industry which might be wrecked. With an enemy so masterful, aided by a wind so strong, what mattered half a block or a block of buildings, where every house was blistered and smoke dried, waiting for the first tongue of flame only to surrender itself to the destroyer. The two lines of flame which branched from the tar

works, burning with the avidity of Greek fire, had flung out lines without number at every new street, running down the row of buildings on either side with frightful regularity, without abating one stride in the onward march. Market street, Wells, Franklin, La Salle, were gone; Jackson, Quincy and Adams had been assailed at their river ends, and were looked upon as past hope. Hundreds who had looked on for hours with an impassive coolness, were now homeless and beggars, their roofs, their employment, their clothing, almost their last coin, all gone together, and there seemed no prospect of even a supply of food, when the night of horror should be spent. The grotto like coolness of Washington street tunnel was no protection from the blast of hot air and flame which was borne upon the gale, the roadway was burned and the blaze was drawn as into a flue, far beyond the opening of the underground passage. The coal yards had become one vast furnace, in which the masses of anthracite gave forth their gases to be carried in expanding masses of fire, as it seemed, more than two blocks away, where the destruction seized hold upon crisped buildings, which until now had defied the efforts of the foe. Men who had aggregated upon roofs, from whence they had been able in perfect safety to contemplate the diorama of disaster, against which it had long since appeared that heroic energy was as nothing, found themselves suddenly in the very center of the fight, and before long that struggle, like every other on that night of horror, ended in a stampede before the onrush of death. One after another, the great hotels were reached, and hundreds of guests and *employes* of every grade were without shelter, out in the fire-laden night air, fleeing for life. Some few edifices which had been abandoned early in the night as beyond rescue, were spared by the advancing lines of destruction, because, just as the jaws of Eblis were yawning to engulf them, the pitying winds blew aside the current of annihilation to sup on daintier food. The south division had one such structure north of the Randolph street bridge, and the two bridges on Randolph and Madison streets were left passable, if not entirely unscathed. South Water street went up in flame, a terrible holocaust. Elevators teeming with golden grain, warehouses which contained the wealth of an empire, and the treasures of two hemispheres, were heaps of cin-

ders, nothing better. The lumber exchange disappeared like "an unsubstantial pageant faded." Lake street, more splendid to the sight but not more rich, followed in the same track of ruin. The stone walls almost glowed with red heat, the basements were filled with red cinders, made up of rafters, roof-tree, stairs and floors, and in the terrible illumination, unnumbered millions of dollars had sailed away upon the cyclone, which added flame to whirlwind.

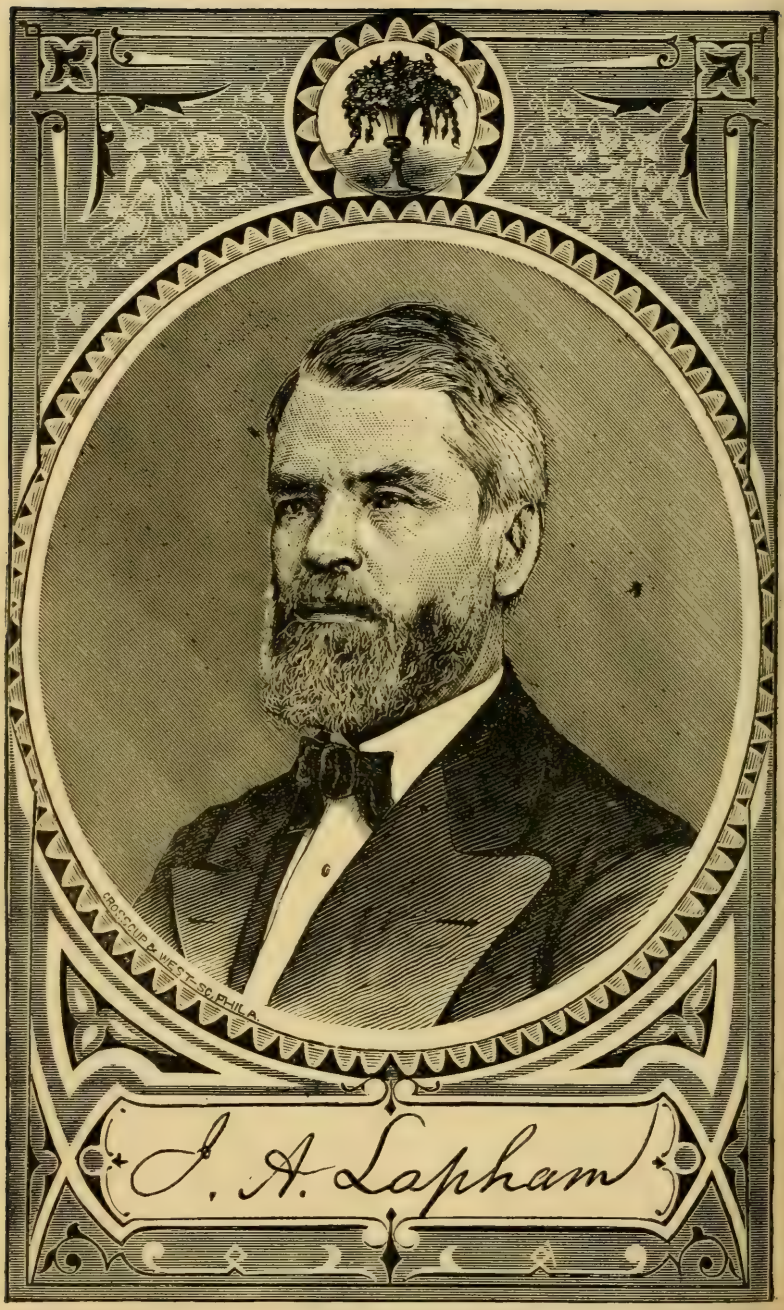
The Massasoit, the Richmond, the Adams, and the Tremont houses had gone, and the Illinois Central depot was a ruin. Then the Briggs, the Metropolitan, the Matteson and the Sherman swelled the tide of the shelterless. The flames stretched across to the court house almost without an effort, not destroying the structure entirely, but burning up the woodwork, until it became necessary to choose between allowing crime to roast in the prison cells, at the base of the building, and — the other alternative — turning adrift upon society such horrible wretches, as might intensify the appalling visitation, under which Chicago reeled to destruction. Some of these creatures fled as soon as their doors were opened, and were heard of no more, perhaps lured to destruction by the possibility of drunkenness without cost, and then lying down regardless of danger to be trampled upon by men and horses, in some frightful rush before the fierce Moloch, which came on to finish the work of obliteration. Some were seen later in the day armed to the teeth, defying owners of property to move their own wealth, or compelling them by frightful threats, to open safes which had resisted their ingenuity. Scenes were enacted which recalled in a thousand different ways the words of Robert Burns:

> "Man's inhumanity to man,
> Makes countless angels mourn."

Theaters, newspaper offices, churches, the opera house, went down, until only McVicker's establishment and the Tribune office seemed likely to remain when the black wing of desolation should have folded itself down upon the rest of the locality in which they stood, but it was "hoping against hope." About four in the morning the news came that the north side was falling into the lap of fire which had swallowed the rest of the city, and the

yet more dreadful tidings followed that the water works had gone with the rest, so that there was no longer a stream, however powerless, with which to continue the battle. Four hours later the last theater and the last newspaper office followed each other down the red road of incineration, and the great avenues of Wabash and Michigan, emptied of their contents, were waiting to be possessed by the spoiler. Daylight was upon Chicago, but such daylight as had never shone over a city in the world's history before. When Moscow burned, a disciplined mass of men retired with some show of order, before an enemy whose range of terror could be calculated at the worst. When London was burned, the crazy buildings in narrow streets were but so many nuisances removed out of the way of the often recurring plague, and a moderate show of courage in the directing minds of the government might have stayed the ravages at almost any moment, but under a worthless king, as cold and callous as Nero, there were none to stamp out the conflagration. Here was a force superior to man's energies. The winds, neutralized in their general tenor, were all turned toward this livid vortex and palaces of commerce or of rest, which only a few hours before seemed fire proof, were now burning like pitch pine. Daylight was upon Chicago, but it came down through an overarching canopy of smoke, fretted with fire, in which it seemed as if the air held carbon in mechanical equipoise, as a medium along which flame might traverse to the remotest point, fed by the stream of oxygen, in the hot atmosphere. Never such a day had the world seen, when conquering armies carrying cities by assault, applied the torch of war to the best evidences of civilization, and made rapine more terrible by savage brutality, within the roar of their hellish tempest. It was a sight before which the worst pictures on the page of Dante paled and went out, as poetry always must when it collides with actual existence. Drunkenness, and greed, and robbery, perhaps murder, were in the streets, but none could pause to interfere with their course, in the terrible flight for life, on which men and women had long since entered. Onward went the crowd. One man with a child seated on his shoulders, tugged one more with either hand, and anxiously implored their mother to keep abreast of him, in the torrent, which was rushing toward the lake shore.

CROSSCUP & WEST, 52, PHIL.A.
Wm. E. Smith


BRADDOCK & WEST T. SC. PHILA.
J. A. Lapham

God only knows the outcome of their struggle. Here were men loaded with articles of furniture, for which they seemed to be more solicitous than for their own safety. One person carried a statuette of Parian marble representing "Una and the Lion," whom her innocence and trust had tamed, and all his sorrow in the mad rush of events seemed to have concentrated itself upon the fact, that the glass shade had been broken by some heedless passer-by. There is a wondrous comfort for us all, in the freaks of insanity which sanctifies to every man some hobby behind which he is entrenched against the world's worst calamities. There were plentiful signs visible now, for men had abandoned their masks, and faces could be seen everywhere. The ruffian was at no pains to wear the seeming of politeness, which at other hours he had worn, to some degree, even in his worst haunts; and the hidden features of every character, such as Nathaniel Hawthorne said were only visible to the student, in the sun painted pictures of human kind, were here drawn up to the surface, and made prominent, before every eye, by the glare of this awful scene. If the eternal fire can thus brutalize the race, who would dare the risk of hell, for all the kingdoms of this earth, or the whole universe?

"Booksellers Row" went down under the flood of fire, about the same time as the *Tribune* building was destroyed, and powder was applied more freely than ever, to countermine the enemy, using one ruin to hem in another, but nothing could arrest the advance. The lines which had diverged from the gas works came here once more within range of each other, having completed their ghastly circuit, and from the vast piles of palaces aflame the heat struck terror into the hearts of thousands, who had accumulated their more precious articles of furniture by the lake shore, and in the base ball grounds, in the assurance that nothing could harm them at that distance from any habitation. The Britons prayed to Rome for help, because they stood defenseless between the barbarians and the sea; here was a foe worse, incomparably, than Pict or Scot, on the one hand, and on the other the waters of the storm-tost lake, with no Rome from which available succor could be hoped. The multitude broke and fled when the hot emissaries of ruin came hurtling down upon their household gods; it was useless to continue the battle, save for the

rescue of life itself, and there was joy unspeakable in many breasts, when in the midst of that hail of devastation, they had passed through the park southward beyond the end of Washington street, and could count their little ones alive in the groups by which they were surrounded, athirst, starving and helpless. Wabash and Michigan Avenues, Terrace Row, and the beautiful churches which had adorned the city in this neighborhood had been resplendent with flame for an hour or more, and they were now lying there black and smoking in irredeemable defeat. Some walls tottered in the wind, but men feared the swift destruction in which their fall might at any moment involve the passer-by, and it was a relief when the vast edifices crumbled to their base. The water works were among the earliest buildings to succumb in the North Division, and after that event there was no let nor hindrance to the onrush of that awful fire, until the North Division was erased. The flames had entered the Washington street tunnel, but when the body of fire advanced upon the tunnel in La Salle street, the tongues of flame came through and danced with glee in the further extremity, reducing the woodwork to charcoal, burning the stonework into quick lime or powder. When such distances could be bridged by flame, under the river, where was escape possible? Swift flight, never pausing to look behind, was the only chance of safety on the north side, once the fire made headway among the fragile edifices in that quarter. The Roman phalanx linked their shields together and moved on to victory, a wall of brass, backed up by fierce and disciplined humanity. The fire phalanx on the north side linked together tongues of flame, and marched onward an irresistible body, such as no human power could confront and live. The conflagration, in the quarter last attacked, was more unrelenting than elsewhere. The other quarters had been eviscerated, but something remained entire; a head here, limbs there, the case, from which the living interior had been consumed; but in the North Division, there was absolute destruction, and the people could only fly to the open country. The abating storm at one point, and the untiring work of a few friends in another, saved a residence in the midst of a burning block, and a block in the northwest corner of the North Division, close to the river, but in

the panic of the day men hardly dared to attempt salvage, in the face of that relentless carnival of ruin. The work of destruction went on until Fullerton Avenue, in the extreme north, was reached, and the fire died out for lack of fuel. The cemetery, near Lincoln Park was made a temporary bivouac on Monday night, but the enemy raided in upon living and dead, and the sleepers on the surface were forced to fly once more. There was no safety for the stricken crowd except on the open prairie to the north, far beyond where Father Marquette once made his home, or out upon the bosom of Lake Michigan. When at last there was breathing time for the fugitives, they looked back upon the spot where so many millions of millions of dollars had been realized and expended, and they saw through the falling rain of Monday night, a huge, black, smoking wreck, which seemed more dismal than the "slough of despond," of which John Bunyan had told them, or the counterpart thereof, which many in those concourses had seen, on which the pioneers of the once thriving city had commenced its era of unrivalled growth. In that wide area of overthrow, in which the elements had rioted in a desperate attempt to carry the earth back to its primeval chaos, during the thirty hours that the fire raged and the wind howled until the heavens dropped tears of sympathy like a pattering rain, there appear to have been less than two hundred deaths, but how many were actually destroyed will never be known until the last dreadful day of account reveals all mysteries.

The fire was stayed at last, and if the smoking embers were not quenched, there was a cessation of danger, and time for men to look about them. The homeless must be sheltered, the hungry must be fed, the naked must be clothed, however terrible the calamity from which the people had escaped; and every church and public building of whatever kind, in which walls and a roof remained untouched by the destroyer, must now afford a home to the precious waifs and strays, which, within the last few hours, had been flotsam and jetsam on the tide of fire. The flood gates of pity were opened in almost every breast, in the depths of the terrible affliction which had overwhelmed the community. "The poor ye have with you always," and the poorest are oftentimes the best sympathizers, even within their powers, the best helpers

also. Now all the city was poor, and in the common sorrow there was common pity. Once more, for a little time, men "had all things in common," as they have when a crew from some shipwreck escape upon a raft, or when a beleaguered city must husband its resources, by giving to every defender his ration of diet, and sending the noncombatants away. The city fed its poor and cared for the fatherless and motherless in their affliction until the news of the direful calamity had circled the earth, and answers came from every civilized land with promises of succor. The agony of those nights and that lurid, awful day were compensated for the living by an outburst of practical commiseration, such as no former time had known. The merchant whose means had been consumed, learned now the value of his credit, which could not be destroyed by fire, when his creditors sent along the wires inspiring words, which told him that he might rebuild his warehouses, and procure such aid as he required to resume his avocation. There were many such incidents in the history of Chicago, within the week that followed its destruction, and before the stonework was yet cold, men were employed preparing the way for new premises, in which business could be temporarily resumed, pending the erection of more spacious edifices, such as never until then had been erected in such haste, at such cost, for the purposes of commerce. The painful uncertainty of the first twenty-four hours after the rain commenced, came to an end when it became apparent that every laborer who would use his strength under direction, could earn better wages in the blackened *debris* than the average miner in California, and that every man that could build with brick or stone could command enough remuneration to rekindle his own hearth fires. Lawlessness was repressed with very little delay as the streets were once more opened for traffic, and scoundrelism shrank back to its hideous lairs. Proclamations were distributed through the yet burning city on Monday afternoon, rallying all lovers of order to assist the authorities in preserving peace and protecting property, and on Thursday, Lieut. Gen. Sheridan was temporarily made director of the efforts of the citizens for the better realization of such objects. The city stood pledged to feed the hungry, and to protect the honest citizen in his vocation. Therein were the elements of final settlement, and

the end was near at hand. Ten days from the fire the city water works were in sufficient order to allow of a resumption of supply. Then within five days of that time the gas works could once more light the city in such parts as had been rescued from destruction. Speedily the newspapers of Chicago came out again, not precisely in their old forms, but under provisional arrangements which bridged the time of sorrow until the bright days came again, and every issue told of the noble deeds which, better than words, illustrated the generous spirit of all nations. The banks reopened ten days after the fire, and there was no run upon their resources, Business flowed once more in the old channels, builders were ready to employ every capable workman, and when the wintry frosts set in, which, under other circumstances, would have arrested building operations, immense fires were kept up to preserve the mortar and cement from freezing, so that the walls might be erected without delay, for a business larger and more prosperous than even Chicago had known. No Ætna, nor Vesuvius, nor Hecla, throwing out pumice and vomiting lava, ever revealed the power of fire so strangely as it was seen in the *debris* of Chicago; but men could not pause to consider those items of distortion and agglomeration. The army of industry was in possession of the works temporarily held by the enemy, and every minute was worth gold in preparing a fortification against winter. On Tuesday there was a load of lumber hauled into the south division, to commence the work of rebuilding, and before twenty-four hours had elapsed a merchant had opened the store for which that timber was designed. The abodes of wealth and fashion in Wabash and Michigan avenues, in West Washington street, West Lake, Randolph, Madison, Monroe, where, until then, trade had been "tabooed," were temporarily taken hold upon for business, and the rest of the city was given over to artificers in wood and metals, to be made once more the favored abode of commerce. The horse barn of the Southside railroad became a fashionable emporium, occupied by one of the largest dry goods houses in the northwest, and within a few hours it appeared to have been used for just such purposes all its days. Before the end of December there were more than two hundred buildings of brick and stone being erected by the aid of innumerable fires in the city of Chicago, and the

number of wooden erections cannot be named. The courage of a people had been terribly tried, but it was equal to the emergency, and very soon the capital of all the world sought Chicago as an area for investments, where profits all but fabulous might be secured in rebuilding a commerce which, more surely than in any former time, must now command the resources of the vast, fertile valley of the Mississippi. The districts ravaged by the fire amounted in the aggregate to two thousand and twenty-four acres, and seventeen thousand four hundred and fifty buildings had been destroyed, many of them of vast extent — hotels, stores, depots, elevators, manufactories, including the homes of ninety-eight thousand five hundred people, the total loss in property being very nearly two hundred millions of dollars.

The men who have seen Chicago since that fire, as it has, with unparalleled rapidity, risen from its ashes, can but wonder that such devastation should be so speedily effaced ; but there is yet another lesson which writes itself upon the minds of men, as they look upon the vast expanse of parks and palaces which stretches from the rivers' banks and from the lake shore far out upon the prairie, and that is the wonder that such a monition as the finger of fire has written upon the walls has not taught the government of that city to compel the removal of wooden buildings where they have so fearful a menace for the whole community. The city is not even now beyond danger in that respect, and the men who administer its affairs have not the courage, or they lack the energy, to insist upon the observance of proper and safe rules for building within the limits where special dangers must arise from the erection of wooden dwellings and places of business. Fires, not to be compared in devastation and extent with that of October 8 and 9, 1871, but yet tremendous, have since that time arisen among the wooden rookeries which disgrace that vast beehive, and it behooves the citizens some day soon to rise in their might to a full recognition of their responsibilities, and taking the election of their officials out of the hands of wire-pullers and ward bummers, to secure, in the interests of property, life, and æsthetic development, a government in the city such as they would demand if they were legislating only for the welfare of their own private business. A city so great and prosperous, with a vitality so invincible and a future

so grand, deserves that its best men should watch over its interests and preserve it from the disgrace of bad and inefficient government.

The charitable institutions located in Chicago deserve more lengthened notice than our space will permit, and many of the minor benevolent societies, with their machinery of mercy, must be omitted entirely, but enough can be said here to prove that the maxim, "Charity covereth a multitude of sins," is not overlooked in the metropolitan city. Abou Ben Adhem was content at last, when the vision had humbled and gladdened his heart, to be enrolled in the list of those who "loved their fellow men," and in that category the citizens of Chicago have vindicated their right to be numbered, wherever the cry of sorrow has gone up, from Kansas and Nebraska, from districts overwhelmed by floods, from transatlantic Ireland, or wherever the sanctification of deep agony has called for assuagement. The United States Marine Hospital is a noble institution, well located and supported by the general government. The Cook County Hospital is sustained by contributions from a wide area as well as by occasional grants, and the city is not behind hand with her quota. The Magdalen Asylum says, by its action, to a wide class of offenders—to whom society should show its countenance of reproof, "more in sorrow than in anger"—what Christ said to the woman who was brought before him by the crowd of undetected sinners: "Go thou, and sin no more;" and although the operations of the managers are cloaked in mystery, enough is known to assure contributors that the money expended in this benevolent manner is a vast gain to society at large, in the fact that it saves hundreds annually from the suffering and degradation of street life, to become useful and industrious women. The Protestant Orphan Asylum indicates by its name the emulation which stirs the younger branches of the Christian community to uphold their claims to be recognized as practical religionists, by the care which they extend "to these my little ones" who have lost their natural defenders. St. Joseph's and St. Mary's are the corresponding institutions supported by the "elder church," and it is satisfactory to know that whenever extraordinary appeals are made to the public on behalf of the Catholic charities, there is always a liberal spirit manifested

by protestant merchants and traders in the community. Male children only are received at St. Joseph's, and females at St. Mary's. The Home for the Friendless is devoted to the assistance, temporalily, of deserving men and women who might otherwise fall into evil company, and endure many discomforts, pending the time which comes with care in the career of every individual, when the desired opportunity can be secured to exchange labor for bread and shelter. One-half of all the discomforts endured by humanity arise from "square pegs being crowded into round holes," in the hurry and bustle of life, and they must remain there, being once placed, as the rush of the rearmost ranks over their heads is an almost irresistible force crushing their angles out of form. This institution aims in part to distribute labor into its proper places, where the best results can be attained. The Soldiers' Home tells its own story "*sans phrase*" as the French say. It is to the disabled men of this state, who fought and bled for the Union, what the *Hotel des Invalides* was to the veterans who had outlived active service, under the empire of the Great Napoleon, and the existence of such a home tells the patriot who may at any moment be called to risk life and limb in defense of altar and hearth, that his exertions will not be considered as fully paid by the stipend accorded to military duty. The Soldiers' Home is well conducted, and the edifice is an ornament to Chicago. When the fire panic in Chicago was being subdued by various organizations for charity, as well as by the vigorous and extraordinary efforts of the constituted authorities, there came to the city long lines of cars and freight trains, bringing men and women, clothes and provisions beyond enumeration, to meet the wants of the hour. Besides all these contributions toward relieving the needy, immense sums of money, amounting in the aggregate to many millions of dollars, were forwarded for distribution. Sums came from France at the moment when that gallant nation was obliged to buy off the invading host. From Prussia and Germany at large, just flushed with conquest. From the Emperor Frederick William, immediately after he had dictated his dispatch, thanking God for the slaughter of men. From Austria, from Ireland, from Italy, from Scotland, Wales, and England, from the gold fields of Australia and New Zealand, from China and Japan, and from the

British possessions in India. Such arrivals rendered an organization necessary to aid in the wise distribution, as it very often occurs, not only at such times, that the greatest sufferers are the least demonstrative, and in many instances loans were accepted by deserving men and women, who even in such an emergency, had too much honest pride to accept charity. Such loans were repaid by the better class at a later date, and many of the remittances from distant points came too late to be used in immediate acts of charity, consequently the Relief and Aid Society became a permanent organization, occupying valuable premises, drawing rents, and permanently endowed for the distribution of the unemployed into such districts as will gladly repay their labor with the current wages of the day. The society is one of the most useful in the city of Chicago. The books of the institution lie open at all hours to register the names of men wanting employment, with a columnar description of their trades and callings, and on corresponding pages the names *in extenso* of employers wanting help, with their addresses, and the purposes, or avocations in which they are engaged. The value of such records which could be consulted by both classes at all hours — without fee — will readily be perceived. Sometimes the society helps deserving persons who are in sore need, by procuring them tools, or a passage by the railroads to distant points where their labor is demanded, and so well are the affairs of the organization carried on, that cases of imposition upon the funds are comparatively rare. The second floor of the society's building is devoted to meet the requirements of women, not asking charity, but wanting direction, without cost, to the points where their services are in demand. Illustrating the prevision exercised by the society, one case may be mentioned with advantage. A young Norwegian woman, singularly prepossessing in appearance, had come from Norway to be married to a countryman of hers who had been some few years in America. Unfortunately he had died just before her arrival, without making due provision for his betrothed wife, and she arrived in Chicago with just enough money to keep her at a first class hotel until she had learned the story of her bereavement. She was without money, among strangers, in a city where every man and woman pursued some personal aim with metropolitan eagerness, hardly

pausing to notice the signs of sorrow which were not obtruded with professional skill. A face so beautiful, coupled with ignorance of the language of the country, and unacquaintance with the tricks resorted to in great cities by procuresses and their abettors, might have led to the ruin of the young woman, but fortunately she found her way to the offices of the society, and the lady superintendent, a practitioner of medicine, whose acquaintance with society gave her many opportunities to serve the cause of mercy, found means to place the Norwegian in a good home, where her amiable demeanor and her talents make her invaluable, and there are few persons in Chicago, not native born, who speak the Anglo-Saxon tongue more attractively than the fair stranger does at this time. As a teacher of singing and music, she will amass a competency if she does not allow herself to be persuaded to grace a home which now waits her acceptance. One instance is worth a hundred aphorisms, and the course of usefulness indicated in the case described, illustrates the means which are daily in operation, to help deserving women in this city. If our large cities were better supplied with such organizations, there would be less need for the Magdalen asylums, for in the words of Tom. Hood:

> "Evil is wrought, by want of thought,
> As well as want of heart."

The city has twelve cemeteries beyond the city limits, among which Graceland, Rose Hill, Calvary, and Oakwoods, are the chief; all of them are more or less adorned with shrubs and mausoleums, and some bid fair to rival the luxuriance of Pere la Chaise. The city has a police force more extensive and costly than efficient, because political influences are more potent than they should be in manning and officering the department; but it may be anticipated that such abuses will in course of time be erased. The fire alarm telegraph and the steam fire apparatus bespeak the fullest readiness on the side of the departments to combat with the continually recurring fires to prevent the rookeries, when they burn up, involving the whole community in destruction. There are numerous squares and parks which serve the purposes of lungs for the mighty city, and others are in contemplation. The best of those now in existence are Lake Park,

better known perhaps as the Esplanade, Dearborn Park, Union, and Jefferson, which range from one acre to five in extent; added to which, Lincoln Park, the largest of the series fronting on the lake, embraces an area of sixty acres, and is rapidly becoming a very handsome as well as commodious pleasure ground.

Several references have been made to elevators in this record of the progress and vicissitudes of Chicago; and inasmuch as this volume will be read by many persons who are not personally intimate with those wonderful contrivances for the dispatch of grain, we quote a graphic description of the commercial wonder for the benefit of European readers. A traveler comprehensively says:

"An elevator is as ugly a monster as has yet been produced. In uncouthness of form it outdoes those obsolete old brutes who used to roam about the semi-aqueous world, and live a most uncomfortable life with their great hungering stomachs and huge unsatisfied maws. The elevator itself consists of a big movable trunk — movable as is that of an elephant, but not pliable, and less graceful even than an elephant's. This is attached to a huge granary or barn; but in order to give altitude within the barn for the necessary moving up and down of this trunk — seeing that it cannot be curled gracefully to its purposes as the elephant's is curled — there is an awkward box erected on the roof of the barn, giving some twenty feet of additional height, up into which the elevator can be thrust. It will be understood, then, that this big movable trunk, the head of which, when it is at rest, is thrust up into the box on the roof, is made to slant down in an oblique direction from the building to the river; for the elevator is an amphibious institution, and flourishes only on the banks of navigable waters. When its head is ensconced within its box, and the beast of prey is thus nearly hidden within the building, the unsuspicious vessel is brought up within reach of the creature's trunk, and down it comes, like a mosquito's proboscis, right through the deck, in at the open aperture of the hold, and so into the very vitals and bowels of the ship. When there, it goes to work upon its food with a greed and an avidity that is disgusting to a beholder of any taste or imagination. And now I must explain the anatomical arrangement by which the elevator still de-

vours and continues to devour till the corn within its reach has all been swallowed, masticated and digested. Its long trunk, as seen slanting down from out of the building across the wharf and into the ship, is a mere wooden pipe; but this pipe is divided within. It has two apartments; and as the grain-bearing troughs pass up the one on a pliable band, they pass empty down the other. The system, therefore, is that of an ordinary dredging machine; only that corn and not mud is taken away, and that the buckets or troughs are hidden from sight. Below, within the stomach of the poor bark, three or four laborers are at work, helping to feed the elevator. They shovel the corn up toward its maw, so that at every swallow he should take in all that he can hold. Thus the troughs, as they ascend, are kept full, and when they reach the upper building they empty themselves into a shoot, over which a porter stands guard, moderating the shoot by a door which the weight of his finger can open and close. Through this doorway the corn runs into a measure, and is weighed. By measures of forty bushels each, the tale is kept. There stands the apparatus, with the figures plainly marked, over against the porter's eye; and as the sum mounts nearly up to forty bushels, he closes the door till the grains run thinly through, hardly a handful at a time, so that the balance is exactly struck. Then the teller standing by marks down his figure, and the record is made. The exact porter touches the string of another door, and the forty bushels of corn run out at the bottom of the measure, disappear down another shoot, slanting also toward the water, and deposit themselves in the canal boat. The transit of the bushels of corn from the larger vessel to the smaller will have taken less than a minute, and the cost of that transit will have been — one cent.

"But I have spoken of the rivers of wheat, and I must explain what are those rivers. In the working of the elevator, which I have just attempted to describe, the two vessels were supposed to be lying at the same wharf, on the same side of the building, in the same water, the smaller vessel inside the larger one. When this is the case, the corn runs direct from the weighing measure into the shoot that communicates with the canal boat. But there is not room or time for confining the work to one side of the

building. There is water on both sides, and the corn or wheat is elevated on one side, and reshipped on the other. To effect this, the corn is carried across the breadth of the building; but, nevertheless, it is never handled nor moved in its direction on trucks or carriages requiring the use of men's muscles for its motion. Across the floor of the building are two gutters, or channels, and through these small troughs on a pliable band circulate very quickly. They which run one way, in one channel, are laden; they which run by the other channel are empty. The corn pours itself into these, and they again pour it into the shoot which commands the water. And thus rivers of corn are running through these buildings night and day. The secret of all the motion and arrangement consists, of course, in the elevation. The corn is lifted up; and when lifted up, can move itself, and arrange itself, and weigh itself, and load itself."

Quincy. — This is the county seat of Adams county, and it ranks second only in size and importance in the state of Illinois. It is located on the eastern bank of the world famed Mississippi river, forty-four miles from Keokuk, one hundred and sixty-four miles from the city of St. Louis, and two hundred and sixty-three miles by railroad southwest from Chicago. The city of Quincy is built on a limestone bluff one hundred and twenty-five feet above the river, and the extensive view of the Father of Waters, and of the country through which it flows, is one of the most beautiful sights in this region. The city is laid out in squares and blocks, the streets crossing each other at right angles, and the business premises are usually handsome as well as commodious. The public buildings, which will be more particularly referred to hereafter, are ornamental to Quincy, and the private residences of the more wealthy citizens challenge admiration. The city is lit with gas and well supplied with water, and its population at the present time cannot be less than thirty-five thousand souls, as in the year 1850 the census showed 6,812, in 1860, 13,566, and in the year 1870 there were more than twenty-four thousand, since which time six years of surprising progress have developed the resources of Quincy beyond the hopes of its best friends. As a center of railroad communication the city rises daily into greater import-

ance. The main line and Carthage division of the Chicago, Burlington and Quincy Railroad has here an immense business; and here also the Toledo, Wabash and Western Railroad, the Quincy, Alton and St. Louis, the Hannibal and St. Joseph, the Mississippi Valley and Western, and the Quincy and Missouri Pacific Railroads have each important stations. The Hannibal and St. Joseph has a very beautiful bridge across the Mississippi river at this point, and that fact assists materially in developing Quincy. There are twelve newspapers published here, and three of them are daily, employing men whose brillant talents are recognized in journalistic circles all over the union. The educational facilities of the city are such as might be expected, where so many well conducted newspapers are well supported by the population. The public schools are graded and well administered in every department, and there are many private academies in which the standard of training is very high. Two of the newspapers published in the city are printed in German, to meet the wants of a large section of the population of Quincy and the surrounding country. There are no less than twenty-four churches in the city, a very fair proportion, considering how large is the average of every population, that will remain unchurched, "charm ye never so wisely." As usual where the Germans form a large element in the population, "music hath charms," to which exemplary attention is given, and there are no less than ten public halls available for such and similar entertainments. The court house, a county structure, is very large and really beautiful in its proportions, being more noticeable than any other of the edifices in the city, if we except three of the churches, on which large and wise expenditures have been made at various times, educating the eyes of thousands who never come within the sound of the gospel. The surroundings of Quincy are made up of very fertile and beautiful land, which has been largely improved for agricultural purposes, and the facilities afforded for shipment at this point have resulted in building up a great local business, which is rapidly extending into metropolitan proportions, as its river communications by steamers and other vessels give especial opportunities for carrying the war beyond "pent up Utica." The river landings and wharves are customarily thronged with steamboats, which bring the fruits and grain of other prairies

to compete in the markets here with the productions of her own farming population, before the lines of railway are called upon to give shipment to the liberal remainder. The rapid increase of commerce and manufactures in Quincy makes the home market a considerable item in the calculations of the farming communities, which make this place the center of their trade. Iron, lumber, flour, tobacco, machinery and carriages are among the chief articles produced in the city, if we except the one hundred thousand hogs, whose carcasses are annually converted into excellent packed pork. The first settlement made on the site of Quincy dates from the year 1822, and the name was adopted in honor of the celebrated John Quincy Adams, when that gentleman was inaugurated as president, in the year 1825. The town was laid out in that year by order of the county court, but the population in the vicinage was very small. The whole county of Adams had but three white persons living in its area at the time when Quincy was first settled, and the nearest mill — a horse mill only — was distant forty miles at a place called Atlas, to which each settler in his turn made a pilgrimage to procure corn meal. After the Black Hawk war in 1832, the country became much more widely settled, the enforced departure of the Indians being a desideratum among those inclined to colonize. The healthful situation in which the city is built, and the care bestowed upon improving the natural advantages of the site, leave no room for doubt that Quincy will long continue to maintain its exceptional reputation for salubrity.

Peoria ranks next to Quincy in population, and it is the seat of administration for the county of Peoria. It stands on the western bank of the Illinois river, at the outlet of Peoria lake, one hundred and ninety-two miles from the point where the river discharges its volume into the Mississippi. It is claimed by some that the river forms the lake on which the city stands, while others, with as great a show of reason, claim the lake as one of the feeders of the river; but perhaps the best way to arrange an otherwise interminable dispute is, by admitting that "the reciprocity is not all on one side." Peoria stands about seventy miles north from the state capital, and a little over one hundred and fifty

miles from Chicago. The city has first class railroad accommodations, in addition to the advantage of the river being navigable to this point, which gives free passage to the Gulf of Mexico via the Mississippi river. The lake system is opened to Peoria by the canal, which connects the city with Chicago and Lake Michigan; and the Michigan canal is almost as important to the manufacturing interests as the railroads themselves. The railroad lines which have stations or termini at Peoria are the Toledo, Peoria and Warsaw; the Peoria, Pekin and Jacksonville; the Peoria branch of the Chicago, Rock Island and Pacific; the Peoria branch of the Chicago, Burlington and Quincy; the Peoria and Rock Island; and the Indianapolis, Bloomington and Western Railroads; many of these have termini, and in that fact there is conclusive evidence that the most astute business men of the day anticipate great growth for Peoria. The manufacturing interests in this locality are very large and wealthy, embracing among many smaller but improving industries, foundries and machine shops, boiler works on a large scale, agricultural implement manufactories, wagon and carriage shops, planing mills, breweries and distilleries. The city stands on a plateau, rather more than two miles square, with bluffs very easy of access, surrounding the area, and affording numerous beautiful sites for residences. The river and lake afford large quantities of excellent fish and the charm of the scenery surrounding that large body of water will lead to a much larger settlement here of that class of persons that can afford to choose their residences, guided only by love of the beautiful in the surroundings. The scene, from the banks of the lake to the bluffs, majestic in form and crowned with handsome dwellings, is truly captivating, and the city intervening on the broad plateau is really well worthy of the position. The streets average about one hundred feet in width, and the lines of shade trees make the city resemble a park converted into a business area. The grading of the streets is perfect and the streets slope toward the river in length or in breadth so that everywhere perfect drainage is secured. The city is far beyond the reach of an inundation, unless it assumes the proportions of the Noachian deluge. A traveler, who recently visited the place, says of the city: "Peoria is the most beautiful town on the river. Situated

on rising ground, a broad plateau, extending back from the bluff, it has escaped the almost universal inundation. The river here expands into a broad, deep lake. This lake is a most beautiful feature in the scenery of the town, and as useful as beautiful, supplying the inhabitants with ample stores of fish, and in winter with an abundance of the purest ice. It is often frozen to such a thickness that heavy teams can pass securely over it. A substantial drawbridge connects the town with the opposite shore of the river. Back of the town extends one of the finest rolling prairies in the state, which furnishes to Peoria its supplies and much of its business." When Father Marquette was on his way back from the Mississippi, completing his canoe voyage of two thousand miles, by his return to Lake Michigan, at his point of departure, St. Ignace, he landed and tarried a little while on the site of Peoria, where a considerable village of Indians then lived. M. Joliet, who was a kind of traveling companion of the worthy Pere, was much pleased with the aspect of affairs here and would gladly have stayed longer, where the scenery, the quality of the fishing, and the temper of the natives, combined to multiply attractions. When Baron La Salle ascended to this point from Lake Michigan for the first time, in 1680, he caused a fort to be erected here, and under its protection a trading post was established, and the colony of La Salle on the Illinois river continued to be a place of some importance from that time onward. The conquest of Canada, by the troops commanded by General Wolfe, until that officer fell mortally wounded at Quebec, on the heights of Abraham, involved a change of masters for Illinois, but the settlement was not remarkable for wealth nor attainments in 1796, when Uncle Sam had become the sovereign. It was then an Indian village, with variations, composed of Indian traders with squaws and half castes, some hunters, and Canadian French *voyageurs* and nondescripts, many of whom had substantial reasons for not desiring to dwell in cities. The Peoriaco Indians made up the bulk of the population, and they were as the Indians seem fated always to remain, as long as they remain at all, pseudo savages combining the vices of barbarism with the still more fatal vices of our civilization. The city, as well as being the most ancient settlement on the Illinois river, is also the most

populous town on that stream at the present time. Grain, pork, lumber and ice, in large quantities, are sent by the river to Chicago and St. Louis, regular lines of steamboats plying constantly to St. Louis, except in those seasons when winter seals up the running streams in these latitudes. The county buildings are located here, and the city hall deserves notice for the neatness of the structure. There are twenty-eight churches in Peoria, many of the edifices being models of architectural beauty, and the public schools merit praise for the effectiveness of the system of grading and tuition, under which the youth of the city are assisted to master the difficulties of school life. The settlement on the site of Peoria was in such ill repute in the year 1812, when the British troops raided in upon the city of Washington, that it was considered necessary to break up the evil associations, and the Indian village was purged as by fire. In the following year, Fort Clark was built near the lake, under orders from Gov. Edwards, and six years later actual settlement upon the town site commenced. Growth was slow until the fine country which surrounds Peoria became thickly settled, but the town was incorporated in the year 1831, and thirteen years later Peoria became a city of the second class. In the year 1850, there were five thousand people assembled within the city bounds, and in ten years from that time, the number had increased to nearly fourteen thousand. When the last census was taken in 1870, the population was 22,849, and assuming the same rate of progression to have continued, the inhabitants of Peoria cannot fall far short of thirty thousand at the present time. There are thirteen newspapers published in the city, representing the interests of the city and county, and all of them appear to be well sustained. Three of the number are dailies, with weekly editions, and the talent displayed fully equals the average of such publications. The city is lighted with gas, and well supplied with beautiful water.

GALENA.— The name of this city signifies "lead mine" in the French tongue, and it is upon that branch of industry that the city has risen to such eminence as it now possesses. It is the seat of justice for Jo Daviess county, and was the residence of Ulysses S. Grant before the war of the rebellion called that gen-

tleman and officer from other avocations, to crush the suicidal attempt of the south. Galena lies on the Fevre river, five miles from its junction with the Mississippi, and steamboats connect this center of mining enterprise with St. Louis. The mines are the mainstay of the city and of the surrounding country, but the population does not increase very rapidly. There were six thousand persons in Galena in the year 1850, and there was only an increase of a little more than two thousand in the next decade, the number decreasing to seven thousand at the time of the last census. There are six newspapers published here, but like every other place in which mining is the main reliance, the city is subject to severe fluctuations. The city is built on the steep banks of the Fevre river, the parallel streets communicating with each other by flights of steps but the effect as seen from the river is very fine. The railroad communication with Galena is moderately good as the Illinois Central has a station at this point, seventeen miles southeast of Dunleath, and fifty miles west of Freeport. Chicago is one hundred and sixty miles distant, and the cities of New Orleans and St. Louis can be reached by steamboat travel at distances of one thousand six hundred and fifty miles; and four hundred miles respectively. The river on which Galena stands is more properly described as an arm of the Mississippi, up from whose waters the rocky bluffs ascend with an air of majesty, and the windings of the stream are very effective in a scenic point of view. There are numerous churches on the first ledge above the levee, and the terrace is much adorned by their presence. Although there is an abundance of stone to be had for the trouble of quarrying, most of the houses are built of brick. The streets are well paved, and lighted with gas. It is needless to say that the drainage is perfect, as it would be impossible to establish a mud hole on such a site. The county buildings are in Galena, and they are tolerably graceful specimens of architecture. The public schools are well graded; and the buildings are substantial, the management being perfectly satisfactory, but the average attendance is far below the number of children of school age in the city, who are entitled to the advantages of tuition. There are some private schools, but not enough to make the attendance sufficient, and the question confronts the philosopher and philanthropist at

every stage, in every village, town and city in the union, how can we best employ the forces at the disposal of society to induce a free people to fulfill their duties to their offspring in this matter of education? The mere establishment of schools effects nothing, unless the children can be brought under the influence of efficient tutors, and a juvenile population daily running in the streets must come up in a large measure for diplomas of efficiency in our county jails.

The city is one of the oldest in the state, and it has the interest which must attach to a region in which thousands of men have won their bread in the bowels of the earth for nearly half a century. The first settlement dates from just fifty years ago, in the year 1826, midway between the birth of the union and its centennial anniversary; and it is estimated that there remains enough lead still, to furnish one hundred and fifty millions of pounds annually for a term of years which the present generation will not be able to define. There is a considerable quantity of copper found with the lead ore in the Galena mines. Many other mining towns of less note, some of them in Wisconsin, send their ores to this city for shipment down the Mississippi, as steamers ply between this mining center and all the river towns while the frost permits of such operations. We have already seen how complete is the railroad communication between Galena and all points east and west throughout the union. The country around Galena does not impress one very favorably, as the hills are largely wanting in the green mantle which usually drapes the outline of the globe, and at the first glance the antiquarian might imagine that he has come upon a settlement of juvenile mound builders. The mounds are there undoubtedly, but they are Lilliputian in bulk, compared with those vast mausoleums and sacrificial altars in which the relics of the dead and gone possessors of this continent are found, and on a closer inspection, he finds that in the center of every mound, like a crater, surrounded by the *debris* of innumerable belchings forth of lava, there is an orifice which may afford some explanation as to the mode by which this configuration arises. The visitor climbs one of the numerous hills, and we may as well accompany him. There is a track worn by the heavy tread of men who are accustomed to leave "foot-prints on

the sands of time," and the point aimed at is soon reached. The yellowish mound is the waste that has to be dug out by the miner in order that he may reach the ore, and one man on the top attends to a windlass, by which he winds up from the hole the stuff which his partners, a hundred feet below, continue to make ready, and to load into the tub used as a vehicle of conveyance. There are hundreds of these windlass men within sight, almost within hail, where we stand, but we could not hold converse with them all if we tried, and the first that we encounter can give us all the information that is desired as to this business. We can see for ourselves that the tub comes up loaded with rock and refuse, and it is not difficult to distinguish between the material that will help to swell the mound and that which will give profit to the workers. The miners don't wish to be disturbed by every visitor, but there are influences which will open even the doors of a mint; so we are on our way to the bottom of the hole. There are some shafts much deeper than others; many are only forty feet; this is one slightly exceeding a hundred, and may go deeper still. But there is a loop on the end of the windlass rope, and one foot is made fast; you have a tight grasp with both hands, above your head, upon the faithful support to which your life is entrusted. "Lower away," is the word, and you are going steadily down, down, down, into Hades itself, so dark is the road below you. "How far is it from this place to hell?" asked a would be facetious traveler of the class leading Methodist who tended the windlass. "Let go of that rope and you will be there in a minute," was the quick, if not pleasant, reply. The air becomes sensibly cooler as we descend beyond the range of sunlight. and the earth seems to close in around us; then there is a warmth, not entirely for want of ventilation, but an actual contribution of heat from the central fires, or from the slowly cooling rocks, which have retained a portion of the sun's ardor, if not of his radiance, during all the millions of years which have elapsed since the solar system was shaped and set in motion. We are down now in the darkness on solid ground once more, but it is not entirely dark. A man stands there before us with a candle set in a sconce of clay upon his headgear, and if it were not for his straight hair, his thin, compressed lips, and the gray eyes which patiently overhaul his ob-

server, it would be easy to believe that the miner is a "gentleman of color." The aspect of the workman is due to his occupation; as Shakspere says, that "the dyer's hand is subdued to the color in which he works." This mine is made up of many galleries or drifts, and away at the extremity of each there is a man at work, following his lode of metal through the earth, blasting the rock sometimes to procure it, and then removing the fragments with his pick, until he has enough *debris* to load a tub for the windlass man on the surface. Each "drift" contains its man, but men don't always find the mineral for which they are searching. Mining becomes almost as alluring a pursuit as the gaming table itself. The poor fellows sometimes follow the *ignis fatuus* luck down there out of the sunlight, month after month, without procuring lead enough to pay for sharpening the pick, and still the idea is powerful as ever that a lode will be found presently that will pay for all this labor. The miner does not call his vein a "lode"; his term is "lead," and very naturally so, because he is led by it as far as the vein traverses the rock until he reaches the confines of his claim. His drive is from four to six feet high, and from three to four feet wide, without apparently any timber supports to prevent the superincumbent earth "caving in," and burying the human mole at his work. This man has found lead long, long ago, and he kindly allows you to see him at his work, striking, lifting, driving, forcing in every way that seems most likely to effect his purpose, to dislodge the mineral from the crevice of rock, into which it is wedged and fastened, as metal runs into a mould. The colors which flash from the treasure as it stands there waiting to be won are sometimes brilliant as diamonds and opals, as the candle reflects its light on a hundred glancing facets, and you wish there were some richer results than lead to reward the patient labor of these sons of toil; but when they win lead enough to keep their families in comfort they are content. Gold in the earth does not look always as brilliant as the mass of lead now before us, and the returns of the gold miner are not nearly so steady as the more moderate earnings of the lead miner at Galena. The one mineral gives a profit to its workers, and to the nation; the other is an absolute loss to the community. Mine lead, and you will find, after the wages fund of the whole enterprise and all

of its expenses have been paid, there is a margin of gain to be divided among the promoters. Mine gold, and although some few will strike "pockets,' and "jewelers' shops," the great majority of hard working and hard faring men will not earn wages, nay, worse than that, they do not get, in thousands of cases, enough to pay for their stores. The gold "finds" in California and in Australia have only sold at the best for about $20 per ounce, and when the number of men working in the mines has been charged against the whole result, at wages which would readily be earned by easier work in their several trades and callings, it is found that the cost of the precious metal which will sell at $20 is a little more than $26.25. Perhaps when gold mining comes to be followed out more systematically by skilled workmen, with the aids of machinery, and under the supervision of able metallurgists, as is growing to be every day more and more the case in our quartz mines, there will be better results in that industry also. Certainly gold has been mined in the most reckless way that can be imagined, and the waste of labor and capital in the process has been no more than might be expected in any pursuit in which persons, without special culture, would undertake to direct "enterprises of great pith and moment," in which fortunes could be expended in a year. When Galena was first made a settlement there were no white neighbors within a journey of about three hundred miles. Dubuque was mined much more extensively than any other locality in the northwest for this mineral, and the Frenchman who gave his name to that region began his operations in the last century, when Spain still claimed sovereignty over the tract of territory under which he and his workmen pursued their toilful avocation.

A visitor, who has given special attention to the mines at Galena says, concerning the indications of metal, which are sought with so much solicitude by the miner: "Veins of mineral in the same vicinity run in the general direction. Those in the vicinity of Galena run east and west. The crevice which contains the mineral is usually perpendicular, and from one to twenty feet in width, extending from the first solid rock above the mineral to uncertain depths, filled with large, loose rocks, and a peculiar red dirt, in which are imbedded masses of mineral. These masses are

made up of cubes, like those formed by crystallization, and many of them are as geometrically correct as they could be made with compass and square. Before the mineral is broken, it is of the dull blue color of lead; when broken, it glistens like silver. Sometimes caves are broken into, whose roofs are frosted over with calcareous spar, as pure and white as the frost upon the window pane, and from dark crevices in the floor comes up the gurgling of streams that never saw the sun. The life of a miner is dark and lonesome. His drift is narrow, and will not admit of two abreast; therefore, there is but little conversation, and no jokes are bandied about from mouth to mouth. The alternations of hope and disappointment give a subdued expression to his countenance. There are no certain indications by which the miner can determine the existence of a vein of mineral without sinking a shaft. Several methods are resorted to, such as the linear arrangement of any number of trees a little larger than the generality of their neighbors, which is considered an indication of an opening underground corresponding to their arrangement. Depressions in the general surface are also favorable signs, and there are yet some believers in the mystic power of witch-hazel and the divining-rod. In the largest number of cases, little attention is paid to signs other than to have continuous ground — that is, to dig on the skirts of a ridge that is of good width on top, so that any vein that might be discovered would not run out too quickly on the other side of the ridge. On such ground the method of search is by suckering, as it is called. The miner digs a dozen or more holes, about six feet deep, and within a stone's throw of each other, and in some one of these he is likely to find a few pieces of mineral, the dip of certain strata of clay then indicates the direction in which he is to continue the search, in which, if he is so successful as to strike a *lode*, his fortune is made."

CHAPTER XLI.

PRINCIPAL CITIES OF MICHIGAN.

Lansing — Detroit — Grand Rapids — Adrian — Saginaw — Bay City — Jackson, etc.

LANSING.— The earlier and more eventful days of the state of Michigan were not identified with the city in which the capitol now stands, and we shall, therefore, turn aside from the usual course before describing Lansing, to say a few words of the state and its early history, which otherwise might escape our recording pen. The Jesuits were the earliest settlers in Michigan, some French missionaries having established themselves in the country as early as 1630. Thirty years later they extended their labors from Lake Huron to Lake Superior, and other missions were successively established in 1668, and in 1671, the latter being the special labor of Father Marquette, whose name is identified with Chicago and the earliest navigation of the Mississippi. The Hurons who were converted by the Jesuits were destroyed in subsequent assaults by the Iroquois; and the Indians generally have preserved but little of the religious spirit which their teachers strove to enforce. Trading posts were established in commanding situations, and garrisons of French soldiers were concentrated on points which were likely to be most effective in preventing disorder or massacre. The nearness of Detroit to the French possessions in Canada, led to a colony being formed there in 1701; but the beauty of the position and its fitness as a commercial basis could not sustain the community against the enmity of the Iroquois and their allies. In spite of a fort and garrison, the colony languished. Pontiac sought to expel all the white settlers from Michigan after the conquest of Canada by the British, and the scheme came very near being successful. The organization of the territory of Michigan was effected in the year 1805, and Detroit was then the seat of justice; but many vicissitudes were endured during the war of 1812, and the population of the territory was so scanty in the

year 1820, that Michigan and Wisconsin, then united in one government, had less than nine thousand souls collectively. Twelve years later, Michigan became the center of attraction for thousands of families which were anxious to discover locations adapted to settlement, as the steamboats on the lakes had opened new views of life, and entirely new possibilities for the population, in the state which enjoyed such exceptional navigation of vast inland seas. There was an increase of inhabitants steadily progressing, until in 1834, there were ninety thousand persons in the territory, including the Wisconsin district, and in the year 1837, Michigan was admitted to the union. The war record shows that during the great rebellion, Michigan sent more than ninety thousand men into the field to uphold the government and the great principle which was imperilled and vindicated by that struggle.

Lansing is the capital of the state of Michigan, having been formally constituted the seat of government in the year 1850, prior to which time that honor and advantage had been enjoyed by the city of Detroit. Lansing is a city, and is situated on the banks of the Grand river, at the point where that stream joins the Cedar river, in Ingham county, one hundred and ten miles northwest of Detroit. The original plans of the city have not been carried out, but enough has been effected in that direction to show that Lansing will become the home of a great and enterprising community, as its development proceeds. The streets are very broad, and they intersect each other at right angles, the breadth being availed of to plant rows of shade trees which have an excellent effect upon the appearance of the city, which otherwise might seem much too scattered; an outline drawing instead of a state capital. The railroad communications of Lansing are excellent. The Detroit, Lansing and Lake Michigan Railroad here forms a junction with the Peninsular road, and the Lansing Division of the Lake Shore and Michigan Southern Railroad. There is a large manufacturing interest here, and the water powers afforded by the two rivers are largely used by several mills. There are flouring mills, saw mills, chair factories, a woolen mill, and sash and blind factories, which employ a number of hands, and the commerce of the city is considerable. It is claimed by many of the foremost residents in Michigan, that the Massachusetts of the

west will be located just here, with Lansing for its capital, and the intellectual tone of the city favors that belief, although there are some parts of Michigan where it would be pardonable if force were used to make the schools and educational institutions, generally, of more immediate value to the population. There are two newspapers published in Lansing, and they are moderately well supported. The population in the year 1850 was a little over twelve hundred, and in 1860 the census showed an increase to three thousand, the latest enumeration indicating an increase of nearly four thousand in twenty years. It is probable that the population of Lansing slightly exceeds seven thousand now. Among the public buildings the state house is the largest and by far the most handsome. It stands in an enclosure of ornamented grounds which are in the season much frequented by beauty and fashion. The capitol is spacious and well worthy of the highly important interests which will be dealt with in its chambers. The location of the state capitol at Lansing was first mooted in 1847, when a gentleman who owned considerable property on the Grand river, offered to give twenty acres of land, and to erect the state buildings at his own cost, if the seat of government was established at this point. The proposition attracted so much attention, that although the grant of land and buildings was not accepted, the location was determined upon the same year by an act of the legislature. At that time there was only one family where the city now stands, but immediately after the town was platted, and the intention of the state government became known, one thousand persons, many of them from Lansing in New York state, moved into the locality. The fact of so many of the settlers coming from Lansing, N. Y., determined the name of the state capital. The State Agricultural College is an ornament to Lansing, and it is a very valuable institution for all who are interested in the success of farming. The professors who are employed in this college deserve to rank among the foremost in the state, and as a rule the number of students indicates very high appreciation of the advantages which can be conferred by such an institution. There is a college for ladies exclusively in this city, and it is very numerously attended, the general appearance of the students showing a very high standard of intellectuality. It would be difficult

to find a city in Michigan in which, in proportion to its size, so many well educated women can be found, yet, withal, there is little to complain of in the way of pedantry, and scarcely a sign of the "blue stocking" to be seen. There are two public schools, and they are graded, but the attendance does not more than half cover the requirements of the time, after making every allowance for private tuition. There are twelve churches in the city, but none of them are exceptionally handsome. The reform school, or house of correction for juvenile offenders, stands in the eastern portion of Lansing, and the number of young "reformers" is much more noticeable than the reformation, which might be desired, but is seldom found in their manners. The large majority of those persons who are enrolled among the legally compelled students in the reform school consists of those unpromising members of society who cannot be induced to attend school under ordinary conditions, or who have shared only to a nominal extent and perfunctorily in public school training.

Detroit.— This city was the capital of Michigan until the year 1850, and it will long continue to be the metropolis of the state. The position of the city is very beautiful, and the elegance of Detroit is beyond praise. It is situated on the northwest bank of the river of the same name, eighteen miles from the head of Lake Erie, and eight miles from the outlet of Lake St. Clair. The river is considerably more than half a mile wide, the distance between the docks on the opposing banks — between which large ferry boats ply all the day long — being just half a mile. Windsor, in the dominion of Canada, on the farther side of the Detroit river, is little more than a suburb of the larger city. The grade between Lake St. Clair and Lake Erie into which its outlet flows, gives an average velocity of two miles and a half per hour to the river as it flows past Detroit. The power of this stream prevents the formation of sandbars at the mouth of the river, such as compel continuous care on the part of the authorities at Chicago. The same causes preserve an open and safe harbor at Detroit, all through the winter, as the ice formed elsewhere has no chance to effect a lodgment and to dam up the stream. The plan of the city is rectangular from the river bank, and for a distance of

twelve hundred feet; beyond that line the plan changes to the triangle, and the vast city covers an area of very nearly ten square miles. Starting from the grand circus the streets and avenues become magnificent boulevards of from one hundred to two hundred feet in breadth, ornamented by rows of shade trees, and the roads, traversed in part by street railways, are superb carriage drives, such as can hardly be surpassed in any part of the world. The Campus Martius and the Grand Circus are very handsome localities, around which the choicest buildings are grouped; but the private residences of the wealthier citizens, standing back from the avenues, in grounds well ornamented by forest trees and shrubs, or laid out as croquet lawns, suggest, beyond the possibility of a doubt, that the people congregated in the city know how to enjoy life. An old resident says: "This beautiful city of Detroit is, as you say, charming to the eye, but it is the spirit which prevades the population that is really its greatest fascination. Society is high toned, but not exclusive. The able and the worthy have here no difficulty in procuring the *entree* to the best circles; and it would be no easy matter to find a community in which intellect is more entirely at home." The street cars unite the more distant points within the city limits, and in consequence large numbers of people who might, under other circumstances, crowd into squalid tenements in the city, are able to move further away from the center without inconvenience, with an actual gain in comfort and in rental. The old city was built almost entirely of wood, and many of the narrow and crowded streets still bear the nomenclature which marks their origin, but the new city which is rising every day into greater prominence, until the small beginnings are all but lost sight of, is being mainly constructed of brick, stone and iron. The city was at one time besieged by the Indian forces combined under Pontiac, but the citizens and the soldiery were fully competent for the work of defense. In the year 1812, Governor Hull surrendered the city to the British without a blow and for some time the place remained in their hands; but the following year was brightened by an event more glorious for our arms, when Commodore Perry, with a small force, attacked and conquered the British fleet on Lake Erie, demonstrating that the blood of the old Vikings had

not died out in the hardy race. The defeat of Tecumseh by Gen. Harrison, and the victory achieved over the British forces by that officer, on the banks of the Thames in Canada, only a few miles from Detroit, caused the city to be evacuated without delay; and the original mishap was lost sight of in the subsequent glorious conduct of our troops. The old state house, which fell into disuse when Lansing became the capital of Michigan, is now devoted to science, literature and the arts; and its latter days are better than the first. The custom house is a fine stone edifice, but it is entirely eclipsed by the new city hall, the high tower of which is visited by almost every person that makes a stay in the city. The *coup d'œil* is magnificent, and the panorama that could do justice to the scene of beauty, unrolled many hundreds of feet below the spectator, here in the charming river, there on the lake, then stretching away on the other side into the British dominion, here striking off by avenue, railway and road toward the interior of the state, with all the principal residences embowered in trees, and the populous streets thronged by the moving caravans of commerce, would offer to the contemplative mind the *beau ideal* of modern civilization. Having spoken with becoming praise of the intellectual tone of Detroit, it is but the corollary of that fact to say that the public school system is well nigh perfect. There are one hundred and twelve public schools, all provided with suitable buildings, and the grading of these institutions has been attended to with great success. The people have much cause to be proud of those establishments, but the statistics of education reveal the unhappy truth that a large per centage of the children of school age in the city are not partakers in the training provided for their advantage. The number of enrolled scholars is a little over eleven thousand, the children who should attend aggregating about twenty-seven thousand. There are one hundred and fifty teachers engaged in the work. During the ten years ending in 1870, the population of Detroit increased from 45,619 to 79,577, consequently, considering the rapid growth which has marked the community during the time which has since elapsed, it is safe to assume that the city has now a population of fully one hundred thousand. The number and elegance of the churches in this place furnish a never failing theme for comment.

There are splendid facilities here for railroad travel and traffic, and of course, the river and lake are alike available for commerce. The eastern terminus of the Michigan Central railroad, and of the Detroit and Milwaukee railroad are here, the freight depot of the first named company being a superb establishment. The northern terminus of the Lake Shore and Michigan Southern, and the western terminus of the Grand Trunk railroad of Canada being also here, there are unrivalled opportunities for passengers and commerce. Detroit is the port of entry and the seat of justice for Wayne county. The commercial importance of the city appears upon an inspection of its imports and exports, the latter including grain, wool, pork, and copper ore, and the tonnage of enrolled and licensed vessels in the year 1871, aggregated more than seventy-eight thousand tons, the clearances for that showing a total of 904,778 tons. The city is well lighted with gas, and the water supply is obtained from the river by a steam engine which delivers it to a large hydraulic reservoir, from whence the city pipes are fed. The steam fire department is very effective, and the system of signals worked in the city, enables the people to locate the cause of every alarm within a few doors at farthest. The benevolent institutions of Detroit include the House for the Friendless, the Industrial School, the Orphan Asylum, and three hospitals, the Harper, the Marine Hospital and St. Mary's. The Industrial School gathers in all the vagrancy and rags among the juveniles of the city, and the little ones are fed once every day and being taught to mend their clothes, and make new garments, as well as to read, write and sing. The amount of good effected by such means is so great, that the expense of the operation is a mere bagatalle by comparison. Detroit has many ideas which are worthy of being copied. There are thirty newspapers, magazines and periodicals published in the city, many of the papers possessing great merit. The manufacturing enterprise of Detroit is developed in the manufacture of iron machinery of all kinds, locomotives, window sashes and blinds, leather and leather ware, furniture of the best kinds, lumber, lager, and iron and brass works of every kind. There is one large establishment in the city devoted to the manufacture of iron from the ores which are shipped to this point from lake Superior, where extensive mines are being

worked; and more than $2,000,000 worth of copper from the same range of country is annually smelted into ingot copper in Detroit. When the French, in 1670, first erected a fort on the site now occupied by the city, the country around was occupied by Indian villages, the Ottawas, the Pottawattamies, and the Hurons, but when the Hurons had been converted by the Jesuits, that tribe was nearly destroyed and wholly scattered by the Iroquois. When Canada was conquered from the French the British forces took possession of the fort in 1760, and after the close of the revolutionary war, Great Britain made many excuses for holding the fort until 1796, thirteen years after the delivery should have been made. There was then a village around the fort, and that had become a town in 1805, when a great fire destroyed almost every vestige, and a new plan was adopted in platting the elegant city which is now known as Detroit.

GRAND RAPIDS. — This is a city which is very rapidly developing, as its manufactures increase daily, its commerce is large, its railroad connections are very complete, and the citizens generally are very enterprising people. Kent county has its seat of justice in Grand Rapids, and the population cannot be less than twenty-two thousand, upon the most moderate estimate. In the year 1860, this little settlement on the banks of Grand river, had only about eight thousand people, and during the ten years next ensuing, its numbers had increased to 16,507. The lines of railroad which are connected with Grand Rapids are the Detroit and Milwaukee, the Grand Rapids and Indiana, which crosses the river at this point connecting this city with Kalamazoo and the northern parts of Michigan, besides which, a branch of the Michigan Central, connects this center of industry with the cities of Charlotte and Jackson. Grand Rapids stands east of Grand Haven, distant about thirty-two miles,and it is forty-nine miles from Kalamazoo. There are eight newspapers published in the city, and the tone of the press is metropolitan. The rapids of Grand river probably suggested the establishment of lumber works at this point, forty miles from the mouth of the river, and the city has grown up rapidly on both banks. The stream is about nine hundred feet wide at the location of the city, and numerous works are

established where the current can be turned to account as motive power for flouring mills, foundries and saw mills. Small steamers run on the river above the rapids to Lyons at a distance of fifty miles, and larger vessels connect with Grand Haven, the city of sandhills, whence larger steamers cross the lake in every direction to Milwaukee, Chicago, and elsewhere. There are very handsome and commodious business premises in the city of Grand Rapids, the bustle in its streets, and the amount of capital invested in manufactures, alike testifying to the vast capabilities of its mercantile population. Persons arriving at this point from Grand Haven are very favorably impressed by the contrast which is abruptly presented. The streets are quite wide and in moderately good repair, but fires, which have several times attacked the city, will cause the quantity of lumber used for building purposes to decrease every year, the more especially as large quantities of building stone are quarried in the neighborhood. Lumber is one of the chief exports from Grand Rapids, and gypsum or land plaster, as it is more frequently called, is procured here in considerable quantity. Building stone, and lime which can be manufactured here, also figure among the shipments, assisting to make an immense aggregate of wealth conveyed by the river and the roads. There are salt springs in this neighborhood, which produce a bushel of salt from every twenty-nine gallons of water, and the minimum of chemical impurities which are found in the manufacture place the saline springs of this locality almost on a par with the larger and more numerous springs of the same kind in Kansas, considerably above the average of the sources of salt supply in Great Britain. The excellent quality of the article, and the nearness of the supply, causes quite a demand for this salt in Chicago, for packing purposes, and the manufactories increase their activity continually.

The Grand river flows through one of the best timbered sections of the state of Michigan, and the lumber trade of Grand Rapids is the center of supply for an immense area, as all the means which facilitate easy and profitable handling of immense masses of timber, and converting them into the forms best adapted to serve the purposes of builders, are here possessed in perfection. So large is the range of country from which supplies are pro-

cured, that it is claimed, apparently on a sound basis, that the reproductive powers of nature are fully equal to all the drain yet made upon its resources, the young timber springing up all the more rapidly where the clearings are made, and speedily attaining such proportions as will in a few years make it valuable for lumber of some kinds. The city is well endowed with churches, no less than fourteen of various capacity and orders of architecture, being now in good working order, and two other edifices are projected. Three of the churches are really handsome buildings, and all of them taken together are sufficiently commodious to meet the demand for church sittings in this locality. For Grand Rapids, like many other places where the lumbering interests are large, confirms the idea that, as a class, lumbermen are not the most strict in the observance of the Sabbath, nor the most steady in their visits to the house of prayer. Whether this arises from the business itself or from the natural tendencies of the men who generally follow this business, we leave the reader to decide for himself.

The city of Grand Rapids was first settled in the year 1833, but there were only a few scattered residences to accommodate workmen and employers until the year 1836, when the growing demands for lumber indicated the permanency of the works upon the river banks, and a village was accordingly platted. In the year 1850, the population and the prospects of the place had made such advances, that the town was incorporated as a city, and its growth since that period has gone on in an increasing ratio. The city is now supplied with water from the river, and the supply can be increased sufficiently to meet the wants of a population of one hundred thousand. The fire department is very effective, and the best machinery is available for the rescue of life and property, as well as for the extinction of flames when a conflagration occurs. The site of the city is pronounced very favorable to health, a consideration of moment, in a state which has the reputation of being able to supply chills and fever for a continent. Grand Rapids is lighted with gas, and the number and completeness of its hotels give it preeminence over most cities in western Michigan.

The schools, public and private, in Grand Rapids, are good, and in the former the grading has been attended to by a school board, exceedingly well qualified for the work, consequently the results which are attained give good returns upon the capital invested. The private schools compete in a very spirited way for the support of the wealthier sections of the community, and many of those institutions deservedly take a high rank.

Adrian. — The city of Adrian is a very beautiful place and it is the home of a very enterprising community, but for some years past its growth has been very moderate, a neighboring town having competed very effectually for shipments of grain. The first settlement on the site of Adrian was made in the year 1828, when the principal attraction to the spot was the beauty of the position on the banks of a branch of the river Raisin, which runs through the city. The water powers which are here available were very inviting in the center of a rich agricultural country, well adapted for the production of grain, and flouring mills were soon afterwards erected, forming the nucleus of many similar enterprises since that time. Settlement on the lands around Adrian was proceeding very rapidly, before the town was laid out, and the growing community by the river banks was the market to which the agriculturists looked for the exchange of their products for the various luxuries and necessaries of which they stood in need. That fact brought a large local trade to Adrian very early in its history, and the number of mills and factories upon the banks of the stream went on increasing. The position of Adrian, only thirty-three miles from Toledo, or more properly from the the upper and lower landings, on the site which has since become Toledo, in the neighboring state of Ohio, enabled the traders to ship off their accumulating grain, at intervals, to the shores of lake Erie, where there never failed to be found warehousemen and shippers ready for such traffic, and the importance of the little town increased with every sign of such enterprise. Detroit, the capital of the state, was too far away to be made the commercial center for Adrian enterprise; the difference was forty miles in favor of Toledo, the distance to Detroit being seventy-three miles. The branch of the Raisin is but a small stream, valuable for

water power, but not for navigation, although the spring freshets give it quite an imposing appearance. In the year 1853, the progress made by Adrian justified its promoters in procuring its incorporation as a city, and long before that time its value as a shipping center had been recognized by farmers and stock raisers, more especially after the construction of railways had opened the way for rapid and economical transit to Detroit as well as to Toledo, and had connected the city through Chicago, with the whole of the union. Adrian increased very considerably after railways were opened, as almost every center of population is certain to do where there are agricultural, mining, manufacturing or other industrial facilities to sustain the energies of the people. Adrian is a very beautiful city, with broad well paved and well graded streets, and the business premises are handsome as well as commodious, many of the merchants therein being men of exceptional attainments, who have brought into their commercial pursurts, the ripe results of high culture. The roadways are laid out at right angles, and shade trees adorn the streets, which are mainly devoted to private residences. The prevalence of wooded grounds and croquet lawns around the dwellings of the more wealthy citizens, gives an air of comfort and enjoyment to the city, and those who have been so fortunate as to stay for ever so brief a term within the hospitable habitations of Adrian carry with them remembrances of hearty welcome, and intellectual delight, which will not readily die. The number of churches in Adrian and the splendor of many of those edifices are marked features in the locality. The Methodist Episcopal church is perhaps the handsomest, as certainly it is the largest in the city, but where so many other buildings of the same kind are beautiful, it seems invidious to make distinctions. College life gives a tone to Adrian society, and contributes largely to the elegance of its social circles, as many of the professors and their families are leaders of *ton*, without in any sense derogating from their scholarly attainments, and with a manifest gain in their capacity to communicate to others a knowledge of the methods by which they have mounted the eminences of Parnassus. There are three newspapers in Adrian, and they are generally high toned and well sustained. One of the dailies has a lady for associate editor, and the raciness

of its style, the courage with which its opinions are expressed, and the earnestness with which the journal enters into questions of the day, give to the columns of that paper vast influence with the reading public, and as an almost inevitable consequence a commanding claim upon advertisers, which makes the commercial success of the undertaking one of the certainties. The population found in Adrian at the time of the last census in 1870, was just 8,438, and it may be safely assumed that it now exceeds ten thousand souls. The public buildings of the city are substantial, and the edifice which is devoted to collegiate pursuits commands the attention of travelers for many miles before they reach Adrian, so effective and so well placed is that architectural feature, amid the beautiful surroundings of the place. Doubtless the elegance of that edifice has had some influence in elevating the style of the private residences here, which attracts the attention of all observant visitors. The supply of water in Adrian is ample, and the city is illuminated with gas. The opera house is very commodious, and during winter is largely employed for lectures and other entertainments of an intellectual character, which customarily repay the promoters in a financial point of view as well as otherwise. Theatrical performances are only occasional in the city, but when first class performers visit that locality, they are tolerably sure of an appreciative public, and the distance from Chicago, only two hundred and eleven miles, broken by many excellent stopping places *en route*, secures quite a large share of all the best entertainments of every season for a place situated little more than three hours journey from Detroit, and only thirty-three miles from Toledo. The railroad station at Adrian is a point of junction for many lines and the area covered by the iron roads, the depots which accommodate the large traffic, and the workshops occupied by the employes of the companies are very extensive. The amount of capital employed in the several flouring mills and manufactories along the river banks is considerable, and the hands employed in such enterprises, added to those who depend upon the railroads for their support, make up a large item in the industrial population centered here, which supports the local trade. Farming enterprise has of late years been directed largely into fruit growing, and in the season there are few

cities in the state in which a person inclined for such enjoyment can more advantageously share in the gifts of Pomona. The school system in Adrian is excellent, the schools are well graded, and taken for all in all, there are not many cities in Michigan better adapted for the residence of families.

Saginaw is a city of considerable promise, situated on the banks of the river of the same name, which is formed in Saginaw county by the confluence of the Shiawassee river with Flint river, forming a navigable stream, which, flowing north, connects this city with lake Huron and the lake system generally. The distance to lake Huron is only about twenty-four miles, and the wide, deep stream is traversed by fine steamers which convey passengers and the more valuable kinds of freight to the busy center. Heavier and less valuable freights have their appropriate means of dispatch by the same river, and the stream being navigable for at least six miles above the town, there will be, in the course of a few years, a still wider extension of the populated area. The river Saginaw, with its numerous tributaries, drains a large proportion of the lower area of the peninsular state, and the country, which is watered by the many branches of the stream, comprises some of the best timbered and most fertile lands in Michigan. Agricultural pursuits flourish in every part of the surrounding country, and the city, which is the natural as well as the commercial center for an immense population, must expand into very great proportions. The city is the seat of justice for Saginaw county, and the buildings necessary for the transaction of county business are very creditable edifices, although unlike most of the public buildings in some states, they do not remind one of the Parthenon at a very considerable distance. The city stands in the township of the same nomination, so that river, county, township and city, are all Saginaw. The lumber trade in this region is very extensive, as the presence of timber, water power, labor, capital and inventive skill combine to afford facilities here for that line of business which can hardly be excelled in the world, and when the trees have been converted from the rude beauty in which they adorn the forest, to the grooved and planed plank of commerce, which may make the walls of the farm house, or the

flooring for a palace, there are unrivaled facilities for the conveyance of the manufactured article to whatever points may afford the best market, without incurring the expense of railroad traffic. There are other very important industries which are prosecuted here, and the river will afford motive power and dynamical force for an almost illimitable extension. There may come a time when force will be made so cheap, that the velocity of a flowing stream will be of no account, except as a means for the supply of local demands; but the time is yet distant, and the population of Saginaw will have many opportunities to grow rich, before the latest suggestion of science, the utilization of wave power on every shore of oceans and seas, and the natural outflow of that suggestion, the erection of works to employ wave power everywhere, will make it no longer necessary for man to start the sweat drop upon his brow, except in directing his multifarious agents to their work. The time will come, of course, when the waves in their unceasing beat, as well as the tides and the winds in their courses, must severally do the bidding of man, and in that confidence we quote the words of the poet, "Still may it wave." There are many flouring mills here, which are employed by the vast supplies of grain, which require to be converted into the form best adapted to meet the demands of graminivorous man. This branch of enterprise is decidedly on the increase, as many of the mills are increasing their powers considerably, and there are some new works being started which will employ numerous hands in that business. The quality of the product shipped from this port will have the effect of still further increasing the demand for Saginaw flour. Planing mills are numerous and extensive, and a very large aggregate of capital is employed in this department of industry, which supports quite a considerable proportion of the population in Saginaw, and which will increase as the country becomes peopled. Many persons suppose that the increase of residents in an area of country must necessarily diminish the supply of timber, and they are right, when immense metropolitan cities expand their borders, covering many square miles in extent; but only so far as the soil is occupied in that way. The agriculturist who settles down upon the land, to wrest his living from old mother earth, is not only a farmer, and he does not want his land

entirely denuded of wood. The fertile bottom lands which are high and dry above the chances of inundation may be wanted for his golden grain and his orchards, or for other similar occupation; but there are certain to be found many spots where he may advantageously plant groves sufficient in the aggregate to supply the saw mills and planing mills in endless succession. Even though no trees should be planted by the hand of man, every monarch of the forest that is felled, leaves room for two or three successors, and at least fifty competitors are ready to enter on the race. Wherever the soil is allowed an opportunity to develop its resources, trees spring into existence rapidly, and the farmer finds his advantage in the shelter thus afforded to his stock and growing crops, to say nothing of the supply of fuel, and the profit which he will eventually reap from the sale of first class trees to be manufactured into building materials and furniture. Saginaw will not suffer for want of lumber on which to operate, for many years to come, and the lumber trade will increase rathe th an diminish. There are machine shops here, which afford a wide range of employment to skilled mechanics, and the salt works are establishing a good reputation for the saline product which is largely exported. There are also other manufactories, which, in the aggregate, employ a large number of hands, but not of such extent as to justify particular mention, and on the whole, Saginaw may be included in the numerous list of cities in this state, which offer to the workingman and to the manufacturer, to the inventor and to the capitalist, as well as to the wide extent of population which must depend upon their enterprise, first class openings for the employment of their energies and wealth, in a manner profitable to themselves and to the community at large. The population of Saginaw in the year 1870 was 7,460; but the growth since that date has been rapid, and it may safely be averred that there are now not less than eleven thousand persons in the city and its busy suburbs. Railroads have contributed materially to the growth of the city by creating demands for its lumber and other products in other parts of the state. The Jackson, Lansing and Saginaw Railroad intersects the Flint and Pere Marquette Railroad at this point, and the two roads thus crossing afford boundless facilities for overland shipments to busy centers. Detroit,

standing only eighteen miles from lake Erie, is one hundred miles from this city, and the traffic between the two points is very considerable. The school system in Saginaw is very good, but the attendance is much below the point which should be reached, if the interests of the rising generation are to be properly defended. The philosopher who was asked what should be done to build up an empire replied, "educate your children," and such advice must needs be of yet greater importance, where the youths are to becc me custodians of a sovereign power, known only to components of a republic. There are two newspapers published in Saginaw, and they are well conducted exponents of two sided public opinion. The advertising columns are especially well perused, and the journals carry with them the best signs of their own success as well as of the prosperity of their constituents. Churches are well supported in Saginaw, but among the lumbermen are many hard cases that would require special missionary enterprise locally applied to reach them with customary ministrations. The public buildings and private residences of the city are very attractive, and the city will grow for many years to come.

Bay City is the county seat of the county bearing the same appellation, which is derived from its location, bounding Saginaw Bay, into which all the rivers and streams which drain and water the county flow. The area of the region of which Bay City is the administrative center is about seven hundred and sixty square miles, and its population is very rapidly increasing, having advanced to nearly sixteen thousand in the year 1870, from a total but little over three thousand, ten years before. The city has an almost unlimited supply of timber in the county, as the lands are intersected in every direction by rivers and streams, all of which have their banks fringed with woodlands. The principal rivers in the county are the estuary of the Saginaw river, in the southern section of the area, Sagnin river, Cog-a-lane river, Rifle river, and Aux Grais. The surface of this region is level and although its capacity for supplying lumber is so great, it contains farms whose aggregate value is set down at over eight hundred thousand dollars, and additions to stock are estimated at two hundred thousand dollars. In the year 1870, the district produced

9,398 bushels of wheat, over 10,000 bushels of oats, 26,505 bushels of potatoes, 1,799 bushels of rye, 8,458 bushels of Indian corn, besides 3,534 tons of hay, and 65,245 pounds of butter. The city and county seat represents the wealth of the whole district because nearly all the markets are found, and shipments made in the commercial center, and a large local business is necessarily effected here. The distance from East Saginaw is just thirteen miles by the river, and the city is consequently only nine miles from Lake Huron at Saginaw Bay. The proximity of the lake has led to a great deal of money being invested in fishing ventures on that body of water, and there is no difficulty in finding a market for any quantity of fish of the quality common in Lake Huron. Many of the inland lakes and rivers of this continent would repay piscicultural enterprise, but the waters of Lake Huron abound in fish of the best descriptions in endless variety. The number of men engaged in this business in Bay City affords quite a large local market for the agriculturist, and farmers as a class are great consumers of fish, so that the community can effect a large trade by simple barter. There is no difficulty in sending the finny treasure, which is in excess of the local demand, to inland markets by railroad, as two lines compete for the carrying trade of Bay City, the Flint and Pere Marquette, and the Jackson, Lansing and Saginaw Railroad. The aggregate of shipments by these lines, and by the lake steamers, which can ascend the river Saginaw, is very considerable, leaving a large margin of profit on the transactions of every day. Dairy produce forms quite a large item in the trade records of Bay City. Lumber is one of the main industries in the city and county, and the business is prosecuted in every branch, except that it is probable that in the course of a few years the manufacture of furniture will be acclimated as a means of multiplying wealth for the toilers on land and water. There are extensive salt works in the county, which find an outlet for their product through Bay City, and the "salines" are not likely to be exhausted by the demand, however great it may become. The schools in Bay City are numerous and well administered, but the attendance does not average one-half of the number of children of school age in the locality, and although there are some private schools, their pupils added to those in the

public schools still fall far short of the number which should receive daily instruction and training. It is not easy to see how this can be remedied, but it is imperative that every good man and woman should consider the fact of paramount importance. There are several churches in Bay City, and the orders of architecture are not of a kind to demand special notice, but the services therein are marked by deep earnestness among all classes, and the attendance is good. There are five newspapers published here, representing the views and interests of the whole county.

Jackson is a very handsome city, and the seat of administration for Jackson county, being situated on the banks of Grand river, which intersects the county, flowing from east to west, through the northern area. The Michigan Central Railroad runs along the course of the Grand river, intersecting the Michigan Southern, the Fort Wayne, Jackson and Saginaw, and the Jackson, Lansing and Saginaw railroads at this point, just seventy-six miles west of Detroit, and two hundred and eight miles east of Chicago. The population of Jackson city and county have increased very rapidly of late years, and the exceptional richness of the soil of the county, which is being very rapidly taken up for agricultural purposes, will continue to compel growth in every relation. The Grand river affords exceedingly valuable water powers, which are to some extent improved, but in the year 1870, the total value of manufactures for the whole county was under four thousand dollars. There are several flouring mills and other works located on the banks of the river, and there is good reason for believing that Jackson will now make very rapid progress. In the year 1860, the population was only 4,799, and within ten years the increase had brought up the numbers to 11,447, but the vast acceleration of growth within the five years which have since elapsed must have brought the population up to twenty thousand souls, if not far beyond that point. The railroad depot in Jackson, which is the site of so many intersections, as we have seen, is a very extensive building, containing telegraph offices, the passenger depot, with very extensive accommodations for persons waiting for the cars, very handsome refreshment saloons, baggage departments, book stalls, and every convenience that foresight

could suggest for the benefit of travelers. The traffic and travel along these lines is simply immense, as nearly all the railroad business of the state, from Grand Haven to Detroit, seems to pass through Jackson city. The school system in Jackson is well carried out by a board of able men, well qualified for the discharge of such onerous duties, and the teachers, who administer the admirably graded institutions of this locality, are well adapted to their several departments, but when all that has been said, we are still confronted by the unwelcome fact that the attendance is far below the number which should be seen. Hardly one-half of the children of any city in the union, at this day, can be induced to attend school with such regularity as will secure valuable results; and many of those who are in regular attendance pursue their studies perfunctorily, if that can properly be called pursuit, which is in reality only tame acquiescence in a prescribed course. When Martin Luther and his classmates, the Minnesingers, were compelled to sing in the German streets, to procure the means to live, while they studied day after day, there was earnestness and holy zeal in their childish voices, which came afterwards out into the broad sunlight, in their manly and noble lives; but our boys and girls, lapped in luxuries, of which these grand souls never dreamed, feel that they have

> "Come to this world as a gentleman comes,
> To apartments ready furnished,"

and it hardly beseems them to be in earnest about education, although the priceless jewel in their heads must fall into almost utter worthlessness, without proper and continuous labor. Perhaps the low rate of remuneration which is customarily bestowed upon tutors and professors in this country is one reason why children are so lax in their studies. The girls have more zeal than the boys, because their gentler natures incline toward cultivation; but the boys know how small are the salaries paid to the very best talent procurable in schools, and they are not tempted to embrace a pursuit which offers remuneration so meager. It would be a wise expenditure on our part if every salary were doubled from this hour, and the fact made known that every man and woman in the community, and every boy and girl now grow-

ing up under the system, might enter into competitive examinations from time to time, to prove their fitness for the task of tuition, with the certainty that the most able would carry off prizes worth winning in the battle of life. Every youth would strive then to press to the front for the rich rewards which would wait upon special fitness, and in the honor thus bestowed upon learning, society at large must be in every way the gainer. The best talents would be engaged in tuition, and the very poorest would be stimulated to better work than can be expected now, under a system which grinds the face of the teacher, and gives to him or her no more pay than barely suffices to keep body and soul together. Time was, and that not more than three centuries and a half ago, when education led the way to the highest offices in the state among our ancestors, and Cardinal Wolsey was one of the latest fruits of that system, which brought men of comprehensive intellects to the front, giving them prominence in both church and state; but education of the better sort is being divorced from statecraft, until it is a most unusual thing to discover among our leading men the bright intellects which illumine the world. Who would not be surprised if James Russell Lowell, Oliver Wendell Holmes, or Ralph Waldo Emerson should be offered as candidates for high office? Yet no man doubts that when supreme fitness becomes the test, just such men will be sought in their retreats and compelled to assume such responsibilities. Pericles was a philosopher, as well as a warrior and statesman. Socrates represented his people as a legislator before he figured as a soldier, and before anybody suspected that the wondrous sculptor had within that plain but marvellously endowed head the faith and the intellect which would raise him to the Christian level as a teacher of mankind and a martyr to his constancy in adoring the unknown God. The days must come again when learning and true fitness shall be the passport to every high position, and when that understanding shall have been well established in the minds of the community, there will be no difficulty in bringing to our schools ninety-nine one-hundredths of all the children of school age. We have "muzzled the ox which treadeth out the corn," and we wonder that there are not crowds of competitors for his ill-requited toil. We starve our scholars, while our quack medicine vendors

grow wealthy, and are honored, and then we are surprised to discover that the rising generation quit school with eager haste, to become quacks. The inventor of some ingenious machine, which will abridge the toil of the laundress, may reap his reward in an old age in the lap of luxury; but the school ma'am must pinch every day of her life, if she would avoid in the decline of her well spent vigor a practical illustration of the affecting line, "Over the hills to the poor house." Our nostrum for remedying all the existing carelessness as to school is, simply to increase the honors and emoluments of the school ma'am, and of her better paid male competitor, until they have no longer to endure the whims and caprices of the people, among whom they "board round," until they can afford to wear the insignia of comfort and competence, and can afford to surround themselves with the best books and thoughts of the world's greatest men. It has been said with truth, that,

> "The hand that rocks the cradle
> Is the hand that moves the world,"

and the mother's influence cannot be underrated by a nation, without such loss as will speedily reduce its greatness to zero; but the best mother has so many duties to perform that she is always ready to welcome the assistance which a well graded school affords, for the efficient discharge of her onerous task. The remuneration given to teachers in the city of Jackson, and throughout the county of which it is the seat, is not smaller than in the average of cities of the same size in Michigan, but everywhere throughout the state, intellect engaged in tuition is too meagerly rewarded, and throughout the whole union an improvement in that respect will be found advantageous to our national development. There is a seminary for young women in Jackson, which is of exceptional worth, and it is tolerably well sustained by the long suffering and ill-paid class for which it is intended. We hope to see the day when such seminaries will be the cynosure of all eyes in the community, and when for every woman and for every man, scholastic training will be the wise beginning of long lives of culture, from which must come brighter achievements in science and mechanics, lovelier forms of poetic thought, and a better capacity generally to see the world as it is, in all its irradiating

glory, as well as to make the most of its conditions. The state penitentiary is located in Jackson, and within its walls are found hundreds of hard cases that have graduated outside of the school house, to become a charge upon society as criminals and ruffians, or as prisoners all their lives. We establish hygienic regulations at our ports for the prevention of the chance of infection reaching our children and ourselves from over sea. Personal liberty is a myth where our quarantine regulations are brought into operation, and it must some day be perceived that we are allowing a far worse virus to affect whole classes of our population, because we are over scrupulous about personal rights. The churches are numerous and very beautiful in Jackson; indeed, the whole city is very handsome and well laid out; the streets, business premises, churches and opera house illuminated with gas, and well supplied with water, which gushes forth in fountains before the residences of the wealthy, making their green swards a delight to the eyes of the passers by. We have seen that the population of the city in 1860 was 4,799, and within ten years it increased to 11,447, consequently it is not difficult to credit the assumption that at the present time the city has twenty thousand inhabitants. The highly improved soil of the county supplies an immense amount of agricultural produce for shipment at Jackson, creating a large local trade, which will be increased every year by more rapidly developing manufactures, until Jackson must become a metropolis of a vast area. There are six newspapres published in the city, and two of them are very ably conducted.

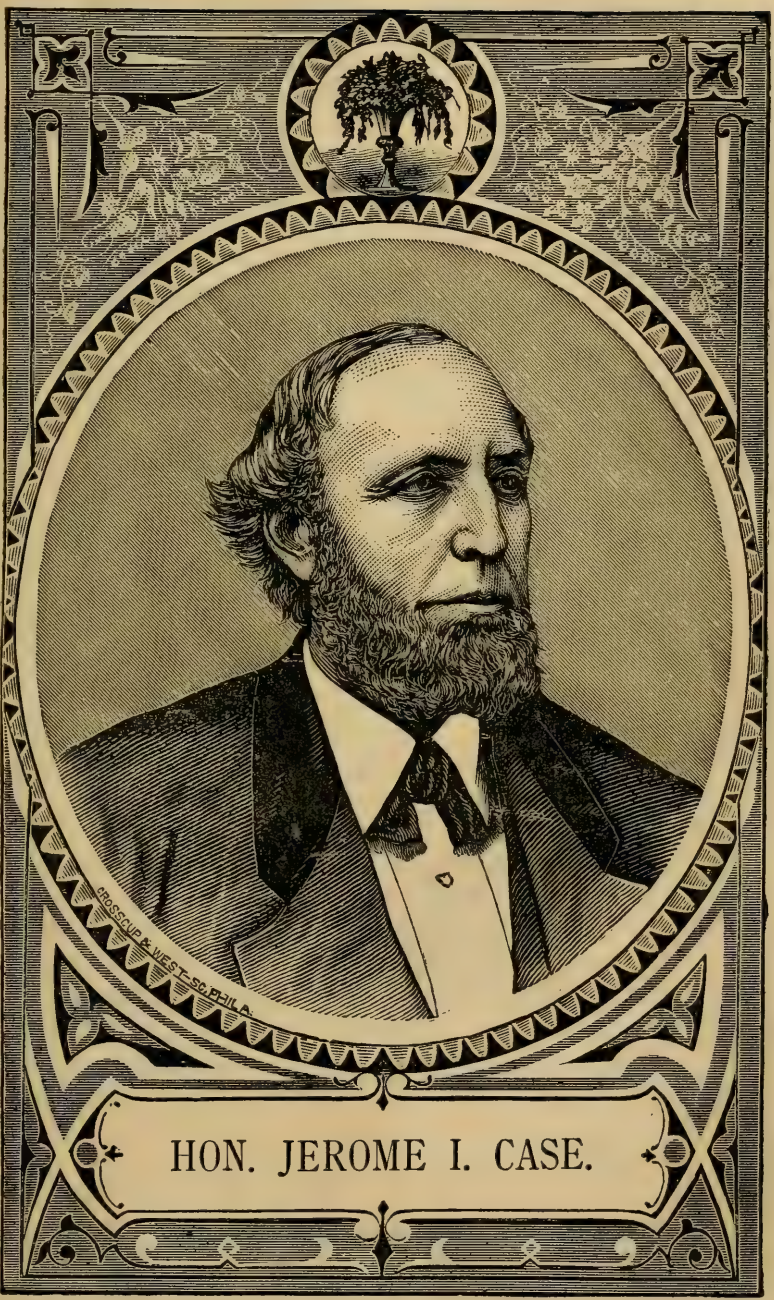
CHAPTER XLII.

PRINCIPAL CITIES OF WISCONSIN.

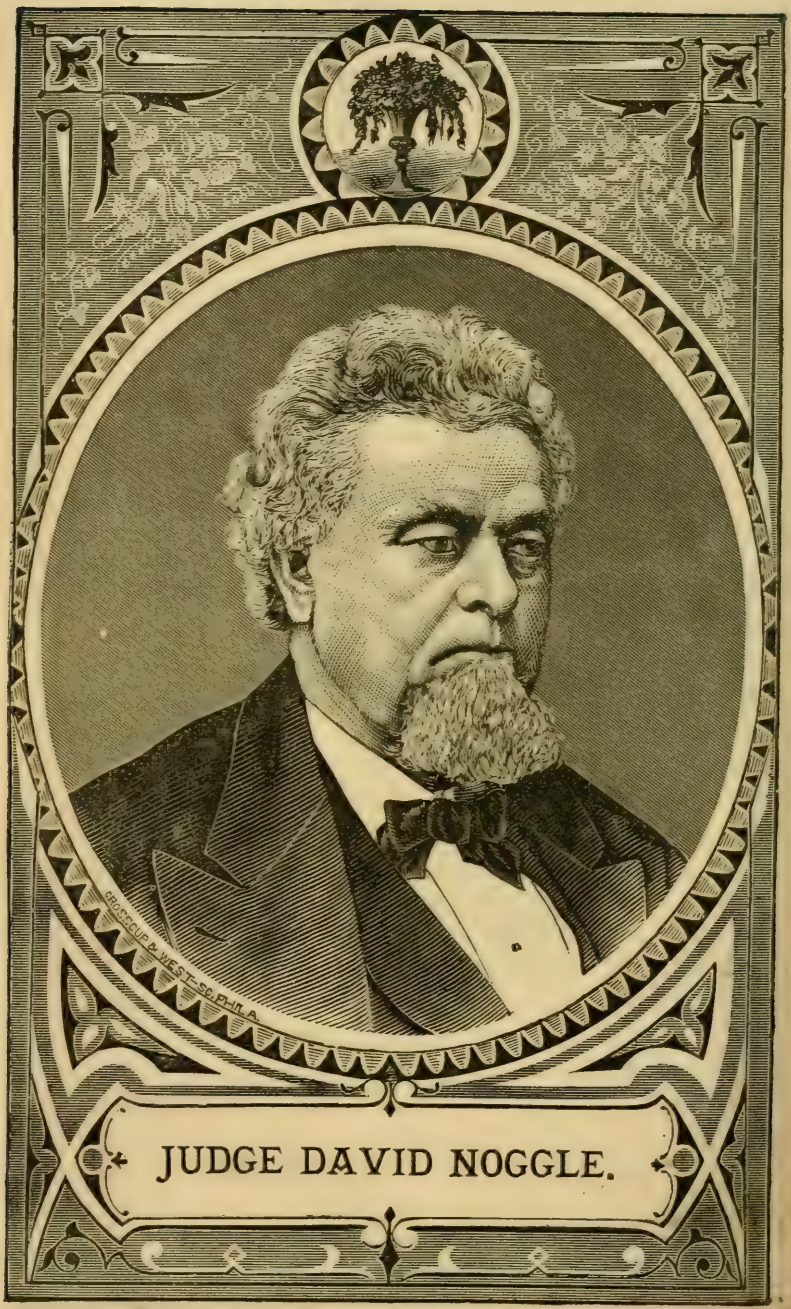
Madison — Milwaukee — Racine — Fond du Lac — Oshkosh — Janesville.

Madison is the capital of the state of Wisconsin, and the seat of justice for Dane county. The spot selected for this twofold purpose is singularly beautiful, being an isthmus, all but sur-

rounded by the four lakes, known as Mendota, Monona, Waubesa and Kegonsa. The lakes are also known under a numerical nomenclature, not nearly so euphonious as the native names given above. Fourth lake, or Mendota, is nine miles long by six wide, ranging in some parts from fifty to seventy feet in depth. This lake is by far the largest, and the shores are of white gravel, which can be seen through the translucent water at considerable distances from the beach. The lake next in size is the Third lake, or Monona, which is more than five miles long by about two miles in width. The other two lakes are each about three miles in length, by two in breadth, and the beauty of the scene which they enhance is not surpassed by the site of any capital city in the union. The surroundings of the valley, in which the city stands well nigh encompassed by the several lakes, are distant hills, from which the capitol and the well formed streets which start from that point as a common center, and the university on an eminence to the west of the city, constitute a very charming picture, elegantly set in the framework of lakes and groves. The isthmus on which the city stands is only about three-quarters of a mile across, but it has been so well covered by streets and buildings, that the space seems more considerable. The streets are broad and well formed, the sidewalks being mostly of wood, but in some portions of the city stone has been used for sidewalks, with much advantage in appearance as well as in durability. The best view that can be obtained of the city is from the tower of the capitol, whence a series of panoramic views unfolds to the artistic eye a vision of loveliness which no dream of earth and water, tree and sky can possibly excel. The public buildings of the city are very fine, but of course the capitol is a long way ahead of all competitors, the court house being commodious rather than beautiful, and the post office, one of the type of buildings with which a general dispenser of such favors from Washington has very plentifully dotted the country, accommodates the pursuit of letters below stairs, while the upper stories are devoted to the United States district court and to various offices connected with the general government. The court house is a county structure, and the first floor is devoted to the accommodation of county officials, the second floor being appropriated for



HON. JEROME I. CASE.



JUDGE DAVID NOGGLE.

court purposes and to the ante rooms and offices incidental to such business. The county jail forms part of the same inclosure, but of course there has been no attempt to make that institution an ornament to the capital of the state. The capitol is a very extensive building, of Wisconsin limestone, standing in the center of a park containing fourteen acres, around which are grouped the principal hotels and business houses of the city, with a sprinkling of churches thrown in to sweeten the general flavor. In this park there was an attempt made some years ago to find good water by artesian borings, but after descending about one thousand feet, a stream of mineral water was tapped, from which thousands of the citizens have since been supplied with an excellent substitue for the average contents of a drug store, and the water is still popular. With such bodies of water as the lakes offer to be improved by the Holly system of water works, there would be no difficulty and but little expense in perfecting a supply for the whole city, which within one day might be the means of saving from destruction buildings and property worth more than ten times their annual expense, but it has not yet been thought necessary to asssume the necessary expenditure. The citizens depend mainly on wells for supplies of drinking water, and on cisterns for other purposes. The water obtained usually at depths of from twenty to thirty feet, could hardly be surpassed for all culinary purposes. There are no indications in the formations around Madison which would lead one to anticipate success for an artesian well bore, but one bore more or less near the state capitol could hardly be a subject for regret. The base of the capitol is occupied for workshops and storehouses, and for other necessary purposes. The first floor is apportioned to the governor and to the several departments of the state government, the rooms being elegant and commodious; the next floor containing the chambers for the senate and for the assembly, is further devoted to the libraries of the state and to the records of the State Historical Society. The books and documents there available, and the museum of curiosities from the realms of nature and art, there offered for the delight of visitors, is rendered still more interesting by a collection of oil paintings, "counterfeit presentments" of men more or less noted and useful in the early pio-

neer days of the territory and state. Numerous apartments in the upper stories of the vast building are devoted to useful purposes, but none more praiseworthy than the allotment of one suite of rooms to a lady artiste, who shines as a painter, having come of a long line of first class artists, and who is now elaborating very beautiful designs for sculpture. The building has a very imposing appearance, having four entrances, corresponding to the cardinal points of the compass, and the general style of the edifice answers to the description which may be read everywhere of such erections, from the pillared porticos to the vast overshadowing dome. The state lunatic asylum stands on the far side of lake Mendota, and is a very handsome structure, but not sufficiently commodious to accommodate all the cases which crave the care of the public, and in consequence another asylum has been recently erected in the city of Oshkosh, concerning which we shall have something to say at the proper time. The management of the asylum in this city deserves very high commendation for efficiency and humanity, in attending to a class of cases which, until of late years had little or no help from professional skill. The state university is controlled by the faculty in conjunction with a board nominated by the state, and the number and efficiency of the professors engaged in the work of training, indicates the generosity with which the state and the general government have aided the institution. Customarily there are about four hundred and fifty students in the institution, but of course the number varies. Both sexes recite in the same classes, but there is one college specially devoted to the ladies, and the bright countenances of "the sweet girl graduates with golden hair," or indeed with auburn, or raven locks, if Tennyson will permit the change, testify to the high order of intelligence which will be contributed to the state at large from the labors of the university. The principal structure stands on an eminence overlooking the lakes, the subordinate buildings occupying rather lower positions, and one college is still in process of erection. The grove of forty acres in which the university buildings stand is about one mile west of the capitol, approached by the broad avenue known as State street. The university has an income of about thirty thousand dollars per year, and its library and apparatus are perfect

up to the latest requirements for a thorough mastery of the arts and sciences. The State Historical Society is in every respect a success, and the historian in future days will find rich stores of material wherewith to construct the philosophy of the history of Wisconsin, among the curious records preserved by this institution. The population of the city is now probably a little over ten thousand; in the year 1870, there were 9,176 souls in Madison, having increased to that number from 6,611 within ten years. The population in 1850, was 1,525. There are several churches in the city, some of them very beautiful edifices. The schools are well attended, and graded to perfection. There are eight newspapers in Madison. The city is lit with gas, except a few streets where oil is used. The water powers of the city are excellent but there are few manufactories. The commerce of the locality is well cared for by two railroad companies, and communications are perfect with all parts of the state. There are three fire engines in Madison.

The Capitol park is a very beautiful enclosure surrounded by an iron palisade which, with the formation of the walks and the erection of ornaments at the main gateways, cost $38,759.

The high school building is very handsome, and it cost, exclusive of the furniture now in use, $20,000. It is two stories high, with a basement, the main edifice being sixty-three feet by forty-four, and the wing thirty-five feet by thirty-six. In the year 1873, the salaries paid to teachers aggregated $12,105.

In a former paragraph the artesian well in the capitol reserve has been referred to, and it may not be amiss to add some particulars concerning that most interesting work. The well was bored to a depth of one thousand feet, and then abandoned as a failure, because, although water had been reached, it did not overflow as some wells of the kind are known to do, throwing out millions of gallons per day. This expenditure was incurred by the state of Wisconsin in the year 1867, a sum of $8,000 being spent in the work. In the year 1873, the legislature appropriated a sum of $5,000 to procure a permanent supply of water for the capitol; the idea which then obtained being that a steam pump might be employed to draw the required body of water from Lake Monona and force it into a reservoir, at such an elevation as would enable

its own gravitation to carry the stream where it was wanted. Gov. Washburn, who was then in office, having had his attention called to the subject, caused a series of experiments to be made, and the result was that all parties concerned were convinced that the necessary supply was already at hand in the abandoned well. A shaft was sunk to the level of the water, which stood permanently at about sixty feet from the surface, and a powerful steam pump was set to work through the shaft, connecting the unlimited supply below with the boilers in the vault of the capitol; the product being a stream which, upon analysis by Gustave Bode, analytical chemist of Milwaukee, shows the following ingredients in the proportions set forth by the several figures: Chloride of sodium, 0.671; Sulphate of soda, 1.538; Bi-carbonate of soda, 1.956; Bi-carbonate of lime, 8.120; Bi-carbonate of magnesia, 6.937; Bi-carbonate of iron, 0.555; Silica, 1.456. The well has been in constant use from that time to the present, and up to this time there has been no failure, and certainly no occasion to regret the later expenditure.

Milwaukee — Is known almost all over the union as the Cream City, and the singular appearance of the place as approached by railroad or lake fully justifies the appellation; the major portion of all the principal residences being built of pale straw colored bricks, which closely resemble the rich product of the dairy in appearance. This peculiarity of tint arises from the fact that the chemical changes which incorporate with or remove from a locality the iron which customarily gives redness to clay has in the clay deposits of Milwaukee been especially operative in preserving the clay from mixture with that mineral. The bricks of which the city is so largely built are of excellent quality, and are exported to all the principal cities of the union, where fashion and their fine texture have made them acceptable. Perhaps it would have been more in order to have commenced by giving the bearings of the city, but the name which it bears would still have required elucidation at a later stage, unless an item of history so interesting was to be overlooked entirely. We come now to treat of the general features of the metropolis of Wisconsin, the largest city in the state by an immense disparity, and the nineteenth city

in the union. Milwaukee is built on both sides of the river of the same name, which runs for a considerable distance, almost parallel with the lake shore on the western side of Lake Michigan, the river coming in from the north, and being joined by the Menomonee river about half a mile from the point where it pours its waters into the lake. The embouchure of the river, with the aids afforded by engineering skill, has given to Milwaukee one of the best, if not the best altogether, of all the harbors on the system of lakes, and in consequence Milwaukee is the best primary wheat market in the world. A member of the board of trade in the Cream City who has seen the board room crowded day after day by an excited mass of men while the operations of a "corner" have been worked out, says that "for courage and foresight, the men who form that body can compare favorably with their wealthier fellow gamblers, the gold board in New York city." The amounts moved and the accruing profits are not so large as in the gold board of course, but the sums involved are very considerable; and Milwaukee owes much of its wealth to the movements of the capitalists who at high noon and at three P. M. every day, save Sundays and holidays, assemble in their spacious premises to handle the staff of life, and to deal in every other of the staple products of the soil. Large fortunes have been made and lost by individuals in the transactions under the *ægis* of that institution, but the general result is on the whole good for society. In connection with this brief reference to "longs" and "shorts," and without glancing further at the mysteries of "seller the month," it will be well to mention here that Milwaukee is especially endowed with "elevators," those ungraceful but very valuable aids of commerce, of which we appended a description to our sketch of Chicago. The Milwaukee and St. Paul Railway Co. have an elevator, one among many in the city, which will hold one million five hundred thousand bushels; and many of the other buildings of the same kind in private hands are immense. New York allows herself to be beaten in such matters, not only by Chicago but by the cities which are competing with her as points of shipment for Europe; but the city of Milwaukee maintains a steady course which will not be distanced by the general run of competitors. In the year 1862, the receipts of wheat and flour,

calculated as wheat, amounted to 18,000,000 bushels; and three years later the exports from the city and port aggregated 13,250,000 bushels. The storage provided is ample to deal with much greater quantities. During the year 1872, the imports to Milwaukee from foreign ports amounted in value to $130,063, and the money value of the exports during the same year reached the vast aggregate of $1,464,972. Facilities for shipment in Milwaukee are as good as can be desired for the present, and the expansive power which exists among the quiet, easy going citizens of the half German metropolis, will suffice to meet all the contingencies of growth. The city is eighty-five miles from Chicago, lying north by west from the vaster metropolis with which it is connected by first class railroads. The city is the terminus of the Milwaukee and Northern Railroad; of the La Crosse Division, and the Prairie du Chien Division, of the Milwaukee and St. Paul; of the Western Union; and of the Detroit and Milwaukee Railroad; besides being the head quarters of numerous powerful and commodious steamers, which, as long as the lakes are open, convey passengers and freight to all the principal ports. The harbors are commodious as well as safe, and accidents are comparatively rare among vessels which have made their way from the bosom of the vast lake into the more sheltered waters of the estuary and river. Milwaukee is the port of entry, and the county seat for the county of the same name; but in the broad interests of its commercial importance, local politics are relegated to very small circles, during the greater portion of the year.

Milwaukee was first settled in the year 1835, and its name very properly was taken from the native appellation nearly similar in sound, signifying "fertile or beautiful land." For very many years it was very slow in development, but those who came into the locality remained. Men could live in plenty upon very small earnings, and put by something for the future. Lumber came in abundantly, and where the spacious and elegant opera house now stands near the river in Oneida street were numerous workshops, in which cabinet makers were busily engaged in preparing furniture for the citizens. Numbers of the workmen so engaged had for their ultimate purpose, settlement upon the beautiful lands which were waiting only "to be tickled with a hoe, to laugh with a har-

vest." When the workmen had earned a few hundred dollars, they would carry their purpose so far into effect that they would locate a farm, build a log hut for their wives and families, lay in a small store of necessaries, fence and plant their holding, or part of it, as the case might be, and then return alone to the city to earn the means for the further prosecution of their design, dividing their labors thus until the time came when their toilfully acquired and improved farms would profitably occupy all their time, and the labor of their families. Many of the best farms near the city of Milwaukee were procured by just such safe and praiseworthy operations. When settlers came west, bent upon agricultural pursuits only, they were ready to give high valuations for the lands cleared, fenced and planted, by the mechanic farmers, and thereupon they cleared out at a considerable profit, moved further afield, took up larger farms with better capital and increased experience, and became men of property, a kind of landed aristocracy on a small scale, or still better,

> "A bold peasantry their country's pride,
> Which once destroyed can never be supplied."

In that way Milwaukee increased its own importance, by spreading its resources in reproductive labor over the surrounding country, but the growth of the city was so slow, that it was not until the year 1846, eleven years after the first settlement, that the place had become sufficiently great to warrant incorporation. Col. Juneau, who was identified with the earliest movements of settlers, is still borne in mind by surviving pioneers, for the generous and liberal aid which he gave to every step which promised to increase the importance of the town, long before it was supposed that Milwaukee would become such a metropolitan city as it now is. The fine water powers of the rivers were improved by the establishment of flouring mills, saw mills and manufactories, ferries were made available, connecting the two sides of the settlement, where there were yet no bridges over the river, and some of the best families in the modern city owe the foundations of their wealth to such enterprise. In four years from the date of incorporation, that is to say in the year 1850, the population had increased to nearly twenty thousand persons, and from that time growth

became more rapid. The ten years which elapsed before the census of 1860 was taken, witnessed an increase to more than forty-five thousand, and in the year 1870, the latest authentic record showed a total of 71,450 souls. Considering how rapid has been the growth of Milwaukee since that date, it is safe to assume that it now contains one hundred thousand inhabitants, with as fair prospects of continued prosperity as any other city in the union. It is generally settled among casual talkers, that Milwaukee is half German; but in reality, the proportion of that element of the population is not so great, unless the consumption of lager is the test of nationality, in which case it would be safe to say that three-fourths of the families are very German indeed. Figures are said to be the most deceptive factors in any calculation, except facts; but when all that has been said, figures alone can help us to master the items in a census, so that we are entitled to give them some attention. Figures show that in the year 1870, the native born elements in the population of Milwaukee, aggregated 37,667, and the sum total of foreigners of every nationality, including English, Irish, Welsh, Scotch, French, German, Sclavonian and Dutch, among others too numerous to be particularized, only amounted to 33,773, of which the German element numbered 22,599. The Germans are good colonists; when they come, they come to stay, and they find themselves surrounded by institutions which are in many respects an improvement upon the older forms and customs which they have left behind them, in every sense. They are readers and thinkers, with a very high regard for scholarship and learning; they love music even better than pretzels, lager and *sauer kraut;* they are law abiding and hospitable, and only those who have lived among them for years can appreciate the extent to which the domestic virtues are cultivated in their families. Even when under the influence of lager, just *en route* from the *bier garten*, Franz or Carl is a good fellow, and a pleasant companion, as compared with his neighbor who has filled himself with bad whisky, and other such violent intoxicants. It would be folly to pretend that men who are soaked through with lager are pleasant people; but, on the other hand, it will be remembered that civilization, while it is increasing the power of the poorer classes to procure such indulgences as the use of liquor, is

also enlightning the minds of the better informed, until it has become unfashionable to drink to excess, and many of the foremost intellects of the age are identified with the belief that the use of alcoholic stimulants in any form can be dispensed with by the whole human family, with manifest advantage. Lager, in that aspect, is a doomed item of consumption. It will die out like that abominable snuff which used to discolor the noses of our ancestors until within the last half century, and we may hope that it will carry with it to oblivion, all forms of nicotian abomination, such as we find ruining digestion, poisoning breath, and making roadways barely passable, for those who think that God's footstool was not primarily meant to be a spittoon. The bluffs which overlook the rivers and the lake are the sites of very elegant and luxurious dwellings, which are adorned by all the arts of the landscape gardener, in the spacious lawns and shrubberies which intervene between the traveled roads and the residences of the wealthy; and within those homes can be found copies of the best masters interspersed with the productions of the best artists of our own time, articles of *vertu* which might have adorned Versailles, cultured tastes which can appreciate the best contributions to literature and music, and collections of books which only great wealth can compass, and enlightenment desire. The homes in Milwaukee are not stiff and formal abodes, in which women talk "ologies," and men become every day more pedantic; the music of the evening is a feast which renders still more piquant the conversation, in which most can participate without trouble or embarrassment, on the leading questions in art journals, scientific magazines, and advanced literature, and in that way better than in any other, Milwaukee is shaping the minds of thousands who will be heard from in their day and generation. The foreign element contributes very largely to such results, and the population of the city is homogeneous to a greater than usual degree, where the two elements are so nearly equal in proportion. It is not pretended that all the leading families are intellectual, hospitable, musical, and capable of pleasant conversation, but as a whole the population of the city is high toned and amiable. There are twenty-seven newspapers and periodicals published in the city, several of them being old established and very influential. First

class talent is employed on the leading journals in furnishing matter for the editorial columns, which varies from discussions as to the site of ancient Troy, to the minutest items of general and local politics, and personal peccadilloes, dealt with in the lightest style of *persiflage*. The musical criticisms in the Milwaukee press are usually very good, and customarily the writers have sufficient exercise in that vocation to keep well up to their work. Theatrical notices are also very well considered as a rule, and we know of no place where a mere pretender would be more likely to procure his quietus than in the columns devoted to dramatic art in the journals of Milwaukee. Many of the publications which make up the aggregate are published in the German tongue, but so good is the quality of Teutonic lucubration, that one of the English dailies employs an editor in translating special articles into nervous Anglo-Saxon. There are many small publications which are "specialist" in design and execution; but even among these there are some which might do honor to the press of any city in the union.

The bluffs already mentioned vary from twenty to one hundred feet in height, some of them being very nearly perpendicular. In some cases these bluffs have been adorned by the formation of walks which are graded along the face of the descent, conducting visitors down the well grassed city front to the lake shore, and trees have also been planted at intervals where they are most likely to flourish and increase. The views upon and over the lake where the mighty vessels of commerce form the imposing background of a picture, in which the sailing boat and the skiff fill the foreground with parties of pleasure, are very interesting. The river Milwaukee and the Menomonee are both navigable for about two miles from the point where the first named river flows into the lake, and the banks of the stream through the heart of the city are covered with immense buildings to the river's brink. The traffic of the streets passes over the river by means of swing bridges, which turn upon pivots to permit of the vessels which ply upon the lake coming into and passing out from the center of the populous city. Every second street running down to the river has its bridge, and the number of street cars running on both sides of the stream, from the lake

front to the extreme points on the south side, bears evidence of the value which time has for the population, and as to the vast extent of the concourse of people whose convenience it is profitable to consider and secure. The city has contributed from its own resources $400,000 toward improving the river and harbor, in addition to the moneys expended under the direction of congress, to secure the same objects, so that on the principle recognized by the French aphorism, "Heaven helps those who help themselves," congress and all such inferior, because mundane institutions, should be proud to assist Milwaukee. The streets in the city cross each other at right angles, and the grading is sufficiently cared for to secure moderately good drainage, besides which a large amount is annually expended in procuring underground drainage, which eventually will be brought to perfection. The business houses are as fine in their way as the handsomest private residences and churches, some of the soft goods firms especially, have incurred immense expenditures in making their emporiums worthy to be compared with the best known on this continent. Parks have engaged the attention of the citizens to some purpose, but there are sections of the population which would have every cent of public money utilized in works which promise an immediate return in cash, refusing to recognize the excellent value which is procured when a small percentage of outlay in pleasure grounds removes an area of population in a more than corresponding ratio, out of the hands of the medical profession. The position of the city, with the grand inland sea for its lungs, makes the people less dependent on parks than the residents of strictly inland towns, but it is still a matter of considerable importance that attractions should be multiplied everywhere on this continent, to wean the people from their indoor lives and make them familiar with the blessings, fresh air and wholesome exercise. The tendency of public opinion is towards the increase of parks and pleasure grounds, and during the summer, croquet mallets are in request on most of the handsome lawns within the city limits. Milwaukee has good gas works, but the price of gas is far too high, considering the moderate cost of all the materials and machinery, and in course of time that inconvenience will be obviated by force of competition. Water

supply is procured from the lake surface, far out beyond the plash and impurities of the shore, and customarily the inhabitants are well served in that particular. With such a body of fresh water from which to draw, there is no stint in the quantity available for domestic purposes, for watering lawns and gardens, and for the extinguishment of fires. Milwaukee has been singularly fortunate in escaping great conflagrations, partly in consequence of the habits of the people, and in part because the maxim which rules in many cities: "The devil takes the hindmost," has not prevented the city fathers observing due caution in regard to the class of buildings erected within the corporate limits. The fire company is very efficient, and the system of signals by telegraphs and bells, such as permits of a fire being announced and dealt with without that fatal loss of time which has condemned many cities to semi-destruction. Then again the use of brick and stone in most of the busy centers has tended to make Milwaukee fire proof to a very considerable extent. The city is governed by a mayor and council, and the police force is moderately efficient, although there is too much scope given to political favoritism in a service in which, especially, everything should depend upon good behavior and efficiency. Still in this respect it must be admitted that the city is better circumstanced than many of its neighboring communities, and its government altogether compares in a very favorable way with Chicago, although the annual production of lager is said to exceed three million gallons. Much of the lager is doubtless intended for exportation, figuring in the shipments for Grand Haven and the other lake ports, where Milwaukee lager is a "specialty" much in request. Lumber, which is still one of the main exports from Milwaukee, was for a long time the principal feature in its trade; it now wears more subdued proportions in comparing with its surroundings, but the quantity exported is very large, so that it ranks with flour, iron, ironware and beer among the principal items. The flour now manufactured in Milwaukee deserves special mention, for the excellence which distinguishes the higher qualities. The damming of the river has been made subservient to milling purposes beyond the point of traffic, but the best flouring mills are now run by steam machinery. Milwaukee leads

the whole northwest in the extent of her rolling mills, and in consequence the quantity of iron and ironware exported and supplied for home use is immense. The site of Milwaukee attracted attention in the latter part of the last century, when in the year 1785, a Frenchman named Alexandre La Framboise, came to this point from Mackinaw and established a trading post, in which quite a large business was done with the Indians, but the Frenchman did not induce his countrymen to join him in making a settlement, and it was half a century later when the first white men came to the spot to make a home for themselves and their families. The opera house in Milwaukee is a very fine theatre, and when companies of actors or lyric artistes visit the city from Chicago or St. Louis, a very fair average of business is customarily done, but large as the city is, the population has never succeeded in sustaining a regular company for more than a passing visit. The academy of music is also adapted for theatrical and operatic performances, but it is only occupied by occasional visitors, at rare intervals. The musical societies among the Germans hold their reunions in this building, and it is also used for lectures and for church services every Sunday. The hall is very handsome and commodious, and the front of the building is devoted to the Y. M. A., who have an excellent library and reading room for the accommodation of members. The lectures in the academy of music are among the most successful agencies for the improvement of Milwaukee, as audiences of from fifteen to eighteen hundred are assembled in this magnificent room to hear the soundest philosophy of the day applied to the business of the hour, and the number always anxious to share in the feast makes the cost a bagatelle to all participants. The building is very handsome within and without, and it is deservedly popular among all classes. Milwaukee is very well endowed with public buildings. The post office is a fine structure of the kind commonly seen in the great cities of the union, in which the interests of letters occupy the lower portion of the structure, and the United States courts and offices the upper floor. The custom house is also a fine building, constructed on the design favored at Washington for some years past, the material being Athens stone. The court house stands fronting Jackson street

and Oneida, at the junction of Biddle with Jefferson, and a large open ground is devoted to park purposes between the structure and Oneida street. The building itself is very imposing, and the courts, council chamber and offices of the city and county are provided for in elegant halls, which are good testimonials to the taste of the projectors. The *Sentinel* newspaper office is a very handsome and commodious building, adapted to all the purposes of an extensive, wealthy and prosperous company, engaged in every branch of printing and publishing, as well as running an admirable journal.

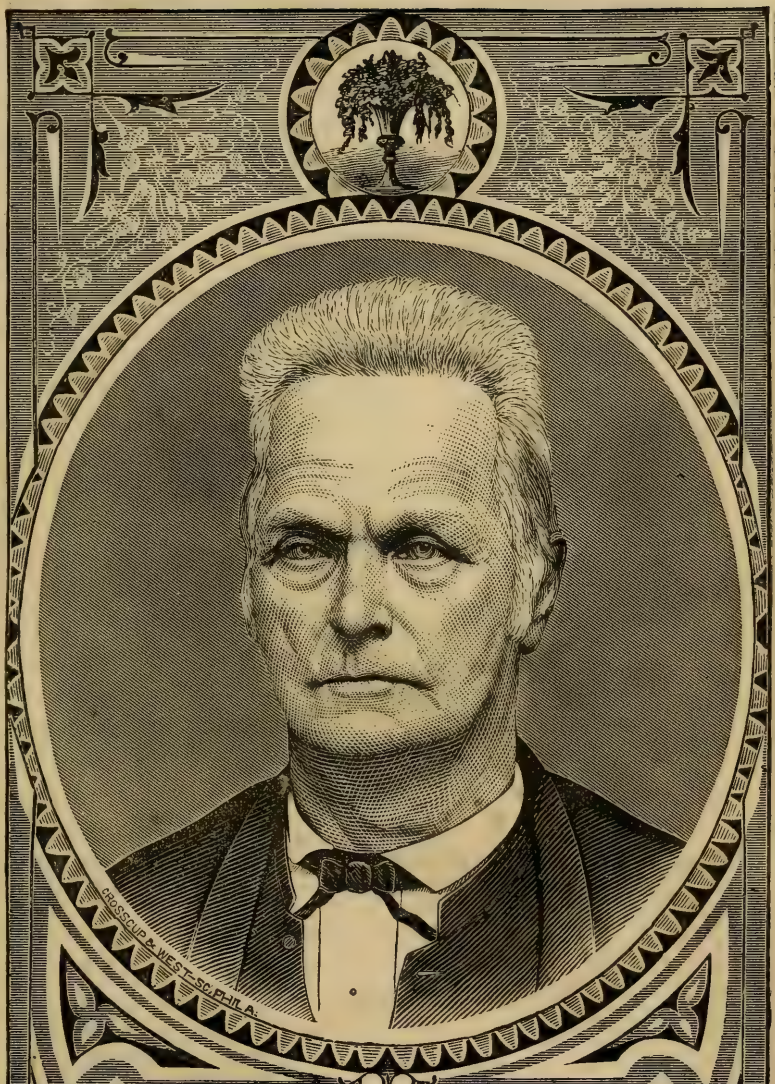
The public schools of the city are numerous and well graded, so that the talents of the teachers can be well applied to the work of tuition with good results. Many of the schools contain full machinery for teaching German as well as English, an advantage which will be highly appreciated a few years hence, but against which some sections of the small politicians loudly protest. In connection with some of the schools there are societies in which the more advanced pupils participate in the intellectual delight of reading and hearing essays on set topics, and discussing the facts and conclusions set forth by the writers. The public schools number seventeen in all, and many of the buildings are massive and well proportioned, adapted to secure the comfort and the health of pupils, while supplying every facility for the development of their minds. The number of private schools is steadily increasing, and the efficiency of the principal establishments is a fact thoroughly admitted by all who are acquainted with their appliances and modes of operation, but our already lengthened notice will not allow of more detailed mention. There is a female college in Milwaukee which is doing excellent work under professors whose attainments command the respect of every scholar. The churches in the city are very numerous. There were sixty edifices of the kind in 1872, and since that time others have been erected. Emanuel Church, on Astor street, is one of the handsomest buildings in the northwest, and, when crowded, as it sometimes is, by an immense congregation, the auditorium is perfect in its acoustic properties. The building is of stone with lofty square towers, and the interior is somewhat fantastically colored and ornamented, but the general effect is

very good, and the organ is by far the finest in the state of Wisconsin. The Cathedral of St. John is also a very fine building, in which the Roman Catholic Bishop officiates, and the number of other churches which would demand attention if we moved outside the limits already reached, obliges us to bring our remarks on church architecture to a close. There are now over seventy-five ministers of the Gospel, of various denominations, in the city, and nearly all of them have commodious and suitable buildings, some of which will soon be replaced by more durable and handsome structures. One of the churches, having no church building in which to conduct religious services, has for some months past rented the Academy of Music, and, in that splendid hall every Sunday from fifteen to eighteen hundred worshipers assemble to hear the Word of God expounded by one of the best beloved pastors in the city. The singing of the congregation is led by an able player of the cornet, and, submitting to the direction thus easily assumed, the great host pours forth a flood of melody which carries the song of praise far and wide into the hearts of thousands in the busy city who might otherwise seldom participate in sabbath observances.

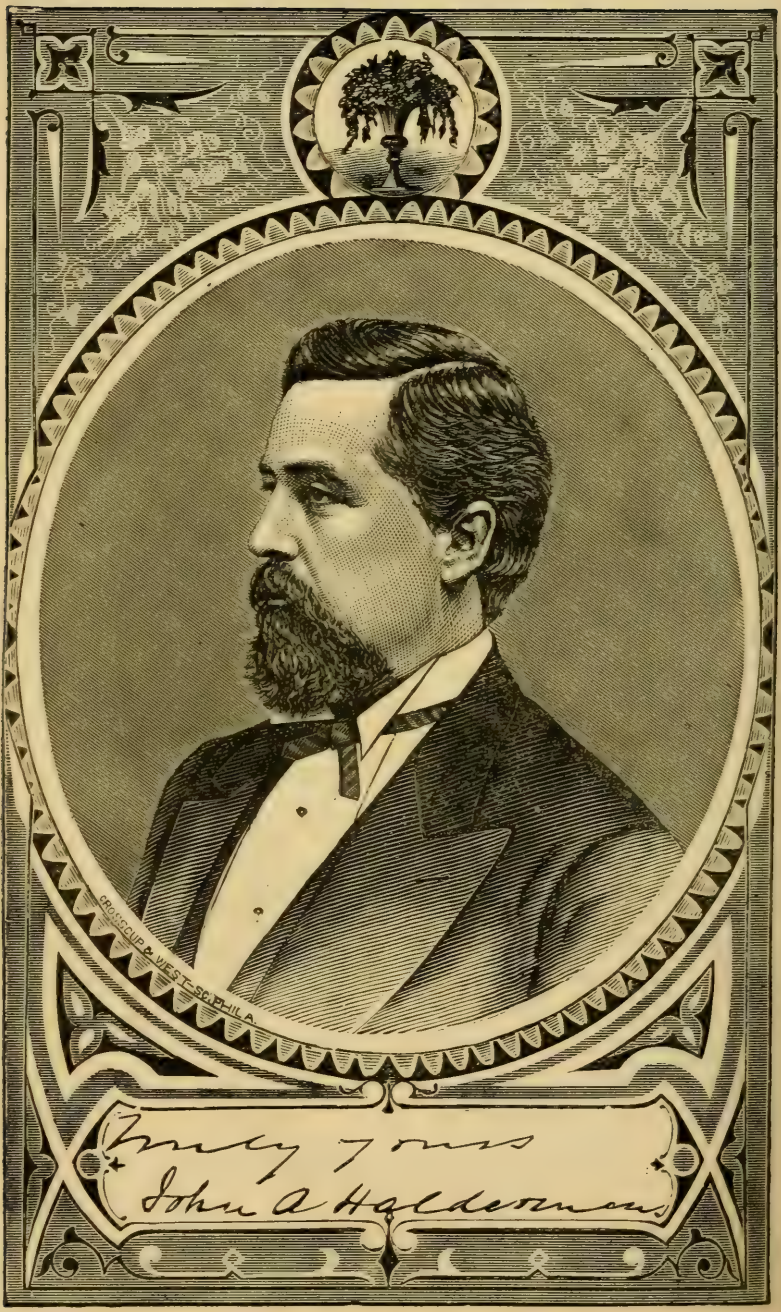
Benevolent institutions abound in Milwaukee, the Catholics having established many of their agencies of mercy, by the aid of Protestants, as well as by the liberal contributions of their own flock. There are two orphan asylums under their direction, housing, clothing, feeding and educating many hundreds of the otherwise homeless little ones, and so excellent is the system of moral training that the boys and girls taught in these establishments can readily be provided with situations when they arrive at the proper age for being sent out into the world. It would be a sin for any person to regret the multiplication of such noble works, and it is gratifying beyond measure to have the statement from the lips of the most prominent upholders of these charities, that the largest donations obtained within the fold have been equalled, sometimes even surpassed, by the munificence of well known and energetic Protestants. The Protestant Orphan Asylum stands on Division street, on the high bluff fronting lake Michigan, and the institution is in excellent hands. Children of all ages are cared for by the painstaking matron, but infants are cus-

tomarily provided for by engaging wet nurses to attend to their wants until they can safely be weaned. The dormitories are large and high; the ventilation of the building is very carefully preserved, even in winter, when the exposed position renders an immense consumption of fuel necessary to maintain warmth. There are excellent bath rooms and wash houses which are continually in use, and the *salle a manger* is cheerful as well as commodious. The expenditure of the committee is but small, but every cent is made to afford full value in the work of benevolence, and the pleasantest feature in the whole affair is the childlike love with which every little boy and girl comes up to win the smile and the kind word which the worthy matron is always ready to bestow. There is a school which forms part of the machinery of the asylum, and it is excellently administered. There are several hospitals in the city, all excellent institutions, from which much good has been gained by the community, and the Soldiers' Home in the suburb of the city has been visited by thousands from all parts of the union. The public library is an institution much frequented.

Racine is one of the leading cities in the state of Wisconsin, and it is the seat of justice for Racine county. The city stands on the western shore of Lake Michigan, whereby it commands unrivalled facilities for transport of its products by water to a vast area of country. Root river forms a very fine estuary at this point and advantage has been taken of that feature to make a very commodious harbor, one of the best within a wide range of coast. The city has railroad facilities as well as the chance of traffic over the lake, as the Chicago and Northwestern Railroad has a station here, and the eastern terminus of the Racine branch of the Western Union Railroad is located at this point. Racine is twenty-three miles south from Milwaukee and sixty-two miles north from Chicago, consequently in the race for greatness it has formidable rivals to contend with, but notwithstanding, the growth of the city is steady and sure. There are five newspapers published in this locality and they are well managed organs of public opinion, supported in a very satisfactory way by readers and advertisers. In the year 1860, the population was 7,751, and when



REV. A. BRUNSON, D.D.


Truly yours
John A Halderman

the census was last taken the number had increased nearly one-third in the course of ten years, the inhabitants at that enumeration being 9,880. Probably there are now nearly twelve thousand people in Racine. The city is backed by very fine agricultural land, which has been for many years past in the hands of very enterprising and capable men, consequently the area of which Racine is the center is one of the best cultivated and most fertile counties in the state, and the commerce from this port over the lake consists in a very considerable degree of the farm produce of Racine county. The city is justly famous for the exceptional care which is bestowed upon the management of its schools, and several private establishments run a close race with the public schools in efficiency and attendance. The public schools are graded and the system of inspection resorted to throughout the state displays an exemplary spirit among those to whom is entrusted the educational charge of the rising generation. Besides the schools there is a collegiate institution in this city, known as Racine college, and very widely known as one of the most active schools of learning in the northwest, under the direction of the Episcopal Church. Recent events have called so much attention to some of the leading minds in the establishment that it is useless to say more on a subject so well worn than merely to affirm the admirable qualities of training and scholarship which are conferred upon painstaking students here. The city is built on an elevated plateau, about forty feet above the level of the lake, which is at this point seventy miles across, and the streets are laid off at right angles, every roadway being wide enough to permit of the planting of shade trees. The public buildings are very handsome and the private residences of the wealthiest citizens are well placed in beautiful grounds which have had all the advantages of wealth and position to make them elegant and attractive. The churches in the city contribute much to the beauty and æsthetic charm of the place, which is exceptionally favored in the tone and culture of the people, and latterly much attention has been bestowed on literature by the establishment of societies to promote lectures on the prominent questions of the day. Hundreds in every city can be induced to attend lectures on historical and scientific subjects, who could not be allured to read one volume

under such headings, but once their minds are engaged in the interesting pursuit of knowledge, by the eloquence, or the persuasive style of the lecturer, they will follow the trail to any distance and from that time every subject becomes important to the omnivorous student of men and things. Lecturers, even when they are not first class, are very useful men in their day and generation. They may diffuse wrong information sometimes, but even then they do good, as almost inevitably there are men among their hearers who can set them right to the smallest item of fact and date, and the antagonism roused by one error may be the starting point for hundreds towards the attainment of truth; or what is even of more value, to the realization of an intense desire to attain the truth. Racine is lighted with gas and well supplied with water, and there are many indications that the best days of the community are yet to come. The lake trade is already large and it is rapidly increasing as the large shipments of grain and produce incidentally cause a large local trade, which is still further magnified by the capital employed in manufactures, increasing the market for the farmer and making every description of business more profitable. Grain and lumber were for some years the main items of export, but many works which have since been established have changed the aspect of affairs. Flouring mills are now in active operation and the results of their industry fetch good prices after employing an increased amount of labor, more than repaying all the outlay incurred. The city is connected with the Mississippi trade by a line of railroad which runs to Savannah, Illinois, and in that direction new markets are being opened for the several manufactures which flourish in Racine. Steam engines are among the articles manufactured here, and the engineering interests are attracting very much attention, the people having engrossed to their aid in building up this business, some of the soundest heads, and most reliable men of capital that have been induced to take a hand anywhere in industrial development. Agriculture being the first love of the city, it is but natural that the manufacture of agricultural implements should engage a large share of the capital available for enterprises of that kind. There are several establishments, all busily employed at nearly all seasons of the year in producing the very

latest improvements for the better and more economical cultivation of the soil, and for the purpose of harvesting its fruits. Leather and leather ware are also among the lines of industry which employ the sons of toil in Racine, giving a liberal contribution to the wages fund upon which the prosperity of cities and nations must long continue largely to depend. The first settlement made at this point dates from the year 1835, when numbers were spreading out over the territory from Milwaukee and land speculations were rife. The growth of the young settlement was not rapid, times of speculation are not usually days of solid growth, but in the year 1848 the city was incorporated, and there are few places in the state where a better average of prosperity may be found than in Racine.

Fond du Lac city stands where, many years ago, there was a French trading post to supply the Indians, and to receive from them their peltry in payment, but the distance of the post from any considerable settlement made it simply an impossibility in the then condition of affairs to establish a colony. Near Peoria, in Illinois, where a colony was formed, it degenerated in the course of a few years into an Indian village, with a horde of demoralized squaws, Canadian *voyageurs*, and half-castes. It was not until the year 1835, that a settlement was attempted, but since then the very eligible site at the southern end of Lake Winnebago has increased with great rapidity. Winnebago is one of the largest inland lakes in Wisconsin, and it connects the city of Fond du Lac with the whole lake and river system of this continent. It is a fine sheet of water thirty miles long by ten miles wide, and has been made the channel of a very extensive trade with Lake Michigan on the one hand, and with the Father of Waters on the other, commanding a traffic to the Gulf of Mexico and New Orleans. Through the Fox river the lake empties its waters into Green Bay, and the channel having been made navigable for steamers, a large traffic is carried on in that direction. The canal from the Fox river to the Wisconsin river opens up a still more extensive region for home commerce, and much lumber and grain come from all these sources into the city of Fond du Lac for market and shipment. The large number of elevators in

the city testifies to the large business in cereals which is effected here. Saw mills abound in all directions, and the quantity of lumber shipped from this point over the lakes is simply prodigious. Agricultural implements are manufactured here by many companies and firms, and the number of hands employed in this branch of industry alone forms a large item in the sum total of the prosperity of the city. Flouring mills are numerous, and they are generally kept busy by the demand for flour instead of grain for shipment. There are soap factories here which produce good articles of commerce, and that branch of labor must steadily advance. The railways have also found the advantages which are concentrated here, and there is a large workshop established for the manufacture of railroad cars, from which some of the most graceful carriages that ever ran on the iron road have been turned out. The Chicago & Northwestern Railroad runs through the heart of Fond du Lac, sixteen miles south of Oshkosh, and one hundred and seventy-seven miles from Chicago, and all points in the west are in communication more or less direct with this city. The land on which the city is built gradually rises as it recedes from Lake Winnebago, and almost every residence has its clump of forest trees, which give to the city almost a park-like appearance. The people take quite a pride in their shrubberies and the foliage of their shade trees, which adorn every street in the plat on which the city is built. Fifteen years ago there was only one dwelling, worthy of the name, where now stands a thronged city, with a population of at least twenty thousand souls, and so many enterprises crowding into notice that within the next decade that number will be doubled. When the census was taken in 1860, there were but a little more than five thousand persons chiefly engaged in the lumber trade and in flouring mills, but when the next enumeration was made in 1870, the population was 17,764, with every sign of still more rapid growth in the near future. The fact of the city sustaining seven newspapers, shows that the people are of an enterprising spirit, and that there is some avidity for intellectual food. The site of the city was, in the old days, part prairie and part woodland, the stream being the line of demarcation very naturally, as when the fires came down year after year, destroying every green thing, and leaving

the trees merely blackened skeletons of the once lovely forest, the river said to the flames, what Canute said to the sea, "Thus far and no farther, and here shall thy proud waves be stayed;" with this difference, moreover, that the river meant just what was said, while Canute, the Dane, only said his little say in order to bring the blush of wholesome shame to the cheeks of his fulsome flatterers. Up to the banks of the river the fire came again and again, but that was the end of its ravages, and as a consequence the woodlands on the other side remained safe and beautiful, waiting for the time when men should come to turn that beauty and wealth to account in building up a prosperous and enlightened community; some acres of trees being converted into schools and churches, some into mills and newspapers, others into amusements more or less beneficial, and not a small area, touched by the magic wand of the manufacturer, changing into greenbacks or specie, became houses, clothes, food, furniture, and all the thousand and one things which make homes pleasant, where the hearts of youth may be attuned to sing the praises of the living God for all the glories of earth, water, forest, and sky, by which we are surrounded. The men who came first to settle this pretty spot were not very wealthy, but they had courage, and they saw their opportunity to make comfortable homes and a competency for their families and themselves. There were some hard cases in the original settlement, but they removed or died out very speedily, after having for a few months or years played their *role* as "frightful examples." The majority were men who meant to coin their thews and sinews as well as to carry their brains to the mint which always exists where nature and commerce strike hands for a partnership, and they have proved that they were "right men in the right place." They have persevered, and now they are surrounded by all the comforts and elegancies which make up the foundation and concomitants of civilization. The little cabins, in which a few necessaries were sold, have been replaced by rows of magnificent stores and counting houses, in which merchants of the wealthiest order transact the affairs of a prosperous community. The shanty in which poor whisky ran to waste, washing away the bodies and souls of men in the same stream, has amplified into many saloons, gorgeous in appearance, but still

engrossed in the like traffic with similar results, only suffering some diminution in the fact that as the people have grown wealthier, many have become more wise than were their fathers in reference to the

"Ten thousand casks, forever dribbling out their base contents,"

concerning which the poet Cowper became sadly eloquent in the last century.

The meeting house of slabs, in which a faithful few assembled day by day to comfort and aid each other with advice and prayers, has grown almost beyond recognition, into "steeple houses," which plaintively raise to the sky, as a monument for Christian worshipers, the emblem of flame, which has descended to us from the fire worshipers in Persia, through the Baal frenzy and the beltane towers, which long preserved in Europe the mystery of the adoration of the sun. The simple meeting house is now represented by almost a score of churches, with as many varieties of teaching, but all leading to the one Father, and perhaps there is, on the whole, as large an average of earnestness and utility in the ministrations now carried on as there was in the days of primitive zeal. Turning from the churches and the gay assemblages which may be found within their walls every Sunday, let us examine the homes in Fond du Lac, which have replaced the rude dwellings by lake and river in which the pioneers delighted to dwell. There are comparatively few splendid dwellings, no palaces, certainly, although some of the wealthier class have surrounded themselves with art treasures and fine architecture, for the sake of the educating influence thus exerted. The bulk of the houses in the city are comfortable habitations, nothing more, most of the better class owning their homesteads, and being happily so placed as that they have no occasion to grudge themselves and their families the little elegancies and improvements which lengthen the day by economizing its minutes, and by affording to every second some æsthetic charm. The tables are spread with the substantial viands which give power, as well as with the cleanness and felicitous neatness which make a spotless table cloth a delight, and when the cloth has been removed, the lamps lighted, and the curtains drawn, so that the family may shut out the in-

clemency of the season, the sounds which come forth from the walnut grand piano in the corner of the handsome drawing room could hardly be much better, though the keys were touched by one of the high born "F. F. V's." The people enjoy life more than they did; they have pleasures of which their ancestors could not afford even to dream, and the staple pleasures of eating, drinking and sleeping have not materially abated in these latter days. Outside many of those houses there are fine shrubberies and forest trees in the grounds, and occasionally a fountain is seen during the summer, throwing its tiny stream upwards toward the sun, to return like gentle dews from heaven. Altogether the scene is very charming indeed, and those who have not seen Fond du Lac will do well to see for themselves that the people, blessed by fortune, have tried to make themselves worthy of its beneficence. One of the finest blocks in the city is surmounted by a hall, which is capable of accommodating three thousand people, and on rare occasions the vast auditorium is crowded by a living mass, which can give an intelligent verdict on the best opera, the best theatrical performance and the best lecture that the most advanced cities of the northwest can send hither from their abundance. The center of the hall has a dome of stained glass, in which the colors of the rainbow are linked together as we sometimes see them in the ravishing combinations of the kaleidoscope. The German population in Fond du Lac is, as usual, quiet, industrious and law-abiding, fond of innocent amusements, and just a little more than their average neighbors, inclined to think deeply about life and its ineffable mysteries. The scenery around Fond du Lac, as seen from the tops of the highest buildings, is more than beautiful, it is grand, and it is easy to imagine that a people reared amid so many advantages must, in the course of years, produce good fruit for the commonwealth. Artesian wells, which in other localities are phenomenal and rare, are in this city quite common place affairs. Men bore into the earth from ninety to one hundred and thirty feet, and the answering stream gushes forth abundantly from the underground river which rejoices to come into the sunlight. There are numerous artesian wells, and in that respect, as well as many others, the city is happily circumstanced. Fond du Lac is the county seat of the county of the

same name. The city has good schools, which are well graded and excellently managed, the buildings being very creditable to the community, and the attendance such as to warrant the assumption that the children and their teachers are on the best possible terms.

Oshkosh owes her greatness to the lumber trade which first called attention to the unrivalled facilities offered in this location for building up an industrial center. The vitality of the city has been pretty severely tested of late years, by two desolating conflagrations, which left the sawdust covered roads, blackened pathways, intersecting the funeral pyres of an apparently ruined people, but on both occasions the people, hardly pausing to consider the force of their calamities, have lifted their sails aloft to the winds of commerce, and Oshkosh is now more prosperous than ever before. Winnebago county has its seat of administration in Oshkosh, and there are many public buildings which contribute to the architectural beauty of the spot. The city is growing very rapidly and the location is very beautiful, as it occupies both sides of the Fox river, at the point where that stream enters lake Winnebago, which gives it much value as a shipping place for the agricultural produce of an extensive and fertile country. The streets cross each other at right angles on a rising ground, which slopes gradually to the banks of the river and the lake, hence the drainage of the inhabited area falls toward the water level continually. The frontage of water is further improved just above the town, by the river expanding into the dimensions of a lake known as lake *Butte des Mortes*. The orphans of soldiers of this state whose lives were spent in the service of the country are, since the abandonment of the home at Madison, mainly cared for in Oshkosh, under the supervision of trustees, who are customarily military men, and thus deeply interested in the furtherance of the objects of their trust. Many, who have come to ages in which they can shift for themselves, have found profitable avocations under the auspices of the institution, and over the others a fatherly care is being exercised, which reflects credit upon the state, and upon the gentlemen who have distinguished themselves by their faithfulness. From personal observ-

ation, it becomes our duty to say what is here noted in regard to this work of justice, mercy and sound policy, in an age when it is too much the custom of politicians to seek for themselves, and to confer upon their friends offices of trust, the duties of which are neglected from the first, and the titles worn as a merely honorary badge which carries with it no responsibility. The second lunatic asylum built by the state of Wisconsin is located here, and the surgeon superintendent, Dr. Kemper, is one of the ablest young men in the state, in his particular line of study. In the prosecution of his analyses of manifestations of mania, seeking to connect such facts with the physical features of the brain, the painstaking student has accumulated a wonderful mass of evidence, which will enable him, when future years have multiplied the foundations of theory, to construct sound and rational explanations of the phenomena of insanity, and by such works, to help toward devising means of cure. The doctor has procured apparatus for photographing the brain, where post mortem examinations are possible, under a large magnifying power, without distorting in any respect, the lesions and ulcerations of brain cells, which accompany, if they do not produce frenzy, and all the eccentricities which have too often been manifest in the lives of men of genius; and such an application of science and art to the best work possible for humanity deserves high encomium. Madness or insanity was, among some of the eastern nations, an evidence of favor from on high, and the men who were by such an affliction prevented from caring for themselves, found in the reverent care of the sane and healthy, abundant compensation, so far as mere physical necessaries were concerned, and their words, where any sense at all could be made out of them, were read by the light of subsequent events, until they seemed prophetic. Among other races, insanity was ascribed to possession by evil spirits and dæmons, sometimes evil and sometimes good — only of late years has demon been made to carry a signification entirely evil and devilish — and in that case also madness secured exceptional attention. The value which was attached by the people to the testimonies of men so afflicted has attracted the notice of every student of the scriptures. When civilization spread throughout Europe, it became the custom, possibly learned in part from the

customs in Palestine during the crusades, to pet and pamper the more harmless lunatics, in the castles and houses of the great, where they were accustomed to amuse their masters and the guests that came to share the hospitalities of the day. The poor creatures were privileged to say what they pleased, none taking offense at the vagaries of the insane, and sometimes where the mania was only temporary, very shrewd censures were launched against the vices of the day, by the insane plaything of the hour. Fools who wore the guise of insanity were next in vogue, and Shakspere has made the whole world intimate with their modes of operation, in the picture that *Hamlet* drew of the *amuseur* of his father's court, when taking in his hand the skull of the ancient favorite who had "carried him upon his back," and "whose lips he had kissed he knew not how oft," he said:

> "Alas poor Yorick!
> I knew him well, Horatio;
> He was a fellow of infinite jest,
> Fitted to keep the table in a roar."

The profession became so lucrative and pleasant, that as we have seen in the world admired picture of *Touchstone*, "the melancholy *Jacques*" in "the forest of Ardennes" cried "Motley's the only wear," and petitioned to be made court fool, that he might purge the world of its faults and vices. In actual legislation we find the Scotch parliament, in the fifteenth century, making it a penal offense for any man to feign madness and folly as a means of livelihood. In England, at that time, "poor Tom's a cold," when heard in the streets, meant that some of the least violent of the insane class were allowed to roam the streets, begging in that and similar ways, for the poor demented creatures confined in bedlam. Further on, there was a series of attempts to scourge the devil out of the insane by floggings and other inhuman torments, which were commonly resorted to in dealing with violent cases of dementia, and the heart sickens at the record which leads us up to the wiser and more christian methods of our own time. When we reflect that such genius as that which shone in the "Drapier Letters," in "Gulliver's Travels," and in the other works of Dean Swift, ended in the asylum for the insane; and that the gentle Charles Lamb was once an inmate of such an establishment, to

which he had so often to escort his sister Mary, it makes us specially tender toward those who suffer in illustrating the narrow limits which lie between the brightest manifestations of intellect, and the worst vagaries of the insane.

> "Great wits to madness nearly are allied,
> And thin partitions do their bounds divide."

Dr. Walter Kemper, to whom we are indebted for much valuable information on the subject of the brain in health and in dementia, will yet be heard from as ranking among the ablest men in his noble profession, and Oshkosh is honored in the retention of such a man in the asylum, which gives good care to the insane and suffering.

The county court house and jail in Oshkosh can hardly be said to be charming, but the building is very fine, and the eloquence of the city fathers can sometimes be heard to good effect within the walls devoted to county government. In the city proper this is the principal building, and it shows to great advantage, surrounded as it is by so many edifices of wood. Nearly all the business premises and residences in Oshkosh are built of lumber, in the production of which the city amasses fortunes for busy capitalists and adventurers every year. The river and lakes, by which the city stands connected with the ocean and the whole world, are not the only means of transport available here, as this place has a very busy station on the Wisconsin division of the Chicago and Northwestern Railroad, and the northern terminus of the Oshkosh and Mississippi branch of the Milwaukee and St. Paul Railroad is here located. The distance from Fond du Lac is but small, yet the two cities are not rivals; they rather flourish side by side than compete with each other. There are no less than thirty steam saw lumber, lath and shingle mills in Oshkosh, and other manufactories which increase in magnitude continually, and there is an intention manifest to make the city consist of stone buildings instead of wood, in the developments of the next few years. The change will be in every sense wise and economical. Lines of steamers start from this point during the season when the lakes are open, and an extensive shipyard is located here to furnish vessels for that service. The work is already as-

suming large proportions, and many hands are employed, but there can be no doubt that in the course of the next decade, such enterprises will be much more numerous and extensive. The city has many other industries which should be enumerated, but we must content ourselves by naming only a few of the principal, among which we find planing mills, sash, door and fence factories, foundries, machine shops, agricultural implement works, flouring mills, breweries and tanneries. Immense shipments of grain are made from this port annually, and still it is evident that the capacity of the surrounding country for production has not been exhausted. The farms which were under the old system, supposed to have been brought up to the highest points of excellence, have, in many cases, passed into the hands of men possessed of much greater capital than the original owners, and in their hands high farming has proved an admirable speculation, beneficial to the parties concerned and to the state at large. The population of Oshkosh, in the year 1860, was a little more than six thousand souls; but within the ten years next ensuing, that number more than doubled, as in the year 1870, when the last census was taken, there were 12,663 inhabitants. It is a noteworthy fact that after each conflagration, there has been a rush of builders in stone and wood toward the burnt district from all parts of the state, and as a rule, the men so attracted remain, in a very large proportion, transformed from transient to permanent residents, by the prospect of remunerative labor. The city has a mayor and council governing the place under the provisions of the city charter, and as a whole the administration is economical and effective. The school system is well managed, there are many public schools well graded, and the teachers are able and efficient. Many of the most respected citizens are men to whom the advantages of early training were not extended, and they are naturally very desirous that their sons and daughters should escape from the disqualifications under which they have been conscious of laboring all their lives. Oshkosh generally is sound on all such matters, and the people are very fond of the innocent amusements of the day, consequently most of the shows and theatrical companies that travel through the state find their advantage in visiting this city of the river and lake. When Oshkosh makes her contribution to the

great centennial show in Philadelphia, she will figure as a city of twenty thousand inhabitants, and worthy both by courage and inventive skill to double her population in every decade. There are many churches in Oshkosh, and some of them are very fine; but the prevalence of wooden buildings detracts from the splendor of such edifices. Immediately before the last conflagration, one of the churches had just caused to be erected a magnificent organ, to lead and train the voices of the people, in their songs of adoration to the Most High, and there is much willingness on the part of the wealthier class to contribute toward such objects. Many of the preachers are men of exceptional talent, and their congregations bear testimony to their usefulness. There are seven newspapers published in the city, and it is worthy of mention that the best of them come out all the more brilliantly after every *bapteme de feu*, but the proprietors are not anxious for a baptism of fire too often. The water supply of the city is good, and the citizens have all the advantages of gas in their streets and buildings. There are some very handsome residences in Oshkosh.

Janesville is the seat of justice for Rock county, and, as seen by the traveler when approaching the place on the Chicago and Northwestern Railroad, the beauty of the site cannot fail to make a favorable impression. The city stands on both sides of Rock river, rising by gradual ascents from the banks, until the bluffs are reached, which in some places tower above the river fully one hundred feet. The city is the point of intersection for the Monroe branch of the Milwaukee and St. Paul Railway with the Chicago and Northwestern, and the depot is quite an extensive affair, including all the buildings, accommodations and storage incidental to division stations. Rock county is largely agricultural, and although there are many stations upon the several lines within distances of a few miles, the average of shipments from Janesville is very considerable. The Corn Exchange, in the market place is not spacious, and it certainly is not ornamental, but it is well attended, and the members are very influential men, able to assume the full responsibilities of large transactions, and swaying the affairs of the city by their counsels and deliberations. The members of the exchange are among the

most hospitable people in the state, and they extend the advantages of their institution to every person whose appearance, or whose introductions warrant the belief that he is worthy of attention. The quantity of grain shipped from this point is very considerable, and live stock secures a fair share of attention. Some of the residents in the city and suburbs have given much care to the development of a first-class trade in horses, and hundreds of high steppers are shipped from this place to Chicago and the east. The local and general trade of Janesville aggregate immensely, and for many years the growth of the city was very rapid, but, after the rebellion had been quelled, things were for a long time very slow, properties could hardly be sold at any price, and rents fell almost to zero. Notwithstanding all these discouragements, the pioneers of earlier progress did not despair, and when an opportunity occurred to launch out into manufactures on a considerable scale, the requisite capital was contributed to establish a cotton mill and a shoe factory which have completely changed the aspect of the place. House properties will now sell at very fair figures, buildings are once more in progress, and rents bear a fair proportion to the capital invested. The tone of society in Janesville is very good, and the degree of musical cultivation displayed in many of the evening parties, for which the place has become noted, shows that the men who mould the mind of a community have used their powers with good effect here. The spectacular opera of Esther was produced in Janesville by local talent only, and the performance commanded and deserved high praise. Other pieces are produced every year by similar means, and in that way the musical taste of the population goes on improving. Places of amusement are well frequented in the city, Myers' Opera House being a place of fashionable resort, well adapted for theatrical performances, and Lappin's Hall and the Apollo being much used for the social parties in connection with the churches, and for lectures which claim the attention of the literary public. The men whose names are identified with the places of recreation mentioned were among the earliest to build handsome and substantial blocks on the town site, and their investments are almost certain to make fortunes for their descendants. The population of Janesville in the year 1860 was

7,703, and the war record of the succeeding years was very creditable to the city, hundreds being sent to the front upon every call for help, and very many leaving their whitened bones on southern battle-fields, as a mute protest against the wrong which they had fought and died to efface. When the census was last taken, in 1870, there were 8,739 souls; and, considering the progress made since that time, it may be fairly assumed that the population approaches twelve thousand. Many of the private residences in Janesville are very fine, and the hospitalities of the city are proverbial. Politics are fought out to the bitter end every time among the contending parties, but, with the exception of a few marked characters on either side who have the malison of all good men, the bitterest contests end in the lion lying down with the lamb, and, before the typographical rooster has done crowing, conquered and conquerors have shaken hands across the sanguinary chasm, agreeing to be good friends and neighbors until the next time. Speaking of politics and roosters, triumphs and defeats, leads us, almost necessarily, to speak of newspapers, of which there are six published in the city — one daily, the rest semi-weekly and weekly. These represent all shades of political opinion with much vigor and effect, and the average contributions to their several columns will bear comparison with similar effusions in most papers, not actually metropolitan. Most of the great lecturers that visit the Northwest, visit Janesville, and upon such occasions the beauty and fashion of the city come out in force, filling the capacious Opera House with audiences seldom demonstrative, but always full of appreciation for the best points made by the best writers and thinkers of the day. There are many lectures delivered in the city every season, and the Northwestern Lyceum Bureau, under whose direction Horace Greeley made his grand lecturing tour in the Northwest, has its headquarters here under first-class management. Some of the churches are occasionally thrown open for lectures, but, customarily, there is one evening in each week appropriated by each of the principal churches for church socials, which, when added to the regular congregational and business meetings in that connection, leave but little time for anything besides. The social gatherings of the several churches are prodigious affairs, full of hilarity, and con-

tributing in various ways to the funds of the institutions with which they are connected. The best possible feeling subsists between the several congregations, and occasionally all the churches, except the Catholic and the Episcopal, join in what are known as Union services for some common aim. Many of the churches are handsome, probably the best, with the exception of the Catholic, was the Congregational church, which was destroyed by fire in 1875, but it is being rapidly rehabilitated. The second M. E. church stood next in point of beauty and commodiousness, and happily it still remains. The church came near being lost to the congregation in consequence of the decline in the value of city property, and the consequent paucity of funds in hands willing to assist; but the pastor of the church, a young man of earnestness and power, made special appeals to men of every shade of religious thought, and, before his pastorate came to an end, the building stood clear of debt, in first-class repair, and better fitted for the work of the Gospel than at any previous time in its history. The Baptist church is a very handsome building, and it has a very rich congregation. The Catholic church is a very fine structure, having in connection therewith a seminary for young ladies, but the progress of the institution is not published to the world. Closely related to the operations of the churches, the Y. M. A. have a flourishing society in Janesville, connected with which, in addition to devotional services, there is a good library and reading room, where books of reference may be consulted, and current literature exchanged for the delight of fireside circles, during the long evenings of winter. The men who run the institution deserve much praise for the energy with which they keep their little society abreast of the times, and persistently offer to young men inducements which must have the effect, in many cases, of preserving youth from the evil consequences of bad company. A telegraph institute in this city attracts large numbers of young men as students, and most of these are identified with the Y. M. A. during their term of study until ready to go out on duty.

The schools of Janesville have had the advantage of first class teachers in all grades, although very many of the young men and women who have served in that capacity could have earned

more money by the same amount of attention and skill in almost any other profession. The high school is a very commanding structure surmounted by a dome on the highest land within the city limits. The several floors of the massive edifice are devoted to the several grades of tuition to which the high school is devoted, and until lately the head master was one who had obtained his own education in the same institution. The management is certainly first class, and the school board is composed of men whose hearts are entirely in their work. There are several ward schools which are run in connection with the high school, and the system of grading applies to all alike. Some few men object to expenditure for the purpose of educating the children of the poor, but the majority can, of course, see that there is no object in which money can be more wisely spent than in training the rising generation to make the best of their God given faculties. But for the education of Watt the steam engine might even now be only an interesting model for a polytechnic, and all the millions that owe their bread to that aid to industry must have been erased, humanly speaking, by the constantly recurring famines and plagues which told of a population that had passed the limits of subsistence. The steam engine drains our mines, improves marshes and morasses into farms, and plows the earth as well as the ocean, drawing nations closer together, exchanging products, so that wealth is practically increased, and in ten thousand ways the great civilizer makes room and provision for additional millions on the globe, and all these grand results come from the operations of science and education; who then shall say, that the money expended in training and expanding the minds of youth is not the very best outlay in which we can indulge. There are several private schools in the city, but they are not of any great extent.

The city is governed by a mayor and council, and on the whole the affairs of the community are very well managed, although there are suspicions of log rolling occasionally, but practically the taxpayers have no reason to complain. The city is lighted with gas of very fair quality, but the water supply of a place so populous must very soon demand attention. The Holly system of water works has been advocated by some of the fore-

most citizens, and may be carried out eventually, but a considerable outlay and much time were lost in boring on the agricultural society's fair ground for water, and some persons have not lost faith in artesian operations for the city even now. The water of Rock river is very good when it is secured at some distance above the center of population, and it is evident that the Holly system will be eventually resorted to, if such disasters as that which destroyed the Congregational church are to be avoided in the future. "Letting well alone" is very good policy sometimes, but not when the water supply of a populous city is involved in the operation. The destruction of the asylum for the blind at Janesville, two years since, was an event which no supply of water in the city could have prevented, and as it was, the two efficient fire companies, with first class steam engines, did their best, but it is necessary always to be prepared to make the best fight possible, where nothing but a supply of water may be required to extinguish the destroyer. The asylum is now being rebuilt by the state under local supervision, and when finished, the edifice will be a great ornament to the locality. The number of children and youths of both sexes taught in the institution, and the methods used by tutors, some of whom are blind, make the asylum at all times worthy of a visit.

Among other public buildings, the county court house takes high rank; it stands in a very large enclosure fronting Main street and Court street, where trees are planted from time to time, and in which a grove, from the earliest days of the settlement, has been the scene of fourth of July celebrations, and the pyrotechnic display that is considered an indispensable incident on such occasions. The park is quite a spacious affair, and the court house is a very handsome building of stone with balustraded steps leading up to the suites of rooms devoted to the county treasurer, recorder and all other officials. The upper story is apportioned to judiciary proceedings, and the vast hall is used for all political gatherings which discuss the affairs of the public from any stand point of party. Some very exciting scenes have been witnessed in that hall, but usually, even the politicians of Janesville are philosophers and philanthropists, so that nobody gets hurt. The cotton mill, recently erected at Janesville, is a large pile of

building adapted for extensive operations, and the machinery and workmanship employed are so good that one firm in Chicago has bargained to take all the cotton cloth that can be made in the mill. The hands have been at work full time from the first start, and the capitalists, who went into the speculation to benefit the city only, are happy in discovering that they made a good investment for the benefit of their own funds. So mote it be to the end of the chapter. A woolen mill was established in Janesville many years ago, but for some cause the management never succeeded in making the works pay until they were so fortunate as to employ a Scotchman who had had experience in Australia, and from that time until now the works have stood upon a paying basis, employing a large number of hands at good wages, buying largely in the wool market and sending cloth of a cheap grade all over the union. There is a woolen mill devoted exclusively to the manufacture of tweeds and shirtings, mainly of wool, in the heart of the city, using the water power of Rock river, and the goods manufactured there will bear comparison with the best of their kind anywhere, considering prices, but the dyeing operations of the establishment are open to improvement. It is very probable that what is now an individual enterprise will be converted into a larger work under the auspices of a company, in which case, the reputation of the Wheeler mills will go far and wide through the union. There is a shoe factory recently established in Janesville and large numbers of both sexes are employed in attending to the wants of men, women and children so far as their understandings are concerned. The institution has been a success from the beginning. There are other important works which stamp a manufacturing character upon Janesville. In the Harris and Doty works the wants of the agricultural community are the basis upon which the companies work. The Harris works, as they are called, are run by a wealthy company upon a foundation made by a working man whose name is given to the works. His ingenuity and perseverance attracted the attention of capitalists elsewhere, and he was invited to transfer his skill and industry to other centers, but the people were too wise to allow the charming of other cities to stand between them and their opportunity. Lands were given, capital was subscribed and the

works daily increasing in efficiency are always working full time to supply local demands which are supplemented by orders from Europe occasionally, so excellent are the productions of the company. The Doty works are great employers of labor also, and Janesville occupies a very good position as a manufacturing center. The business men of the city are courageous and intelligent, their city is beautiful, they deserve success, and they are very likely to secure their deserts.

CHAPTER XLIII.

PRINCIPAL CITIES OF MINNESOTA.

St. Paul — Minneapolis — Winona — Du Luth.

ST. PAUL stands on the north bank of the Mississippi river, six miles below the point where the Minnesota empties itself into the mightier stream, almost at the head of navigation, and about two thousand and eighty miles from the Gulf of Mexico. From this point vessels of small tonnage ply upon the Mississippi, but the larger steamers seldom pass beyond this city. The site of St. Paul was probably visited in 1680, by Father Hennepin, a Jesuit priest, who accompanied Baron La Salle in his voyage into Illinois in 1679, and then placing himself and party under the guidance of some friendly Indians, accompanied them to their lodges, one hundred and eighty miles above the rapids, now known as St. Anthony's Falls. The Saint was honored by the worthy *Pere*, when his name was thus conferred upon the natural beauty which had no counterpart in his career, as St. Anthony could not be tempted to a fall, even when Satan assumed the guise of a lovely woman; the anchorite was too much engrossed in his literary studies to be allured by such vanities, and lyrical history says that

> "The good Saint Anthony kept his eyes
> Firmly fixed upon his book."

Settlement did not result from the visit of Pere Hennepin; his ideas went far beyond material possession of the soil, and at that era it is not easy to imagine how a colony could have been supported, in a military sense, if the attempt had been made. The area now embodied in the state of Minnesota was first visited by a Canadian Frenchman named Du Luth, in the year 1678, and his name is borne by the city at the western extremity of lake Superior. The name of the state, Minnesota, signifies in the Indian tongue, "Sky Colored Water." The French king claimed possession of the whole territory in 1689, but it does not appear that any material change was worked in soil or productions by that brilliant exploit. Seventy-seven years later one Jonathan Carver visited this spot, and made a treaty with the Indians, which sought the advantages of trade rather than those of colonization, and from that time a natural cave, which was made useful by the white man and his assistants, has been known as Carver's Cave, but the cave dweller was not properly a settler. After the date of Carver's treaty, it is probable that trading operations were carried on regularly for many years, but nothing is definitely known on the subject. The men who established a trade in those days were not solicitous of competition; they fitted out their own vessels, hired their own *voyageurs*, were their own bankers, and kept their own counsel. The newspaper press of the day, with such men as Benjamin Franklin, and James, his brother, for printers and editors, were too apt to be at war with the Mather family, for the right of free speech, to comprehend that the furtherance of commercial growth formed part of the duty of the printed sheet; but in any case they would have obtained no information as to his commercial relations from Mr. Carver; he was carving his own fortune in his own way. M. Perrault, who took possession of the country for the king of France in 1689, built a fort on the west shore of lake Pepin, but there are no better records concerning him and his operations which throw any further light upon St. Paul city historically. After the priests and the military and the traders had each in turn examined, and in some degrees possessed the land, the settlers very slowly came upon their tracks, for society, except in rare cases, will extend her *attennæ* with great caution. In the

year 1837, Pierre Parent bought the area upon which the first settlement was afterwards laid out, but people were moving up the Mississippi very slowly. Had John Law's Mississippi Company, which was incorporated in France in 1717, been carried into vigorous work, it is possible that he, resuming the task which Colbert and Sully had initiated, would have directed the energies of the nation toward colonies, manufactures and commerce, with corresponding developments among courtiers, kings and people, which would have saved Europe from the era of revolution inaugurated in 1789, in France, and never yet concluded. The will of the great financier was thwarted by the ignorance and frenzy of all classes, and what should have been development proved to be bankruptcy, hence the slow movements and tentative experiments of France on the Mississippi and Missouri, which continued far into the eighteenth century, came to nothing in the end; and the thirty-eighth year of the nineteenth century was far advanced before there were more than three white residents on the site of St. Paul. Two years later there must have been more people, as in 1840, Pere Gaultier built a church which gave to the site on which it stands, and to the city which now flourishes around that spot, its present appellation, St. Paul. In the year intervening, the purchaser of the location had laid off a town and offered it for sale. There were fifty people in the locality in 1848, and in one year after the town lots were sold, in 1849, the population had increased to five hundred, one year had multiplied the population by ten, reckoning all accretions, as well as the natural increase. The next year changed the numbers to eleven hundred, the next decade to ten thousand four hundred, the next to twenty thousand, and at this moment there cannot be less than thirty thousand souls in St. Paul. In the year 1849, the capital of the state of Minnesota was located at St. Paul, but the incorporation as a city was not reached until 1854. The city is the seat of justice for Ramsay county, and the port of entry for a yearly extending commerce. The situation of the city is very charming; looked at from the river, it appears to climb the bluffs which gradually rise from the banks of the Mississippi to the level of the prairie beyond, but upon further inspection it is found that the city is built upon three terraces,

the first being the levee, which confines the great stream to its adopted channel; the second, a plateau, was at one time the bottom of the stream, and is now the second bottom; the third is the prairie, crowning bluffs of limestone and white sand, upon which are built a number of private residences which complete the adornment of a site naturally beautiful. The white limestone which is seen in the bluffs in some places, supplies an excellent building stone, which hardens upon exposure, although quite soft when first quarried, and the use of that material in many of the business blocks and private houses, gives to St. Paul a peculiarly handsome appearance architecturally. The city shows every feature in its construction to the best advantage in the vast amphitheatre formed by the terraced bluffs, which it is gradually filling, so that it runs over at the top. The largest and the oldest settlement in Minnesota is quite a charming place, apart from the business attractions which it possesses, for men who want to sit in the very lap of fortune. The streets have their lines of shade trees, which give to some portions of the area an air of forest like seclusion, and the residences of the wealthy are embowered in living green during the vernal seasons. The streets cross each other at right angles, and the several terraces are graded in a manner which secures good drainage and easy communication between the various planes of the city.

The amount of business done in St. Paul may be estimated in part from the fact that during the season there are fifty steamers passing and repassing between this port and Dubuque, La Crosse and St. Louis, and that in addition to such means of transit there are perfect railroad connections with all parts of the union. The city is the northwestern terminus of the Saint Paul and Chicago railroad, the northern terminus of the Milwaukee and St. Paul, the northeastern terminus of the St. Paul and Sioux City, the eastern terminus of the St. Paul and Pacific, the southeastern terminus of the St. Paul branch of the Northern Pacific, the southern terminus of the Lake Superior and Mississippi, and the western terminus of the West Wisconsin railroad. With such facilities for travel and traffic, the city forming the center of a very fertile country, in which the first fruitfulness of the soil is not yet exhausted, yet in which large capital is being employed, to develop the latent qualities

of the earth; the merely agricultural resources of the country would justify the expectation of much more considerable growth than is yet found in the beautiful city. Added to the advantages of situation which have been hinted at, which make St. Paul one of the busiest ports on the upper Mississippi, the manufactories already established in the locality are numerous and extensive, but yet evidently only the beginnings of more considerable prosperity. Among the works which we find in full operation, employing a number of hands which goes on increasing every year, there are many steam saw mills and flouring mills, planing mills, brass and iron foundries, and establishments of great extent for the manufacture of boots and shoes for the million, which consume immense quantities of native leather. There are numerous other industries which employ thousands in the aggregate, but it would require a directory to give each deserving person and company an adequate notice. The main portion of the business of the city is transacted on the first terrace above the levee, the second bottom of the river, and the staff employed in maintaining the commercial relations of this rising metropolis represents a large aggregate of salaried people contributing in no small degree to the general and local business of St. Paul. Schools have commanded much attention from the city, the county, and the state. The general interests of education were committed to the charge of the secretary of state, until the year 1867, when a state superintendent of instruction was appointed, and since that time, the system has been administered by county superintendents acting under the supervision of the chief, and cooperating with boards of trustees in every school district. There are 2,626 school districts, and 4,111 teachers, providing for the educational wants of 110,590 pupils, besides which there are fifty private schools with fair average attendances. The appropriation for school purposes in the state of Minnesota in the year 1870 amounted to $857,816. The collegiate institutions of Minnesota are fairly represented in this city, and there is some expectation that the wants of the farming community will be provided for by the establishment of an agricultural college similar to that in Lansing, Michigan, in which every pupil must work his own grounds, earn his own keep, and live upon the results of his labors, so that he becomes practically

as well as theoretically an agriculturist. Many of the colleges established to aid in forming and instructing the farming class have failed to render practical service, although the least efficient must do some good. The developments of agriculture during the last fifty years have owed to science and to mechanical improvements a complete revolution, as may be gathered from the fact that the implements and machines used in husbandry at the present time have cost no less than $500,000,000, merely to supply the demand in the United States. There was a time when machinery was thought to be the enemy of man; when steam engines were first manufactured by Boulton and Watt in Birmingham, English workmen destroyed both engines and manufactories by fire on many occasions, and when agricultural machinery was introduced, the rustic population in the same country combined to burn up the ricks, granaries and residences of the innovating class, but the progress of events has proved that the machinery which aids human labor lifts the laborer and the workman into comparative affluence. Within the last twenty years in this country, the quantity of manual labor requisite for producing and attending to crops of the same extent and greater value has been reduced one-third, and at the same time the wages paid to men employed have been doubled in nearly every case, as a consequence of the superior facilities acquired by the modern agriculturist. It has been asserted that but for the introduction of machinery to the harvest fields during the rebellion, it would have been impossible for the north to have sent into the field the millions of men who were demanded to settle that terrible strife, without absolute ruin to the agricultural interests of this continent, so that it would appear that the invention of improved reapers, mowers and rakers, assisted materially in putting an end to negro slavery. The number of hands dispensed with from the farms all over the union, must find more lucrative employments elsewhere, or else there would be a decrease of the sums paid for wages, instead of such an increase as we have seen, and all the time, thousands who were laborers only and under the old *regime* must have remained laborers to the end of the chapter are now becoming owners of estates, farming the illimitable prairies, and making food for the millions that will come to build cities, mine our coals, and our

iron ores, and carry manufacturing industries and inventive skill to their furthest limit. The men who are to run our agricultural colleges must come to their work with the full knowledge that the lads whom they are to make into first class, energetic, practical, scientific farmers, will be called upon in addition to all their other labors, to hold the balance of justice between all classes in this community, and to cleanse the Augean stable at Washington, which might well seem a labor demanding Hercules. The farmer class, joining with the intelligent handicraftsmen in the cities, have it in their power to mould afresh the lax public opinion of the day, and to make it impossible for a class of men to live in luxury in Washington and elsewhere, as factors of bribery and improper influences, in the lobbies of congress, and of every legislature. The function of the agricultural college is more important than that which belongs for the present to any other educational institution, and it is well that in St. Paul, as well as in other large cities, the matter is being considered by good men and true. The public buildings of St. Paul are not splendid, especially the capitol, which is an edifice of brick, very plain and unattractive, but sufficiently commodious for all purposes, its dimensions being one hundred and forty-three feet by fifty. The state arsenal is much more showy and effective; the opera house gives evidence that the pleasure loving people of St. Paul have fully digested the old saw:

> "All work and no play,
> Makes Jack a dull boy."

The interests of learning are also cared for among the adult populace of the city as may be seen upon a visit to the athæneum which has a fair library available for the use of members and makes some provision to supply the popular demand for lectures of an amusing, attractive and instructive kind. The material illumination and cleansing of the city and its people have been cared for by the establishment of gas works and water works which answer every demand admirably. Newspapers are numerous and good, there being in all twenty-one published in the city, the major portion in English, but the German and Swedish sections of the population are also considered in the supply. Hotels

in St. Paul are luxurious and well managed, quite a large section of the people preferring hotel life to the cares of housekeeping. Churches are plentiful, and some of them very handsome indeed. There are two asylums in the city, and they are exceptionally well managed, and the same must be said of the fine hospital which is in every sense a credit to the community. The State Reform School is located in St. Paul in which all the failures that have misused or avoided their chances in every other way are taken hold of by the strong hand of authority to be made useful in some degree during the terms for which they are committed to duress, and it is said that some good is being effected by such means. There are very many fine carriage drives in and around the city of St. Paul.

Minneapolis.— The second city in the state of Minnesota occupies both banks of the Mississippi river, is the seat of justice for Hennepin county, which was named in remembrance of the missionary who was probably the first white man to see the falls of St. Anthony. The part of Minneapolis which stands on the east bank of the river was once known as the town of St. Anthony; but there are bridges now uniting the eastern and western sections of a city which will become much more extensive. The city stands abreast of the falls about ten miles northwest from St. Paul, and is a manufacturing center of very great importance, as the water power available as driving power for mills and factories is immense. The manufactures of the city are estimated to exceed eleven million dollars annually, and it is claimed that since the returns were made upon which those figures are founded, very considerable additions and improvements have been made. Mouldings, doors, sashes and lumber are among the largest items in the manufactures of the city; and besides these there are castings, woolen goods, flour, paper, agricultural implements, and a host of items which defy emuneration. The saw mills alone are said to produce over eighty thousand feet of lumber per year, and they employ a large average of labor. The population in the year 1860 was 5,821, and at the last census, the result of ten years' growth showed an increase of 18,079; consequently it is probable that at the present time the population of Minneapolis is about

25,000 souls. There are no less than fourteen newspapers published in the city, the major part being devoted to the English speaking population, but the German and Norwegian citizens have each their organs in the press. There are some very fine hotels in Minneapolis, and the public buildings, chiefly those belonging to the county, are decidedly ornamental. The schools are well managed by boards of trustees, and the attendance of children is decidedly good; but still a large average of children are never seen in any institution of the kind. There are many private schools well conducted. The bridges across the river are very fine structures. The churches are numerous, elegant, and well attended. The private residences of the citizens, the ornamentation of the city, and the excellent grading of the streets, make the city a very desirable residence. The railroad connections of the city are with the St. Paul and Minneapolis; the St. Paul and Pacific; the Minneapolis and St. Louis, and the Minneapolis and Duluth Railroads. The surrounding country is very fertile, the farming class enterprising and intelligent, and the shipments of produce from this point are considerable, and annually on the increase.

WINONA city is the county seat of Winona county, and is located on the southwestern bank of the Mississippi river, one hundred and three miles southeast of St. Paul, and three hundred and seven miles west of Chicago, having excellent railroad communications, by which it is connected with those cities and nearly the whole of the union. Winona contains the western terminus of the La Crosse, Trempealeau and Prescott Railroad, and the eastern terminus of the Winona and St. Peter Railroad; and the city represents so vast an area of agricultural land, that its shipments of farm produce are very large. Usually, when land is first settled in this country, the new comers having no stock, nor other facilities for enriching the soil, pursue an exhaustive system, which leaves the land completely impoverished in the course of a few years, especially where the proper rotations of crops are not followed; but around Winona that system does not obtain, exclusively, and there are some very beautiful estates which are farmed as well as any land in the world, conse-

quently the city will long continue to be the largest wheat market in the state of Minnesota. The shipping of cereals will of course only continue in and from any city — unless it is metropolitan like Chicago, New York, and other such vast congregations of humanity — until the population can divert the stream to the maintenance of its own busy hive, engaged in lucrative manufactures, and every year the necessity to employ manual labor on the farm is being confined within narrower limits, by improvements in machinery. Twenty years ago many persons thought that the *ultima thule* of inventive skill had been reached, and many of the old school protested vigorously against such revolutionary innovations; but if any first class farmer of the present day should be offered a complete set of the agricultural implements then in use, free of cost, on condition that he would use them exclusively on his farm, he would decline the offer with thanks, or if he persisted in their use, he would be beaten out of the market by the better machinery of competitors. Winona has already entered upon its manufacturing stage of growth, and will increase very rapidly within the next ten years without special effort. The site was first settled in the year 1851, and in the sixth year after its birth, in the year 1857, it was incorporated as a city. When the first census was taken, in the year 1860, there were 2,464 persons congregated in the infant city, and ten years later, when the last census was taken, in 1870, the number had increased to 7,192. The present population of Winona cannot be less than from ten to eleven thousand, and the city has the aspect of a busy and prosperous center. Lumber, timber and limestone are among the shipments from the city. The factories established in the place consist of planing mills, saw mills, iron works, carriage making establishments and plow manufactories, besides numerous smaller branches of great importance in the aggregate. There are three newspapers published in Winona, and they enjoy a good circulation throughout the county, being tolerably well supported by advertisers and readers. The average of the matter published is good family reading. The state normal school is located at Winona, and as a rule the attainments of students therein will bear comparison with the best schools in the union, however long established. The management of the institution

has been very much improved within the last five years, and the good feeling which subsists between professors and pupils is an augury of still better results. The public school system in Winona is of course a part of the larger scheme provided for the whole state, and the graded schools answer admirably. The high school is quite a handsome building, and the management of the schools is very good. The state normal school deserves mention as one of the public buildings in Winona. There are some very creditable private schools in the city, and the attendance of children in the several establishments brings the population fully up to the average in that regard. The county buildings are located in Winona, and there are numerous churches, well supported in nearly every instance, many of the structures being ornaments to the rapidly growing city.

Du Luth was named after the first white man known to have entered the state of Minnesota, or rather the area now comprised in that state. M. Du Luth, a Frenchman, was in this territory the year before Pere Hennepin visited and named the falls of St. Anthony, in company with the friendly Indians, whom he had accepted as his guides, from the area now known as the state of Illinois. Du Luth is the seat of justice for St. Louis county, and it is located at the western extremity of lake Superior, twelve hundred and thirty five miles, by the lakes, west of the city of Buffalo, N. Y. The Jesuits deserved much praise for their courage and constancy, in isolating themselves from civilized society, more than two hundred years ago, when only to cross the ocean was an act of heroism in a Frenchman, with his constitutional horror of the *maladi du mer*, in pursuing the forlorn hope of converting the Indian races. The worthy fathers were geographers as well as missionaries, as their contributions in the form of good maps amply prove, and altogether in that era they were valuable members of the community. The city of Du Luth is picturesquely situated on a hill, whence a beautiful view of lake Superior can be obtained, and the mouth of the St. Louis river helps to make the outlook more charming. The growth of the city has been and still is extraordinary. Seven years ago a dense forest covered the ground, where the busy hive of industry is now planted,

and in one year from that time when the census was compiled in 1870, there were 3,131 inhabitants in the place, and their intellectual vitality was attested by the flourishing condition of four newspapers. The centennial year will probably close on a population of nearly ten thousand souls, in the rapidly developing city. The eastern terminus of the Northern Pacific Railroad is located in Du Luth, and the Lake Superior and Mississippi Railroad has here a thriving station. Mining enterprise in the Lake Superior country will tend to develop Du Luth for very many years to come, as there are never ending stores of mineral wealth to be unearthed in almost every section of that grand looking coast. There are many churches in active operation here, some of them quite handsome, and several schools have been established almost from the beginning, but more are required.

CHAPTER XLIV.

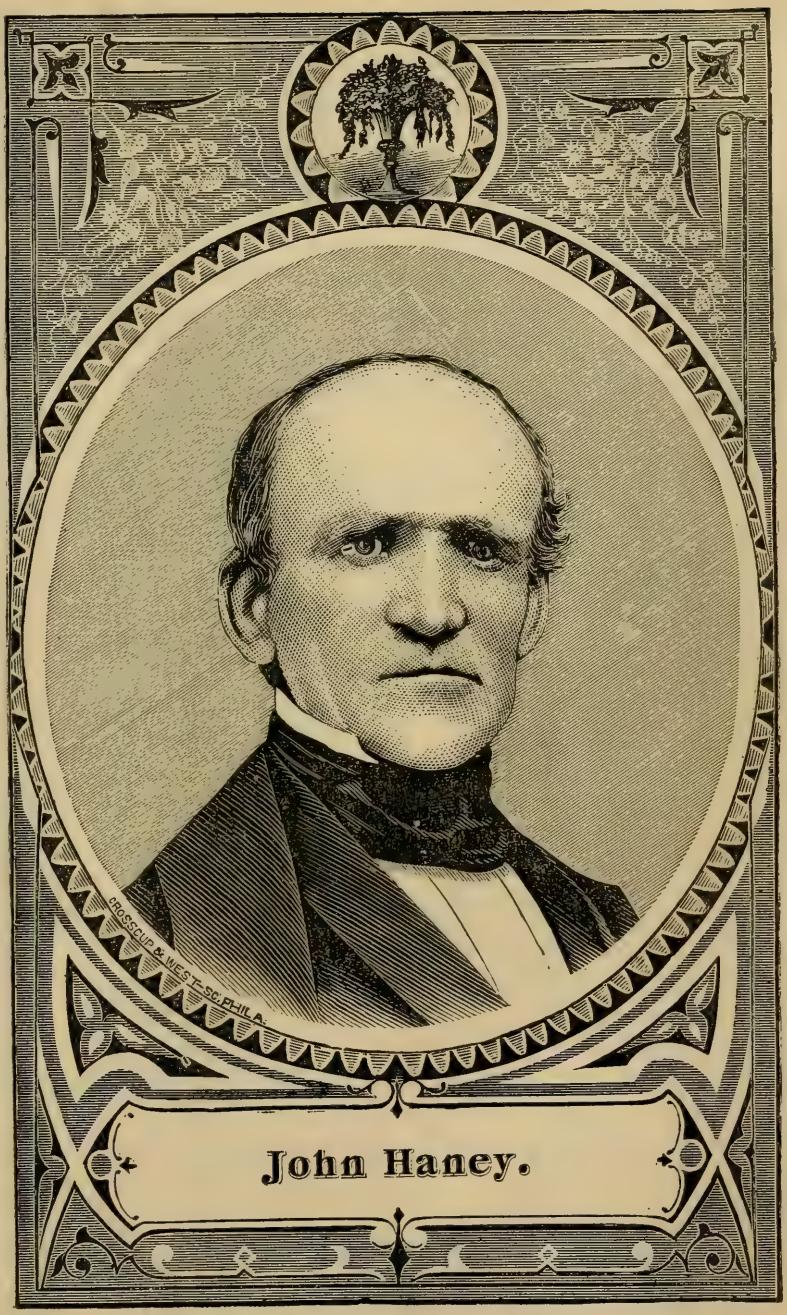
PRINCIPAL CITIES OF IOWA.

Des Moines — Davenport — Dubuque — Burlington — Keokuk — Council Bluffs.

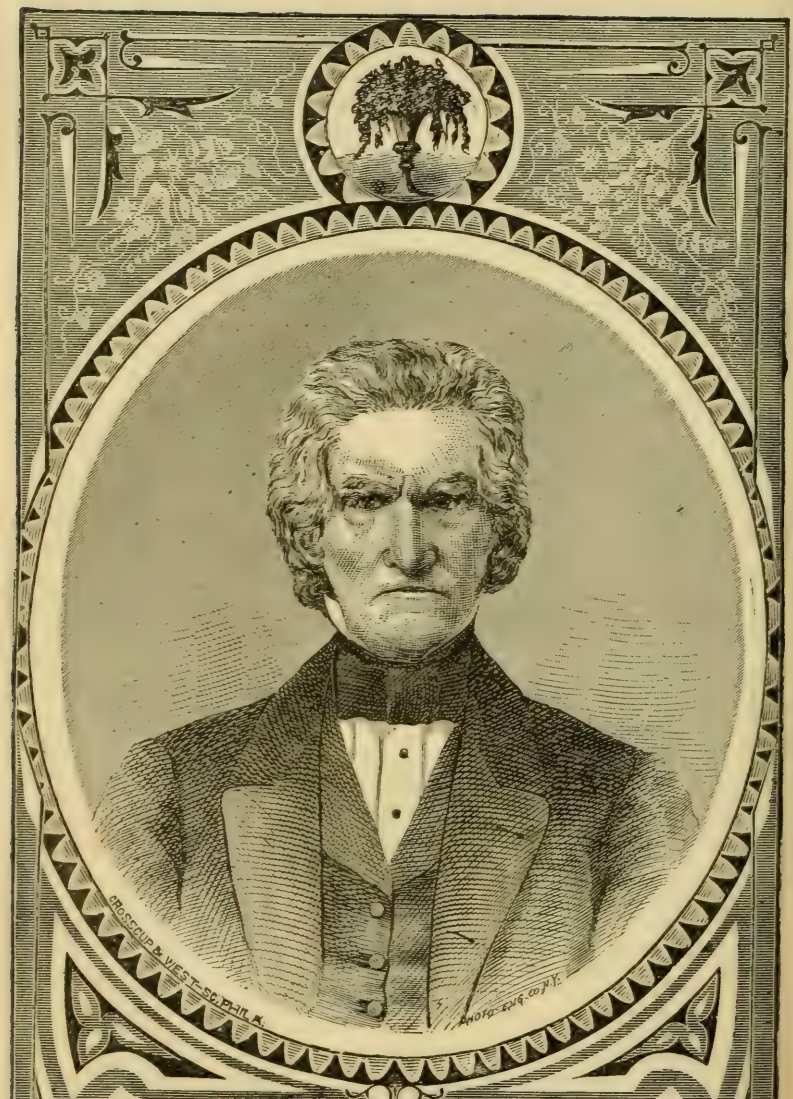
Des Moines was orginally famous as a fort, and was long known as Fort Des Moines, having been selected by officers of the United States army, as an eligible site on which to establish a permanent military post, to preserve peace among the Indian tribes, and to prevent incursions of white settlers into their territory. After the Black Hawk war and the contingent purchase from the Indians of part of their claims in what is now known as the state of Iowa, had been supplemented by additional purchases to the extent of $1,000,000, the red man was cleared from the territory, and at the time fixed for entering upon and settling the country, the scene around Fort Des Moines was exciting in the extreme. The signal gun fired at Fort Des Moines at midnight preceding the 11th day of Oct. 1845, was repeated by hundreds of signal men, stationed in a cordon along the frontier

of the land of promise, and thereupon every man within reach of the sound started on foot, on horseback or in whatever conveyance he possessed, to stake out, mark, blaze, or in some other way indicate the lot upon which it was his intention to locate a claim. Most of the settlers were provided with pitch pine and other torches, and the work was accomplished in a very systematic way, so that in the end when the lands were regularly surveyed and legal titles could be obtained by the population so hastily spread over the land, very few disputes arose as to preemptions and in the only case in which one settler attempted to take advantage of another, the primitive claim committee made it so warm for the intruder that he was compelled to come to terms and foreswear coveting the property that was not his own.

The steamer Ione, with Capt. James Allen in command, was the first steamer that ever ascended the Des Moines river, and the captain made his debarkation at the mouth of the Raccoon river, on the site of Des Moines, in May, 1843. The troops built a fort there, and for more than two years were "monarchs of all they surveyed" in the newly purchased territory. In the year 1850, there were only five hundred and fifty-two people on the ground, but the advantages of the situation were beginning to be appreciated, and in 1860, the census showed an increase to nearly four thousand. The last census, in 1870, enumerated over twelve thousand, and more than twice that number will soon be the estimated population of the city. Brooklyn, now a beautiful suburb of Des Moines, was, in 1846, a vigorous rival for the honor of being the county seat, but Polk county went for Des Moines by a considerable majority, and nine years later, in 1855, the state capital was located at this point, the geographical center of the state. The Des Moines river would have been made navigable by improvements to the point where the city stands but for the rapid development of railroads immediately after the city rose into notice, and now the accommodation in that respect is so complete that the river can be given up to the furtherance of manufactures without loss. There are no less than six lines of railroad competing for the carrying trade of the city: the Chicago, Rock Island and Pacific; the Des Moines and Fort Dodge; the Keokuk and Des Moines; the Des Moines, Indianola and Mis-



John Haney.



Hon. Robert Lucas.

souri; the Des Moines and Minnesota; and the Des Moines, Winterset and Southwestern. Besides these lines, all of which are in full working order, there are other lines which are now ready or which soon will be ready to commence operations. "The situation of Des Moines is picturesque, occupying chiefly the valley and slopes of the hills on both the east and west sides of the river, the hills swelling into a grand semicircle of bluffs, which sweep the horizon on nearly all sides. From these bluffs fine views are obtained, and on their sides and summits are many of the most costly and elegant residences of the city. From the western extremity to Capitol Hill on the east, the sweep is grand and imposing, and is best witnessed from the elevations of Park Hill, south of the Raccoon river — a point commanding a view of the entire city. The city is not compact except in its business portion, but scattered over considerable territory, the corporation limits extending two and a half miles from north to south, and four and a half miles from east to west. The traveler is apt to be deceived in the number of inhabitants, as many of the residences are scattered far back on the wooded hills, where they are invisible from the business part of the city." The level portion of the town plat suffices for all the business requirements of the present day, and there will be space enough to accommodate the demands of commerce when the city and the state possess ten times their present population. The distance of Des Moines from Chicago by railroad is just 357 miles; from Council Bluffs and the city of Omaha, 142 miles; and from Keokuk, 161; Davenport is just 174 miles from this city; thus, "the situation of Des Moines, as to commercial advantages, compares favorably with any city in Iowa. Although it has not the river navigation, like the cities along the eastern border, yet, its location is central, in the midst of a large area unoccupied by any rival city, and in one of the richest agricultural districts in the country. Besides its railroad system — becoming more and more the rival of water navigation every year, and destined at no very distant day to supersede it almost entirely — gives it great commercial advantages, the roads centering here and radiating into all parts of the country east, west, north and south. While Des Moines has a just pride in being the seat of government of a state which, in comparatively

few years, has attained to the rank of third in agricultural importance in the union, yet her growth and stability by no means depend upon the location of the capital, and the advantages derived from the business which it creates and fosters. She has resources of her own, derived from the rich surrounding country, the agricultural and mineral wealth of the vicinity, and her facilities and advantages for manufacturing."

The public buildings of Des Moines are very fine; the United States court house, post office, opera house and many of the business blocks are very handsome, the hotels of the city being special features of which the people are justly proud. The streets are well laid out, and the aspects of the business thoroughfares testify to a very large amount of trade. The river flows through the heart of the city, the rivals of earlier days having become one by commercial and manufacturing extension, and the beautiful stream is crossed upon four costly bridges, 600 feet in length, while the Raccoon river has two bridges, affording to South Des Moines and the rich prairies beyond easy communication with the various parts of the city. "Owing to the location of the capitol, the east side is scarcely less important than that west of the river, and in the future development and growth of the city, it will all become one compact mass, with its continuous streets joined by bridges on both sides. The principal streets running east and west are laid ont in this manner, and are numbered from the river each way, east of the river being East Court avenue, East Walnut street, etc., and *vice versa*." Des Moines is divided into two districts for school purposes, east and west, and each district has its independent school board. The western district, that is to say the site of Fort Des Moines, has four school buildings in all, containing twenty-eight rooms, and seats for 1,716 pupils. The number of children of school age is 2,728. The enrolled is 1,750, or 64 1-5 per cent. of the whole number eligible, a considerably larger per cent. than is found in most of the cities of the United States, except Boston and San Francisco, where the per centage is 95 and 81 respectively. The value of school property in the west district is $219,290. The number of schools is twenty-four, viz.: one ungraded school, thirteen primary schools, nine grammar schools, and one high school. The teachers employed are

twenty-seven — four males and twenty-three females. The course of study in all grades is thorough and progressive, and in the high school extends through four years, embracing the languages, natural philosophy and the higher mathematics. Brooklyn, or East Des Moines District, has two brick school buildings, and a third is about to be erected. The schools are graded, embracing primary, intermediate, grammar and high schools. The building containing the high school is an elegant three-story brick structure, and cost the district about $30,000, inclusive of furniture. The number of children of school age in the district is 1,570.

Des Moines is the center of a fine farming country, and shipments are very large from that source; but manufactures are the chief reliance of the capital. There are three immense packing houses in the city, eighteen hotels, six banks, one woolen mill, one oil mill, two stoneware factories, two large establishments for the manufacture of school furniture, five machine shops and foundries, three plow manufactories, one of which manufactures fifteen hundred plows every year, a brass foundry, two boiler factories, several planing mills, four carriage manufactories, two extensive marble works, a weight and scale factory, a paper mill, a spice mill, and flouring mills in abundance. The Holly system of water works is operated in Des Moines, and the people are well served; the city is lighted with gas, and the railroad corporations are expected to make great improvements in their depot accommodations very soon. Many of the private residences in Des Moines are very elegant.

The capitol building is estimated to have cost considerably more than $3,000,000. The old state house was a very plain but commodious structure, and the wealth of the state could well expend itself in such an edifice to adorn a capital on which nature had been so lavish. There are twenty-three churches in Des Moines, and almost every great variety of Christian denomination is represented in the host of worshipers. The number of newspapers and publications in the city is legion, and many of the papers are above the average in point of merit and beauty in production. There are fourteen standard newspapers, besides a number of periodicals and occasional publications. The Des Moines university is an institution under the auspices of the

Baptists, although it was first built and conducted by the Lutherans. It is a very flourishing establishment. There is a literary association in Des Moines, which opens its library and reading rooms to the public on every working day, and the building is much frequented. The citizens have opened an office, under the title of the "Citizens' Association," for the purpose of affording information to new comers, and to serve as a kind of registry of wants, which has been found very useful already, and will be still more so. The public at a distance, desirous to procure reliable information as to the city, can procure the fullest detail on any topic under that heading from the officers of the association. There is also a society of old settlers, who desire to preserve the memories of the earlier days, when the grounds around Fort Des Moines were still warm with the council fires of the red men, and only a few special favorites among white men were permitted to enter the much cherished region. Where the city now sits in beauty, was for a long time the council ground of the tribe of Iowa Indians who have left their name and their ashes as almost their only mementoes in the land. Coal is one of the products of Iowa, which will help still further to enlarge the dimensions of the capital, and the exposures of stone in many cases have led to the opening of quarries, which can hardly be excelled on this continent for beauty and fineness of texture. The water powers of the Des Moines river are almost without limit, and the farming community on both sides of that delightful stream have an extent of country which can hardly be surpassed for fertility and variety of soil.

Davenport is the principal city in the state of Iowa, and the seat of justice for Scott county. It stands on the right bank of the Mississippi river, opposite to Rock Island, two hundred and thirty miles from St. Louis. There is a very fine bridge connecting the city with Rock Island. Back of the city a very handsome bluff rises into majestic proportions, giving a remarkable back ground to Davenport. The upper rapids of the Mississippi are near the city, and the water power thus offered for the use of mankind is stupendous. The city stands on a plain inclined toward the river sufficiently for drainage, on which forests of

timber used to stand, and to which other forests of masts may yet come, unless railways, in course of time, banish all desire for river navigation. The bottom lands between the bluffs and the river vary from one to two miles in breadth. "At a point about three miles above the city the bluffs open out into a beautiful prairie called Pleasant Valley. Immediately back of the city of Davenport, the slope from the top of the bluffs to Duck creek is one of uncommon beauty and richness, being a rolling prairie covered with gardens, orchards and fields, in the highest state of cultivation. Duck creek, rising in Blue Grass, about ten miles distant from the city, passes through the whole length of Davenport township, and running east empties into the Mississippi about five miles above the city. Its course is up stream, parallel with the Mississippi for a considerable portion of its length, and only one or two miles back from the river." The underlying formation of Davenport is white or light gray limestone, which crops out on the river bank in many places, and, near East Davenport, presents to view perpendicular cliffs from fifteen to twenty-five feet in height. Cornelians, agates and porphyry in various forms are found in and mixed with the *debris* of this formation. Looking at the amphitheater of hills enclosing the city, and contemplating the city itself with its immense business houses, tall chimneys and busy thoroughfares, it presents every aspect of a prosperous commercial and manufacturing city. It is regularly laid out, with broad, ornamental streets, and, besides the county buildings and the city hall, contains many substantial and elegant edifices, among which is one of the finest opera houses in the west. The population of Davenport in 1840 was 600; in 1850, 1,848; in 1860, 11,267; in 1870, 20,038; and is now about 28,000. The Chicago, Rock Island and Pacific and the Davenport and St. Paul Railroads pass through the city. The old bridge connecting Davenport with Rock Island has recently been replaced by one of wrought iron, resting on massive piers of stone, which, besides a rail track, has accommodations for carriages and pedestrians. It was built partly by the United States and partly by the Chicago, Rock Island and Pacific Railroad Company, at a cost of $1,000,000. Davenport has all the improvements of a modern city — gaslight, water works, and several miles of street

railway. She has an immense water power, and is one of the largest grain depots of the upper Mississippi. Where Davenport now stands a claim was made in the year 1833, but the partners in the venture quarreled and eventually sold their joint interests to a third party for a mere bagatelle. The purchaser having induced others to take an interest in his venture, a town was projected on the site. and in the following year, 1836, the town was laid out, but the first four years of its life only found and attracted a little population of four hundred. Col. Davenport, whose name is perpetuated in the appellation of the city, was an Englishman who very early in life identified himself with this country, and rose to military rank in actual service, fighting the battles of the union. He was a man much respected by all good citizens, but his death was tragic in its features, as in his old age he was murdered in his own house on Rock Island by several desperadoes, whose designs he had frustrated some time before. "From 1805 to 1815 he was attached to the army. He was with Gen. Wilkinson at the Sabine during the trouble with Aaron Burr, and in the war of 1812, in the defense of Fort Erie and at the battle of Lundy's Lane. He accompanied the first expedition (1805) which ascended the Mississippi to pacificate the hostile Indians, and assisted in founding Fort Armstrong on Rock Island. In 1818, he settled upon the island, where he resided till his death. He was a partner in the American Fur Company till its withdrawal from the Mississippi, after which, till he retired from business, he carried on the trade alone with the Indians. He was a man of excellent character, generous and whole-souled, and had an eventful experience in frontier life." The town of Davenport was incorporated by a special act of the legislature in the year 1838, and in the same year the first brick house in the city was erected. In the year 1840, the place had become of sufficient importance to be nominated for the assembly of the first whig convention, and the bands of music present on that occasion did not all of them contribute harmony to the scene. Four years later the first steam mill was erected at this point, and in the year 1853, express and telegraph offices were in full work in the busy, thriving town. One firm, in 1854, in the city of Davenport, ran a business which aggregated over $700,000 within the year. Their

flour mills turned out 540 barrels in a day, and, in the preceding year, the proprietors of the Albion mills, being multifarious in their operations, packed 19,000 hogs. Thus the city was built up by first-class energy from almost the beginning, and it has never gone back upon its record. Davenport has eight public school houses, many of which are costly and commodious buildings, supplied with able and efficient teachers. The schools are under the management of a city superintendent and a board of education, and are graded in primary, intermediate, grammar and high school departments. In no city west of the Mississippi, are the public schools in a better condition than in Davenport. Pains have been taken to elect men to regulate the schools who are intelligent and of high moral character. There are many deservedly popular select schools, yet the interest in the common schools of the city has gradually increased in proportion to the efficiency of their management, and experience demonstrates the advantages of a free school system, open to all classes, in which the rich and the poor alike have the opportunities of an education. The newspaper interest in Davenport is very strong, as there are several really excellent journals representing the views of their respective parties with that smartness and admirable effect which belongs specially to the press of the union. The city has many important manufactories, and, a fine quality of stone coal having been found here, many of the works are run by steam in preference to water power. Cotton cloth, and a very fine quality of woolens are manufactured here. The rapids, which extend along the Mississippi for about twenty miles above Davenport, seriously impede the navigation of the river during the season of low water. There are many churches in Davenport, some of them occupying beautiful edifices and representing every shade of religious thought, from the Catholic and Episcopalian to the Swedenborgian and Unitarian. Griswold college is one of the most flourishing institutions here, and the Catholic college is also a success.

Dubuque is a very flourishing city, and commercially it takes the lead of the whole state. The first settlement at this point was made by a colony of miners from Prairie du Chien under Julien Dubuque in 1788 — one hundred and fifteen years after the

discovery during the famous voyage by Marquette and Joliet. The territory now belonging to Iowa was a part of the Spanish province of Louisiana, and the northern portion of the present state was occupied by the Fox Indians. From the chiefs and braves of these Indians, in council at Prairie du Chien, September 22, 1788, Julien Dubuque obtained a permit to work the lead mines, and in that year sent here nine Frenchmen as miners. The mining territory claimed by Dubuque, as shown by a petition to Baron Carondelet, governor of Louisiana, for a confirmation of his purchase from the Indians, in 1795, was about seven leagues along the Mississippi, extending from the Little Maquoketa, several miles north of the city, to the mouth of the Tetes des Morts, then known as the Mesquabysnonques, several miles below. The distance between these points is about sixteen miles. The claim extended "three leagues" in width from the river, including the prairie and bluffs on which the city is situated, and nearly all the lead bearing land in the vicinity. On the petition, a mining privilege was granted to Dubuque, September 10, 1796, which, however, was never confirmed by the Spanish government. Dubuque lived on good terms with the Indians, acquired great influence over them, was a patriarchal chief in his colony, collected a number of French and half-breeds, built a furnace for smelting lead, a horse power mill, and carried on trade with the Indians in the sale of goods obtained in exchange for lead at St. Louis. Julien Dubuque died in the year 1810, at the early age of 45, and the inscription on his tombstone described him as "a miner of the mines of Spain." Before his death he had deeded about twenty thousand acres of his grant to M. Auguste Choteau, of St. Louis, with whom probably he had long been in business relations, but there was no immediately beneficial result for the grantee. For the next fifteen years little was done by the French miners, although many remained in the vicinity nearly twenty years. The settlement was broken up in the fierce Indian wars. But the Indian owners, sometimes driven away by their enemies, the Sioux, at length gained strength enough to maintain their position, and carried on mining to a considerable extent. They claimed that Dubuque had only a life interest in the privilege they had granted him. In mining circles the operations of Du-

buque had not been forgotten, but the Indians guarded the mines with such scrupulosity, that white men could hardly effect a landing to examine the old workings, which were for a long time covered with grass. The Great Spirit was said to have cautioned them against allowing the mines to be worked, and the general government did not encourage incursions into Indian territory. In the year 1830, the Langworthys crossed the Mississippi to Dubuque in canoes, swimming their horses, and they found the region abandoned by the Indians, whose tracks were yet fresh. Indian traders were the only white men near them on this side of the Mississippi between Des Moines, and Astoria on the Columbus river. The last vestige of the Dubuque party had departed some time before. The stalks of the last year's corn waved over the present site of Dubuque, and for miles on either side. The village of Indians, which had subsisted for many years at the mouth of Catfish creek, had been broken up for some mysterious reason, and the remains of the old wigwams alone told of the generations of red men that had come and gone. There were the wrecks of furnaces in which the feasts of the tribes had been prepared on great occasions, and in a council room which had witnessed many gatherings to discuss the relative merits of war and peace, there were rude paintings intended to delineate and immortalize the deeds of their braves. Such a memento of the pictured literature of the tribes should have been preserved, but unfortunately some Goths who visited the place in the year of the Langworthys arrival, either by accident or design, destroyed the council house by fire. The miners assembled at Dubuque were outside the territory of the United States in 1830, and they formed a commonwealth for mutual protection, under which the rights of individuals were defined and protected, and an arbitrator appointed to determine all matters in dispute. The mines proved very remunerative, but the adventurers were not allowed to enjoy the results of their enterprise, as the lands on which they were trespassing belonged to the Sac and Fox Indians under treaty, and complaints having been made to the government, the war department issued orders to Col. Zachary Taylor, then stationed with a force at Prairie du Chien, to drive off the intruders. Col. Taylor had no option but to obey, and after a notice cour-

teously sent had been found inoperative, the troops crossed the river, and the miners of course retreated, leaving the main results of their labors to be appropriated by the Indians, who continued to work the mines under the protection of a military force. It is estimated that the red men carried away about $20,000 worth of lead from the reopened workings, being assisted in their operations by settlers and traders on the Wisconsin side of the river. This continued until the end of 1831, but in June, 1832, the troops were required for other and more congenial work, being recalled into Illinois and Wisconsin to fight the Indians, and protect the settlements which were menaced by the Black Hawk war. After the close of that campaign the Black Hawk purchase opened up part of Iowa to settlement, but a remote day was named for taking possession, and pending that time the Langworthys and some others, having resumed their work, were once more dispossessed by the military. When at length the government permitted the mines to be worked, an agent was appointed to inspect the operations of the miners, and to collect a royalty or tax upon their winnings. The unfairness of a special tax upon an industry so full of risk and toil, the men engaged in which industry were also bearing the same burdens as the rest of the community in addition, caused so much dissatisfaction that after about ten years agitation the royalty was abandoned.

Permanent settlement commenced in 1833, when five hundred persons came to Dubuque, about one-third of the number coming from Galena, and in the following year the name now borne by the city was adopted in honor of the first comer in 1788. Many of the settlers first attracted to Dubuque were men accustomed to kill at sight, and for some time lynch law prevailed. Gambling and drinking were the amusements for Sunday, and the quarrels arising over dice and cards were settled by pistol bullets. Offenders were dealt with by vigilance committees, and these self-constituted courts of justice apportioned punishments from flogging for minor misdeeds, to hanging for assaults on life, doing, on the whole, a work necessary for the safety of the citizens, until more regular authority could be established; but in the year 1836, when the territorial government of Wisconsin was inaugurated, the more distant and less vigorous administration of Michigan was

replaced by effective rule. The first term of court in Dubuque was held in May, 1837, and a silver quarter was the seal used on the occasion. The fourth of July, 1836, was celebrated in Dubuque with great *eclat*, because it commemorated the political birth of Wisconsin territory, as well as the grand declaration, and twelve days later a public dinner was given to Gov. Dodge, in the same city. Dubuque, the commercial metropolis of Iowa, was, in those days, ambitious to be made the capital of Wisconsin. The site on which Dubuque is built is a plateau or table-land, which rises gradually from the river, and at the average distance of half a mile, swells into a semi-circular range of bluffs, which rise about two hundred and fifty feet above the river. While the business portion of the city is situated on the plateau, and is compactly and substantially built, containing costly and elegant blocks and one of the finest streets in the state, the most attractive part, fine residences, gardens and ornamented grounds, extend up the sides and over the bluffs, presenting a picturesque and beautiful appearance. Improvements in the way of decoration and grading have not only enlarged the area of land in front of the city, but have added an artistic effect to the general aspect of the place. The low lands near the river have been raised at considerable cost, a large portion of which has been borne by the railroad companies, making room for a suitable location for their business and buildings. The principal streets of the city are nearly in line with the cardinal points of the compass. Dubuque contains about twenty-five thousand inhabitants, and possesses the institutions, comforts, social appliances and business facilities which characterize any city of similar dimensions. The growth and progress of Dubuque city from the efforts of a few lead miners scarcely more than forty years ago, to its present status among the flourishing commercial centers of the west, must be a matter of interest, not only to the present population, but to the public generally. We can not of course go into details. The most that we can do is to give a brief outline of important facts. Dubuque, the seat of justice for Dubuque county, was not able in 1850 to provide food enough for its own population, nor was the county self-sustaining in that respect. Now the shipments from Dubuque are over 100,000 barrels of flour, 2,000,000 bushels of wheat, 500,-

000 bushels of oats, and nearly 100,000 bushels of barley per annum. The immense corn crop is converted into animal products at greater profit than by shipment of grain. Twenty million pounds of dressed pork, 30,000 live hogs, and 10,000 head of cattle, are about average yearly shipments of these products. The financial revulsion of 1837 did not affect Dubuque. Its resource was lead, produced steadily by the miners and the smelting furnaces. This product commanded cash in the markets of St. Louis or New Orleans. In American mining districts paper money is received cautiously, and the depreciated bank note currency of the eastern states was despised. Gold and silver were the principal forms of money, and so continued for twenty years. The financial crisis of 1857 had a more disastrous effect. The west at that time was flooded with nearly worthless paper money. Dubuque, in 1835, had one wagon shop; but so great was the subsequent development, that in 1869, eighteen wagon and carriage manufactories employed 150 men, and sold over 5,000 vehicles. The mill of thirty years ago has been succeeded by a dozen lumber mills, flouring mills, manufactories of wooden ware, planing mills, iron foundries, machine shops and other branches, to such an extent that Dubuque now ships, with few exceptions, all the articles required in practical agriculture, household economy, and other practical industries; and the manufacturing interests of Dubuque amount by assessment to $4,000,000. There is a fine packing house in the city, in which four hundred hogs can be dressed daily.

The city has been much aided by the extension of the iron roads over the country. The first railroad which reached the shore opposite Dubuque was the Illinois Central, in 1855; but the Illinois Central railroad company did not bridge the river in accordance with the terms on which the munificent land grant of 1850 was accepted, and the building of the bridge was delayed ten years, until another corporation, the Dubuque and Dunleith bridge company assumed the work. The bridge was completed in 1865. The main bridge, 1,760 feet long, cost $750,000, and is built entirely of iron and stone. The first railroad westward was the Dubuque and Sioux City, commenced in 1856, and since extended to the Missouri river. The Dubuque and Southwestern

now connects Dubuque with Cedar Rapids. The Chicago, Clinton and Dubuque road, and the Chicago, Dubuque and Minnesota, center in this city, and give it railroad facilities equal to the demands of its large and increasing business. The citizens are agitating the subject of building a narrow gauge road from Dubuque to Milwaukee. By the appropriation of a series of springs, issuing from a tunnel dug to drain a lead mine, Dubuque has a system of water works unsurpassed by any in the country. The water is clear as crystal and abundant. The stream, nearly a hundred feet above the level of Main street, has been enclosed, a reservoir constructed to supply water for extra occasions, and pipes laid to every part of the city. The head is such that the water is used as a motive power, being applied to a turbine water wheel, about six inches in diameter, and several printing presses are run in this manner. The supply is sufficient for other works, in addition to the demands already made upon it. In 1857, the free school system of the city was inaugurated; buildings were erected for twenty-four teachers and twelve hundred pupils. In 1858, a third building was added, and since that time, the free high school. The number of pupils enrolled is about 4,000, and the public school property is worth about $250,000. The schools are graded, culminating in a high school department. This has a cabinet of geological and other specimens. There are several private and parochial schools, receiving a large share of discriminating patronage. Among these are St. Joseph's and St. Mary's Academies, under the auspices of the Catholic church; the German Theological Seminary. The churches of the city are numerous and handsome, and the press exceedingly high toned. The principal public buildings of Dubuque are the City Hall, the United States Custom House, the Episcopal Seminary, and the Market House. The public schools are very handsome buildings.

Burlington is situated on the west bank of the Mississippi river, about 250 miles above St. Louis, 210 miles from Chicago. It occupies the valley and slopes of the hills at the mouth of Hawkeye creek, the bluffs rising in some places two hundred feet. In 1837, the town was incorporated. During the last few years, Burlington has made rapid growth. The Mississippi river is

spanned by a railroad bridge; and the city has railroad connections north, south, east and west. An extensive section of country, well improved, must remain tributary to Burlington. By the census of 1873, the city had a population of 20,156. Its estimated population now is 25,000. Burlington is naturally well situated for becoming a commercial and manufacturing city. With lines of railroad in every direction, bringing the products of near and distant portions of the country; with the Mississippi ready to float such products as seek a southern or northern market; with a wealth of timber suited to manufacturing purposes; with inexhaustible coal deposits within easy reach, and the great south and west as unfailing markets for manufactured articles or general merchandise, a promising future is opened before the city; and it is not unreasonable to expect great progress. The city is well supplied with schools, under the management of well qualified teachers. Burlington University, under the control of the Baptist Church, occupies a handsome range of buildings on the hill rising in the western part of the city. The city has twenty churches, some of them beautiful buildings. This is the seat of justice for Des Moines county; and the railroads which serve the city are the Chicago, Burlington and Quincy; the Burlington and Missouri River; and the Burlington and Cedar Rapids. Burlington ranks as the third city in Iowa, looking at its commercial importance; and for beauty of appearance and position it is hardly surpassed in the state. The country which surrounds Burlington is called the "Garden of Iowa." The city is illuminated with gas, and many excellent newspapers, besides a mayor and council. The first settlement dates from 1833, and three years later it was made the capital of Wisconsin territory. When Iowa was organized in the year 1838, the seat of government was located here, and so continued until the following year, when Iowa City became the capital, and held it until the superior attractions of Des Moines City prevailed. The county buildings, the churches, the university and the schools, with many very handsome business blocks, make up a very fine architectural appearance for Burlington.

KEOKUK is partially the seat of justice for Lee county, Iowa,

sharing that honor with Fort Madison, and is considered the fourth city in the state. Keokuk lies on the western bank of the Mississippi river, about two miles above the mouth of the Des Moines, at the foot of the lower rapids, which, during the seasons of low water, interfere very materially with river navigation beyond the site of the city. The construction of a canal, at the expense of the general government, will almost entirely remedy the inconvenience and loss incidental to the rapids, and open an immense area of country to navigation by the larger class of steam vessels. The rapids are twelve miles in extent, the descent within that area being no less than twenty-five feet over successive ledges of limestone rock, which will afford unrivalled water power for almost any number of mills and factories along the banks of the mighty stream. The rapids are not, in a commercial sense, an unmixed evil for Keokuk, as the city is now the head of navigation for large vessels, and all the cargoes thus brought are unshipped here for land transport and distribution; but when transit shall become possible without disturbing cargoes, and the vessels on the upper Mississippi can come to the port without difficulty, the commerce of this little center of trade and manufactures must become more widely beneficial. Lee county has its commercial center in Keokuk, and that area is exceedingly fertile, hence there is a large quantity of produce annually shipped by river and railroad. The money value of the farms of the county in the year 1870, amounted to $7,750,725. In the same year, the farm products of the county, including additions to stock, were estimated as closely approximating to $2,000,000, and the manufacturing wealth produced in the same area during the same time amounted to $2,623,135. Fort Madison, the county seat proper, is twenty-four miles from Keokuk, but its population is not nearly so large as that of the commercial center, although it has much commerce and some manufactures. The county is well settled, and agriculture commands first class skill in every department; the increase of stock within the last few years has been very considerable, and much care is bestowed by stock raisers on the most valuable breeds of animals. The Keokuk Medical College, established many years since in this city, has been *alma mater* to some of the ablest physicians and surgeons in Iowa and the neighbor-

ing states, the library and museum in connection therewith are very complete and valuable aids to the mastery of physiology and pathology, and the faculty comprises several of the brightest lights of the medical profession. The college is very well sustained, and its growing reputation will increase the average of its attendants. The influence of the college is very perceptible in the intellectual vitality of Keokuk, and it conduces very materially to the improvement of school training in every branch. In the year 1847, ten years after the city had been first laid out, there were just 640 inhabitants; but soon after that time there was a very rapid increase in numbers and importance, so that, in the year 1860, the population numbered 8,136, and in 1870, when the last census was taken, there were 12,766 inhabitants in Keokuk. There are now probably about 18,000. The city occupies the southeast corner of the state, and it is built at the foot and on the summit of a beautiful limestone bluff, which affords excellent building stone, of the sort which hardens after being quarried, and is found exceedingly durable. The streets are broad and regular, containing many handsome residences and business blocks. The medical college is quite an ornament and attraction to the locality. Keokuk contains a seminary for ladies, which deserves high commendation; there are also many private academies, and the public school building cost $13,500. There are twelve churches in the city, some of them conspicuously handsome. The name Keokuk, signifying "the watchful fox," was adopted in honor of a distinguished Indian chief, who was the friend of white settlers during the Black Hawk war, and who deposed the rash and treacherous Black Hawk from his leadership of the braves after his ill omened hostilities came to an end. He ranks among the most extraordinary men that have come to the front among the Indian tribes, and the Sac Indians gave him great reverence. The trade of Keokuk extends along the Des Moines, as well as along the Mississippi, and the manufactures of the city are making rapid advances. There are now steam flouring mills in constant work, foundries that employ numerous workmen in all departments of that avocation, lumber yards, planing mills, brick yards and valuable quarries, in addition to numerous industries, small in themselves, but large in the aggregate. Pork packing is

Hon. Sam'l J. Kirkwood.

Col. Geo. Davenport.

being extensively carried on in Keokuk, and breweries are numerous. The state university deserves praise, if only for its medical department; but apart from that feature, it is a very admirable establishment. Keokuk is sometimes mentioned as "the Gate City of Iowa," from its position commanding the great rivers of the state. The water powers of the city are largely used, but that wondrous aid to man's exertions will be still more largely availed of in the future as the capital employed in manufactures is increased. The city is lighted with gas, and is governed by a mayor and council. The public schools are graded and well taught, under a board which has displayed an intellectual interest in tuition. There are six newspapers published in the city, and their tone on the great questions of the day bespeaks the high character of the city and county in which they circulate. Many of the editorials would do honor to metropolitan journals, and the advertising columns show that they are in great favor with the trading, manufacturing and commercial public. A very fine bridge crosses the Mississippi at this point, for railroad and highway use, 2,300 feet in length.

Council Bluffs was long known as Kanesville, and is the capital of Pottawattamie county, Iowa. The city lies in the valley of the Missouri river, about three miles east of the stream, at the foot of very high, precipitous bluffs which arrest the attention of the traveler coming east from the Golden Gate or bound for California. The railroad facilities of this city are unbounded, and the authorities of the city and of the county have at various times displayed great enterprise in contributing to the capital stock of railroad companies which have appeared likely to facilitate the advancement of their locality in a commercial sense. In the summer of 1804, the year after the Louisiana purchase had been completed with Napoleon, the explorers Lewis and Clarke ascended the Missouri river and held a council with the Indians on the Nebraska side of the river, about twenty miles above the site of Omaha. That point was known as Council Bluffs for many years after Fort Calhoun was established there, but the name of Council Bluffs was adopted by the settlement which had been known as Kanesville, quite late in the history of this cen-

tury. In the year 1824, there was a trading post on the bluffs where the city stands, near the large spring now known as the "Mynster," and the spot was designated as Hart's Bluff, in compliment to the trader. The *voyageurs* then trafficking on the river were the employés of the American Fur Company, and were in no way interested in permanent settlement. Hart fixed his trading post at the point named because of the water privileges afforded by the excellent spring already mentioned. The same attractions, and the great variety of game which could be procured on the spot, seem to have induced a permanent settlement before the year 1827, and near the foot of the bluffs, where the splendid business blocks of Broadway now stand, the Frenchman, Francis Guittar, used to find his breakfast without troubling the butcher. Deer, elk and Buffalo were then common on the prairies, and Indians remained in the territory until the winter of 1846-7, when they were removed to reservations, supposed to be permanent, in Kansas. The first family of white settlers came here in 1838, when Mr. Hardin, who had been appointed as government farmer among the Pottawattamie Indians, occupied the spot now known as Hardin's Bend. The farmer was preparing the way for the Pottawattamies, who were to follow him from the Platte purchase in Missouri. This gentleman with his sons remained as settlers when the Indians went towards the setting sun, and many agents and traders who had accompanied the red men from Missouri state remained in this locality. Two companies of troops came to this point in 1839 and built a block house on the bluff in the eastern section of the city, where the Catholic priests soon afterwards built a mission house. There were no other white settlers until the year 1846, when the place was suddenly overrun by Mormons, who had been driven out of Nauvoo upon the death of their prophet, Joe Smith, by violence at the hands of a Gentile mob, in the year 1844. Some of the saints endured much suffering in Iowa and elsewhere on their way from Nauvoo, and Brigham Young made his way to the spot now known as Florence, Nebraska, but then called Winter Quarters by the saints. This city site was for a long time the headquarters of the Mormons, Orson Hyde being in command of the settlement after Brother Brigham had gone off with other leaders towards Salt Lake. The Mormons carried things with a high hand, for some time,

over the Gentiles who came to settle among them, and when later in their career at this point a Methodist preacher denounced some of their practices and doctrines, Brother Hyde cursed him from the altar, and expressed an opinion that the man would lose his life. The Methodist, not appalled in the slightest, called on Mr. Hyde and told him that he (the prophet) should be held responsible should his words be verified by the action of any of his deluded followers. The statement looked so much like business that Brother Hyde took off the curse, withdrew the prophecy, and the rival preacher survived. The Mormon settlement here was visited by Col. Kane of Pennsylvania, and, in memory of that event, the saints called the place Kanesville during all the years that they ruled in the land. The name continued long after they were gone. Some of the Mormons made up a battalion of five hundred men for the Mexican war, and it is claimed that members of that warlike array found the first gold in Sacramento. The Mormon population moved off slowly after 1848, but there were six thousand five hundred here in 1849, and in the following year nearly eight thousand, as numbers were coming in from nearly all parts of Iowa *en route* to Salt Lake City. In 1852, orders came for all the faithful to assemble in Utah, and, as the time drew near for the final exodus, the Gentiles came in by the hundred to buy the farms and improvements of the departing saints. Some of the Mormons abjured Brigham Young and held on to their improvements, others, following the son of the first prophet, held on to the Mormon bible, but foreswore polygamy, but the bulk of the settlement went on to Salt Lake City. Kanesville was in the course of travel when the gold fields of California were opened up in 1849, and some of the roughest specimens of humanity that ever swung from the branch of a tree made their abode in the settlement, plying their trade as gamblers, until vigilance committees were organized to rid the city of their presence. Some of the wildest scenes ever witnessed on earth were the outcome of the orgies of such desperadoes, and their excesses, with brief intervals of quiet, were spread over some years. and had not come to a conclusion when the saints made an end of their tarrying.

The organization of the county took place in 1848, and all the officials were Mormons, from the postmaster of Kanesville to the

judges for the district. From that time the Gentile population went on improving, and the gold mania increased the rush of merchants and traders to this spot. During the years 1851–2–3, the lands were surveyed here, and a land office was opened to expedite settlement, after which time a feverish era of land speculation followed, continuing and increasing until 1857, when the grand crash came, and many who had never dreamed of speculating were involved in the general ruin. Settlement had become general throughout Pottawattamie county during the years when the Mormons ruled, and the next hope of the people, after the crash of 1857, was that railways would repair all damages. That expectation has been more than realized, as since that era of dismay the various railroad companies desirous to reach the trade beyond the plains in Oregon, Texas, and California, have multiplied their lines of communication, converging to this point from all parts of the union until Council Bluffs seems to be a plexus of iron nerves upon which the welfare of the whole world depends. Gradually a scheme was matured for carrying railroad enterprise over into Nebraska; a trestle bridge was constructed over the Missouri, and a locomotive engine, thus conveyed across the mighty stream, was the forerunner of the Union Pacific Railroad, which has since made the whole world more than wise about congressional doings. With the multiplication of iron roads, the city has increased in wealth and population, and manufactories of various kinds have risen into immense business and exemplary profit. The name was changed to Council Bluffs when the city was incorporated, and the wealth of the community has been testified by many operations since then known to all the world, more especially in reference to railroads. The bridge over the Missouri at this point is a very fine structure, and it is traversed by millions of passengers annually. The railroads that serve Council Bluffs are the Iowa Division of the Chicago and Northwestern; the Chicago, Rock Island and Pacific; the Kansas City, St. Joseph's and Council Bluffs; the Burlington and Missouri; and the Union Pacific Railroad, having its terminus in Omaha, is connected with Council Bluffs by the fine bridge before mentioned. There are other roads which serve to increase the prosperity of the evergrowing city, but the principal only have been

mentioned. Bricks and lumber were the first articles of merchandise that engaged the attention of the people of Kanesville, and that branch of industry is still prosecuted with success in the suburbs of the city of Council Bluffs, but so many other important works have been added that these lines scarcely challenge attention. In the year 1860, the population of the city had fallen from Morman totals to 2,011, and in 1870, the census only revealed an enumeration of 10,020, but the number must now be very much larger. The school system is excellent, the churches are numerous and well supported, and many of the buildings are very fine. The city is lighted with gas, and well governed; the press is influential and very well deserves its success. The state institution for the deaf and dumb is located here, and is a beautiful building, and the court house, a county structure, is very handsome indeed. The city, once rioted over by some of the worst specimens of border ruffianism, is now one of the most orderly and prosperous cities of the union.

CHAPTER XLV.

PRINCIPAL CITIES OF KANSAS.

Topeka — Leavenworth — Lawrence — Atchison — Wyandotte.

Topeka, signifies in the Indian tongue, "Wild Potatoe," and of course that valuable article of food is not very large before cultivation brings improvements, hence, when in the early days of the settlement, in the year 1855, the free state convention was held there, the proslavery leaders hoped to overwhelm the nascent capital, and the cause which for the time it represented, in one torrent of ridicule, by rendering the name into "Small Potatoes." The witty effervescence died out, but the city remained, and the cause of justice and freedom flourished, so that Topeka is now the capital of a free and prosperous state which has a population of six hundred thousand, with abundance of fertile land and manufacturing and commercial facilities for "millions yet to

be." Besides being the capital of Kansas, Topeka is the county seat of Shawnee, and is situated on the Kansas river, 67 miles west of Wyandotte and 29 miles west of Lawrence. The site is very fine, occupying the south side of the river, with rectangular streets, along which are planted handsome business blocks, devoted to the service of commerce, and beautiful private residences embowered in groves, which attest the sound judgment of the citizens. Kansas is not a treeless region, nor is it generally decimated by droughts and grasshoppers, but the long continuance of prairie fires during the incumbency of the Indians, who were lords of the soil until 1854–5, and in some parts of the territory much later, has to a considerable extent denuded the country of forests and groves, and therefore it was at one time much drier and more subject to desolating storms than it has been of late years. When settlement commenced, tree planting followed in a measurable degree, and would have been prosecuted on a much larger scale but for the strife on the question, "Bond or Free?" which for many years combined nearly the whole of the residents to drive back the marauders from western Missouri. Even then, although the work of tree planting was temporarily omitted by man, nature bountifully supplied his place, and in thousands of places self planted groves came into existence, as they had been trying all along to do, whenever the often recurring fires would intermit. The trees thus springing up in consequence of settlement offering a defense against conflagrations, and in consequence also of the wise energies of the settlers, have modified the climate of Kansas to such an extent, that the rains which come are better distributed throughout the year, and much more moderate. Mesquit and buffalo grasses are giving way slowly to blue grass, timothy and clover, the buffalo wallows are being broken up for cultivation, springs bubble forth by the hundred, in districts once comparatively waterless, the creeks which seldom ran more than a few months of the year, are now seldom dry, and the rivers, once intermittent to a degree which made them valueless for mills and factories, are gradually becoming constant aids to human enterprise. With so many incentives to plant trees, we need not wonder that the residents of Topeka have beautified their city by cultivating in many spots eloquent

reminders of "the forest primeval," and certainly their location is well worthy of all the pains they have bestowed upon its ornamentation. Until the year 1854, when the Kansas-Nebraska act passed into law, this territory was devoted to Indian reservations, upon which no white man could settle without permission expressly given by the red men, and only a few Indian traders and missionaries cared to examine the beauties of the soil, climate and position. When that bill became law there was a rush to possess the country, Missouri and the south on the one part, demanding the territory whereon to erect a slave state, the Missouri compromise having been repealed, and the eastern and middle states for the other part contending, irrespective of abolition sentiment, that Kansas should be admitted to the union as a free state only. A colony from the free state settlement at Lawrence first settled Topeka, in 1854, and an offshoot of a place pronounced "Pestiferous," by the proslavery party was naturally inclined in the same direction. From the first moment the Topeka men looked to empire as their destiny, and their expectations have been fully realized. The state house, built of magesian limestone, is the most beautiful object in the charming city, and the money expended in its erection has been very well bestowed. There is no building of its kind in the west with which the capitol at Topeka may not compare advantageously. The wants of the state for many years to come will find ample accommodation in its fair proportions, and it seems to have especial loveliness in the fact that it crowns the triumph of right principles which attained victory through manful and heroic efforts. The city rises gradually from the river, and is well drained, the roads being graded specially to secure that end. Lincoln College, one of the leading educational institutions of the state, will hand down to a remote and grateful posterity, the name of a truly great man, and assist to develop in successive generations, wealth of mind, the highest form, and the most enduring which can be assumed by riches. The Episcopal church has established here a college, known as the Topeka Female Institute, which is very highly valued and much availed of, irrespective of the religious views favored by the founders, as with the exception of only a few bigots, the men and women of to-day would not send their oppo-

nents to Tophet for opinion sake, nor neglect the opportunity for intellectual and moral growth, because they cannot swallow a particular dogma. The value of manhood and effort is being read in the spirit of that catholic line written by Alexander Pope:

"He can't be wrong, whose life is in the right."

The United States land office is located in Topeka, and there are many important mills and manufactories, which exercise an important influence in the development of the city. Foundries, railroad machine shops and flouring mills are among the principal industries, but there are hundreds of profitable avocations which are building up the wealth of this prosperous commercial center. There is a large inland trade conducted here, and the fine qualities of the agricultural land in Kansas, much in advance of the average of fertile regions throughout the union, bring vast quantities of produce to Topeka for shipment. Coal and choice building stone, with deposits of kaolin and gypsum, are items in the wealth producing exports of this city and the surrounding country. The railroad lines which serve the city and district are the Kansas Pacific, and the Atchison, Topeka and Santa Fe, by which the other side of the continent is made conducive to the prosperity of Kansas. The Santa Fe trade is a very large item in the aggregate of business. As we have seen the first settlement was made in the year 1854, and when the free state battle had been won in 1860, the census revealed a population of only 750 in the city just resting from its labors. The census of 1870 showed a seven fold increase within ten years, the numbers then being 5,790, and at the present time there cannot be less than ten thousand souls in Topeka. There are numerous churches in the city, some of them beautiful, and the practical exemplifications of Christianity afforded by their pastors during the great struggle have endeared congregations and ministers to each other. The school system is good and well sustained, and there are eight newspapers in the city, all bearing evidence of mental labor and devotion to the interests of the commonwealth.

Leavenworth was a fort long before the country in which it stands was thrown open for settlement, and when the territory was

first organized a portion of the military quarters was allotted for the use of the governor, Hon. A. H. Reeder. This city, or rather this fort, for at the time it was a fort only, was the base of supply from which the forces marched into Mexico during the Polk administration, and the traders bound for Santa Fe whose caravans often numbered quite an army, devoted to commerce, found at this point a good bye and a welcome. The first band of emigrants that passed over the Rocky Mountains into Oregon had many friends in Fort Leavenworth, and Mormons and gold finders, who in succession passed over the so called "Great American Desert," could recall the civilities and aids which for the sake of humanity they had in many instances found at the fort. When the Nebraska-Kansas act came into operation and the tide of settlement began to flow this way, the commandant and officers of the fort laid out a town, on what was practically an Indian reservation as well as a military reserve, and the irregularity was not fatal to their enterprise; although a similar movement by the officers at Fort Scott, when the city of Pawnee was founded, was treated as a gross infraction of right, and the settlement was destroyed by a thousand dragoons, brought from Texas for that especial work. The site was well chosen for a fort in the first place, and as a city afterwards, as there is a natural levee of rock which forms the bank of the river Missouri at this point, and along the whole of the city front, and the surrounding country, now one of the best settled regions in the state, is remarkably fertile and productive. This region was travelled over by the French, and also by Spanish troops, long before there was any prospect of civilization, invading and possessing the land, and at several times within this century there were expeditions over the ground and the river, as well as trading ventures which kept alive the interest of all classes in the locality, but there were comparatively few persons in the eastern and middle states who knew that the country, described in the maps as a desert, was generally the most fertile area on the continent, and could easily be made one of the best watered, without further hydraulic works than tree planting. When Mr. Reeder came to Leavenworth to inaugurate civil government, he found the people about Fort Leavenworth mostly Missourians in their instincts, and they,

knowing that he was a democrat, who had been appointed to office by their friend, president Pierce, concluded that they could run the government, using the Pennsylvania appointee as their stalking horse merely. The governor could not be used in that way, and in consequence he was very badly abused by his obtrusive friends, who assaulted him in his office, threatened him with assassination, and eventually procured his removal from the territorial dignity on a trumped up charge of irregularities. The character of Leavenworth is now very much changed for the better, and it ranks deservingly as the first city in the state. The county seat of Leavenworth is located in the city and the county buildings are noticeable for their neatness. The railroads which serve the city and county are, the Kansas Pacific, the Leavenworth, Atchison and Northwestern, and the Chicago and Southwestern. The distance from this point to Kansas City, Missouri, is just thirty-nine miles. The quantity of shipping effected here by the railroads and by steamers on the river, is very great indeed, and must go on increasing for many years, as the mineral qualities of the soil cannot readily be exhausted, and the intelligence of the agricultural population in Kansas cannot be satisfied with less than the highest degree of success. The old fame of the fort as a base of supplies stands the city in good stead, and large areas of the west depend upon shipments of all kinds from this commercial metropolis. The schools of Leavenworth are famous for exceptional excellence, being graded in a manner calculated to procure the best results from teachers and pupils, and in every respect well managed by an efficient board. Besides the public schools which are located in excellent buildings, there are numerous private schools which are deserving of note, two commercial colleges, and a female seminary from which some of the brightest ornaments of the west have received their highest polish. There is also a medical college in Leavenworth, which reckons among its professors the best talent procurable in the west, for the work that is here undertaken. There is a fine theatre here, but the population is not large enough to maintain a dramatic company regularly, and the citizens are amply served with amusements by occasional visitors. The regular settlement of Leavenworth only dates from 1854, but in the

year 1860, there were 7,429 persons living in the city, and during the next decade that number increased to 17,873; the present population is probably little short of twenty-five thousand. The city carries on a very prosperous trade on the Mississippi, as well as on the Missouri river, and there is almost an illimitable field for further growth. The city has flouring mills, saw mills, lumber yards, brick yards, breweries, a machine shop, and iron furnaces. Very good samples of brown hematite ore have been found in the territory, but although coal is quite abundant, the location of iron smelting works has not yet been thought advisable. Old lead workings have also been found, but the mineral has not been obtained in quantities to pay for working.

The churches of Leavenworth are very noticeable features, as well for their beauty of design in many cases as for the more valuable adornment which makes the pulpit and reading desk the cynosure of all eyes. Many of the preachers in Leavenworth would be still more highly valued by the larger populations farther east, but they seem to have cast in their lot with the territory, and as Horace Greeley used to advise young men, to be content to "grow up with the place." The city is not narrow and bigoted, but the wide philanthropic spirit which pervades the sects and churches here gives to the clergy a very excellent opening for their exertions, and, as a rule, the opportunity is well improved. There is a mercantile library in Leavenworth, and, of course, it is not exclusively mercantile. The realms of fiction and philosophy, the domains of history and science, the choicest spoils from the literature of the world can be found on the spacious book shelves of this excellent retreat, redolent of Russia leather and the still better aroma of the treasured knowledge of the world. A man, desirous to enjoy life wisely and well, could hardly find a more likely location than the city of Leavenworth, where the river and the railroads offer him facilities for business and pleasure, where the vast stores of books are open to cultivate his literary proclivities, where the hygienic conditions could hardly be improved, where the churches develop his æsthetic nature, the theatre and halls offer him amusement, and the general tone of society is such as to forbid the possibility of his recalling that twenty years ago this site was often the scene of such

ruffianism as Hades only could surpass. There are sixteen newspapers published in Leavenworth, circulating through the county, and in many cases far beyond the state in which they are produced. The territory was at one time disgraced by a censorship of the press, which would have rendered progress impossible, could the evil system have been sustained, but the press of Leavenworth is to a large extent master of the situation, exercising a censorship over morals and manners which, in the main, is highly beneficial. The city is about forty-five miles northeast of Topeka, seventy miles south of St. Joseph, Missouri, and nearly five hundred miles from St. Louis. The city is well lighted with gas, and its municipal affairs are regulated by a mayor and council.

Among the finest work; noticeable in this part of the country, is the admirable cast iron suspension bridge which crosses the Missouri at Leavenworth and carries the line of the Chicago, Rock Island and Pacific Railroad. The bridge, completed, cost the company $1,000,000. There are four miles of street railways in the city. The state normal school is one of the ornaments of Leavenworth, and the military prison, in the Fort Leavenworth reserve, adjoining the city, is also a very noticeable feature; the two orphan asylums and St. Mary's academy, added to the twenty-seven churches and nine school buildings, give a splendid appearance to this prosperous locality.

Lawrence was the first colony planted by the New England Emigrants' Aid Association, in 1854, in the territory, just opened to settlement by the Kansas-Nebraska act, and one of the earliest experiences of the settlers, while they were still occupying their tents on the site of the present city, was a demand from about one hundred and fifty roughs, who had come to the spot, in wagons, from the Missouri border, accompanied by a band, and carrying banners, that the settlers should remove their tents from ground which it was contended had been taken up by one of their party. The demand was amplified afterwards into a claim that the whole of the party should leave the territory, never more to return. Before the emigrants arrived the ground had been occupied by other settlers, but the new comers bought out their predecessors,

and there was literally nothing in the claim of the border ruffians but a pretext for an assault on a peaceful set of men. Much to the surprise of the assailants the little colony could not be scared, and the Missourians waited until their own ranks were considerably reinforced, extending the time, considerately, within which the intruders must retire, or endure the terrible consequences, in being ground to powder as between the upper and the nether millstone. "Rashly importunate," the Lawrence men would not take warning in spite of all the messages that their invaders sent, and at last, their tempers tried beyond endurance, the Missourians went away in their wagons for fear somebody might get hurt; but they left word that they would come again, sometime within a week, and wipe out the colony altogether. They did come again after the lapse of a few months, when the legislature was to be elected, and nearly five thousand of the Missourians elected all the members of both houses of the legislative assembly, all over Kansas, in every precinct except one. Lawrence was on that occasion the scene of most disreputable conduct, the judges of election would have been hanged or shot, if they had not been called away by their friends, and pandemonium reigned for fully twenty-four hours among people generally accustomed to direct their thoughts elsewhere. Lawrence is the county seat of Douglas, and is situated on the Kansas river, thirty-eight miles from Leavenworth. The river is crossed by a very handsome bridge, which cost $45,000, and the city is supplied with first-class railroad accommodation by the Kansas Pacific, and the Leavenworth, Lawrence and Galveston roads, which form a junction at this point, multiplying the facilities for travel and traffic possessed by the inhabitants.

The city suffered severely during the Kansas embroilment in consequence of the hatred of the Missourians who looked upon the settlement there as the headquarters of the abolitionists, and consequently omitted no opportunity to injure the people and the place. The proslavery men from the neighboring state carried the city by assault in 1856, and inflicted injuries to the extent of $150,000 to property alone; and it is probable that the same party which did the damage in '56 inspired a still more abominable outrage in 1863, when the guerilla leader Quantrell with a

band of desperadoes surprised the defenseless city, massacred one hundred and fifty persons in cold blood, burned more than one hundred houses, sacked the wealthier habitations and escaped with their plunder. In spite of all its disasters the people have kept up their courage and the city still ranks as the second in the state. Its houses and business blocks are very handsome and substantial, and the city, built on rising ground which slopes toward the river, is excellently drained. The streets are macadamized, with fine sidewalks, and are shaded by fine rows of trees which add much to the beauty as well as to the comfort of the site. There are many important works in operation here, including iron foundries, machine shops, planing mills, and tanneries, besides an immense variety of smaller establishments which pay a large aggregate of wages. The population in the year 1870, when the last census was taken only amounted to 8,320, but at the present time there cannot be less than twelve thousand inhabitants in Lawrence. The city has commercial relations with all the great cities in Kansas and the neighboring states and the agricultural population in Douglas county may be said to contain the very cream of the farming community in Kansas. Lawrence is the location of the state university and the interests of learning are safe in the hands of that high toned community. There are many churches, some of them very handsome indeed, but when the ruffians sacked the place in 1856, and again in 1863, they showed the hatred of Vandals for everything that was most beautiful. All the earlier meetings which led the way toward the establishment of free government in the territory and state were held in Lawrence, hence the antipathy of Missouri was not without good grounds. The school system in Lawrence is very efficient, and the buildings are fine. There are eight newspapers in the city, and they are well supported but not an iota better than they deserve, as their tone intellectually, morally and politically is beyond praise. The dam, recently constructed across Kansas river here and now completed, gives a motive force for machinery equal to three thousand horse power. Six railroads center in Lawrence, and there are seventeen churches. The public library is a fine building and the woolen mill is by many thought even more important. The pork packing estab-

lishment in Lawrence will add materially to the business of the city.

Atchison is the county seat of Atchison, and was named in remembrance of one of the Missourian leaders, Gen. Atchison, who was for some years United States senator for Missouri, and by accident became vice president of the union for a short time. The general never saw service, except in the guerilla war which was prosecuted against free state men in Kansas territory, but he was in great hope at one time that his labors in that field would secure him the vote of the south for the presidency, in which case that section of the union would have been perfectly safe against the liberation of their human chattels. The city lies on the left bank of the Missouri, surrounded by bluffs and hills which give the place quite a picturesque appearance. Kansas city in Missouri is just forty-eight miles southeast from Atchison; Topeka, eighty-nine miles southwest, and St. Joseph twenty miles above on the river. In the troubles incidental to the struggle for supremacy between free state men and proslavery men, Atchison, being the headquarters of many friends of the border party, escaped spoliation. There are many manufactories established in the city employing large numbers of people, and the local trade is considerable in consequence of the large agricultural area which makes Atchison its center. The town makes very extensive shipments by the river as well as by the Missouri Pacific railroad; by the central branch of the Union Pacific, which has its terminus here; by the Atchison, Topeka and Sante Fe railroad; and by the Atchison and Nebraska railroad. The population in 1870 wh the last census was collected was 7,051, and is now probably very nearly ten thousand. There are four newspapers published here representing the public opinion of Atchison county and city, and they are all tolerably well conducted. The area of the county is about 415 square miles, and it contains a population of about twenty thousand souls. The schools in Atchison are well conducted and tolerably well attended, but their system of grading will admit of some improvements, which there is every disposition to provide for. The average attainments of the teachers stand very high indeed. Churches are tolerably represented in Atchi-

son, but some of the buildings must soon be removed to give place to more elegant structures, such as the wealth of the city can very well afford to erect. The tone of Atchison at the present day is sound to the core, and the city deserves all the prosperity which it so well enjoys.

Wyandotte takes its name from a tribe of Indians once located in the territory of Kansas, but long since removed to happier hunting grounds. The city stands near the mouth of the Kansas river where that stream ends its course of four hundred miles by emptying its volume into the Missouri, just at the point where the Kansas river becomes the boundary line between the two states, which were so long and so disastrously engaged in internecine strife. Wyandotte is the county seat of Wyandotte, but it does not increase very rapidly, being too near to Kansas City, Mo., for rapid progression in commercial importance. It is the eastern terminus of the Kansas Pacific Railroad; and has a station on the Atlantic and Pacific Railroad, four miles west of Kansas City. There is a very fine bridge over the Kansas river at this point. Vessels have ascended the river from the Missouri, to beyond the point where the Solomon and the Smoky Hill combine to form the main stream, but the parties that effected the passage were not encouraged to attempt further exploits in the same line, and the Kansas can hardly be included in the list of navigable rivers in the union. The population of the city at the time of the latest census was nearly three thousand, and is now, probably over four thousand, the local trade being considerable. There are two newspapers published in Wyandotte, but the courage of the people, which would suffice to build up a fine commerce elsewhere, is spent at a great disadvantage, in a position where the city figures as little other than a railway suburb of Kansas City.

CHAPTER XLVI.

PRINCIPAL CITIES OF NEBRASKA.

Lincoln — Omaha — Nebraska City.

Lincoln is the capital of Nebraska and the county seat of Lancaster, fifty-seven miles from Nebraska City, in a very fertile district, which is becoming populated by a very enterprising class of farmers. Nebraska was a part of the territory which was purchased from Napoleon in 1803, known as the Louisiana purchase. There may be said to have been no emigration into Nebraska until the territory was thrown open to the competitive efforts of north and south by the Nebraska-Kansas act of 1854, and at that time the main attention of both parties having been concentrated on Kansas, Nebraska escaped the pestilent operations of the ruffians over the border. Emigration became very rapid after the struggle in Kansas turned attention from the region more favored by nature, until the financial crisis of 1857, the result of over speculation in land and in everything that offered chances for legitimate gambling, when Nebraska was severely checked, but in the year 1864, the act enabling the citizens to form a state government was passed, and a constitution having been formed before June 1866, and ratified in due course, the state was admitted to the union in February, 1867. Lincoln city sprang up very rapidly in the summer of 1867, and towards the end of the following year, the seat of government was transferred from Omaha, which, until then, had been the capital, to the fair and promising young rival, eighty miles to the southwest. The elegant residences and business premises of Lincoln sprang up with wondrous speed, and the location of the city is certainly very advantageous. The legislature first met in Lincoln in January, 1869, but the present state house was not erected until later. The capitol cost $100,000, and is a very fine structure. The university in Lincoln promises well, and the state agricul-

tural college is also located here. There are several manufactories, and very extensive salines, the salt works being very successful in procuring an article of commerce from the salt springs in this neighborhood. There are eight newspapers published in Lincoln, the churches are already ornamental to the city, the schools are well organized, and when the census was taken in 1870, the population was two thousand four hundred and forty-one; the present population is nearly four thousand.

OMAHA has been well advertised all over the world as the city which was located, or invented, or liberally endowed, or otherwise benefited by the celebrated George Francis Train, but the city is a flourishing place notwithstanding, and it appears that the property of its benefactor in Omaha has been sold for unpaid taxes. Such is the gratitude of republics; they won't thank anyone for doing nothing. Omaha is the county seat of Douglas, standing on the western bank of the Missouri river, opposite Council Bluffs, and it is the eastern terminus of the Union Pacific Railroad. The city contains other termini: the Omaha and Northwestern, the Omaha and Southwestern, and by the bridge which spans the river at this point it may be said also to possess a terminal station for the railroads which center at Council Bluffs. When the river is high, Omaha has steady communication with St. Louis, 820 miles below, and with various cities *en route*. The city stands on a plateau fifty feet above the Missouri level and is well built. In the year 1860, its population was 1,861; before the next census, in 1871, it numbered 16,083, and the population still increases rapidly. Its commerce and its manufacturing interests are being developed with great success; the schools are excellent, its churches well attended, and its fourteen newspapers remarkably well supported. At some seasons of the year the Missouri can be navigated far above Omaha. The city is fourteen miles from the mouth of Platte river. The bluffs rising beyond the business area will, in course of time, become the sites of innumerable handsome residences, adding considerably to the beauty of the scene which is now presented. The trade from this point to the mines, frontier posts and across the plains, is large. The city was first settled in 1854,

after the passage of the Kansas-Nebraska act, and its name is borrowed from an Indian tribe.

Nebraska City is the second city in the state of Nebraska, and is the seat of justice for Otoe county. It is placed on the right or western bank of the river Missouri, twenty-eight miles below the mouth of river Platte. The city is built on ground which rises as it recedes from the river, and is thus well situated for drainage. Most of the buildings are of wood, but the general aspect of the place is decidedly fine, and better materials will come into use as the present structures require renewal. The county buildings are commodious, and the several churches are very attractive specimens of architecture. There are public halls for amusements, several schools well graded and the teachers are quite up to their work. In the year 1870, when the last census was taken, there were 6,050 inhabitants, but since that time there has been a large increase. There are several newspapers all well supported. Nebraska City does a good share of river trade, and also with the frontier towns. The Pacific railroads have very greatly injured the business which used to be effected with emigrants crossing the plains. In the western section of Otoe county are valuable salt springs which will contribute very materially to enrich Nebraska City, as the salt works are extended. The salt manufactured is excellent.

CHAPTER XLVII.

CITIES OF ST. LOUIS AND KANSAS CITY, MISSOURI.

St. Louis was founded in 1764, by M. Laclade, a Frenchman, who established a fur company there under a charter of the French governor general of Louisiana, and named the place in honor of Louis XV, then king of France. In 1768, a Spanish officer by the name of Reous, with a company of Spanish troops, took possession of St. Louis and upper Louisiana (as it was

termed), in the name of his Catholic majesty, and it remained under that sway until March, 1804. The first brick house was erected in 1813, and in 1817, the first steamboat arrived. The city is located on the west bank of the Mississippi, 1,194 miles above New Orleans, 774 miles below Minneapolis or the Falls of St. Anthony, 128 miles east of Jefferson City, 174 miles above the mouth of the Ohio and 20 miles below the mouth of the Missouri river, and is the metropolis of Missouri, the largest city of the western states, and the third city, in regard to population, in the United States. The city rises in three successive terraces of limestone formation, the first twenty, the second sixty and the third two hundred feet above the floods of the Mississippi. The ascent to the first plateau or bottom, as it may be termed, is somewhat abrupt; the second and third rise more gradually and spread out into an extensive plain, affording fine views of the city and river. The city extends fourteen miles along the river and nine miles inland, covering 35,000 acres or nearly fifty-five square miles; the thickly populated portion, however, is only four or four and a half miles in length, following the river, and about two miles in breadth. The city is well laid out, the streets being for the most part sixty feet wide and with few exceptions intersecting each other at right angles. Front street, extending along the levee, is upwards of one hundred feet wide, and built up on the side facing the river with a range of massive stone warehouses, which make an imposing appearance as the city is approached by water. Fourth street, called "the fashionable promenade," contains the finest retail stores; but Front, Main and Second streets, parallel to each other and to the river, are the seat of the largest and principal wholesale business. The streets back from the river and parallel to it, are known as Front, Main, Second, Third and so on to Fortieth street; and those on the right and left of Market street, extending at right angles with the river, are mostly named from various forest trees, similar to the streets of Philidelphia, and large expenditures have been made from time to time, in grading and other improvements. Within the last ten years, the style of building in the city has so improved as to make it now one of the most beautifully and substantially constructed cities in the country. Brick is the princi-

pal building material, and yet marble, iron and stone are much used. Very many of the private residences are fine, indeed, and as the wealth of the city has increased, the citizens, with a noble and commendable spirit, have lavishly given their gold to enlarge and to beautify the city. The public bnildings are very fine, indeed, and stand well in a comparison with any in the union. The city hall and court house is a magnificient structure (finished in 1860), and cost over a million of dollars. It is constructed of limestone, the front being ornamented with porticoes, while from the center of the building rises a finely proportioned dome, which in form and beauty greatly resembles that of the capitol at Washington. The custom house, built of Missouri marble and occupying the site upon which one of the first theaters erected in St. Louis was located, stands upon piles of great length and is occupied also as city postoffice and for United States courts. The United States arsenal is a massive building, and the merchants' exchange is a costly and beautiful one. The marine hospital, the insane asylum, the mercantile library hall, the polytechnic institute and the St. Louis life insurance buildings, all exhibit fine artistic taste and do lasting credit to their founders and builders. The city also contains many large and beautiful churches (over eighty of all descriptions), and among the most costly may be named the Roman Catholic cathedral, the church of the Messiah (Unitarian), and St. George's church (Episcopal). It has also numerous charitable and benevolent institutions, such as the city hospital, the sisters' hospital, the home for the friendless, the home of refuge, the reform school and ten orphan asylums; also the marine hospital, located three miles below the city. Its public school system is large and well arranged, under the care of twenty-six citizens, and the school fund is about three and one half millions. There are fifty-eight school houses, containing 482 rooms, 34,431 pupils and 603 teachers — one normal school, four branch high schools, forty-eight district schools, six colored schools and seventeen evening schools. The school property with furniture exceeds two and a half millions of dollars, and the annual expenses are about 200,000 dollars. The educational institutions of a higher class are ample and generally well sustained, such as the Washington university, the St. Louis

university, the college of the Christian brothers, the St. Patrick's academy (the last three Roman Catholic), the St. Louis medical college, and the St. Louis law school, and the academy of sciences. We find also a scientific and literary association, the engineer's club, the historical society, the institute of architects, the agricultural and mechanical society, the medical society, the union literary association, the university club and the art society. The city has several fine libraries, among which may be noticed the mercantile library of nearly 50,000 volumes, the public school library of 30,000 volumes, the St. Louis library of 25,000 volumes, the court house library of 8,000 volumes, the library of the Washington university of 7,000 volumes.

The city has several parks and pleasure grounds which cover a large area. La Fayette park is a fine square, containing 30 acres, surrounded by elegant residences, signifying taste, wealth and energy. Shaw's garden, the largest of the parks, has 330 acres, including an herb and flower garden of 10 acres, several hothouses, and a fruit garden of 6 acres. Also the St. Louis "fair grounds" contain 85 acres, beautifully laid out and amply furnished. Thus when the red summer's sun is sinking to his pillow in the west; when the beautiful birds are singing their vesper hymns, these parks offer a resort, a ramble or a rest to scores and hundreds of men who have been confined to the din and dust of the crowded streets through all the bustling business hours — offer a stroll to the aged and young, to friend with friend, as the welcome evening softly lays her veil over the city — thus there is humanity and health in a park.

The new bridge which spans the Mississippi here connecting St. Louis, Missouri, with St. Louis, Illinois (or east St. Louis), is a grand triumph of art — a thing to study, use and admire. It is 2,230 feet long, 50 feet wide, and cost $7,043,603, is built in two stories, the upper for carriages and foot passengers, and the lower for vehicles of burden and transit; all resting on deep laid and solid mason work, connected by three arches constructed of two tier of hollow cast steel cylinders, supporting the two stories of the bridge. The central span is 525 feet, and the other two 515 feet each, and the arches are 50 feet above high water. And it is this bridge which opens up a mart for thousands in southwest-

ern Illinois, and thus connects the interests of St. Louis, Missouri, to the great interests and luxuries of the "prairie state." The press of St. Louis is represented by 73 papers and periodical publications; including 8 dailies and 5 journals. Many of these are ably edited and managed, and show the power of the pen to lead, lift and mould society; thus making themselves a praise and a power through the length and breadth of the land. The manufacturing interests of St. Louis are large and very important to the life and growth of the city, as well as to a very great area of country surrounding it in every direction. Among these are extensive iron works, flouring mills (which in 1870 turned out 1,351,733 barrels of flour), sugar refineries, manufactories of hemp, rope and bagging, and tobacco and oil mills. In 1870, the capital invested in manufacture in the city was $41,761,688; the number of hands employed, 33,551; the wages paid, $15,906,131; while the material used was worth $60,541,012; and the total value of the articles manufactured, $131,192,670. These figures occupy but little space on paper, and naturally will fail to convey any adequate idea of the vast interests and industries they refer to, and yet they may partially indicate the fact that millions of wheels are turned in St. Louis by the touch of steam or otherwise, and thus give bread, shelter and clothing to thousands of workmen and their happy families, as well as gold in abundance to proprietors and employes. The commerce of the city is large, both by its railways and by the river, the latter being shown by the fact that there were 2,768 steamboat arrivals at its wharves in 1872. The population in 1873 was 450,000, nearly one-third of which was of foreign birth. Much more might be said of this busy spot, but we will close this brief sketch by simply stating that in 1780, St. Louis numbered 687 inhabitants, and in 1872, 1,559 new buildings were erected within its limits.

Kansas City. — Kansas City, situated on the right bank of the Missouri river, in Jackson county, Missouri, is one mile from the boundary line between Missouri and Kansas, and 235 miles west of St. Louis. It is the second city in the state, in respect to population, and is actively engaged in manufactures and commerce, trading heavily with the Rocky Mountain settlements, and also

along the upper Missouri. The site of the city was originally rough, being partly on the bluff and partly on the river bottom; but by a well arranged system of grading, a vast improvement has been effected. It has 9 railroads, and 4 others in construction; has 4 lines of street railway, which also connect with the adjoining town of Westport, in Missouri, and also with Wyandotte, in Kansas. The city is lit with gas, and to obtain an ample supply of pure water, the standpipe and Holly system were being constructed in 1874, and to cost from $750,000 to $1,000,000; contemplating 20 miles of supply pipe, 300 fire hydrants, and the two reservoirs were to have a holding capacity of 20,000,000 gallons. The city is surrounded by a very large tract of rich and valuable land abounding in coal, lead, iron, and other minerals, and is the center of a vast trade in live stock, and does a large business in the packing of pork: 13,000 hogs having been packed in 1868, and 200,000 in 1873. Also the cattle trade in 1873 was 227,669 head, valued at $3,415,035. The city was incorporated in 1853, but so slow was its growth, that in 1860, it had only 4,418 inhabitants. But through the stimulus of railroad enterprise during the last ten years, the business and population have rapidly increased, and in 1870 its inhabitants numbered 32,260. A board of trade was organized in 1872, and a metropolitan telegraph company was formed in 1873. The press is well represented here and ably manned; there being 6 daily papers printed, 2 tri-weekly, 6 weekly and 1 bi-monthly. There are 12 banks, 28 churches and 14 public schools. Also 2 medical colleges (with a medical journal), 1 seminary, 2 hospitals, an orphan's asylum, a workhouse and woman's home, 2 theatres and opera house. The valuation of real estate in 1872 was $11,993,060, and in 1873 $12,687,875. Thus, where but yesterday the wildlings of nature had their home, and the red man danced, roamed, hunted and pitched his simple tent, now rise the halls of art, with domes of beauty — now stand the shrines of worship 'mid homes of peace and palaces of plenty. Surely civilization has a magic power — a touch etherial and grand, for "it speaks, and it is done" — it lifts its peaceful, golden wand, and the forest melts away like frost in the red rays of the morning beam, the rough places change to gardens, and the sea-like prairie groans under its load of precious grain.

CHAPTER XLVIII.

(APPENDITORY.)

THE SIOUX MASSACRE.

The record of this thrilling event, which was left out of all preceding references to Minnesota, for convenience, and in order that it might be presented by itself, will appear to merit the prominence we give it; for, probably, few events in the last twenty years have so stirred, shocked and saddened the people of the northwest as the Sioux massacre in the state of Minnesota in 1862. Like the Indian massacre which occured in the valley of the James river, two hundred and forty years before, it came to add another horrid chapter to the long and terrible record of Indian cruelty, and to tell the white man, that he has no security for the life of his wife and children in the frontier settlements whenever the red man chances or chooses to take the "war path."

It would seem, and it is undoubtedly true, that the labored light which Christianity has thrown upon the savage tribes has had a great influence upon many of them and upon many individual Indians in various tribes; but the savages who committed the Sioux massacre really seem to have had all that dark and heartless hate which in other and early days made the tomahawk and scalping knife such a torment and terror to the early settlers of the new world. Indeed, who ever heard of barbarities more revolting or of cruelty more studied and bloody than was witnessed in this heartless and terrible tragedy of August 18, 1862? Not that it was as wide or continued as long as many other Indian outrages; that is not the question, but the idea — the question is, was it not as fiendish, brutal and bloody, considering its extent, as most (if not as any) in all the long and weeping list of such stealthy and treacherous transactions? And as to extent, this scene or savage dash at helpless humanity would have been much more so had it not been for the influence and exertions of a converted Indian, Paul Mazakutamami, a member

of the Presbyterian mission church. By the way, at the time of the outbreak there was, at the lower agency, a small Presbyterian church composed of Indians, and also a like church at Payutazee, and one with an Indian boarding school at Hazelwood, which all together numbered sixty-five members.

As respects the cause of the Sioux outbreak a multitude of theories have been presented and a mass of conjecture proffered; but, evidently, the most of all this conjecture and theorizing is mere dreaming — sheer fancy. Little Crow (in his written communication to Col. Sibley), attempting to explain the causes which led to the outbreak or provoked hostilities, makes no allusion to particular treaties, but states that his people had been "driven to acts of violence by the suffering brought upon them by delay in the payment of their annuities, and by the bad treatment they had received from their traders." It seems that at the time the bands first assembled at the agency in 1862, there was nothing unusual in their feelings — nothing more than the common and chronic discontent usually manifested among them, and more generally superinduced by the failure of government agents to faithfully carry out the stipulations of the different treaties. Now, whether Little Crow adduces the real cause of the outbreak is not so certain, for during the trial of the prisoners before the military tribunal, to which they were brought, a great and prolonged effort was made to elicit testimony in respect to the outbreak and the motives which actuated the leaders in inaugurating the fearful scene. And the only consistent inference which we can draw from all the sources of information is, that the movement was not premeditated — that it was not deliberate; but was the result of various causes which heaped themselves upon the hour. 1st. The annuities were not paid until they had been assembled a long time. 2d. The want of a proper supply of food in the meantime. 3d. Dissatisfaction with the traders. 4th. The ill feeling of the pagan Indians against the missionaries and their converts. 5th. The alleged encroachments of settlers upon the Indian reservation; and 6th, and perhaps more than all else, the prediction of the medicine-men that the Sioux would defeat the Americans in battle, and then reoccupy the whole country after clearing it of the whites. And

then it was well known to the Indians that thousands upon thousands of young and able bodied men had gone at the call of the government to aid in suppressing the rebellion, and that but few men were then in Forts Ridgely and Abercrombie, which were the only military posts near their country, and hence it was easy for them to presume that they could act as they pleased — could act Indian again. It is possible, too, that the idea or temptation to try and regain their former possessions was stronger and urged them much further than it otherwise would, had it not been fresh in their minds that the government had taken no steps to punish Ink-pah-du-tah and his small band, who had committed so many murders and other terrible acts, in utter contempt of authority, on citizens of the United States at Spirit Lake, in 1856.

And yet all these circumstances put together do not prove that the Indians would have struck a blow or taken a life, but for the fact that the slow but sure bolt of death in the form of the accursed "fire-water" had figured in the drama — had dropped into the scale. And this came about in this way, as stated in the history of that transaction by E. D. Neill:* "Five or six young warriors, wearied of the inaction of a stationary camp life, made an excursion along the outer line of the big woods in a northern direction, with the avowed intention of securing the scalp of a Chippewa, if practicable. Being unsuccessful in their search, they retraced their steps to Acton, a small settlement in Meeker county, on the 17th of August, 1862, and through some means they obtained whisky, and drank freely. They made a demand for more liquor from a man named Jones, and were refused, whereupon the infuriated savages fired upon and killed not only him but two other men, Webster and Baker by name, and an elderly lady and a young girl. Terrified at their own violence, and fearful of the punishment due to their crimes, these wretches made their way back to the camp at the Lower Hgency, confessed their guilt to their friends, and implored their protection from the vengeance of the outraged laws. They all belonged to influential and powerful families, and when the whole affair had been discussed in solemn conclave in the "soldier's lodge," it was determined that the bands should make common cause with the crim-

* We draw freely from that history in this narrative.

inals, and the following morning was fixed upon for the extermination of the unsuspecting white settlers within reach. How secretly and how faithfully the orders of the "soldiers" were executed, remains to be told. About six o'clock A. M., on the 18th day of August, 1862, a large number of Sioux warriors, armed and in their war paint, assembled about the buildings at the Lower Agency. It had been rumored purposely in advance that a war party was to take the field against the Chippewas, but no sooner had the Indians assumed their several positions according to the programme, than an onslaught was made indiscriminately upon the whites, and with the exception of two or three men who concealed themselves, and a few of the women and children who were kept as captives, no whites escaped destruction but George H. Spencer, a respectable and intelligent young man, who, although twice seriously wounded, was saved from instant death by the heroic intervention of his Indian comrade, named 'Wak-ke-an-da-tah,' or the 'Red Lightning.' A number of the persons were also slaughtered at the Upper Agency, but through the help and guidance of 'Other Day,' a Christian Indian, the missionaries and others, including Revs. Messrs. Riggs and Williamson, and their families (in all about sixty persons), were saved, being conducted safely through the Indian country to the white settlements." This was a happy and providential escape indeed, and was simply a race for life. For these excited and bloody savages, when all the whites in that vicinity had been massacred, the stores and dwellings pillaged and the buildings burned, went abroad to fall like a bolt of lightning upon the settlers on farms and in villages along the frontier line for nearly two hundred miles. And the scenes then enacted were fearfully horrid and tragic — were dreadful in the extreme, and so much so, that if they can be imagined, they cannot be described. Whoever, in all that doomed line was struck dead at once, and thereby spared the agony of suspense and the sight of savage cruelty and obscenity practiced toward their dear ones, were the favored few among the hundreds swept into the pool of death by those brutal hands. With the ingenuity of lost spirits, and in the temper of perdition itself, the plan was laid, and with the dexterity of demons burning mad with rage and hate, its fearful parts were scrupulously and hurriedly

executed. In other words, the fiends of hell could not invent atrocities more fearful than those savages perpetrated upon their helpless and hapless victims. The bullet, the tomahawk and the scalping knife spared neither age nor sex, the only prisoners taken being the young and comely women, to minister to the brutal lusts of their captors, and a few children." Thus in a little less than forty hours, as near as can be known, eight hundred whites were wantonly and cruelly slaughtered, and their homes made a black and smoking desolation; and in many cases the torch was applied and the maimed and crippled sufferers, unable to escape, were burned in the flames of their own habitations. And when the sun went down on that scene of fright, suffering and blood — when the sweet dew wept itself to sleep over the wide ruin wrought, and the pale moon looked out on the hushed and grave like stillness of the hour, it was a fitting moment for the nation to contemplate the propriety of putting a stop to such tragic scenes, such wanton, reckless sacrifices of life and treasure, by a class of wild beings to whom treaty and treachery mean the same thing — a fitting moment in which to decide whether it would not be wisdom to give the red men some portion of our territory which can be easily and readily guarded, like Florida, rather than to attempt to guard a wide and wild frontier against his torch, his restless tomahawk, and the keen edge of his unfeeling scalping knife. It may be said that in this massacre a few gills of whisky set the train on fire and awakened the dire spirits of mischief and misery, which culminated in a ruin so wide and horrid. Well, be it so, if it must, and let the alarm and the remedy be in keeping with the conclusion reached. All this we leave to the wise councils of the nation, and return to our narrative. "The alarm communicated to the adjacent settlements by refugees flying from these sorrowful scenes filled the roads leading to St. Paul with thousands of men, women and children in the wild confusion of a sudden flight. Domestic animals, including hundreds and even thousands of cattle, were abandoned, and only those taken which would expedite the movements of the terror stricken settlers.

The savages, after accomplishing their mission of death, assembled in force and attempted to take Fort Ridgely by a *coup de main.* In this they were foiled by the vigilance and determina-

tion of the garrison, aided by volunteers who had escaped from the surrounding settlements. The attack was continued at intervals for several days, but without success. The town of New Ulm was also assailed by a strong force of the savages, but was gallantly defended by volunteers from the neighboring counties, under the command of Col. C. H. Flandrau. Capt. Dodd, an old and respectable citizen of St. Peter, was among the killed at this point. Fort Abercrombie, on the Red river, also suffered a long and tedious siege by the bands of Sioux from Sacqui Parle, until relieved by a force dispatched by Gov. Ramsey from St. Paul.

The first advices of the outbreak reached St. Paul on the day succeeding the massacre at the Lower Agency. Instant preparations were made by Gov. Ramsay to arrest the progress of the savages. At his personal solicitation, Henry H. Sibley, a resident of Mendota, whose long and intimate acquaintance with Indian character and habits was supposed to render him peculiarly fitted for the position, consented to take charge of military operations. He was accordingly commissioned by the governor, colonel commanding, and upon him devolved the conduct of the campaign in person.

Unfortunately, the state of Minnesota was lamentably deficient in means and appliances requisite to carry on successfully a war of the formidable character which this threatened to assume. The Sioux allied bands could bring into the field from eight hundred to a thousand warriors, and they might be indefinitely reinforced by the powerful divisions of the prairie Sioux. Those actually engaged in hostilities were good marksmen, splendidly armed, and abundantly supplied with ammunition. They had been victorious in several encounters with detachments of troops, and had overwhelming confidence in their own skill. "On the other hand the state had already despatched five thousand, more or less, of her choicest young men to the south, her arsenal was stripped of all the arms that were effective, and there was little ammunition on hand, and no rations. There was no government transportation to be had, and the prospect was not by any means favorable. Gov. Ramsey, notwithstanding, acted with promptness and vigor. He telegraphed for arms and ammunition to the

war department, and to the governors of the adjoining states. He authorized also the appropriation for the public use of the teams belonging to individual citizens and adopted such other measures as the emergency demanded. There were at Fort Snelling, happily, the nuclei of regiments that had been called into service. Col. Sibley left Fort Snelling with four hundred men of the 6th regiment, Minnesota volunteers, early on the morning of August 20th. Upon an inspection of the arms and cartridges furnished, it was found that the former comprised worthless Austrian rifles, and the ammunition was for guns of a different and larger caliber. The command was detained several days at St. Peter, engaged in swedging the balls so as to fit the arms and in preparing canister shot for the six pounders. Meantime arms of a better quality were received, reinforcement of troops arrived, and the little army marched rapidly toward Fort Ridgely, which it reached without interruption, and the troops went into camp a short distance from the post, to await the reception of rations and to make final preparations for an advance on the hostile Indians who had drawn in their detached parties and were concentrating for a decisive battle."

"Scouts were despatched to ascertain the location of the main Indian camp, and upon their return they reported no Indians below Yellow Medicine river. A burial party of twenty men, under the escort of one company of infantry and the available mounted force, in all about two hundred men, under the command of Maj. J. R. Brown, was detailed to proceed and inter the remains of the murdered at the Lower Agency and vicinity. This duty was performed, fifty-four bodies buried and the detachment was *en route* to the settlements of Beaver River and had encamped for the night near Birch coolie, a long and wooded ravine debouching into the Minnesota river, when about dawn the following morning the camp was attacked by a large force of Indians, twenty-five men killed or mortally wounded and nearly all the horses, ninety in number, shot down." But the firing was heard at the main camp although 18 miles away, and Col. Sibley marched to the relief of the suffering detachment and dispersed the Indians at once, and after burying the dead, the whole column returned to camp.

Here, waiting supplies and drilling and disciplining the men, day after day passed away until ten days' rations had arrived, when Col. Sibley marched in search of the savages, and in a brief but hard fought battle, on the 23d of September, 1862, the Indians were fully defeated, broke and fled. It was called the battle of Wood Lake, commenced by the Indians and lasting two hours. Immediately after the action the Indians sent a flag of truce, asking permission to remove their dead and wounded. This was refused, and a message was sent to Little Crow, the leader of the hostile Indians, informing him that "if any of the white prisoners held by him received any injury at the hands of the savages, no mercy would be shown to the latter, but they would be pursued and destroyed without regard to age or sex."

In the action at Wood Lake, Maj. Welch, of the 3d Minnesota volunteers, was severely wounded, and Capt. Wilson also, of the 6th regiment, and nearly forty noncommissioned officers and privates were killed or wounded.

Col. Sibley had reason to be proud of the brave band of men under his command, and especially of Lieut. Col. Marshall and Maj. Bradley, of the 7th regiment, who distinguished themselves, the former leading a charge of seven companies, which dislodged a portion of the enemy from a ravine where they had taken shelter. Lieut. Col. Averill and Maj. McLaren, of the 6th regiment, also performed signal service, as did all the officers and men of both these regiments, and also the portion of the 3d, which formed a part of the detachment and made for itself so bright a record.

But one great object of the campaign was not yet accomplished and required great skill; this was the recovery of the white captives. Fears were entertained lest the savages in their rage over their great defeat might revengefully take the lives of the captives. Therefore Col. Sibley waited until the second day after the battle before marching toward the great Indian camp. But on the 25th of September, with drums beating and colors flying, the column filed past the Indian encampment, and formed their camp within a few hundred yards. With his staff and field officers, Col. Sibley then proceeded to the lodges of the Indians, and directed that all the captives should be delivered up to him,

Escape of Gov. Reeder down the Missouri River in a Skiff.

The Inglorious Raid on Lawrence.

which was readily done. "A sight was then presented which filled all eyes with tears. Young and beautiful women, who had for weeks endured the extremity of outrage from their brutal captors, followed by a crowd of children of all ages, came forth from the lodges, hardly realizing that the day of their deliverance had arrived. Convulsive sobbings were heard on every side, and the poor creatures clung to the men who had come to their relief, as if they feared some savage would drag them away. They were all escorted tenderly to the tents prepared for their reception and made as comfortable as the circumstances would admit. The number of pure whites thus released amounted to about one hundred and fifty, including one man only, Mr. Spencer. The latter expressed his gratitude to Col. Sibley, that he had not made a forced march upon the camp after the battle, stating that if such a course had been pursued, it was the determination of the hostile Indians to cut the throats of the captives and then disperse in the prairies. There were delivered also nearly two hundred and fifty half-breeds, who had been held as prisoners."

Two of the principal objects of the campaign, the defeat of the savages and the release of the captives, having now been consummated, there remained but to punish the guilty. Many of these, with Little Crow, had made their escape, and could not be overtaken, but some of the small camps of the refugees were surrounded and their inmates brought back. The locality where these events transpired was appropriately called Camp Release, and the name should be perpetuated.

"At a proper time, the Indian camp was surrounded by a cordon of troops and four hundred of the warriors were arrested, chained together in pairs and placed in an enclosure of logs made by the troops, under strong guard. Others who were known to be innocent were not interfered with. Col. Sibley constituted a military commission, with Col. Crooks, commanding 6th regiment, as president, for the trial of the prisoners. A fair and impartial hearing was accorded to each and the result was, the finding of three hundred and three guilty of participation in the murder of the whites, and the sentence of death, by hanging, was passed upon them. Others were convicted of robbery and pillage and

condemned to various terms of imprisonment, and a few were acquitted. The witnesses were composed of the released captives, including mixed bloods, and of Christian Indians who had refused to join Little Crow in the war. A full record was kept of each case that was tried."

"The preparations for the execution of the guilty Indians were brought to a summary close, by an order from President Lincoln prohiblting the hanging of any of the convicted men without his previous sanction." This interference of the president produced an indignant clamor in the state, and through the representatives in Washington was energetically protested against. Finally on the 26th day of December, 1862, thirty-eight of the criminals specified by the president were executed on the same scaffold, at Mankato, under the direction of Col. Miller, commandant at that post. "The remainder of the condemned were sent to Davenport, Iowa, early in the spring, where they were kept in confinement for more than a year, a large number dying of disease in the meantime.

"Those that remained were eventually dispatched to a reservation on the upper Missouri, where the large number of prisoners taken by Col. Sibley, principally women and children, had already been placed. The president testified his approbation of the conduct of Col. Sibley, by conferring upon him, unasked, the commission of brigadier general of volunteers, and the appointment was subsequently confirmed by the senate."

Thus the Indian campaign of 1862 terminated; having done its work faithfully and successfully, although of necessity it entered upon that work without due preparation and equipment. And it is a matter of great credit to Col. Sibley and to the officers and men under his command, that with so much careful skill and yet with such manly promptness, these boasting and reckless savages were subdued and their black and bloody programme thwarted. For it is easy to see that it was no common hour with the youthful state of Minnesota, and that this Indian outbreak had an intimate relation to the stirring scenes which were crowding themselves in multitude upon the nation at that moment of rebellion, treason and war. For, it was then suspected, and has since been confirmed, that if this campaign of

Col. Sibley had failed — if the column of troops under his command had met with a reverse, there would undoubtedly have been a rising of the Chippewas and Winnebagoes against the whites, and many of the counties west of the Mississippi would have been entirely depopulated. Indeed, it seems that the dream that the nation was growing weak — bleeding to death — was running through the brains of savages as well as through the heads of men and nations which claim to be civilized; and that Little Crow, in a speech to his warriors, on the night previous to the battle of Wood Lake, stated the programme to be, "first, the defeat and destruction of the old men and boys composing (as he said) the command of Col. Sibley; and second, the immediate descent thereafter of himself and his people to St. Paul, there to dispose summarily of the whites, and there establish themselves comfortably in winter quarters." Surely this was a grand project — a sublime plan of blood, pillage and triumph; but fortunately for civilization, the people of St. Paul, the infant state of Minnesota, and her noble governor, it was not to be consummated. No, no, thank Heaven! but the reverse in every important particular. The raven's wing was broken — the trembling dove (the captives) released, succored and solaced; and the enterprising, young and spunky state of Minnesota saw her foes at her feet, without the aid of men from abroad, and without withholding her share of men needed to put down a mammoth rebellion.

The military authorities at Washington, and also Maj. Gen. Pope, commanding the Department of the Northwest, deemed it proper that a second campaign should be entered upon against the refugees who had been concerned in the massacres, and had fled to the bands of Sioux in the upper prairies, and found harbor and hospitality. In accordance with this idea, Gen. Sully, commanding the district of Upper Missouri, and Gen. Sibley, commanding the district of Minnesota, were summoned to the headquarters of the department at Milwaukee, Wis., to confer with Gen. Pope. There it was decided that these two commanders with a large force should, in the early spring of 1863, march from Sioux City, on the Missouri, and from a designated point on the Minnesota river, respectively, and that the two columns should

join at Devil's Lake, where it was supposed the main body of the Indians would be encountered. The force under Gen. Sully was to be cavalry, and that of Gen. Sibley three regiments of infantry, one regiment of cavalry, and two sections of light artillery. This programme was carried out in part, or in the following manner: "The Minnesota column reached the point of rendezvous after a most weary and, indeed, distressing march, the summer being exceedingly warm, and the prairies parched with the excessive drought. Learning from the Red river half-breeds that the large Indian camps were to be found on the Missouri coteau, in the direction from which Gen. Sully was expected, Gen. Sibley left the sore footed and weary of his men and animals in an entrenched camp on the upper Cheyenne river, and set out to find the refugees. He succeeded in falling in with a camp in which were many of the refugees, and several hundred warriors, whom he attacked and defeated with considerable loss, and followed them as they retreated upon other and stronger camps, the tenants of which were driven back in confusion successively, until the Missouri river was interposed as a barrier to the advance of the pursuing column."

The command of Gen. Sully, delayed by unexpected obstacles, was not fallen in with, and the Minnesota troops having accomplished more than was allotted to them in the cooperative movement, and having secured their own frontier from apprehension of further serious raids on the part of hostile Sioux, returned to their quarters in their own state. The same year (1863) Little Crow was shot in the Big Woods by a man named Lamson, while with a party of Indians he made a descent upon the frontier with the object of stealing horses. And his son, who was with him, was subsequently taken prisoner, near Devil's Lake, by a portion of Gen. Sibley's men, and condemned to die, by military commission; but was afterward pardoned on account of his extreme youth.

Thus ends this brief but bloody chapter of war and Indian plotting, and barbarity — thus died away the wild war songs of those brown and boasting sons of the forest; and their graves and their war path are to day overgrown with grass or planted to orchards, gardens and grain.

CHAPTER XLIX.

FAIRMOUNT EXPOSITION—THE GREAT CENTENNIAL.

It has been the custom with foreigners for many years past, to speak disparagingly of our Fourth of July celebrations, as occasions of individual and national self glorification, not warranted, or at any rate not demanded, by the facts of our origin and development as an independent people. There will be a still better opportunity for such reflections in connection with the grand display in Fairmount Park, Philadelphia, which will celebrate the one hundredth anniversary of our Declaration of Independence; but only the most empty, and therefore most sonorous of declaimers, will have the folly to continue that *role* in view of the great results which can be chronicled, as the outcome of our progress. It is not pretended for one moment that we owe all the blessings which are now being enjoyed by more than forty millions of free and prosperous people, to the Declaration of Independence, which dates from 1776, nor to the constitution and laws which have succeeded that enunciation of human rights; our history is an answer to all such unfounded claims, and universal history has been written to little purpose, if we have not been taught that laws are powerless to render a population wise, prosperous and happy, unless the people carry in their own hearts and intellects the capacity with which sound legislation can cooperate for worthy ends. Two cities may be contrasted with some advantage in determining the power that resides in individuals, as factors of their own advancement and in the march of national progression. The same declaration of independence that was received with plaudits in Faneuil Hall, "the cradle of liberty" in Boston, the metropolis of Massachusetts, was welcomed in Charleston, the metropolis of South Carolina, with like enthusiasm when the Continental congress and the people therein represented, were compelled to submit their just demands to the hazards of a sanguinary

contest, between scattered colonies not absolutely unanimous in their views, and containing in the aggregate less than three million souls, and the then most powerful nation in the world, directed with the rage almost bordering on insanity, of the autocrat George III. The two communities were sufficiently near to each other in age and in material advantages to give free scope for personal influences to operate in securing for one city or the other decided preeminence, and they started fairly on the same race assisted by all the power that resided in the declaration, the constitution and the laws of the federation. Let us see what were the results so far as Charleston was concerned until the year 1860, that we may the more readily comprehend the problem which has been solved in blood since that eventful period. The settlement dates from the year 1680, and the confluence of the Cooper and Ashley rivers afforded abundant facilities not only for the commerce of that time, but for whatever increase human energy and ingenuity may succeed in bringing to that spot, exquisitely favored by nature and position, only eight miles from the Atlantic ocean. The colony of Port Royal, founded in 1670 by the English, had by two removes determined their appreciation of the value of the site of Charleston and the population was made up of contributions from the Swiss mountaineers, the Huguenots of France, the impulsive Celt from Ireland, and the Teutons sturdy in war as in industry, added to the English stock already mentioned. The state constitution was adopted in March, 1776, consequently there was fixity as to the institutions under which the people were to expand into their natural proportions. The constitution of the union was duly ratified in 1798; but the state inherited from the evil customs insisted upon by England in its earlier days, the blighting influence of negro slavery, casting odium upon labor; and in consequence, the white population in the state did not increase one hundred per cent. in sixty years, and in the year 1870 there were 26 negroes in Charleston for every 22 of the superior race. The population of Charleston in 1800 was 18,711, twenty years brought up the number to 24,780, and the following decades up to 1860, showed increasing aggregates, with an occasional retrogression of 30,289; 29,261; 42,985 and 40,467. Carrying on the enumeration to the next ten years, the population amounted to

only 48,956; and although it might be argued that the terrible events which transpired from the first shot fired at Fort Sumter, to the final evacuation of Charleston in 1865, were the inevitable results of a policy long pursued; yet every purpose of comparison can be served by carrying the statement no further than 1860. The siege and bombardment which lasted nearly two years, until the rebellion approached its end could not be called to account for the stunted development which was manifest before the internecine war began. There were nearly fifty-four miles of streets prior to that time, and the banking capital of the city amounted to $3,000,000, besides five savings banks. There were colleges and educational establishments, a public library of 24,000 volumes, besides similar institutions on a smaller scale; there were benevolent asylums for various purposes and hospitals and charities for the sick and infirm; but in every department there was a diminutive aspect suited to the status of the people, hardly to be compared with for development elsewhere. Trade, manufactures and commerce were striving to push the community ahead, but the drag upon every wheel was the luxurious idleness in which the better class indulged while they spent upon their creature comforts the wealth which further east would have been invested in remunerative undertakings. There were good men and true in every walk of life, striving to carry into practice the maxims of the founders of our liberty; but the wrong start made every step a further departure from the true principles of growth; so that notwithstanding all the drawbacks incidental to the war, it may be hoped that the actual cautery and rough surgery of conflict will in the end materially assist Charleston to realize its proper place among the cities of the union.

Turning now to Boston, a very brief survey will enable us to summarize a widely differing fortune. The fifty-four miles of made streets in Charleston find a set off in three hundred and sixty miles of roadway well macadamized, and at every step the visitor is reminded of the daily increasing wealth of the population. The capitol may be passed as a contribution due to the state, although an undoubted ornament to the city, and the custom house, built at a cost of $1,000,000, is only in an inferential way a proof of the greater advance made by Boston; but the city

hall, the banks, libraries, colleges, universities, schools, are testimonies which no criticism can gainsay. The spirit which filled Faneuil Hall on every great occasion when the liberties of the people were endangered, has also built the wharves, docks, railroads, and bridges, which on every side attest the greatness of the commerce which they help towards fuller development. Here labor has been under no artificial ban, and the workman has seen nothing mean or unworthy in his avocation, provided it brought gain and comfort to his family as the return for assisting the general advancement. Therein consisted the essential difference between north and south, and with all proper deference to an authority so great as Daniel Webster, the isothermal line cannot be quoted to render that mean and unworthy which stands now as ordained by God, the only safeguard for the liberties and wealth of nations, and for the health and happiness of mankind. Commerce grows where labor meets with honor and reward as the exponent of true dignity, and without its aid science and the arts must fall into decay. The trial has been made fully and completely, and for all the future it may be hoped that our record will be the unfailing arsenal and magazine for the philosopher and historian who may desire to determine the relative values of industry and idleness, of caste and unconstrained, intelligent manhood. Look only at the gain in numbers, and the argument for freedom seems irresistible, but the momentum increases with every step. Boston was founded on the site known as Shawmut, in 1630, the first settlement being called Tremont, from three hills which distinguished the situation; but the progress of the community was not very rapid for many years, and its incorporation as a city only dates from 1822. The first census was taken in 1790, but we will commence as in dealing with Charleston with the present century. In the year 1800 there were 24,937 people, and in 1820, 43,298; in 1830, 61,391; in 1840, 93,383; in 1850, 136,881; in 1860, 177,840; and in 1870, 250,526. Four years later it was estimated on bases which may be accepted, that Boston numbered 320,000 while its suburbs contained 100,000 more. The public library contained 275,000 volumes, having branches for the convenience of readers in numerous city districts, and many libraries of smaller extent excelled the sum total of the

book lore available for the citizens of Charleston. The Massachusetts Historical Society constitutes an aid to the literature of the future, such as no city of the size has ever excelled; the Horticultural Society; the Medical College connected with Harvard University; the Lowell Institute, with its bequest of $250,000 to provide free lectures on chemistry, physics and cognate subjects, in which the poorest man or woman may participate on the same footing with the wealthiest student; each and all give to Boston material as well as æsthetic aids toward the great eminences which may be scaled by culture. The banking capital of Charleston stood at $3,000,000; suppose it doubled by way of allowance for the drawback incidental to war; make it even $9,000,000, and still it shows but poorly beside the $49,000,000 similarly invested in the great free city of Boston, with its sixty national banks, and nineteen savings banks. There are greater cities than Boston in the union which might be cited were it desirable to increase the disparity in numbers; Philadelphia, New York, or even Chicago would serve to illustrate that phase of the question, but Boston and Charleston made their start in the same century, were identified in the same early struggles, and the advantages of position are not overwhelmingly in favor of the "Hub of the Universe." The well graded schools and broadly diffused educational advantages, which make science, art and literature handmaidens of the poorer classes, form the best foundation upon which the enduring greatness of a truly enlightened people can be upreared; and all these have been thoroughly embraced by the citizens of Boston. The comparison has been carried far enough to establish the fact that the progress realized by this nation is not ascribed to "the day we celebrate," nor to the declaration and laws to which we conform our lives, but to the spirit which has been evolved in the brave hearts and capacious intellects which have been concurrent with the other blessings for which we are thankful.

The Centennial celebration which will commence in Fairmount Park on the Fourth of July, will not be narrow and sectional; the subjects of the grand daughter of George III, Queen Victoria, will assist to make the occasion "international and universal," as the directors and commissioners propose that it shall be; and from every civilized nation on the globe there will be numerous con-

tributions. The British colonies in far away Australia have long since intimated their desire to attest their blood relationship with America, in such rejoicings; as well might be the case, seeing that from the struggle which commenced on this continent in 1776, has sprung up a more liberal and manly policy on the part of the British government for all her possessions and dependencies; such as we find evidenced in the powers of complete self government enjoyed by the Australian colonies at this moment, tied to England only by the nomination of powerless governors, while the laws are framed and enforced entirely by the people. The extent to which that fact must be considered as a result of our War for Independence is broadly recognized by the communities on the other side of the Pacific in New Zealand, Victoria, New South Wales, South Australia, Queensland, Van Diemen's Land and Western Australia, and from the four first named at least there will be substantial additions to the world's show which will supplement the "comprehensive display of the industrial, intellectual and moral progress of this nation during the first century of its existence." There will come embassies from Japan, from India, and from China, from Russia, Greece and Turkey, and the Khedive of Egypt will be present by his ministers among the many hundreds of distinguished statesmen and diplomatists who will act as the European contingent of representative men, apart from the busy throng impersonating the industries and manufactures which more than kings and courtiers and even parliaments are hastening the day when "the lion shall lie down with the lamb."

The World's Great Exhibition in Hyde Park in 1851, in which Prince Albert figured as chief promoter, came many years after the system had been adopted in this country, and had grown into remarkable dimensions, as may be seen by reference to the record of the American Institute. There had been exhibitions of arts and of industrial productions in various lines of enterprise prior to that organization, but the institute carries the palm because of its success from the first show, and because of the rare quality of permanency which has distinguished its operations. A few prominent business men in the city of New York met on the 19th of February, 1828, and concluded to organize an association

for the purpose of fostering American manufactures by a public display. The prospect before them was not brilliant, but they possessed the energy and tact of which substantial successes are made, and the first show opened in October of the same year under excellent auspices. The exhibition in Masonic Hall lasted three days, commencing Oct. 28, 1828. $1,000 was the sum expended in premiums. There were about one hundred articles exhibited, but the management had been so efficient that there remained a fair margin after all the expenses had been covered. Thus was laid in the minds of the business men in that metropolis the germ of the American Institute of to-day, and in May, 1829, the legislature of the state passed an act providing for permanent organization. There have been in the interval, between forty and fifty exhibitions, always remarkable for the genuine merit and hearty appreciation which from the first have attended upon the movements of the society. In the year 1872, the annual display lasted three months, or nearly so; there were fourteen hundred entries, and more than five thousand articles on exhibition; the returns being such as to more than repay the vast expenditure found necessary in carrying on the business. Many other associations have been in operation in different parts of the states, but it would be tedious to enumerate their names and merits; it is enough to have vindicated the claims of this country to have led in a beneficent work, now recognized everywhere as a means for the stimulation of inventions and improvements in the mechanic arts, for the promotion of industries, and for the diffusion of invaluable knowledge. Before passing from this branch of the subject, having adverted to the working of the American Institute, it is only fair to say that the managers are not mere showmen, offering an attractive resort for a greater or less term to the idle and luxurious; from the very beginning, there has been a practical and well defined purpose in the association, and each succeeding show has been made conducive to a material success of the highest order. Machinery sent for exhibition must be worked at the proper times, so that the men interested in procuring the best article of whatever kind, may see the machine or implement in motion, and ascertain by practical experiment the amount of power that must be expended in pro-

curing the desired results. In that way hundreds of thousands of dollars have been saved to tradesmen, mechanics and agriculturists, who but for such crucial tests might have purchased the least valuable, because the most showy and least efficient of the aids offered to their industry. Many an ingenious man has found in the trials thus made, valuable hints for improvements afterwards perfected, for his own benefit and for the good of the community. Nor does the society stop at that point. There are over three thousand members, with a property now in their possession worth more than $300,000, and a reputation entirely beyond price; all these are committed to the fullest realization of progress. There are weekly meetings held in the rooms of the association, in which the Farmers' Club debate every question pertinent to their enterprise, and their discussions, reported fully in the leading journals of New York, carry the information incidental to such action throughout the state, and in great degree throughout the union also. Besides this admirable branch of usefulness, the club organization distributes valuable but rare seeds and suggestions among persons most likely to be benefited, and in one year there were twelve thousand packets thus distributed gratuitously. When it is remembered that a Shawnee missionary, who for some years during his ministrations among the tribes took occasional opportunities to scatter blue grass seed on the plains and prairies of Kansas, has thereby materially changed the aspect of that country for stock raising pursuits, it will be seen that an immense service is being rendered to all concerned by the action of the club, in sending seeds to every section of the union wherever peculiarities of soil and climate render eventual gain most likely. Farmers do not stand alone in such permanent advantages. The Polytechnic Institute branch is open to all classes, and in the halls of the association models of every kind can be seen at rest or at work at all seasons, together with records of their action under specific tests. Men qualified to explain all that does not appear upon careful examination, are nearly always ready to supplement the exhibition by *viva voce* illustrations. There is also every winter a first class course of lectures to which members and their families are admitted free of cost; and in such interchanges of thought scientific truths are

assisted to become familiar as household words to the mass. The library contains more than ten thousand volumes, and a recently adopted rule excludes mere works of fiction from the shelves of this supremely practical institution. The annual reports of the institute, which since the year 1841 have averaged over one thousand pages, contain first class data upon which the reader may build a knowledge of the progress of the arts and sciences as they apply to the business of every day life; and many parts of the later volumes are distinguished by their excellent *precis* of literary culture and advancement, always avoiding the debatable land of theology and political action. The building now in use will probably be superseded before long by a structure much more vast and as nearly fire proof as the builder's art will permit in a city surrounded by more or less inflammable edifices; but the position extending from the Second to the Third avenue, and from Sixty-Third to Sixty-Fourth street, New York, could hardly be improved, when it is considered that the vast museum is to be an embodiment for all time, of the inventions and improvements which will assist and are aiding to develop agriculture, manufactures, the arts, progressive science, a living literature, continuous invention and mechanical skill. The name of Horace Greeley was associated with the institute for five years as president, and before that time Gen. Tallmadge had filled the same position for twenty years. Such movements assist to make our nation great, and they are reproductive to an astounding degree.

So much experience in the work of exhibition, as this brief retrospect makes manifest, seeing that the American Institute is but one of many associations engaged in the great business of adult training, by similar shows and fairs on scales more or less vast and continuous, leaves no room for doubt as to the spectacular and commercial success of the Great Centennial which will be inaugurated in Philadelphia on the 19th of April, and will close on the 19th of October, after six months shall have been spent in the work of inspection by the picked men and women from the foremost circles of every nation on the globe. The progress of science, art and invention, during the hundred years now ending, may well challenge comparison for its record,

with the advances made in any previous thousand years within historic times, since man stood upon this footstool, with no mechanical aids save his hands, arms, teeth, nails and other facilities of physical organization. There is a coronal splendor in the achievements of industry belonging to this time, which dims the escutcheon of all former ages, and there is a promise for the future which will tame down the tendency to self-gratulation, in the knowledge that our best showing will be but a speck by comparison with the grander results which the coming generations will see, thanking God and taking courage in their progress. This nation may justly claim credit for the ingenuity and inventive skill of her citizens; but, in the larger thought of what science has done for the great commonwealth of humanity everywhere, the special and particular may well be swallowed up. The advancement which is being realized by all mankind will be the theme of our Great Centennial, and, in view of that fact, it will amply repay our labor to glance for a few moments at some, only, of the myriad modifications by which the workman is being changed from a toiling serf into a skillful adapter of scientific truths; and the dweller in a mud hovel in Europe is giving place to a more happily circumstanced generation on this continent, for whose benefit palaces of industry and delight are being reared. Before starting out upon our broader view of progress, it will be well to consider one item which comes nearer home, the culture of cotton in this country, which will illustrate especially the influence exerted by invention in broadening the base upon which the welfare of society at large is builded. It would not be possible, in a lifetime, to follow every invention to its ultimate beneficial result; hence, it is more desirable that some one stroke of skill should be fully observed, in order that the rest may come in for better general appreciation. Cotton which, prior to the War for Independence, had been cultivated in gardens as an ornamental and curious growth in many parts of the colonies, was, in the year 1786, introduced into Georgia in the hope that it would become in time one of the staple industries of that state, but the necessity to clean the cotton by hand was an almost insuperable obstacle in the way of the producer. There had been some eight or ten bags of cotton shipped in 1784, but that quantity was

seized by the authorities, because it was considered incredible that the United States could have raised so much. India had long been the home of the cotton plant, and, for many centuries, the cloth produced therefrom had been treated as an especial luxury for the wealthy. Hand processes did not seem likely to make American growths formidable in competition with the earlier producers; but, in the year 1793, Whitney invented the Cotton Engine — almost immediately shortened into Cotton Gin — to cleanse the fiber from the seed; and, in the second year following (1795) 1,000,000 pounds of cotton were exported from Charleston, the metropolis of South Carolina. Science and invention had begun to widen the domain of labor. The entire growth of cotton in the United States only amounted to two million pounds in 1791, the export being only 190,000 pounds; but, in the year 1860, the total crop amounted to 4,675,000 bales, and our own consumption had increased to 978,000 bales, as in our day, thanks to Whitney and other inventors, almost every one uses that material which was once the especial privilege of the rich. The civil war, which desolated a wide range of territory, arrested the culture of cotton as well as of other crops, but, in 1870, the growth had once again risen into respectable figures, three million bales being raised, and two million exported. Steam engines, used as cultivators, will soon increase the supply beyond comparison with the largest quantities ever yet produced, not only on this continent, but in the whole of the cotton fields all over the world. The manufacture of cotton, as at present conducted, is almost entirely dependent upon machinery invented and improved within our centennial term. In the year 1776 there was no cotton mill in this country, and, in England, hand spinning was very slowly giving way before the spinning jenny, invented by Hargreaves in the year 1767, which permitted 120 threads to be made with the same time and labor which, under the old system, could produce only one. Immediately after the war came to an end, in 1785, Arkwright invented the spinning frame, a still greater mechanical wonder than the work of Hargreaves; and, almost at the same time, the power-loom, invented by the Rev. Dr. Cartwright, may be said to have superseded hand weaving almost entirely. The groanings of the men and women who were imme-

diately affected by the new inventions were doleful enough, but the new *regime* was coming and there can be no new birth without pain and travail. Still the round of invention was not complete unless an advantageous substitute for human force could be applied. The Watt & Boulton Steam Engine Works, which were established in Soho, London, in 1765, had been the scene of many ingenious adaptations and improvements since the skillful optician first tamed the force of steam and made it available as the servitor of man. He had contrived pumping apparatus for mines which had drowned out the miners nearly a century before and had never since been fit for working; he had applied his invention to the draining of fen country which has, since that time, become the homes of successful agriculturists; and there was but little difficulty, with the aid of his latest additions, in making steam engines applicable as the motive power for all the machinery which we have seen made ready for the manufacture of cotton. Without the cheapened raw material made possible by Whitney's Gin, the improved machinery for manufacture would have been out of joint; but all things were working toward the great end of human development. Our first cotton mill was established in Rhode Island in 1790, although prior to that time there had been a cotton manufacturing company. There were, in 1870, no less than 958 cotton mills in the union, with a steam power equal to 47,117 horses, and water wheels of 100,000 horse-power, employing 135,369 persons, of whom over 70,000 were women and girls, the wages paid being nearly $40,000,000, and the value of the product $477,489,739. A thousand indications on every hand tell us that the work done in the past but tamely shadows forth the wealth of production possible for the future of our race. Having thus seen the good resultant from machinery in only one branch of industry, and even that but lightly sketched, we shall the better understand how largely the welfare of society is to be built up from the numerous discoveries and applications of scientific truth during the era with which our centennial celebration especially deals.

The steam engine, long since invented by Newcomen, proceeding upon the jumbled mass of contrivances possessed by the Marquis of Worcester, in the latter part of the sixteenth century, had

been improved and utilized by Watt in successive stages, until it came to the plane upon which it offered aid to mankind for stationary works; but it was not to end there. A Cornish engineer named Trevethick was just being ushered on the stage of life, from whom was to come the application of this power to traveling upon common roads, illustrated by his own journey to London from the extreme west of England, his native county, upon an engine which remains as a model of ingenuity, in a polytechnic institute in London. One of the Boulton & Watt engines, stationed at the mouth of a coal pit near Newcastle upon Tyne, was to stimulate the faculties of an uneducated youth named Stephenson, and to set him planning improvements of its structure, until as he tended the machine, his mind expanded into a conception of the system of iron roads which now spans the earth in every direction, and brings to our doors millions of people, with whom, but for such aids, we must have been distant strangers. Difficulties without number imposed upon the new inventor the delightful task of mental culture for himself, and many a journey to the institute at Newcastle to examine the models there, before he arrived at the discovery of the hot blast, which made the wonders of modern travel a possibility. While civil engineers, full of the knowledge of the schools, and blessed with the advantages of prolonged culture, were still debating whether it would be possible to make an iron wheel bite upon an iron road unless the wheels and the roadways were toothed, the whole mystery was being solved by the practical wisdom of the ex-coal miner, now recognized among the world's benefactors. The triumph of his genius, which carried the iron road across the quaking waste of Chatmoss, was local in its operation, but the major conception has revolutionized society, even in China, India and Japan. The first steamboat by Fitch, the better adaptation by Fulton, and all the facilities for travel that have since rendered our rivers vast highways of communication, which, under some circumstances, will compete with the speed, and in almost every case more than eclipse the economy of communication by means of the iron ribbon, were all potentially represented in the discoveries and invention by Watt, and in comparatively a few years the several wonders were to find evolution: the Fulton experiments at New York in 1806; the

first adaptation of the same power to like purposes in England, six years later; steam carriages struggling through their infantine ailments from 1814 to 1829, and from that day until our own time developing an always sturdier manhood, are all due — with a thousand other ameliorating powers, which will not now be enumerated — to the cardinal suggestion of means whereby steam shall lift men forever beyond the necessities of ignorance and brutalizing labor; and although the great initiatory undertaking was effected before our centennial period commenced, the grand appliances of that force are due to our era.

The inventions by Arkwright and by Cartwright are emphatically due to this epoch, and their power is experienced by hundreds of millions who could not name the inventors nor specify their works; while the populations of many nations are fed, clothed, educated and lodged with an approach to luxury, in large part, in consequence of the increased consumption of raw material, and the reduced price of manufactures consequent upon such beneficent labors. In great things as in small, science has been increasing human happiness ever since its professors and students withdrew from the impracticable pursuit of the *elixir vitæ*, to seek for the more available blessings of mechanical invention, combined with the discoveries of the *savant*. The superb ideas of Roger Bacon cost him an imprisonment which probably ended only with his existence. The life work of Faraday lifted him from the bookbinder's bench to the status of a prince and a philosopher, who could claim kindred with the greatest souls of antiquity; so vastly changed is the area of labor within the past six centuries. Looking back upon the Argand lamp from the superior illuminating powers enjoyed by this generation, it seems but a small thing that an improved lamp was offered to the reader and the student, but if we could turn back the wheels of time for a hundred years, to the darkness visible which was due to the candle, enclosed or not enclosed in a lantern, little improved since the age of Alfred the Great, we could more highly appreciate the boon conferred by that costly production, compared with which, our kerosene lamp of to-day is almost as the sun itself for brilliancy and cheapness. Science had barely attempted to apply steam to river navigation, before the air itself promised

to become a medium for successful travel, and the Montgolfier balloon soared toward the heavens, leading the thoughts of scientists and mechanicians onward to a myriad schemes for ærostation, which have already been utilized to some degree, and which may at any moment develop into aerial charioteering on a scale which would make the atmosphere a new realm for our dwelling place. While the treasures of mental effort were thus slowly unfolding, the idea of educating the children of poverty by schools held on Sundays, and in villages where idle youth had too long been neglected, prepared the way for a wider dominion to be possessed by literature; and we see the results around us, multiplying daily, as the momentum of intellectual progression increases. Brain culture, which had been the luxury of the few, has already become the necessity of the many; and in a proportionate degree, the once all pervading superstition has been relegated to a narrower field; the pretensions of quackery have been submitted to a closer scrutiny, and the maxims of despotism have been narrowed in operation. The old system of signalling by beacon fires has been superseded many times within the century that we call our own, because through its vista we look back to the heroes and veterans of '76; but the first advance to the wooden semaphore with its moveable arms and dumb alphabet of limited range, is due to the mental activity of the last quarter of the last century, almost to its last decade. From that feeble step to our grander exploits with the subject lightnings, what an empire has been conquered! Mesmerism, which had been the quackery of the court and the people in France, began to find scientific equivalents in galvanism and voltaic electricity, and to approach the modern aspects of the like fields of wonder, concerning which the best thinkers are still in doubt. The rocks from which our ancestors quarried palaces, monuments and homes were found to be possessed of higher claims upon the world's regard, as the art of lithography offered its aid to the modern distributor of pictured wealth among the masses; and it would be interesting to inquire how many millions of souls have since found their bread in the prosecution of industries thence made available. Soon afterwards we find the foundry at Birmingham, in which Boulton, the partner of Watt, carried on his

numerous enterprises, illuminated by the aid of gas. Priestley, and the little school of advanced thought which he represented in England, until the ignorant multitude drove him out and destroyed his library and apparatus, were carrying on the work of discovery as to gases into practical application, and in that region of labor it would be curious beyond measure, if we could see drawn up the millions that live by the manufacture of illuminating gas, by its distribution in the homes of the poor and the palaces of the wealthy, and by all the myriad occupations which but for that invention might never have been placed within the reach of the toiling masses. Long before that light could be brought into general operation, before gas had been brought into London streets — and that event dates from 1804 — Dr. Jenner had discovered the system of vaccination, and had proffered to suffering humanity the means to ward off the ravages of small pox. We know but little of the extent to which that worse than plague, that continuous scourge, decimated and disfigured the race; the worst evidences of its abhorrent influence have passed away, thanks to the scheme offered by the benevolent physician, but before that end could be attained he had been well nigh howled to death by blasphemous opponents, who declared that it was irreligious on his part to avert an evil which the Supreme Being had appointed for wise but inscrutable purposes. Volta was busily constructing at the same time the Voltaic pile, with which his name is forever associated, and perhaps he sometimes paused to reflect that a similar work two hundred years before might have cost him his life as a wizard.

Thus, the stately march of time went on to an always improving music; the men who had for many years been accustomed on certain inhospitable coasts to exhibit false lights, luring vessels to destruction, that they might with the greater certainty procure the abominable gains of the wrecker, were, perhaps, disgusted when they learned that the practices of "the good old times" were being discounted by the invention of life boats and apparatus to preserve life and property; but upon the coasts of Cornwall and elsewhere, where such ghastly vocations were followed, the sons and grand sons of the old regime are now among the bravest to adventure their lives to save the distressed. Congreve rockets

fall into rank near this point, and as we know they have since then often warned the lookout upon the shore of the dangerous proximity of the doomed vessel to the rocks, often also the same means have carried the life line from shore to ship, or the reverse, establishing communications by which the weak and ailing have been conveyed from out of the very maelstrom and hurricane of ruin to the protecting arms of family and friends. The science of mind, which was at the commencement of our century a study entirely metaphysical, has become very largely a question in which physical construction supplies the answer within our time. The mania which at one period lowered phrenology to the status of fortune telling by bumps or little better, has given place to a more slowly moving science of observation, which has already helped us in some degree to a comprehension of mental phenomena, and which may yet do more in that direction. It is not pretended that the whole mystery of psychological action can be solved by the study of brain cells and grey matter, by the convolutions of the brain fiber, by the investigation of temperaments, and by measurement of the crania, inasmuch as the mystery of mysteries lies far beyond line and rule, "deeper than ever plummet sounded;" but it is something that we are able to find always in physical forms, the basis upon which the sublimest of all earthly marvels are elaborated, and for that advance we are indebted to the labors of this century. Then the toils of the miner and his peculiar dangers down in the deep interstices of the earth, whence foul gases burst forth to overwhelm and destroy him with choke damp, fire damp and their awful explosions, commanded the aid of science in the "safety lamp" offered to the workman by Sir Humphrey Davy, an invention based upon a discovery which, humanly speaking, has saved unnumbered thousands of lives. Miry streets which came near in many cases to make locomotion impossible, were in the year 1819, first placed in good form by Macadam's system, which is now found operating in all parts of the world. Then Oersted was completing his experiments to demonstrate the power of the electro magnet, which eleven years later, in 1831, Faraday completed by the discovery of magnetic electricity, the reverse of the former proposition, submitting to the service of the

world the current which now carries our messages to the realms of "far Cathay," and may hereafter convey them to the pole. While such works were being prosecuted on the other side of the Atlantic, it must not be supposed for one moment that this nation sat idly looking on. The little fringe of population, of less than four millions upon an area of country washed by the Atlantic, had grown steadily in importance, spreading every year over a wider range and increasing the wealth which has since been applied to arts and science as well as to increase reproductive works of a more material description. In the year 1817, the great Hudson and Erie canal was commenced, which we have seen completed and in operation since 1825, an immense undertaking worthy of the energies of a great people. Since that date we have transferred to our own roads the steam horse which England began to break into harness in 1814, although Bucephalus was not properly tamed and set to work until 1829. Before the first railroad was operated on the other side of the Atlantic in 1832, connecting Liverpool with Manchester, the McCormick reaper gave a new aspect to agricultural enterprise on this side of the ocean, and from that time to the present inventions and improvements have been almost unceasing, until, as we have said, there has been seen a reduction of manual labor, unprecedented in any former era, without a reduction of one dollar's worth in the yearly proceeds of that branch of industry; yet while the demand for farm laborers has diminished by one-third, the wages for competent men in farm work has simply doubled within twenty years.

Men who can look back forty years to the time when the tinder box was in full bloom, when Benedict, rising in the night was obliged to grope round for flint and steel, before his darkness could be illuminated, and then proceeded at peril of his knuckles to strike sparks from the awkward instrument at his disposal, can appreciate better than the more modern growths of men the advantages which in 1834 were provided for household economy, in the lucifer match box. It seems hardly possible now to look back upon the old times, with their Rembrandt like effects of flame glowing up from the tinder box, into the face of the anxious seeker after light, without expressing one's thanks to chem-

istry for the match named after the father of mischief, worthy to have been invented by Prometheus himself, who brought down fire from above.

Railways were now being rapidly multiplied in France, Belgium and elsewhere, as well as in their first home, and in 1837, the first electric telegraph was operated by the inventive genius of Wheatstone, giving birth to a system of interchange, compared with which, the fleetest couriers and their facilities for communication, such as provoked the world's wonder in England and in France, in the fifteenth century when the postal scheme was inaugurated in Europe, seems as though the tortoise should challenge the eagle to a race.

Men had reached a frame of mind in which slowness could not be endured. Pinizon's caravel "*Pinta*" might have been speedy enough for the companions of Columbus, who feared their approach to the declivitous sides of the world; but men living in the age which had given birth to the Electric Telegraph, must have speedier means of crossing the Atlantic to enable Europe to take hold of the New World, and be lifted into better conditions of life; hence we find, in 1838, the Great Western steamer crossing the Atlantic, from Bristol to New York, in fifteen days, and the good people declaring that wonders would never cease. Dr. Johnson used to say that "a voyage was a term of imprisonment, with a chance of being drowned;" there were now added further chances by no means pleasant, however problematical; but the imprisonment was shortened from months to days, and the surroundings were so much improved that men forgot the confinement in the splendor of their floating palace. In the same year, Nasmyth's Steam Hammer was brought into action, exerting such a force as had never been known in any former mechanical experience, which could be controlled with such precision that the petals of a rose would not be bruised in its descent, or could be propelled with such fury that an iron-shod pile would be driven into the earth's crust as though it had been an ærolite, coming from remote space to find a home and refuge in the center of the globe. Still, side by side with the strong, came the beautiful, as the two should ever be mated; and, just while the steam hammer was being perfected ready for work, Daguerre was com-

pelling the sun to become our portrait painter, commencing an art industry to which every household is now indebted for some form of loveliness, or some long remembered features, which would be cheaply purchased at ten times their weight in gold, yet such as even kings could not command in the last century. The death-like correctness of Daguerre has given place to higher art in pictures which almost seem to breathe; but, so rapidly do the changes come from some good process to other and better means, that it is not too much to anticipate that, in the progress of art and scientific culture, the presentation of the living characteristics of the human face divine will, in the future, excel the paintings of the old masters. Europe commenced its career as an exhibiter of the products of art and industry, in 1844, at Berlin, and, of course, an immediate result followed in the acceleration of all the processes by which improvements might be attained in manufactures and artistic labors, but the rapid flow of discovery more and more dwarfs the capacity of the running pencil to note what is worthy of being admired. The discovery of the planet Neptune, verifying the calculations of Adams and Le Verrier, serves us to illustrate the exactitude with which scientific calculations are carried out, not only in astronomical observations and speculations, but in all branches of inquiry in the century in which we live. But while the distant planets and the perturbations which mark their presence are interesting the thoughtful student in one department, in another, human suffering commands all the energies of the sympathetic soul; hence we find Æther as an anæsthetic, introduced, in 1846, by Dr. Jackson, of Boston, Mass., to be soon followed by Chloroform and other such agents, and, under its shelter, bodies and minds debilitated by long suffering and sickness are protected from the pangs of pain while operations essential to the saving of life are carried through by skillful surgeons. Ambrose Paré could not have dreamed of such an exquisite helper for the strong, swift hand that could remove a limb with the minimum of suffering for the patient; yet this is only one of the many means by which agony can be reduced to its lowest plane; and for this boon the world is indebted to the professional labors of a Massachusetts practitioner. The Union had served its apprenciship to the grand career which

she has since illustrated; and, from the close of the first half century of national growth, there has been visible a succession of inventions exceeding all that the world had seen as the outcome of the ingenuity of one nation in any period of industry. The Sewing Machine, invented by Elias Howe, represents an endless line of patents for improved construction, one maker following another in the same line of labor, until it seems as though there must come a time when mere volition will suffice to procure the elaboration of manufactures which once depended entirely upon the dexterity of the human hand and its powers of endurance.

The dreams of France and Spain as to the auriferous character of this continent, seemed on the point of realization in 1847, when the goldfields of California were first made known to the world. The wealth that was captured by Drake, Frobisher, Raleigh, and Hawkins, from the Spaniard on its way from South America, and the yet larger quantities that reached Spain to sustain the extravagance of Charles V and Phillip II, was hardly an atom by comparison with the Pactolean stream, which flowed over this country and the world, after the first discoveries in Sacramento Valley; but the enervating influence which ruined Castile, never for one moment appeared in our history; and the only noticeable effect seems to have been that with the treasure which came from the New Eldorado, the banks and valleys of the Mississippi were made more valuable than would have realized the proudest anticipations of the hope elated, all but bankrupt France with its Mississippi scheme of the beginning of the eighteenth century. Nor was there in all that time of excitement the least indication of supineness as to discovery and invention. The men who rushed to the placers and gulches of California were as full of inventive capacity as they were of courage. Every process in the new field of labor was as it were by intuition carried back to first principles, and from that point upwards; mere brute force was discounted by scientific appliances, such as are now copied on every goldfield on this footstool. Electric telegraph lines soon connected the remote camps in the Sierras, wherever a settled community could be found, with the more settled districts and through these with the whole round of civilization. Commerce and government followed where enterprise had led the way, and

while the California mines were still quite young, the adventurous diggers learned from the occasional issues of the metropolitan press that reached their tents, that the world from which they had temporarily fled was still continuing its wonderful career of new inventions. The Long Tom, the Chilian mill, and the rows of stampers engaged with them in preparing the fine particles of precious metal to be caught in the ripple, or made ready to be incorporated in the amalgam could not close their ears to the afar off echoes which told them of the achievements of telegraphy on land, and that already, in 1849, it had been successfully tested by submarine experiments at Folkstone, opposite to Boulogne. By successive steps, while still pursuing the *ignis fatuus* wealth, they learned, in 1853, that the first submarine telegraph had been laid down, to raise the hopes of humanity to the topmost pinnacle, and then suddenly, with the words half spoken, to dash them down again; but only that the work better done might deserve a better and more enduring triumph. The greater plenty of gold was giving new courage to the settlers in remote Iowa and in other newly settled territories, who could see markets for their produce at fair prices, and the wave of prosperity surged for a time over the whole land, giving an additional impulse to every form of industry and research. Enterprises of great pith and moment depend upon the price of grain all the world over, and the union was rapidly massing the sinews of war for the grandest struggle known in history. Vast reproductive works were being projected daily and as speedily as they were launched upon the money market there were means found for their prosecution.

The Niagara suspension bridge was crossed by its first locomotive in 1855, and it is not easy to compute the number of such titanic forces that have since drawn the traffic and the travel of the world across that vibrating roadway. When that item of news was transmitted to the kingdoms of the old world, there came back word that a light nearly as bright as the sun had been exhibited to the observing multitude in Paris, as the latest product of electricity. Ericcson's caloric engine dates from 1855, and although no great results in that direction have yet followed, we cannot doubt that results will come; when the motors of to-day will be to the competent looker on, as far behind

the possibility of the future, as we now are beyond the old coaching experiences, which were familiar to the early travelers across the plains. The builder of our iron clad monitor was not a man that would waste his energies upon a scheme which had not a capacity to succeed. Still onward has been the motto of our century, the time which we propose to celebrate by an effort to exhibit in the mass, the monuments of God's goodness to the race. With the discovery of our wealth of iron and coal came naturally a desire to improve our hematite ore, into the best product of the iron makers industry, and the process patented by Bessemer for converting iron into steel supplied the want of the time. The vast expansion of our iron and steel works in Indianapolis, as well as in Pittsburgh, and in intermediate localities beyond number, tells of the always increasing wealth of the world at large, as well as of comfortable homes, made happy, by the rewards of industry. The puddlers' energy is the starting point for an unending succession of industries which raise the human race by every step, beyond the reach of such want, as used in the olden times to decimate all nations, when there were none to help. Famines come now, but they are partial and slight by comparison and as they fall upon one community, the rest of civilization comes to the rescue with a love entirely modern, and an ability to relieve, such as the old world never knew. The weights to be raised and transported grew heavier with every year under the new growth, and additional facilities must be found to meet the demand for mechanical aid. The derrick invented in 1857 was the answer, possessing a strength which could be calculated with entire precision, and by the aid of the new giant, ponderous blocks of metal were immediately being lifted and transferred with less noise and racket than a baggage clerk often makes in the transfer of a trunk filled with clothing. With the attribute of irresistible strength there came also the gentleness which not seldom is found conjoined with power. Swiftness was wanted in some departments, as much as deliberation in others, and while these ponderous weights being set down with the ease which might mark the deposit of a feather, winged words of eloquence were being transmitted with a speed equal to two thousand words per hour, under the combination system which took its rise in 1859.

Safety for the traveler found care and consideration in the establishment of the electro magnetic light at Dover, in the same year, and from the Pharos streamed a warning compared with which the light of that Pharos at Alexandria in its palmiest days was darkness, when its school embodied all the philosophy, and its library all the learning of the older civilizations, of which Archimedes was one only of the exemplars. The dresses of the women of our age owe the beauty of color, the softness of texture, and the enduring quality of fiber, where such are found existing, to the improved processes which have been made possible by science and art. That exquisite mauve, that brilliant magenta, that red which would bear comparison with the richest dyes of Tyre, are all the results of just such labor as will be furthered by our great centennial.

Science certainly does not pause to inquire as to the good and evil in the intentions and aims of its votaries. It is a powerful, but an irresponsible agent, in the hands of all men who are capable of wielding its mysteries; as potent in the hands of the poisoner, as in the grasp of the philanthropist; and as dangerous when misapplied as the devices of Satan. For many years scientists were of the opinion that the bottom of the sea could not be reached; that there was in fact a line beyond which even a cannon ball would cease to descend, remaining in equipoise because of the increased density of the ocean at such depths; that idea is now finally set at rest, and not only can we bring up the tiniest shells from the bed of the ocean, but we have succeeded in procuring photographs of that locality at various points, which under the microscope can give the fullest insight to the unknown land. Science, which has carried us to the uppermost realms of air, has also enabled us to probe and inspect the vast depths of the mighty waters, and it is still our servant, to extend our realm into all regions save that in which religious thought takes up the strain, and the chain of causation falls from our hands in the immediate forecourts of the Great Cause and Architect of the universe. Tyndall's masterly production on "The Correlation of Forces," illustrates the limits within which science and its laborers may work, in ascertaining the economies of nature, whereby heat may become light, or either of these manifestations develop into force;

so that nothing shall be wasted, in the feast to which we are bidden, but beyond that area of effort the darkness cannot be illumined, save to the eye of faith, which refuses to submit itself to blind material direction. One of the best features of the progress of this century, may be seen in the fact that our foremost thinkers no longer dogmatize as to matters which remain unknown to science, until the gates open which will reveal every mystery; and it is well for us that the antagonism once all powerful between the inquirer and the worshipper, the savant and the church, have terminated in the broader perceptions due to mutual culture. There will be many evidences of that better condition of things, while the congress of free thought continues in the industrial temples at Fairmount Park. Mountainous heights were at one time barriers more absolute than the ocean against international commerce and intercourse; but the railroad over Mont Cenis terminated that era, and while we were still rejoicing and thankful for the wondrous achievement, it was suddenly put into the background by the tunnel through the heart of the same mountain range. Science and mechanical invention, tired of the slow work of the excavator's pick, shovel, and tamping iron, set up a new power in the boring machine, which may some day answer like demands by piercing our vast mountain chains in as many directions as there are lines of road and cities to be served. Mountains are our servants, not our masters, opening to us at every point avenues toward mineral, commercial and social wealth, such as would have been incomprehensible to the people of the last century. The old means fail us in the presence of our larger opportunies for expansion, but the new powers come at every call. The thirteen states with which we commenced our national life are already thirty-eight, and there are ten territories waiting at our portals for admission; but the progressive action of our people is not expressed by the mere facts of organization, under institutions and forms of government; the great reality consists in the added power which makes every well trained man a greater force to assist the onward march of the race. Our original territory of 820,680 square miles has become 3,559,091 square miles; but the knowledge which makes the soil more productive; the skill which bridges our rivers, as rivers were never bridged before; the genius

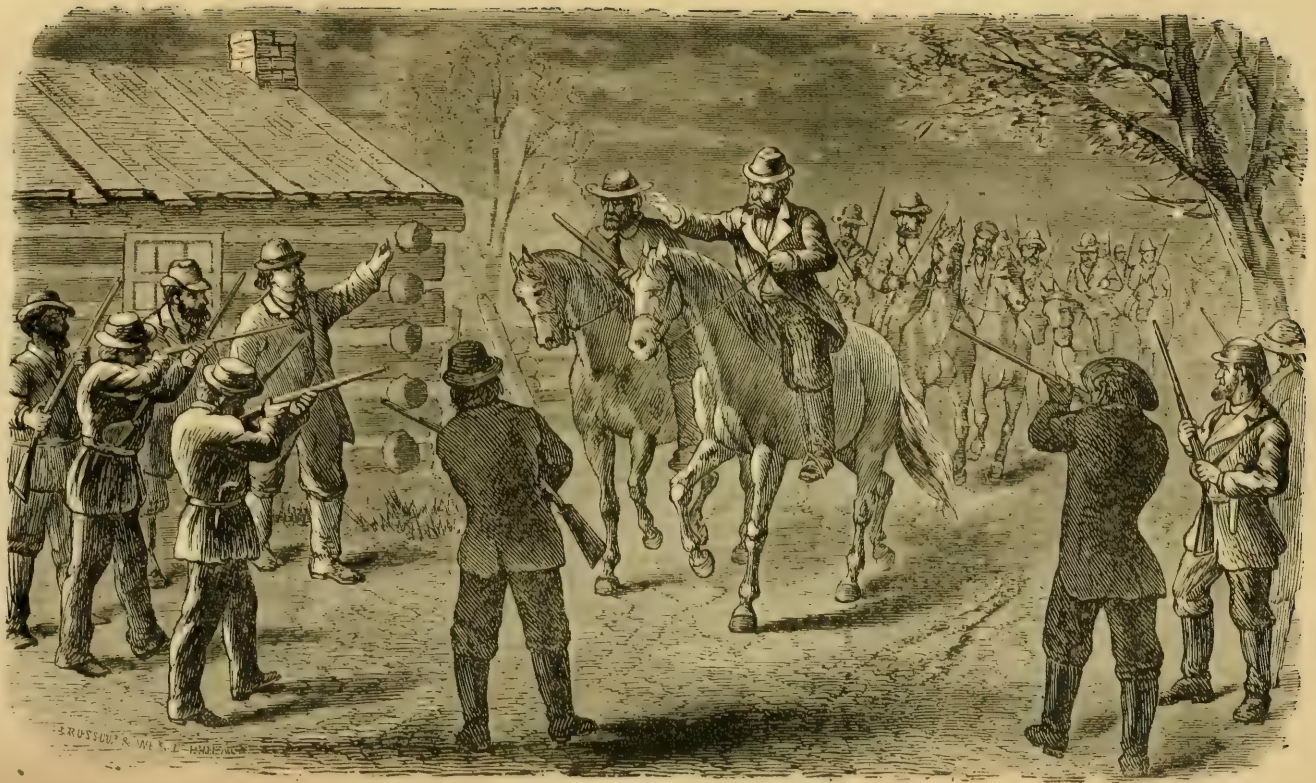
which can traverse our vast rivers with floating palaces swift as the wind; which brings together our distant cities, connecting them by bands of iron; the science which enables thought to speak with thought around the world, before the momentary impulse has been forgotten; the force which annihilates space and time, while still using both to advantage, are in their conjoined effects more potent than even the added population which before the next census will bring up our enumeration to fifty millions. Numbers alone do not make greatness, or the celestial empire should rule the world; but the congregation of cultured minds, directing the engines of science; compelling the adoption of sound rules in the furtherance of education, making every man and woman wiser, better, and stronger; raising up children that shall occupy still more advantageous planes for exertion; these are the forces by which mankind in the aggregate must be ruled.

Our great centennial will tell us something of the school system by which we are striving to discharge our most important duty, and although it cannot flatter us with the conclusion that we have done enough, it will undoubtedly show that we are moving in the right direction, by every act that multiplies the facilities and inducements toward studious lives, without converting our young men into monkish bookworms and copyists, lacking the physique and the morale of manhood. Adult thought has long since assumed self control, in the support which is given to and withheld from portions of the press, as well the diurnal issue of influential journals, as the more refined periodical literature of the day, and the books which seek admission to our libraries. It seems but a few years since Caxton and Wenkyn De Werde submitted the book press to the will of our ancestors, and now there is not a topic possessing human interest, which is without its organ and its volume, disseminating knowledge among the mass by the means of the printed page, which permeates society almost as surely as light fills our horizon. The illustrated volume of to-day, which supplies the student with the knowledge commonly found in an encyclopedia, will compare in a singularly complete way with the limited information and the poor presswork of old Caxton's age; but the main feature of our advancement will be found in the daily newspaper which for an infinitely small amount, consider-

ing the service, places upon the table of the subscriber news from earth, sea and sky, and from the regions under the sea; tells him what is being done in courts and cottages all over the world; describes the congress of savants in Paris, or New York, as certainly as the movements of armies; reveals the doings of barbarism in the heart of Africa, as well as the designs of civilization in Europe; explains the latest modes in dress, the dentifrice by which the teeth of beauty may be improved; the best forms of food with which they may be employed; the accidents that endanger life, and the amusements by which it is made enjoyable; debating in the interests of the whole community every item of progressive thought, every movement in science, art, manufactures and government; and increasing in a more than geometrical ratio, the facilities by which information can be made common to every reader. The daily newspaper, in its best form, does all this, and even more than the broadest description could convey, while it ministers to the mental and material improvement of the generation for which it lives. The files of the press upon which Franklin, Paine, Jefferson, Adams and Otis, and a little host besides, were engaged as professionals and amateurs, will present a very puny appearance by comparison with the "New York Herald," and the "Tribune" that Greeley has left us; but it may be doubted whether the whole of the presses in the Union to-day are exerting a more beneficial influence in political life, than did the few and small issues of the newspapers which heralded in the war of independence and free thought. American newspapers, in many respects, take the lead of journalism throughout the world. The largest daily circulation known, has been attained by an English newspaper published in London, which sells 160,000; but the New York Herald, on one occasion, reached 156,000, and in the aggregate it may be asserted with absolute safety, that the Union prints and circulates more copies than all the world besides. When the Declaration of Independence was signed, our population was small, and our means more limited, so that the newspaper was higher in price and less efficient in every commercial and social aspect, except in the relation of political freedom; but if the population, small as it then was, had required full supplies of journalistic matter, the demand would have exceeded the limited

powers of the presses then employed. The lever hand press worked by Benjamin Franklin may stand as the best exponent of the mechanical means then used on this side of the Atlantic for the diffusion of knowledge; and the perfecting press of Hoe, which operates upon miles of uncut paper, and throws out fifteen thousand copies printed on both sides within an hour, will explain to the millions who will assemble in Philadelphia, why the modern newspaper can be made so much more efficient than its predecessor sheets; and why the responsibilities of journalism have increased in a ratio unexampled by any other branch of the forces of civilization. Carlyle said very truly that for the man of our age the best university is the collection of books; but there are millions who scarcely know how to discriminate between the science of Jules Verne and the Munchausenisms in which the grains of truth are embalmed unless they are assisted by their familiar counsellors of the daily paper to make the distinction. The student that can read discriminatingly, and remember what he has perused, is the learned man in our encyclopædic era. For the vast majority the newspaper is almost the only book that time and inclination will make available; so that it is an advantage in most senses that there are six thousand such aids to culture published in various forms throughout the union. Steam in journalism as in most of the more prominent and progressive occupations of the day is the great motor. Sixty-one years have passed since the London *Times* was first printed by steam, and now that great power has taken upon itself the labor of the press for all the principal newspapers in the world, making a revolution in the development of literature and the increase of the reading public from which we may expect the most stupendous results. Without such increase as we have endeavored to portray in a few instances pervading the whole mass of civilized society, leavening the whole lump, the Helots of the southern states could not have been relieved from bondage as we have seen them in the interval between 1861 and 1865; nor could the community, have so gallantly endured the heavy burden of emancipation, which gave heroic souls, the blood of hundreds of thousands of her bravest sons, and golden treasure such as the ancients might have considered a world's ransom. The mechanical progress

Shocking Massacre of Spaniards.



of the union, the millions of minds instructed in the mysteries of science, looking with bolder insight at all the difficulties which in former times were the means of cramping the energies of labor, and lifting the burden from human shoulders to the ponderous beams of numberless steam engines, have given to philanthropy and justice an unlimited capacity to combat with the woes incidental to ignorance, want and oppression. The mechanical and scientific inventors and discoverers who widened the domain of the manufacturing and commercial classes supplied the sinews of war for the grandest upheaval of the race anywhere recorded in history, and although one generation may pass away before there will be complete acquiesence on all sides in the new Evangel, yet already there are evidences that even the south will become eventually richer and better for the terrible act of retribution with which for a time it was prostrated. The fields will become more steadily and continuously productive. The intellect of the south, once sluggish and restful, will not fail to be stimulated by a new emulation, into more active exercise of its faculties in manufacturing enterprises; and in those concurrent pursuits which create the wealth of nations. The rivers will be made productive in the same manner as the water courses in other parts of the union, wherever motive power can be made available. Mineral wealth now slumbering undisturbed, or at any rate but half recognized, will restore to the depleted classes the potentiality of riches; steam will increasingly supply the demand for force, to be applied to every industrial undertaking; population, multiplying beyond the former experiences of that section of the union, will render available the money that is required to give the new impetus; and as "the sleep of the laboring man is sweet, whether he eat little or much," so the healthier and happier south relieved of its incubus, or nightmare, although the process of depletion is severe, will find better blood flowing in its commercial arteries; more active recuperation in progress, and vastly improved opportunities in every walk of life. Year after year the example of the wealthier class taught an evil lesson to youth in the best cities of the south, where luxury and not effort was the *summum bonum*; that time has almost entirely passed away, and the new Psalm of Life is being better appreciated, as a natural consequence:

"Not enjoyment and not sorrow, is our destined end and way,
But to live that each to-morrow, find us farther than to-day."

The resources of the southern population have been multiplied, and the beneficent process still goes on with every new discovery in science, every new application of mechanic force, every new insight to the soil, and to the means by which it may be fertilized for different growths; so that men are no longer obliged to look upon the occupation of the planter as the be all of life; nor is that branch of industry narrowed down to manual labor, as of yore. None but the fossils that may soon be forgotten are now found associating the idea of meanness, with the prosecution of daily toil; and to have assisted in such a revolution is no slight honor to our age and nation. It was necessary to commence at the very base of the social structure, for the edifice had been raised upon quicksands, and it could not endure. The assumption of a work so important might well make the judicious statesman pause, but there was no other way to attain success; and therefore we see it now advancing toward completion. The dignity of effort had never on this earth a broader and more effective illustration than the history of the United States has given to the world, since the attack on Fort Sumter. The new philosophy which recognizes in the mechanic a faculty greater and more beneficent than that which commonly resides in the activities of the king, sees also that the operation of tyrannic power by the white race, over the black, was an injury to both parties in the unholy system; and the reconstruction which is being slowly evolved will stand square upon the earth, undisturbed by false hypotheses as to the special favoritism of God for one complexion of manhood. Herein is a triumph for humanity, compared with which all the other signs of advancement by which we are surrounded might be put aside for a while, to be called forth again by the resistless energy and foresight which have achieved so many and such glorious victories. Abraham Lincoln, waiting for the momentous message, which told the Springfield lawyer that he had been chosen president of this union, was nervous and depressed, full of vague anxieties, because of the great task that lay before him; but could he have seen how vast, beyond the utmost stretch of his imagination at that hour, were to be the

duties then devolving upon his pure soul and unclouded intellect; how terrible the trials through which the nation and himself must pass to the land of promise, that nervous energy which never failed in his extraordinary career might have raised him by its reaction to a plane of thought akin to madness; and there is no reason to believe that he would have grudged the life which was taken from him in the supreme hour of his existence. That proclamation so long poised, so prayerfully considered, so anxiously debated when alone in "the sweet sessions of silent thought," when man communes not with his fellows, but with God the Father, is for this age a work infinitely greater than "Peter's Dome," upon which the genius of Michael Angelo was expended. Rome has given many boons to the race, but not one that will compare with the life work of Abraham Lincoln; and when we assemble to rejoice over the completion of our first hundred years of national history, there will be no brighter chronicle in all our record than that which has been left to us by the man whose action freed the slave and established a new platform for American liberty.

The "Centennial Northwest" has tried to submit to its readers a brief *resume* of our century of progression, not only as it has been represented in the states with which it specially deals, but throughout the union, and in some degree throughout the world, since 1776; when the Mississippi and the Missouri were but partially explored; when the great northwest was, in the main, an uninhabited wild, through which the nomadic tribes roamed at will; and when the largest part of what is now the union had not been claimed by civilization. The work has been accomplished under difficulties which precluded the possibility of completeness, but it has been carried through with zeal and faithfulness, in a manner which may enable it to be used as a stepping stone to future and higher effort. It was no slight task to trace the growth of the northwest from the day when the first stake was driven, and the first rude fortress erected to repel the savage; from before Detroit was founded on the spot which became afterwards known as the metropolis of Michigan, and to carry the eventful record through to the eminence since attained by such cities as St. Louis, Chicago, Cincinnati and Indianapolis, any one of which series

might well task the powers of an able historian, devoting his energies to the preparation of a book intended to commemorate the successes of but one community; but there are advantages in the presentation of what may be called a miniature of history, inasmuch as the student finds therein a digest of the more ample scope which lies open to his hands in other directions. The northwest will provide homes for a very large section of the best populations in Europe, and in regard alike to climate, to tone of thought, and to the various occupations which will employ the coming millions, this portion of the union has claims upon attention which the more thickly populated east, and the more enervating south cannot offer; hence it was desirable that the whole northwest should be reviewed in one compendious volume. We are more happily placed than any other nation has ever been, in the fact that there is among us no embargo on free thought, in any relation of life; that politics, social life, law and religion are committed, in this country alone, to the volition of the people, untrammeled by establishments and prescriptive rights; that no priesthood, and no autocrat, can overshadow the freedom which determines what forms of government shall pass away and what forms remain, awaiting the resolve of future generations. This condition of liberty has been enjoyed long enough to determine the question which has for thousands of years been debated by thinkers, whether the popular mind can partake of liberty without degenerating into license. The time-honored boundaries have not been crossed, the ties which held society together have not been severed, the sacrament of marriage, the observances of religion, the solemn obligations to educate the young, have not lost their hold upon the human mind. All these, and more than these, have become greater and stronger in their grasp, as every individual mind has risen to an appreciation of the duties which social life imposes, and the advantages which it is capacitated to confer. Government is not in one sense so strong in this nation as we may see it exemplified in Russia, in which it is said to consist of "tyranny tempered by assassination;" but for all good purposes the government of the people, by the people, and for the people, is as strong as the commonwealth by which the power is exerted, and in which every man is a sovereign in his own right.

The handsome buildings which have been raised by personal munificence and by public funds to meet the several demands of justice, charity and culture within the century which has now nearly elapsed since the issuing of our famous declaration, can only be represented in our Centennial Exposition by paintings, photography and books of engravings; but the advances which have been made in that respect would write the history of our era if there were no story to be told beyond the representation of the homes in which the heroes of '76 were born, the meeting houses in which they assembled, the schools in which they were taught, the books and maps by aid of which they were instructed, and the furniture by which they were surrounded all their lives. Beyond all mere display, there is a suggestive influence exerted upon every mind by the stiff and cumbrous furniture which in some homes cramp the body, varying, in anything but a beneficial sense, from that which arises from elegant and convenient appliances such as are common in the homes of the comparatively poor in our community. It would be well, in some respects, to show in a few nooks and corners of the exposition the angular inconveniences which were used as furniture, one hundred years ago, in the hamlets scattered along the coast from Maine to Georgia, in order that the contrast might the more readily be made between the point from which we started and that at which we have arrived in that particular regard; but, for our buildings, of course the pencil of the artist must be our only resource.

The union is especially the home of collegiate institutions and universities. We do not pretend that our colleges are generally of such a character as will compare with those at Cambridge and at Oxford in Great Britain, but on the other hand we may challenge the world to show us an institution elsewhere than in the United States, which will take rank with Vassar College, in making provision for the education of woman — a branch of training especially important — and the number of collegiate establishments and universities which may be found dotting our prairies and our cities, providing for the education of both sexes, in greater or less proportion, number over three hundred and thirty, without reckoning the large contingent of such institutions, seventy in number, which is being administered by the

Roman Catholic church. There is no country that can show so determined an effort to supply educational facilities for all classes, as we find evidenced in that one fact, and if we lack some of the *recherche* features that make the old world universities completer than our own, it remains to be said that our founts of learning are not rigidly protected for the use of the wealthy and titled few; they have been built and endowed for the million, and will go on improving their every feature until there shall be no particular save the rime of hoar antiquity in which they will fall behind their predecessors in Europe. It will not be easy to make this department of our growth apparent to our European visitors, except in so far as the press and the camera may assist us; and possibly also in some measure the illustration of our advantage will be found in the cultured manners of our men and women trained in such establishments. Two centuries and four years have passed since Governor Berkeley boasted in Virginia that the colony had neither "printing presses, colleges nor schools," but that gentleman, could he rise from his last resting place during our centennial, would find that his misplaced congratulation had been long since out of date, and perhaps would reasonably assume that the departure from the rule of ignorance which he upheld, had been one of the main causes why the authority of Great Britain had been successfully resisted. The eloquence of the revolutionary period, which still lives in the language of John Adams and Patrick Henry, might never have been heard had the press remained as idle as Berkeley desired that it should be; and could the schools and colleges have continued under "taboo," it is clear that there would have been none to write our Declaration of Independence, nor any to comprehend the unmanliness of submitting to foreign oppression. Mementoes of our struggle will be many and varied in the Great Temple devoted to art and industry, but it would be a work of supererogation to attempt to name them here. Other nations have been despoiled of their heroes by the sharp investigations of inquiring minds. William Tell has taken his place with many others among myths and fables, but no caustic search can rob this nation and the world of the glorious examples of patriotism which live now and will endure forever in the history of the union.

Within our century of development we have created an army and a navy, commencing our race in those directions with, for our army, the minute men that disputed the march to Lexington, and the "embattled farmers" who fought on Bunker Hill; and for our navy, little more than the Flag Ship Alfred, in which John Paul Jones was second in command. Our arsenals and our navy to-day will bear comparison with that of any European power, and if our army is not large, it is because we know that in the experience of our forefathers, a standing army has always been found operating as a menace to freedom; because every citizen upon this continent, being entitled to bear arms, is, in himself, a portion of the only armament that can suffice to defend this soil from the desecration of the invader; and because it is hoped and believed that the spirit which inspired our forefathers, when a little handful of men dared the strength of the mightiest nation, will not fail us in any conflict which may arise with our contemporaries, not one of whom can claim to be superior to ourselves. Our cities which numbered their population by hundreds, slowly mounting towards thousands, now teem with hundreds of thousands, rapidly nearing millions, and should the step of an armed enemy disturb the repose of our shore line, a whole nation in arms could be concentrated on that spot by the iron road and the locomotive, before the intruder would have time to reflect upon his audacity. When our heroes of '76 were contending for the liberties which we have only to defend, the soldier was compelled to march with much toil, from one scene of peril to another, finding more weariness in his long journies than in his battles; his successor, should the sad necessity ever arise, will land upon the battle field, without the needless tension of one muscle, prepared to find his work in the combat for liberty; in which it would be madness to doubt that he, giving battle for all that is dearest, loveliest and best, must remain upon the field a victor. The New York city of one hundred years ago had only a population of about twenty thousand souls, and the people of Philadelphia were about as numerous, while Boston lingered at least two thousand behind the other cities mentioned; and communication with New York from Boston was a long week's journey by stage-coach. The wonder is that with such paucity of contact there had not

grown up a sentiment of isolation with all the jealousies which belong to that narrow feeling.

The steps of progress by which we utilized the railroad were slow enough. The steam engine was not used in that connection until two years after the first railway locomotive was employed to convey passengers in England; but using the means of traction now employed on street railroads, we ran our horse cars by rail from Milton to Quincy in 1826. The Baltimore and Ohio line began its passenger operations in 1830, and in the following year the locomotive came into action on that road. Albany and Schenectady were next joined together by the iron ribbon of commerce, and the steam horse came speedily there to relieve its quadrupedal predecessors from the work of traction. So we have continued our advances until it has been claimed that a speed of almost eighty miles per hour has been reached with safety. Traveling at half that speed, with the arms of precision now at our command, and with the ability to mass our artillery at whatever point may be threatened, as soon as the electric signal warns us of danger, it would be the task of an insane host merely to draw down upon itself the swift destruction which could not fail to be hurled against foreign aggression. The great Earl of Chatham declared once in the English house of lords that he would not permit America "to manufacture as much as a horse shoe nail;" but happily the colonists took the decision of all such questions into their own hands one hundred years ago, and already there are nearly three million persons engaged in manufactures in this country, more than five millions occupied in agricultural pursuits, and above one million employed in commerce. With such immense armies of industry daily helping in the production and diffusion of wealth, with four hundred colleges and unnumbered schools laboring in the work of tuition, with six thousand newspapers and periodicals stimulating adult intellect to more effective labor, with lecturers simplifying the road to knowledge in a thousand ways, and the churches ever becoming more efficient in the duty of awakening the conscience of the race, our first centennial jubilee may well be recognized as one of the eras in history from which new reckonings may be made on all lines that can be indicated by mechanical, artistic, scientific and national progress.

CHAPTER L.

BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCHES.

Hon. Elijah M. Haines was born in the town of Deerfield, Oneida county, New York, and was the fourth of a family of six children; a sister and two brothers being older, and two sisters younger than himself. His father died when the subject of this sketch was six years old, leaving the family no means of support; hence, the children were soon separated and placed in different families where they might do something in the way of earning a subsistence. Mr. Haines lived with a farmer and labored on the farm the most of the time he remained in his native state, and had no home that he could call his own until, in mature years, he provided one for himself. In the spring of 1835, while still quite a small boy, he and his brother set out for Chicago, hoping to find better advantages for themselves than in their native place. They came by canal to Buffalo, thence by railroad to Detroit, and then walked across the territory of Michigan to Chicago. At this time Chicago was supposed to contain about six or eight hundred inhabitants and as many or more Indians might be seen on the streets than white men. Elijah soon went into the country, about forty miles south of Chicago, worked on a farm in summer, and attended school the next winter. This was his last schooling. In the spring of 1836, he went north to what is now called Lake county, and remained there until August, when he returned to Chicago, and hired out as clerk in a store until the spring of 1837. Went into a surveyor's office for a while, and then returned to Lake county and began to make a farm for himself on land as yet unsurveyed. After he left school, he supplied himself with books to use in unoccupied hours, and soon became a proficient in the common branches. Taught school, at the age of 20, in Waukegan, where he now resides. He also soon acquired a fair knowledge of the Latin and German languages, and at length studied law, and, in 1851, was admitted to the bar. He resided on his farm in the central part of Lake county (now the village of Hainesville), from 1837 to 1851, when he removed to Waukegan, in the same county. Here, in 1855, he compiled the laws of Illinois which had reference to town organization, adding notes and forms, making a complete book of instructions for town officers, which became very popular, and is now in general use. In the same year he made a similar work for Wisconsin, Minnesota, Michigan and Missouri — the first two by state authority. He also prepared a treatise on the Duties of Justices of the Peace, which is still the standard authority on the subject in Illinois. He also wrote a work called the "Probate Manual." He early took a leading part in matters of education around him, and acted as school committee and superintendent for Lake county. For fifteen years he has published a monthly paper in Chicago called the Legal Adviser. In 1860, he opened a law office in Chicago, to which he goes in the morning, returning at night. In 1858, he was elected representative in the legislature, and continued thus, by reelections, for six years. In 1869, he was elected a member of the constitutional convention to revise the constitution of the state, and, in 1870, was again elected representative and continued two years. In 1874, was again elected representative, made speaker of the house, an office he still holds, and, by the laws of Illinois, in case of the death of the governor and lieutenant governor, the speaker of the house becomes govern-

or. In character he is upright, and in disposition plain and outspoken, despising all shams and deceptions, and seldom going with the current in society. Has never joined any church, and yet has great respect for the churches which have religion in them; joined the Masonic order in 1849; has been Master, and afterward was Junior Grand Warden of the Grand Lodge of the state. He married Miss Melinda G. Wright, a relative of Gov. Silas Wright of New York. They have two children — a son and a daughter; have a beautiful home, sightly, finely surrounded and nicely furnished. He has been successful, indeed, in business, and has given the children large educational advantages which have been improved.

Hon. Alexander W. Randall was born in Cooperstown, New York state, about the year 1819. After passing through his school days, he read law. Soon after his admission to the bar, he removed to Wisconsin and located at Prairieville, now Waukesha. He commenced the practice of his profession with a fair show of success; but his love of political life was so great, and he devoted so much time to that subject as to interfere considerably with his legal practice. In politics Gov. Randall was originally a Democrat. In 1846, he made his first appearance at the capital, as a member of the First Constitutional Convention, and took a prominent position in that body. In 1848, Gov. Randall was prominent in the great Free Soil State Convention. In 1854, he was elected as an independent Democrat, a member of the next assembly, and was made chairman of the judiciary committee; and as the journal of that session will show, he was a very laborious and able member. In 1855, Mr. Randall was placed upon the Republican State ticket for attorney general. He made a gallant canvass, but was defeated, as were the others upon the ticket, with the exception of governor. In the gubernatorial contest between Bashford and Barstow, Mr. Randall displayed marked ability as a lawer. In 1856, Gov. Bashford appointed Mr. Randall judge of the second judicial circuit, composed of the counties of Milwaukee and Waukesha. He displayed much ability, and was considered an excellent judge. In 1857, he was nominated as the Republican candidate for governor, and was elected. In 1858, he entered upon his duties and discharged them with such ability and satisfaction to the people that he was reelected in 1859. He was one of the very best of war governors in the country. The energy and boldness with which he labored gave him a National reputation as an able and patriotic man. In 1861, Gov. Randall was a candidate for United States Senator. The contest was a sharp one, and after several ballots were taken in the nominating caucus, Gov. Randall withdrew from the contest; and most of his friends gave their votes for Mr. Howe, who was nominated and elected. At the close of his term as governor, President Lincoln appointed Gov. Randall, Minister to Rome. In 1865, he was appointed assistant Postmaster General of the United States, under the Hon. William Dennison, of Ohio, who was at the head of the Postoffice Department. On the resignation of Mr. Dennison, he became Postmaster General, which position he held until the end of Mr. Johnson's term. In following the fortunes of Mr. Johnson, Gov. Randall naturally drifted into the Democratic party, with which organization he acted until his death. He died at his residence in Elmira, N. Y., July 26, 1872.

Hon. John Cofer, son of Wm. Cofer and Sarah Winn Griffin Cofer, was born near Cane Spring, Bullett Co., Ky., July 9th, 1804. And on the 1st day of December, 1825, he married Miss Mary Eleanor Macgill, who was the daughter of Robert Macgill and Helen Stockett Macgill, and born in Annapolis, Md., Feb. 7, 1807. They have had ten children, two of which died in infancy, and two after they were grown up, leaving them now three sons and three daughters, with twenty-four grand children and two great grand children. Col. Cofer's early education was limited; but his thirst for knowledge made him a good student, and he soon became a profound thinker, a logical reasoner, and a ready writer. As a whig, he represented Hardin county in the lower house of the legislature of Kentucky in 1838, 1839, 1840

and 1841, and Hardin, Meade and Larne counties in the senate of that state from 1848 to 1850. Being a farmer, he became the champion of the great interests of labor and production, and an advocate of economy in public expenditures. He also advocated a system of general education, internal improvements, and of charitable institutions. As a member of the committee on internal improvements, he originated and aided in drafting and passing the charter of the Louisville & Nashville Railroad Company, now the most prosperous and useful corporation in Kentucky. He was also the active, eloquent and efficient friend of the other railroad interests of that state. In 1854, he removed to Illinois; was postmaster at Rural Retreat; was elector on the Filmore ticket in 1856, and on the Bell and Everett ticket in 1860. Since then he has been independent in politics, though generally acting with the democratic party. Devoted to the union of the states, he opposed with manly firmness nullification, secession and emancipation (unless gradual and accompanied by colonization). In 1871 and 1872, he represented Douglas county in the general assembly, with his accustomed zeal and ability. Through strictly temperate habits and indomitable energy, he has been successful in business, and after providing homes for all his children, he yet retains a competency for himself and wife in their old age. He has been a consistent member of the Methodist church for more than fifty years, and has the proud satisfaction now, in old age (while remembering that he has been the architect of his own fortune), to know that he has so lived as not only to win, but to deserve the confidence and esteem of all who have known him, a pleasant instance of which was seen at his golden wedding, which may be briefly stated as follows: On the 1st day of December, 1875, this loving, aged and honored couple, with their six children, and all their grand children, and a large number of neighbors and friends, celebrated their golden wedding, at the old homestead, now the hospitable mansion of Mr. Thos. and Mrs. Henrietta M. Midwinter (in the home of one of the daughters). The day was beautiful, indeed, befiting the joy of the occasion, the preparations of the table munificent, lavish and full, the presents rich, useful, and eminently appropriate, and the several speeches of the honored pair were touching and tender indeed. Especially interesting and thankful were the brief reminiscences of their lives, such as the simplicity and scantiness of their house and outfit, fifty years before; their planting corn together while the first born lay in the fence corner; the mine of gold the loom and wheel had been to the household, and what a chorus of industrious music his shoe hammer and her spinning wheel had made during the winter evenings of the long ago. All of which was told in that loving and appreciative manner well becoming those who have stood nobly side by side through the storms and cares of half a century. And then the other dear ones, the four children (gone to the mystic shore), were referred to so tenderly, through a beautiful poem repeated by Mr. and Mrs. Midwinter that day (which represented them as "*not there*," and yet as "*there*"), that the full family group seemed present, and thus a monument of affectionate memory, richer by far than any mere device in marble could possibly be, was reared in thought over the dear and departed ones. And it was meet, indeed, that the father should have a gold headed cane from the children, and a gold pencil, glasses, etc., from different parties, and a fit tribute to gentle and self forgetting worth, for the father to present to the honored mother a beautiful gold watch and chain, to count out for her the remaining hours of life, and also that a pair of gold glasses, a pencil, etc., should be hers from other parties; but one of the richest events of the occasion was a warm and tender embrace which the mother gave Mrs. Martin, the lady who had taken and filled so happily the place of a departed daughter. Rich because so uncommon, and then so pleasant and grateful when so really due. Thus under a canopy of smiles and love, the happy group reviewed the past, and in hope, Christian hope, glanced onward along the path of coming months and years.

Hon. James T. Lewis was born in Clarendon, Orleans county, N. Y., Oct. 30, 1819. He received his aca-

demical education at Clarkson and Clinton, N. Y., and read law with Gov. Seldon, at the former place. He came to Wisconsin in July, 1845; was admitted to the bar of the supreme court; and commenced the practice of law at Columbus, where he has since resided. He has held eight different offices in the state, commencing with that of district attorney, and closing with that of governor. When elected secretary of state, he received every vote cast in his own city. When elected governor, his majority was nearly twenty-five thousand,—a very large majority for Wisconsin. For his record as governor of the state of Wisconsin, we have only to refer to the history of that stirring period of sacrifice and blood, to show that, preeminently, he was a successful war governor; and notwithstanding the fact that he made but little diplay, he accomplished great things for the state. Although he has retired from public life, at his beautiful home in Columbus, his unanimous call to the chairmanship of the recent Republican State Convention shows that his great popularity is still alive. Should he consent to again enter public life, his career would, no doubt, be marked with success. He is wealthy, and enjoys life as only a man with a clear conscience can.

David Preston, of Detroit, Mich., was born in Harmony, Chautauqua county, N. Y., September 20, 1826. He received a common school education in the schools of this county, and emigrated to Michigan in 1848, arriving in Detroit on the 4th of November of that year. Upon his arrival in that city Mr. Preston was without money and friends, having borrowed twelve dollars to pay his fare. During the first year of his residence in Detroit he received a salary of $150; the second year it was increased to $200, and the third found him getting $250, while the fourth brought a further advance to $350. Mr. Preston commenced the banking business in Detroit in May, 1852, with a capital of but $450, and out of which he furnished his house, having been married but a short time previous. In May, 1854, through industry, honesty and strict attention to business, with a few fortunate purchases, Mr. Preston found that the small capital with which he had commenced banking two years previous had increased to the snug little sum of $5,000. With this amount he opened another banking house in Chicago, and, directly following this adventure, came the failure of A. Klemm, of New York, who had $6,000 of Mr. Preston's money in his possession. Although by this misfortune he lost his entire capital, still he was not discouraged, and going to work with renewed vigor, he soon placed himself on a firmer foundation than ever. His banking houses both here and in Chicago are widely known, and have enjoyed the confidence of the moneyed men of the country for a long term of years. During the money panic of September, 1873, the banking house of D. Preston & Co., in Detroit, was obliged to suspend for a few days, not because they had sustained any loss, or of the defalcation of any person connected with the firm, but entirely on account of their not being able to convert their securities into currency fast enough to supply the demand of their depositors. This suspension was only temporary, and within a very short time the doors were thrown open again and business proceeded with as usual. The Chicago firm of Preston, Kean & Co., of which Mr. Preston has been a member for the past ten years, were able to pass through the above mentioned financial trouble without any serious difficulty. Mr. Preston is best known, however, to the people of Michigan for his unbounded generosity. No object of a charitable nature is ever presented to him for his aid, without receiving substantial assistance. Within the last ten years he has given away over $75,000 to forward various charitable enterprises, and has thus engrafted himself into the affections of the people of the whole northwest.

John H. Shaffer. The subject of this sketch was born in Albany county, N. Y., March 17, 1829. His early advantages for education were good; but being married at 17, his school days were few, and the books were relinquished and the implements of hired husbandry taken up for the family support until 1856, when he re-

moved to Broome Co., N. Y., and engaged in lumbering as well as farming on his own account. In 1862, he removed to Boone Co., Ill., and bought a farm, which he added to, worked and improved until 1867, when he left the farm and engaged in the sale of the McCormick Reaper and Mower. In this business he was so successful that he opened an agricultural store in the city of Kankakee, Ill., in 1869, and built a very fine and large store there for his trade (in all kinds of farming implements, and the sale of field, flower and garden seeds), in 1872, thus exhibiting fine business talents and a commendable energy in whatever he has undertaken. In April, 1875, he was elected mayor of the city of Kankakee, being also one of the largest shareholders in the Northwestern Button Company, which has a paid up capital of $100.000, for the purpose of manufacturing cloth buttons in the city of Kankakee; the only factory of the kind west of the Hudson river. In character Mr. Shaffer is honest, positive and straight forward; in disposition, frank, social and generous, and in his religious preferences an old school Calvanistic Presbyterian. He is also a member and a worker in the masonic lodge of his city. His wife's maiden name was Elizabeth Winne. They have a neat and well furnished dwelling, finely situated and outwardly adorned, and are blessed with one living child, one having gone to a soldier's grave in our late national struggle.

Hon. James McCoy was born in Gambier Co., Va , September 22, 1817. Studied law with Johnson Reynolds, of Lewisburg, Va., for some time; removed to Illinois in 1839, and was admitted to practice law by the supreme court of Illinois in 1843. In 1851 he originated the idea of constructing a railroad from Chicago to California, and for this end lobbied the legislature of Iowa and Illinois in February, 1851, and procured charters for that purpose across the state of Illinois to Fulton City, and from Lyons, Iowa, to Council Bluffs. The first charter obtained of that part across the state of Illinois was "The Mississippi & Rock River Junction Railroad Company," and of that company he was president and a director for three years. As president he signed the first four hundred thousand bonds and the coupons that were used in the construction of the road. He was attorney for the same company under its present name until January, 1874; was mayor of Fulton City four years; was a judge two years, and master in chancery from 1857 to 1874; he was also a member of the constitutional committee that formed the present constitution of the state of Illinois; he was delegate to the Baltimore convention, and aided in the nomination of Lincoln; was one of the first presidential electors of Grant and Colfax for president and vice president; is now practicing law and stands at the head of his profession. He has been a mason since 1851; is not a church member, yet is a believer in the truths held and taught by the orthodox churches; is temperate indeed, but does not belong to any temperance order; is very firm in his purposes, and does not yield until he must; never holds what is called a grudge, but aims to cancel all such things at the moment and on the ground. He has an active and enterprising family of children, one daughter and five sons; two of whom are lawyers, one a physician, and two still at home. He has a fine property; a good home, with ample and pleasant surroundings.

Hon. James G. Strong was born at Lebanon, Boone county, Indiana, March 4, 1836. He received a good common school education, and afterward attended the Indiana University at Bloomington in that state in 1857 and 1858, and in the spring of 1859, at the Cincinnati law school. Removed to Dwight, State of Illinois, in the month of May, 1859, and commenced the practice of law. He also took an active part in the political and social interests of the community. Was school treasurer, school director, town clerk, president of the board of trustees of the corporation, and town supervisor at various times while he filled some of these positions for a long time. In 1870 he was elected to the state legislature, which place he filled for two years. In 1872 he was elected to the state senate from the counties of Ford and Livingston for four years, and was engaged in the business of real estate, banking, law

and grain. Was appointed by the government as a director of the Plymouth, Kankakee & Pacific Railroad, which place he held for several years. He is very humane, social and benevolent, as his splendid subscription to the new M. E. Church in Dwight, and his open hand in all needy directions will readily show. Was an outspoken abolitionist in his school days when three out of 300 students were all that his side, on that question, could count; and when the torch of civil war had been lit in our nation, and the storm of strife and blood had made crippled soldiers and many sad widows and orphans, he made scores of applications for pensions, back pay and bounty for these poor ones with a ready and cheerful hand, charging them not a dime. He is an active member of the Methodist Episcopal Church; belongs to a lodge of Free Masons and was for years master of his lodge. In April, 1859, he was married to Miss Rebecca M. Witt, who has cheerfully shared with him the toils of his active life, and now rejoices with him in their three children which bless their tasty and happy home. They are not wealthy (as one may say) but successful in business — "well off" — and so benevolent and ready to help the sad and the suffering, that want and care go smiling from their door.

Hon. Thos. Ballenger was born in Logan county, Ohio, December 21, 1817. His parents were natives of New Jersey — were Quakers, and he attributes his first inclinations to religion to the candor and consistency of their exemplary lives. His early advantages for education were few and meager indeed, and yet constituted an important factor in his future aspirations and attainments. His younger years were mainly spent in agricultural pursuits, and the most of his life has been passed on the farm. In June, 1837, he married Miss Mary Devora, of Champaign county, Ohio; but in about seven years Mary died, leaving him two daughters, Elizabeth and Emma, but he was soon left alone with Elizabeth, for Emma went away with the angels, directly after her mother's death. In September, 1845, he married Mrs. Lydia A. Hildreth, of Knox county, Ohio, where he resided until 1850, when they removed to Oskaloosa, Mahaska county, Iowa. For several years after his arrival in Iowa, he was constantly engaged as a Universalist minister; but at length he moved on to a farm and preached a part of the time. He was elected to the legislature and served through the twelfth general assembly as member of the house. In this position he was, as usual, independent, conscientious and prompt. In disposition he is generous, social and upright, and in business, active and reliable. They now reside on their farm six miles north of Oskaloosa, where they buried a young, yet active, beloved and dutiful son.

Hon. John B. Sanborn was born at Epsom, Merrimack county, N. H., Dec. 5, 1826. His early days were spent on a farm which had been the homestead of his ancestors for four generations, and which is still in the family name. He attended the common school and also the academy in the vicinity of his home until 1850, when he entered Dartmouth College. In 1851, he commenced the study of law with Hon. Asa Lawler, of Concord, N. H., and was admitted to practice in the supreme court of the state in July, 1853. In December, 1853, he removed to St. Paul, Minn., where he has since resided. He was a member of the house of representatives in 1860, and of the senate in 1861. Was adjutant general and acting quartermaster general of the state from April 23, 1861 to Jan. 1, 1862, and colonel of the 4th regiment Minnesota volunteer infantry thereafter until Aug. 4, 1863, when he was made brigadier general of volunteers, and continued such until Feb. 10, 1865, when he was made brevet major general, and occupied that position until May 31, 1866. He was special commissioner to the Indians in the vicinity of Philip Kearney, from Feb. 11, 1867 to July 20, 1867, and by act of congress he was appointed (with Gen. Sherman and others) general commissioners in the state from July 20, 1867 to Oct. 12, 1868. Has been the attorney of the St. Paul, Stillwater and Taylor's Falls Railway Co., and aided otherwise in the construction of that road, and for two years has been vice president of the German American Bank at St. Paul. Mr. Sanborn is

naturally affable and quiet, and so much so that he creates the impression that he lacks decision and firmness; but notwithstanding this, he is decided and firm in all matters of importance, as well as energetic and industrious. He is inclined to the Presbyterian faith, and is a trustee of the Central Presbyterian church, St. Paul; is not a member of the church, and yet is a liberal and active member of the society. He has no communication with any secret society. His former wife (Miss Catharine Hall, of Newton, Sussex county, N. J.), died in 1860, leaving a daughter, now living with her father. The present wife (formerly Miss Anna E. Nixon, of New Jersey, and sister of the U. S. Dist. Judge of the New Jersey Dist.), himself and daughter make up the family group and enjoy the beautiful home and comforts his eminent success in business has furnished.

Dr. John J. Lescher was born in Berks Co., Penn., March 14, 1821, of Swiss parentage, and the fourth of a family of ten children, five sons and five daughters. His father was an eminent physician of fifty years successful practice. When John was eleven, the family removed to Dayton, Ohio, making the entire journey with teams, bringing with them a large and very valuable library. One year afterward (1833) the family removed to Mt. Carmel, where the father died in 1854, being 71 years old. In the library, consisting of 994 volumes, was a "Martiniere's Geographisch and Critisch Lexicon," a German work consisting of 13 volumes, folio, each containing 1,700 pages, furnished with brass clasps, and printed in the early part of the 18th century — a work of great value, and gotten up in the highest style of the art, of printing and binding, of that day. It was once the property of the monastery of St. Michael, Switzerland, but by some means fell into the hands of a renegade priest, who brought it to America and sold it for a trifle to the old doctor. It was the only copy in the country, and in 1861, at the earnest request of Rev. Mr. Everett, secretary of the "Chicago Historical Society," the subject of this sketch donated the work to the Society; and together with the 40,000 volumes of the society, it was swallowed up by the fire of 1871. Being one of so large a family, and his father having but a limited amount of means, Dr. Lescher had only moderate school advantages, yet attended the "High School" and the "Academy" of his village, and, in 1838, began the study of medicine, and in 1839, began to practice as a partner. In October, 1843, he entered the "Ohio Medical College," and returned to his practice in the following spring. In 1847, he obtained his degree of M. D., in the "Washington University," Baltimore, Md. During the winter of 1850 and 1851, he attended a full course in the "Jefferson Medical College," Philadelphia, and also obtained a certificate of attendance upon the Clinics of the "Pennsylvania" and "Wells" hospitals, the latter devoted to diseases of the eyes and ears. In 1849, he associated with him his brother in practice, and, two years after, his brother in law, Dr. C. J. Miller. Having for some time suffered from a laryngeal difficulty, his health gradually failed, until, in 1855, he was obliged, for five years, to turn over to his partners the general practice, and to attend to the office calls, and to consultations in difficult cases. During these years, he used vast quantities of cod liver oil, the laryngeal trouble having extended down to his left lung, and formed an abscess which was healed by cicatrization. The cure he attributes to the persistent and plentiful use of the oil. In 1846, he joined with a number of the physicians of the neighboring counties in organizing the "Lawrenceville Medical Society," which was granted a charter, with authority through its "Board of Censors" (of which he was a member) to issue diplomas. In 1853, he was elected a member of "The Illinois State Medical Society." In 1860 and 1861, he lost both his partners in practice by death, and thereupon resumed a more active practice, which has been continued until now. And his age and experience have made his services especially valuable in consultations in difficult cases. During the late war he was offered several important positions as surgeon, but, on account of health, saw best to decline. In 1864, he was commissioned United States Pension Examining Surgeon, in which capacity he still acts.

He has an enviable reputation as a physician, and in surgery has shown himself a very skillful workman, indeed, having performed various critical and special operations with great success. Probably much of his success has been due to his habits of constant study and research into the nature of disease, the combination of remedies and the possibilities of this "heaven descended art," the medical practice. He was born a Lutheran, but for the last twenty years has been an active and efficient member of the Presbyterian church. Became an Odd Fellow in his native village, and in 1846, was one of the charter members of a lodge of Odd Fellows in Mt. Carmel, Ill. During the winter of 1848 and 1849, he was acting Grand Master of the state of Illinois (the Grand Master being absent), and he having accompanied the Grand Master in a tour of western Illinois in the interest of the order during the summer of 1849. This same year he was elected Grand Warden of the Grand Lodge, and appointed District Deputy Grand Master over several subordinate lodges. He aided in organizing the Grand Encampment of Illinois, being a member of a subordinate encampment in Mt. Carmel. He also united with the order of Free Masons years since. Nov. 12, 1851, he was married to Miss Eliza E. Smith, of Litchfield, Conn. They have three children living, two sons, Lyell Jacob and Jesse Lee, and one daughter, Ada. They have also three little ones which one after another went away with the angels They have a beautiful residence, finely furnished, where mutual love, active benevolence and Christian hope have each a happy home.

Eliza Emeline (Smith) Lescher (eldest born of Lyman J. and Julia B. Smith), was born Dec. 10, 1825, at Litchfield, Litchfield county, Conn. Her early advantages for education were fine indeed, and were grandly improved. In 1835, with her parents, she removed to Alabama, where, in the crisis of 1837 and 1838, her father lost heavily, and, in 1838, he and his family removed to Mount Carmel, Ill., where they remained until 1840 whence, in consequence of the failing health of her mother, they all returned to Litchfield, Conn. In the winter of 1850–'51, through what would seem a very trivial and yet very novel and happy circumstance, connected with a single newspaper sent her by Dr. John J. Lescher (then connected with the Medical Hospital at Philadelphia, Penn.), the future fortunes of her life were shaped. They were married Nov. 12, 1851, and removed to Mount Carmel, Wabash county, Ill., where he was then engaged in the practice of medicine. After a few years, through a pulmonary affection, his health was very much impaired, and so much so that he feared he must quit the practice of mecicine. She, like a noble and resolute wife, volunteered to be his "Jehu" or carriage servant; and, for five long years, through all weathers, and at all hours of night and day, she attended faithfully to the duties of the position. And yet she did not neglect to act the part of mother and teacher to the three little ones which at that time blessed their home. Her presence in those long and exposed journeys it seems, by after revealments, unwittingly, but fortunately, saved him from being assassinated (because of his advocacy of anti-slavery principles), by some of the pro-slavery party in southern Illinois, i. e., by men who lay in wait for his life, but were intimidated by her womanhood, which was a credit even to bad men. Early in life she united with Dr. Lyman Beecher's church (Congregational), and has been an active and an exemplary member of that branch of the Christian Church until now. Being genial in disposition and tender, warm and benevolent in her sympathies, she has ever been the friend of the poor, the outcasts and the suffering; and her home is the common resort of the orphaned, the distressed and the homeless; and so much so, that she has acquired among her acquaintances the blessed and honored title of "The Orphan's Friend." And a well-earned title it really is, too. She wields a fine pen in prose, and before me lie several beautiful specimens of her poetry, which would grace a place herein had they reached us before our space was so nearly occupied. She has a nice home, indeed, and her ardent and joyous nature makes even the cloudy days cheerful and pleasant about it and sheds contentment and peace along her own and her family's pathway.

AUG 17 1938